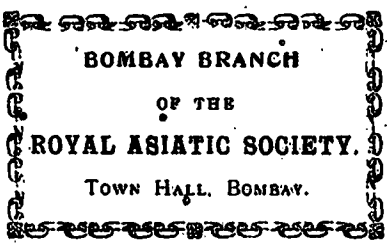
NOT TO BE ISSUED
OUT OF THE LIBRARY.



Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 30 January, 2020

A N

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

HISTORY

OF THE

Principal STATES, of EUROPE.

Begun by BARON PUFFENDORF;

Continued by Mr. DE LA MARTINIERE.

36602

IMPROVED

By JOSEPH SAYER Serjeant at Law.

Neſcire quid antequam natus ſis acciderit id eſt ſemper eſſe Puerum.
CIC. de Orat.

In TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

A NEW EDITION reviſed and corrected.

LONDON:

Printed for A. WILDE, A. MILLAR, B. DOD, J. HINTON, J. RIVINGTON, L. HAWES, W. CLARKE and R. COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON, T. LONGMAN, and B. LAW. M.DCC.LXIV.

00036602

TO HIS

ROYAL HIGHNESS,

PRINCE GEORGE.

SIR,

THE eſtabliſhed Reputation of the original Author, and the Figure made by the Continuer of this Introduction in the learned World, will it is humbly hoped in ſome Meaſure excuſe the Preſumption of addreſſing it to your ROYAL HIGHNESS; and this will further be excuſed by the Nature of the Subject.

HISTORY the Mirrour of paſt Times is more peculiarly the Concern of Princes. In this, if not ſullied by the Breath of Prejudice, nor obſcured by the Flaws of Partiality, the Actions of the Oppreſſors of their Fellow-Creatures appear, as they juſtly ought, moſt horrid, moſt deteſtable. On the

contrary, ſuch Princes as have been indeed Fathers of their People are herein repreſented, that others may be excited to an Imitation of their Godlike Qualities, in the moſt amiable Forms; and their Images, which will be reflected down to the lateſt Poſterity, will from Time to Time be more and more admired.

MAY all the Virtues of your Illuſtrious Houſe center in your ROYAL HIGHNESS: But eſpecially may that Freedom from falſe Ambition, and that Eaſineſs of Acceſs, which ſo remarkably adorn your Royal Father, ſtrike deep Root in your tender Breaſt. Alas! what Uneaſineſſes, what Misfortunes to themſelves; what Miſeries to Nations ariſe from the ambitious Views of Princes? And Eaſineſs of Acceſs is in Princes a moſt endearing Virtue: The Ears of ſuch as are thereof poſſeſſed being like Heaven's Gates always open to the Prayers of their Subjects; and they delight in nothing ſo much as in granting their reaſonable Requeſts.

THIS laſt Virtue, beſides being infinitely beneficial to the Governed, is moreover of the utmoſt Importance to Governors. How many, who might otherwiſe have paſſed for good Princes, have ſuffered their Confidence and Authority to be engroſſed and abuſed by Favourites, Juntos or Parties; who under the

Pre-

Pretence of Zeal for their Maſter's Intereſt, when nothing was intended but the Gratification of their own Luſt of Riches and Power, have laid Load after Load upon their Fellow-Subjects. This has by Degrees alienated the Minds of Subjects from their Sovereigns; and ſome Princes have been ſo deceived or blinded, as not to ſee the Miſtake until their Ruin was inevitable.

THAT *Flatterers* the Diſgrace of human *Nature*, the Curſe and often the Bane of Princes, may be ever far from your ROYAL HIGHNESS; that your Soul may be betimes fired with the Love of every heroic Virtue; and that you may for a long Time be an Honour and Bleſſing to your Country; is the ardent Wiſh and earneſt Prayer of,

YOUR ROYAL HIGHNESS's

Moſt dutiful,

Moſt obedient,

And moſt humble Servant,

CLARE,
1748.

J. SAYER.

BARON PUFFENDORF's PREFACE.

IT being allowed by the learned that Hiſtory is a moſt uſeful as well as pleaſant Study, and particularly ſo to thoſe who are intended for publick Employments, young Gentlemen of Family ſhould be exhorted to apply themſelves thereto while young; becauſe their Memory is at that Time in its *full* Vigour. It is moreover to be feared, that ſuch as have no Reliſh for Hiſtory will *not* make any conſiderable Progreſs in the other Sciences.

Some of the antient Hiſtorians are indeed read in Schools, and ſo far from condemning this Practice they ſhould in my Opinion be always begun with: But it ſeems to be a great Miſtake in thoſe to whom the Education of Youth is committed to neglect the Hiſtory of later Times; for if it be true that young Perſons ought to underſtand thoſe Things moſt which will be moſt uſeful, it is certainly more proper for them, and eſpecially for ſuch as are likely to be employed in Affairs of State, to underſtand well the modern Hiſtory of their own and the neighbouring Nations, than to be ever ſo great Maſters of *Cornelius Nepos*, *Curtius* or any other of the Antient Hiſtorians.

In order to remove the Difficulties that obſtruct the Study of Hiſtory, which ariſe principally from the Extenſiveneſs of the Subject and the Variety of the Languages in which it is written, I not many Years ago drew up, for the Uſe of ſome young *Swediſh* Gentlemen my Pupils, a compendious Hiſtory of ſuch States as had any Con-

nexion with the Kingdom of *Sweden*. This at firſt quite a rough Sketch was deſigned only for their private Improvement: But Copies thereof having fallen into divers Hands, I had Reaſon to fear that ſome Bookſeller would, as it has happened to many others, publiſh it without my Conſent or Knowledge. Hereupon notwithſtanding the multiplicity of Buſineſs at that Time upon my Hands I reviſed it; and having made it ſomewhat more perfect choſe rather to publiſh it myſelf, than ſuffer a ſurreptitious Copy thereof to be publiſhed. Theſe Conſiderations will I hope diſpoſe the Reader to judge favourably of a Work, which was not intended for Men advanced in Learning, but adapted to the Apprehenſions and Capacities of young Perſons; whom I was willing to induce, by thus paving the Way and giving them as it were a Reliſh of the Subject, to ſearch farther into Hiſtory.

As I have in the general taken the Hiſtory of every State from its own Hiſtorians, the Reader ought not to be ſurprized, if he ſometimes meets with a Diſagreement in the different Accounts of the ſame Tranſaction: For as Hiſtorians have uſually a Partiality to their reſpective Countries this could not be avoided, except, which was not my Province, I had taken upon myſelf to decide or reconcile all ſuch Differences.

For the Sake of giving a clearer View of the Hiſtory of every State I have, without deſignedly flattering or undervaluing any one, added ſuch Obſervations as have been uſually made upon the Nature of its Soil, the Manners of its Inhabitants, its Strength, the Form of its Government, and its Intereſt with regard to other States. The Deſign of theſe is to incite in young Gentlemen a Curioſity

Curioſity to inquire when they travel, or when they converſe with Men of Experience, into ſuch Things. What I have ſaid of the Intereſt of States muſt be underſtood as applicable chiefly to the Time when this Book was compoſed. It muſt be confeſſed, that the Knowledge of this is not ſo eaſily to be attained by young Perſons as by thoſe of riper Years: Yet I could not paſs it by; for unleſs the Intereſt of a State be underſtood, no good Judgment can be formed whether its Affairs are well adminiſtred.

It is proper for the Aſſiſtance of young Perſons in this Particular to obſerve, that the Intereſt of a State may be divided into its imaginary and real Intereſt. The former of theſe, which I take to conſiſt in aiming at univerſal Monarchy, a Monopoly, or, ſome other Thing of the like Kind, can never be purſued by a Prince without infinite Expence and Deſtruction to his Subjects; and beſides that no ſolid Benefit would ariſe therefrom if it ſhould ſucceed, the Attempt at any one of theſe would certainly fail: It being for the Intereſt of all other States to oppoſe it with all their Might. *Num ſi vos omnibus imperare vultis ſequitur ut omnes ſervitutem accipiant?* In other Words, *Is there any Reaſon that becauſe you would be Maſters of all Men all ſhould ſubmit tamely to your Yoke?* The other or real Intereſt of a State is to be conſidered as permanent or temporary. The former of theſe depends upon the Situation of its Dominions, its Conſtitution and the Diſpoſition of its People: The latter upon the Strength or Weakneſs of the neighbouring States. An Alteration in either of theſe muſt vary the temporary Intereſt of ſuch State; and hence it happens, that it is at ſome Times prudent in order to preſerve the Ballance of Power for one State to aſſiſt

aſſiſt another, which it is at other Times equally prudent to join againſt.

As the temporary Intereſt of a State muſt one would think be in the general obvious, it may be aſked, how it comes to paſs that ſuch great and pernicious Miſtakes are ſo frequently made therein? One Anſwer is, that the Perſons, in whom the ſupreme Power is veſted, are ſometimes quite ignorant of the true Intereſts of their reſpective States; or which is ſtill worſe that they are entirely governed by their Paſſions, or by thoſe of ſome Favourites. It likewiſe happens, where the Adminiſtration of Affairs is committed to Miniſters, that theſe do not in many Caſes ſee what is moſt proper to be purſued; or that they prefer their own private Intereſt to that of the State; or, which too often happens, that being ſplit into Factions they are more intent upon ruining their Rivals than ſerving their Country.

Upon the whole it appears that, although the temporary Intereſt of a State be for the moſt Part obvious, no good Judgment can be formed whether this will be purſued, without knowing the Capacities, Inclinations, Caprices and private Views, of thoſe who have the Management of its Affairs; for it ſometimes happens, that a State in itſelf weak is made reſpectable by the Prudence of its Directors: And on the contrary, a Nation naturally powerful is frequently brought by the weak or wicked Conduct of thoſe who ſit at the Helm into a moſt contemptible Condition. The Knowledge of theſe, which is quite neceſſary to all who have the Care of the foreign Affairs of a State, muſt as the Scenes are often changed in Courts be very difficult to acquire; becauſe it is only to be learned by Obſervation, or from Men who are well acquainted therewith

Mr. Serjeant SAYER's

PREFACE.

THE Reception of this Introduction, in moſt Parts of *Europe*, having been ſuch as was reaſonably to be expected from the great Reputation of Baron *Puffendorf* in the learned World, Mr. *Martiniere*, who has given ſufficient Proofs of his Knowledge in Hiſtory, was prevailed upon about the Year 1719 to publiſh an Edition thereof brought down to that Time. It was afterwards continued by him to the Year 1743. Beſides continuing the Baron's Chapters, which were but thirteen, namely of the *ancient Empires*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *England*, *France*, *Holland*, *Swiſſerland*, *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Muſcovy*, the *Pope's ſpiritual Monarchy* and *Sweden*, Mr. *Martiniere* has added many new Ones.

Some of theſe, as the Chapters of *Sardinia*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, *Pruſſia*, *Genoa*, *Tuſcany*, *the Pope's Dominions*, *Venice* and *Turky*, which are too conſiderable States to be omitted in a Book of this Kind, are retained: But as the Deſign was that the preſent Edition ſhould be conformable to the Baron's Plan, it has been thought proper to omit the Chapters of *Lorrain*, *Parma*, *Placentia*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Malta*, the *Houſe of Radzivil*, *Geneva*, *Hungary*, *Bohemia* and the *German Princes*. Several of theſe are not of Conſequence enough to have Place in a Book which profeſſes to treat only of the principal States of *Europe*;

and the Hiſtory of ſome other States, or, at leaſt the Modern part thereof, which have loſt their Independency, is interwoven with that of the State to which they are at this Time ſubject. The Memoirs of the Houſe of *Radzivil* are foreign to the Subject; and as the principal Actions of the *German* Princes are mentioned in the Chapter of *Germany*, it was neither neceſſary nor proper to continue Chapters, which contain very little more than the Genealogy of their reſpective Families. As to the Intereſt of the reſpective States, which is in divers altered ſince the Baron's Time, Mr. *Martiniere*'s Opinion is in the general adhered to: But in ſome Inſtances, where this ſeemed to be miſunderſtood, the Liberty has been taken of differing from him.

Perſpicuity and Brevity have been principally aimed at: Yet no Pains have been ſpared to make the Style correct, and as elegant as the Nature of the Subject where Tranſitions are ſo frequent would admit. It is feared that many Faults will be diſcovered in the Style: But it is at the ſame Time hoped, that the Declaration of having endeavoured to come up to the Purity and Beauty of the *Engliſh* Language will procure more Indulgence from the judicious Reader, than an Affectation of having been regardleſs of thoſe Things, in which the Publick has a Right to expect from every Author the utmoſt Care.

The Freedom taken with Mr. *Martiniere*'s Edition may perhaps be thought too great: But this is in a great Meaſure if not altogether juſtified by the following Paſſage in his Preface. *Il ſeroit à ſouhaiter que dans la Suite quelqu'un entreprenant cet Ouvrage, tant du Baron* Puffendorf *que de moi, remaniât le tout, & lui donnât une Forme plus par-*

faite

faite pour en faire un Livre claſſique en Faveur de jeuns Gens, qui doivent avoir une Teinture de l'Hiſtoire. In other Words: *It is to be wiſhed that ſome Perſon would hereafter take it upon him to reviſe this Work, as well Baron* Puffendorf's *Part as mine, and give it ſuch a Degree of Perfection as to make it a claſſical Book for the uſe of young Perſons, who ought by all Means to have ſome Knowledge in Hiſtory.* The Deſign was to make it ſuch a Book: How far this is executed muſt be ſubmitted to the Reader's Judgment.

CON-

CONTENTS

OF THE

FIRST VOLUME.

CHAP. I. Of the *ancient Empires*, Page 1
II. Of *Spain*, 21
III. Of *Portugal*, 120
IV. Of *Great-Britain*, 142
V. Of *France*, 216
VI. Of the *United Provinces*, 310
VII. Of the *German Empire*, 345
VIII. Of *Switzerland*, 399

AN

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY of the principal Kingdoms and States of *Europe*.

CHAP. I.

Of the ancient Empires, *and particularly of the* Roman, *on the Ruins of which many new Kingdoms and States were formed.*

Of the first State of Mankind.

AT the first peopling of the World every Father had an uncontrouled Power in his own Family; and it is probable that no civil Government was constituted before the Flood; for it is scarce credible, that there could have been such an universal and monstrous Depravity of Manners as to provoke the Almighty to drown the whole Species, if Mankind had been subject to Laws and Governors. This Supposition is moreover confirmed by the Consideration, that although Men have at all Times had the same Passions and Propensities, they have not since the Formation of civil Societies been in the General guilty of such enormous Crimes as before existed.

The Origin of CIVIL SOCIETIES.

The Disputes and Quarrels betwixt neighbouring Families, which could be decided no other Way than by force, was perhaps the first Inducement, for it appears that the paternal Power continued for some Time after the Flood, to the forming of civil Societies. As the World moreover grew populous, there were of Course many Villains; and as a Combination of these were sufficient to ruin any single Family, it became ne-

ceſſary for ſeveral Families to unite for their mutual Defence. The better to execute the Deſigns of theſe ſmall Societies, which at firſt conſiſted perhaps of a few neighbouring Families that could conveniently aſſiſt each other, it was proper that ſome one or more, whoſe Wiſdom and Courage were conſpicuous, ſhould have the Direction of their Affairs; and to prevent Diviſions among themſelves that all Matters in Diſpute ſhould be referred to his or their Deciſion. It is likewiſe probable, that when any Number of them agreed to ſeek out new Habitations they choſe a Leader from amongſt themſelves, to whom the Care of the Expedition and of ſettling themſelves in ſome neighbouring Country was committed. Hence it appears, that the moſt ancient Form of civil Government was what *Ariſtotle* calls *Heroical*. It is not however to be imagined, although for the good of themſelves they might lodge the executive Part thereof in the Hands of one or more, whoſe Authority was conſiderable enough to give Weight to his or their Orders, that the Fathers of Families, who before had the whole Power, ſhould at once diveſt themſelves of all Share in the Government.

The firſt State not eaſily to be determined.

At what Time the firſt Civil Society in the World was formed it is hard to determine, or which ought to be looked upon as the moſt Ancient; for although the *Aſſyrian* is commonly reckoned the firſt Monarchy, it does not follow that it was the firſt Civil Society. Nay it is evident from the Account we have of the Wars of the firſt *Aſſyrian* Monarchs, that there were at that Time other States. As other human Inventions do not preſently come to Perfection, ſo it is probable that the firſt Civil Societies were rude and imperfect; and that Laws and other Regulations neceſſary for the carrying on of Civil Government were by Degrees made. It is likewiſe plain that they were ſmall, ſince the further one looks back into Hiſtory the more independent States are to be found; which in Proceſs of Time were either united together, or the leſs powerful States were ſubdued by the more powerful ones.

Of the ASSYRIAN *Empire.*

The *Aſſyrian* is generally allowed to be the moſt Ancient of the larger Monarchies. The beſt Reaſon that can perhaps be given for this is, that this Part of the World was firſt peopled: For it follows of Courſe that

that the first Civil Society was here formed; and it is much easier for a Society that is already established to conquer a neighbouring one in its Infancy, than for a new feeble State, whose Members are under a Necessity of tilling the Ground or else must starve, to subdue the older One. The vast Armies employed by *Ninus* and *Semiramis* in conquering very distant Countries do indeed render the common Chronology and History of the first Times a little suspected; but without entering minutely into this Matter, which is not our Business at present, it may easily be conceived that when any one State had subdued divers others, it might, with the Addition these would make to its Strength extend its Conquests a great Way. Amongst other Methods made Use of by the *Assyrian* Monarchs to keep the many Nations of which their vast Empire consisted in Awe, the two following were the most remarkable. They were in the first Place seldom seen by any except their favourite Ministers, which made the People entertain a Kind of Veneration for their Persons as if they were more than Men; and in the second a large Army sufficient to strike Terror both at Home and Abroad, of which some trusty General had the Command, was always quartered near the Place of their Residence. This Army composed of a certain Number from every Province was disbanded every Year, and a new one was raised. By this Means a great many from all Parts of the Empire had in Process of Time an Opportunity of seeing and admiring the Grandeur and Power of their King; and it was thereby put out of any General's Power so to ingratiate himself with the Army as to endanger the Empire. The Ruin of this Empire under *Sardanapalus* was not so much owing to his Effeminacy as to the Inactivity of several preceding Kings, who by giving themselves up to Voluptuousness had lost their Authority amongst the People. This furnished the Governors of Provinces with an Opportunity of increasing their Power; and at length two of them, *Arbaces* Governor of *Media* and the Governor of *Babylon*, assumed the Sovereignty of their respective Provinces, which afterwards became Part of the *Persian* Empire.

Cyrus the Founder of the *Persian* Monarchy joined great Part of lesser *Asia* to the Kingdoms of *Media* and *Babylon*. *Of the* PERSIAN *Empire.*

Babylon. Amongſt other wiſe Inſtitutions this Prince built Caſtles in all the Provinces where he had Governors, and gave the Command of theſe to Officers of no great Rank; who were not to obey any Orders from the reſpective Governors but to receive their Orders immediately from the King. This had a great Tendency to preſerve the Peace of the Monarchy; for without the Connivance of theſe Commandants, who were ſo many Spies on their Conduct, the Governors could not carry any ambitious Deſign into Execution. On the other Hand nothing was to be feared from the Commandants; for a Combination of many of them would not, as they were of low Condition and their Power was much limited, have been ſufficient to form any conſiderable Party againſt the King. The Kingdom of *Egypt* was annexed by *Cambyſes* to this Empire, but ſome Attempts made afterwards to extend it further failed. The Deſign of the ſame *Cambyſes* to ſubdue *Æthiopia* came to nought; nor had *Darius Hydaſpes* any better Succeſs in his Enterpriſe againſt the *Scythians*. The Succeſſors of *Xerxes*, warned by the ſhameful Iſſue of his *Grecian* Expedition, inſtead of attacking the *Grecian* States took the Advantage of their Diviſions; and by making it a Rule to aſſiſt the weaker ones kept them always together by the Ears. Being at length tired and exhauſted with Inteſtine Wars, the *Greeks* were glad to accept the Propoſals of Peace offered by *Perſia*; which although ſeemingly reaſonable, for every City was to be free and independent, were calculated to prevent their attempting for the future any Thing of Conſequence. Notwithſtanding all this Precaution the *Perſian* Empire was ruined by *Macedonia* an inconſiderable Part of *Greece*. Its Ruin muſt however in ſome Meaſure be imputed to the Imprudence and Negligence of its own Monarchs. Had theſe attended properly to the growing Power of *Philip* and *Alexander* his Son, they would, as it had been a Maxim with their Predeceſſors to do, have ſtirred up whatever the Expence of it had been the other States, and by this Means have cut out Work enough for theſe Warlike Princes at Home: But being enervated by Luxury, and having too mean an Opinion of other Nations, they drew upon themſelves their own Deſtruction.

Greece

Greece in ancient Times was divided into many Commonwealths, every one of which had its peculiar Laws. *Of* GREECE.

In Proceſs of Time the City of *Athens*, whoſe Inhabitants ſurpaſſed the other Greeks in Underſtanding, Civility of Manners, and the Love of Arts and Sciences, gained the Aſcendancy; and its Glory was greatly encreaſed by the brave and prudent Conduct of the *Athenians* in the *Perſian* Wars. The commodious Port of *Pyræum* being afterwards annexed to this City it acquired immenſe Riches by Trade; and its naval Strength became conſiderable enough to ſubdue the Iſlands in the *Archipelago* and the Coaſt of leſſer *Aſia*. Elated by this Succeſs the *Athenians* grew overbearing and wanted to be Maſters of *Greece*. This being perceived a Confederacy headed by the *Spartans*, who could not bear to ſee the Pride of the *Athenians*, was entered into againſt them by the *Peloponneſians* and other States. After a long War, in which the *Athenians* behaved bravely, they were routed in *Sicilia*; which with the Loſs ſuſtained by their Fleet on the *Thracian* Coaſt entirely ruined their Affairs. *Athens* was afterwards taken, and the *Spartans* eſtabliſhed in it thirty Governors who carried it with a very high Hand. Their Tyranny becoming inſupportable they were at length expelled by *Thraſibulus*; and the City recovered itſelf a little, but never could arrive at its ancient Grandeur. Thus the *Athenians* by graſping at too much, for as their whole Number was not more than 10,000 it was ſcarce poſſible for them to ſupport themſelves in large Conqueſts, loſt all: And indeed, as the Loſs of a Battle or two commonly ruins ſuch States, it is much more for their Intereſt to mind Trade and the Security of themſelves than to attempt any Thing againſt their Neighbours. *Of* ATHENS.

Next to *Athens* *Sparta* was the moſt famous City of *Greece*, its Inhabitants being by the wiſe Laws and Severity of Manners introduced by *Lycurgus* fitted for warlike Atchievements. While the *Spartans* adhered to the former of theſe they were able to defend themſelves againſt all other States; and while as a Conſequence of the latter a noble Contempt of Riches prevailed amongſt them, they had no Thought of diſturbing any of their Neighbours. Aiming afterwards at vaſt Things they found a wide Difference betwixt defending themſelves and ſubduing powerful States. Not content with van- *Of* SPARTA.

quiſhing the *Athenians* and becoming Maſters of *Greece*, the *Spartans* conceived Hope of conquering *Perſia*; but their General *Ageſilaus* was ſcarce landed before they found it neceſſary to recall him for the Defence of themſelves againſt the other States of *Greece*, who being jealous of their Greatneſs and ſpirited up by the King of *Perſia* had taken Arms againſt them. The *Spartan* Fleet was afterwards worſted by *Conon*; and being themſelves defeated at the Battle of *Leuctra* by *Epamonidas* they had much ado to defend their own Walls.

Of THEBES. While *Epamonidas* who commanded the *Thebans* againſt the *Spartans* lived, the City of *Thebes* was by his Wiſdom and Valour raiſed to a great Pitch of Glory; but it afterwards returned to its former State and was in the End ruined by *Alexander*.

Of the MACEDONIAN *Empire.* *Macedonia*, inconſiderable in itſelf and expoſed to the Incurſions of the *Thracians* and other barbarous Nations, was before *Philip*'s Time looked upon as the moſt deſpicable of the *Grecian* States: Yet by the military Proweſs of two ſucceeding Kings it became ſo powerful, that it conquered great Part of the World. After chaſtiſing the neighbouring Nations who were much addicted to Robberies, *Philip* entertained the Thought of making himſelf the Head of *Greece*. In order to this, for notwithſtanding their ancient Glory was loſt they would if united have been too much for the *Macedonians*, he made it his Study to foment Quarrels betwixt the different States. Being hereby weakened and rendered averſe to the helping of each other, he by attacking one after another before they were aware of it became too powerful for them all.

Character of PHILIP. This Prince, who laid the Foundation of the *Macedonian* Empire, was well qualified for contriving and executing vaſt Deſigns. His Judgment was quick and penetrating, and the Thirſt of Glory was ſtrong in him. He would if poſſible find out a fair Colour for his Actions; but in Caſe of Neceſſity would ſtick at nothing to carry his Point. He was ſo great a Maſter of his own Paſſions that no Body could know his Deſign; and at the ſame Time would inſinuate ſo artfully as to find out if it was poſſible to do it the Intention of another. Under the Pretence of Friendſhip to two Parties at Difference he would betray both; and he would if it could be done ſet ſuch as were Friends at Variance,

riance. He could talk ſeriouſly or merrily; and ſpared for no Expence that was neceſſary to the carrying on of his Purpoſes. He was a conſummate General and had made his Men ſuch good Soldiers, that the *Macedonian Phalanx* invented by him was terrible even to the *Romans*. He always headed and exerciſed his own Troops, and took Care to ſee them punctually paid. Being arrived at the utmoſt pitch of military Greatneſs, he was proclaimed with the Conſent of all the States General of *Greece* againſt the *Perſians*; but while he was preparing for an Expedition againſt *Perſia*, he was aſſaſſinated and left the carrying of it into Execution to his Son *Alexander*.

Succeſs of ALEXANDER.

The Hiſtory of this Prince juſtly ſurnamed the Great, who with an Army of not more than 30,000 Men ſubdued vaſt Kingdoms, and carried his victorious Arms from the *Helleſpont* to the *Indies*, is ſcarce to be paralleled. This ſurpriſing Progreſs is next to the Providence of Almighty GOD, upon which the Duration of every Empire depends, to be aſcribed to the perſonal Bravery of *Alexander* and to the Goodneſs of his Troops; which being compoſed of choſen and experienced Men always fell on with ſuch Vigour, that no new raiſed Troops how numerous ſoever they were could ſtand againſt them. It ſhould however be obſerved, that *Darius* was guilty of a great Miſtake in coming to an Engagement with *Alexander*; for beſides that his Troops were raw and undiſciplined, it had been always found that the *Greeks* were much ſuperior in a pitched Battle to the *Perſians*. His Buſineſs was to have lengthened out the War; and in the mean Time by cutting off his Supplies and other Stratagems of War to have brought *Alexander* into ſuch Difficulties, that his Army muſt either have retreated or fought at great Diſadvantage. As this Prince, whom Peace and Luxury had enervated and infatuated, did moreover neglect to cauſe a Diverſion at Home, for the *Greeks* who envied *Alexander*'s Greatneſs might eaſily have been excited to this, nothing leſs than his Ruin and that of the *Perſian* Empire were to be expected. By the ſudden and untimely Death of *Alexander* the Fruit of this glorious Exedition was entirely loſt. His Children being young were not only robbed of their Father's hereditary Kingdom; but ſuch Conteſts aroſe amongſt his Generals, that the conquered Nations were

for a long Time expoſed to all the Miſeries of War. It muſt indeed be allowed that ſudden Greatneſs is ſeldom laſting, and that the keeping of Conqueſts is more difficult than the making of them; nor could a firm Union betwixt ſo many Nations have been brought about without much Time and the utmoſt Prudence. It was therefore neceſſary for *Alexander*, it being impoſſible for a Handful of *Macedonians* to keep ſuch great Numbers in Awe, to treat the conquered with Tenderneſs, that they might be ſenſible of no Change but that of having a better King. He knew this very well, and notwithſtanding the Cenſures of ſome Authors was certainly right in marrying the dead King's Daughter, and in conforming to the Habit and Manners of the *Perſians*: For it was not to be ſuppoſed that they ſhould conſent to the Introduction of the *Macedonian* Laws and Cuſtoms. It is impoſſible to ſay what the Event would have been; but it is probable that if *Alexander*, who beſides being liberal, brave and endowed with uncommon greatneſs of Soul was a Prince of ſingular Prudence, had lived or left a Son capable of ſucceeding him, the *Perſians* would have continued eaſy under their Subjection to his Family.

The Diviſion and Ruin of the MACEDONIAN *Empire.*

Upon the Death of *Alexander* his Generals thought themſelves too great to obey, nor was the Authority of *Aridæus* who poor Man! had only the Name of King ſufficient to keep ſo many ambitious Men, of whom each thought himſelf entitled to the Whole or Part of the Empire, in Awe. After a long and bloody War in which divers of the Competitors were ſlain, three Kingdoms, *viz.* thoſe of *Macedonia*, *Syria* and *Egypt* were erected. As to that Part of the *Perſian* Empire which lay Eaſt of the River *Euphrates* the *Macedonians* were driven from it, and it became Part of a new Empire called the *Parthian* Empire. In Proceſs of Time *Philip* King of *Macedonia* attempted to make himſelf Maſter of *Greece*: But the Commonwealth of *Rome* then grown conſiderable thought proper to interpoſe, leſt he ſhould by the Addition this would have made to his Power become formidable to *Rome*. A League being hereupon entered into by the *Romans* with the Cities of *Greece* *Philip* was driven back into *Macedonia*, and the Cities of *Greece* were reſtored to their ancient State of Independency. This not only divided

and

and conſequently made the Power of *Greece* leſs dangerous to *Rome:* But as it endeared the *Romans* to the *Greeks*, who looked upon them as their Deliverers, it paved the Way for their future Conqueſts on this Side. In the Time of *Perſeus* the Kingdom of *Macedonia* was entirely ſubdued by the *Romans*. *Syria* had afterwards the ſame Fate; and which compleated the Ruin of the *Macedonian* Empire, the Kingdom of *Egypt* was at Length brought by the Emperor *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who defeated *Cleopatra* together with his Rival *Mark Antony*, under the *Roman* Power.

Before we ſpeak of *Rome* it is proper to ſay ſomething of *Carthage*, which for a long Time contended with *Rome* for the Superiority. This City admirably well ſituated for Trade, having thereby acquired immenſe Riches, became ſo populous and powerful, as to make great Part of *Africa* tributary. Not content with this it ſent vaſt Armies into *Sicily*, *Sardinia* and *Spain*, which by giving Umbrage to the *Romans* laid the Foundation of the Wars that enſued betwixt the two Republicks. In the two firſt the *Carthaginians* defended themſelves with great Bravery; but in the laſt for nothing leſs would ſatisfy the *Romans* they were entirely ruined. It was a great Miſtake in theſe People to conceive a Deſign of making large Conqueſts; whereas if they had conſulted their own true Intereſt a few Lands for the Support of themſelves, and ſome Sea Ports in *Sicily* and *Spain* for the Conveniency of Trade, which ought to have been their principal Object, would have been ſufficient for them. By thus aiming at too great Things they drew upon themſelves the Jealouſy of *Rome*; and the very making of Conqueſts abroad, as it put too much Power into the Hands of their *Generals*, more than once threw their Conſtitution into imminent Danger. Beſides this the Sea being the natural Element of the *Carthaginians* they were unfit for Land Service; ſo that they were under a Neceſſity of ſupplying their Armies with hired Troops. On theſe as the Quarrel is not their own there can be but little Dependance, and their Faithfulneſs is always to be ſuſpected; for as they have acted upon a baſe mercenary Principle in letting out their Bodies for Hire, is it probable that they ſhould if there be a good Bidder refuſe to let out their Souls

OF CARTHAGE.

Souls for hire alſo? It is moreover evident from all Hiſtory that theſe Hirelings will, whenever there is a proper Time for doing it, fly in their Maſters Faces. As there was then this Difference, that while the *Romans* fought *pro aris & focis*, the *Carthaginians* truſted principally to Wretches who had nothing in View but the Hope of Pelf or Plunder, it is no Wonder that the former ſhould in the End prevail. Truſting moreover to this ſtrange and to them unnatural Way of carrying on War, they neglected what ought always to be the principal Care of a trading Nation their Marine; and having thereby loſt the Superiority at Sea, they could expect nothing leſs than to ſee a *Roman* Fleet at ſome Time or other in their own Port. *Hannibal* was indeed once in a fair Way of ruining the *Romans:* But whether it was owing to a Jealouſy of him or whatever elſe was the Cauſe, for want of his being properly ſupplied the *Romans* recovered themſelves; and were ſo quickned by the Remembrance of this imminent Danger, that they never reſted till *Carthage* was laid even with the Ground.

Of the ROMAN *Empire.*

As no State ever equalled the *Roman* in Power and Greatneſs, and as it is neceſſary that young Minds, for whom this Introduction is chiefly intended, ſhould have a clear Underſtanding thereof, we ſhall go back to its Origin. The firſt Inhabitants of *Rome*, the Situation of which was quite unfit for Trade, being a Rabble of indigent Wretches collected from all Parts, and ſo numerous that had they underſtood Agriculture the Lands adjoining thereto could not have ſupported them, they ſoon found themſelves under a Neceſſity of ſtarving or plundering their Neighbours. Being thus as it were a Den of Wolves who lived by Prey it was proper to make this City populous, and that its Inhabitants ſhould be trained up to Arms; for nothing leſs could be ſuppoſed than a Combination of their injured Neighbours againſt them. With a View to the former *Romulus* ordained that no Child, which barbarous Cuſtom prevailed in *Greece*, ſhould be killed except it was deformed; and that Slaves ſhould not only be made free but enjoy all the Privileges of Citizens. It was moreover his Practice, which contributed more than all the reſt to the peopling of the City, inſtead of putting them to Death or ſelling them for Slaves, to make the Priſoners he took

in

in Battle free of *Rome*. It has been obſerved by the *Roman* Hiſtorians, that the ſhort Duration of the Republicks of *Athens* and *Sparta* was principally owing to their not naturalizing Foreigners; whereas it was the Cuſtom of *Romulus* to receive them as Citizens in the Evening with whom he had fought in the Morning: And it is certain that War cannot be long maintained or Conqueſts be preſerved without conſtant Supplies of Men. That *Rome* however ſhould not be overſtocked nor the conquered Places be quite abandoned, he from many of theſe brought only the moſt opulent and brave of the Inhabitants, and filled up their Places with ſome *Roman* Citizens of the loweſt Sort. Thus *Rome* became rich as well as ſtrong; and theſe laſt made good Garriſons for many Towns in the conquered Countries.

Of the ROMAN *military Conſtitution.*

It is hence plain that Neceſſity made the *Romans* valiant, yet this was not at all; for their warlike Kings, who took Care to eſtabliſh the beſt Diſcipline amongſt them, had a great Hand in bringing them to ſuch a pitch of military Glory. The *Roman* State whoſe Conſtitution was as it appears quite Military flouriſhed a great while; yet it muſt be allowed that it was upon the whole a bad Conſtitution; for it is not ſafe for any State that martial Spirits ſhould too much prevail in it: And we find this Obſervation verified amongſt the *Romans*, who as ſoon as they had got rid of foreign Enemies could not contain from ſheathing their Swords in each others Bowels. Amongſt the Regulations for the Encouragement of Valour that of *Servius Tullius* ought to be taken particular Notice of. Whereas before his Time every Perſon ſerved without Diſtinction in the Army, he ordained that the Poor ſhould be exempted from this except on preſſing Occaſions. It is not pretended that Riches make any Man brave; yet as all ſerved at that Time without Pay, it was proper for the Burthen of War to lie on thoſe who were beſt able to bear it; and they were more to be depended upon. A poor Man has nothing to loſe, and he is beſides under a ſtrong Temptation to betray his Party if an advantageous Offer is made to him; but a rich Man's Wealth is a Pledge to the Publick for his Fidelity, for who in his Senſes would leave certain Poſſeſſions for the Hope of Reward from an Enemy for Treachery. This Regulation was diſuſed under the Emperors; yet to induce

the

the Soldiers to be faithful part of their Pay was kept in Hand, nor were they ever paid their full Arrears till they were disbanded.

Of the Constancy of the ROMANS.

It is remarkable that although the *Romans* had frequently a Series of ill Success, they in order to keep up the Spirits of their People never consented to dishonourable Terms, except with *Porsenna* and the *Gauls* called *Senones*. To the first, which was so shameful that their Historians avoid the speaking of it as much as possible, they gave Hostages for the performance of a Treaty; by an Article of which they obliged themselves not to make any other Use of Iron than for tilling the Ground. The latter had at one time undoubtedly, the Capitol being besieged and reduced to great Extremity, put an End to the Commonwealth, if he had not been pacified by a large Quantity of Gold: For the Story that *Camillus* raised the Siege while the Gold was weighing is looked upon as fabulous. It cannot be denied, that in all other Cases however desperate their Affairs were the *Romans* behaved with extraordinary Courage and Constancy. *Hannibal* had them in the second *punick War* almost in his Power, being advanced at the Head of a victorious Army to the Gates of *Rome*; yet the Word Peace was never mentioned amongst them. In like manner whenever their Generals made a scandalous Peace, as was done at the Defiles of *Caudina* and at *Numantia*, they instead of ratifying it delivered the Authors thereof into the Hands of the Enemy. In Order moreover to make their Soldiers meet Death boldly, and that they might think of nothing but of extricating themselves in howsoever great Danger they were, it was held in the utmost Contempt for any Roman to ask Quarter; and than which nothing can more excite Men to fight desperately the *Romans* seldom ransomed such as were taken Prisoners.

Of their Religion.

It is proper to take Notice that the Religion of the *Romans*, although founded upon the *Greek* superstition, was calculated to serve on many Occasions Purposes of the State. As nothing conduces so much to encourage Men in the Execution of an Enterprize, as the Prevalence of a Notion that it is favoured by the Gods, it was from the Beginning a Maxim amongst the *Romans* not to undertake any Thing of Consequence without a lucky Omen. The taking of Omens from Birds was founded on an ancient Notion of the *Heathens*, that the Gods,

Gods, whoſe Reſidence they ſuppoſed in the Region next above the Air, make Uſe of the Creatures of this Element to interpret their Will to Men. Theſe Predictions from Birds were moreover thought beſt becauſe they could be taken at all Times; and nothing was ſo proper to anſwer the Deſigns of Government: For their Motions and Chirping, which are infinitely various, could always be explained as it beſt ſuited the Exigency of Affairs. Hence artful Prieſts could inſpire the ignorant Vulgar with Hope or Deſpair, Boldneſs or Fear: The Predictions from Birds being founded on ſuch uncertain Principles, that the old *Cato*, who was himſelf an *Augur*, did not ſcruple to ſay, *he wondered how one Augur could look another in the Face without laughing*. Further in what was called Religion amongſt the *Romans*, no Care was taken to explain to the People the Nature and Will of God; nor were they inſtructed how they might govern their Actions and Paſſions ſo as to pleaſe him. If Sacrifices and outward Ceremonies were but complied with the Prieſts never troubled themſelves about any thing further: Nay the great Doctrines of the Immortality of the Soul and of a future State of Retribution were either not mentioned, or they were in the general looked upon as State Tricks to keep the People in Awe. On the contrary their Religion conſiſted in Sacrifices, in the Celebration of Holidays, and in other things of an external Nature. In theſe Matters the greateſt Pomp and Ceremony were in Order to dazzle the Minds of the People made Uſe of: And leſt the changing of any thing ſhould take off their Veneration for the whole the utmoſt Exactneſs was obſerved in them. The *Roman* Temples were alſo magnificent; and in Order to cajole the People, who often judge of the Excellency of a Religion from the Dignity of the Perſons employed about it, their Prieſts were commonly choſe out of the moſt conſiderable Families. It was beſides abſolutely neceſſary, Religion being the grand Engine to bring the People into the Views of their Governors, that the Prieſts ſhould underſtand well the Intereſt of the State, and have themſelves a large Share in the Management of Affairs: And if the meaner Sort had been raiſed to the Prieſtly Office they might have formed Parties amongſt the People, who are never ſo eaſily impoſed upon

on as by Prieſts, againſt the leading Men; or for Want of being in the Secrets of State they could not have known which Way to influence them. There was moreover another Reaſon for this, the admitting of Prieſts who are always fond of Power to ſo conſiderable a Share in the Management of Affairs, was the only Way to prevent their combining together and uſurping at the Whole: Which as the Religion of *Rome* was calculated for the Peoples being deceived and rid by Prieſts, they might in all Probability have effected.

Expulſion of Kings from ROME.

After *Rome* had been governed by Kings above two hundred Years another Form of Government was introduced by *Brutus*. The Handle for this was the Rape committed upon *Lucretia*; but it has been doubted whether this Crime was a ſufficient Reaſon for the dethroning of *Tarquin*. It was indeed ſo bruiſh and barbarous that it was not to be forgiven; and there are many Inſtances in Hiſtory of Princes who for violating the Chaſtity of the Wives or Daughters of their Subjects have been deprived both of their Dominions and Lives. In this Caſe however it ſeems a little hard, that a King ſhould be depoſed and his whole Family excluded for a Crime done by his Son, which it does not appear that he either was privy to, approved of, or refuſed to give Satisfaction for. Upon the whole it may be obſerved that the ſtrict Rules of Juſtice are not always adhered to in Revolutions; and that the principal Agents in bringing them about, notwithſtanding their Outcry againſt the Faults and bad Conduct of the reigning Princes, are for the moſt Part influenced by Ambition or Envy. Without entering any further into this Affair it is not likely, whether it had happened or not, that Regal Power would have continued long in *Rome*; for although *Monarchy* be beſt when the Subjects are diſperſed in diſtant Places, it is certain that an *Ariſtocratical* or *Democratical* Form of Government was moſt ſuitable to ſuch a State as the *Roman*, which conſiſted of one large populous City. This will not appear ſtrange if it be conſidered that as moſt Men are by Nature wild and unruly, and very apt to free themſelves from the Reſtraints of Civil Power, it requires the Aſſiſtance of many to keep a great Multitude under Subjection. A King therefore

fore who is only Maſter of one large Town is never ſafe; for as his Subjects are already in the ſame Place they can upon any Diſguſt quickly aſſemble and deprive him of the Sovereignty. He may indeed ſtrengthen himſelf with foreign Guards and a ſtrong Caſtle: But this would not do; for when once a Prince becomes odious, which nothing is ſo likely as theſe Methods to occaſion, the Diſaffection in a State where the People all live near together ſpreads itſelf at once through all Ranks and like a mighty Torrent bears down all before it. On the Contrary where the People live a few in one Place and a few in another, it requires ſo much Time for them to conſult and get together, that the King would have an Opportunity to aſſemble his Friends, and would for the moſt Part be able to ſuppreſs a Rebellion before it could come to any great Head. Be this as it will, it is certain that the *Roman* Power encreaſed prodigiouſly upon changing the Form of Government; nor is it probable that it would ever have arrived at ſuch a Pitch if the State had continued to be *Monarchical:* for ſome Kings would without Doubt have found it neceſſary for their own Security to damp the martial Spirit of the Citizens; and the Weakneſs or bad Conduct of others muſt in ſome Meaſure have weakned the State.

Cauſes of the Ruin of this Empire.

The *Roman* Empire after having been extended over a great Part of the World became a Prey to the Northern Nations: But as the Way to its Deſtruction was paved by Inteſtine Troubles, it is proper for the Underſtanding of theſe clearly to look back to the Beginning of them. The People of *Rome* being naturally brave and trained up to War their Kings, who knew they had no other Way to keep a Multitude of ſuch and all in one Town under Subjection, endeavoured to do it by mild Treatment. This Method which the firſt ſix had obſerved was neglected by *Tarquin* the *Proud:* But it coſt him dear; for having by laying on heavy Impoſitions loſt the Affections of the People it was eaſy for *Brutus*, eſpecially as the revenging of the Outrage done to *Lucretia* furniſhed him with a good Pretence for ſo doing, to drive him from the Throne. Sudden Changes of Government have becauſe there is not Time to provide againſt all Accidents commonly their Defects. So had this of the Government of *Rome*; and

and the Overſights committed at this Juncture laid the Foundation of infinite Troubles. It is highly probable that *Brutus* and his Aſſociates intended to introduce an *Ariſtocracy*; for it cannot be conceived, that being themſelves Noblemen they would at the Peril of their Lives have expelled *Tarquin*, if they had had nothing elſe in View than to ſubject themſelves to the common People; Yet in Order to pleaſe theſe, who could at any Time if they had found no Benefit from the Change have opened the Gates again to *Tarquin*, it was proper to make large Conceſſions to them. With a View to this *Valerius Publicola* went ſo far as to cauſe the Faſces, which were the principal Enſigns of Authority, to be lowered before them; and as a tacit Confeſſion that the ſupreme Power was in the People, he allowed Appeals to be made to them. It was moreover neceſſary, if they expected to maintain their new acquired Authority, for the Nobility to uſe the common People well and to provide for the Poor, leſt theſe ſhould be compelled by Want to diſturb the Publick Peace: But neither of theſe Things was attended to. There being at that Time no written Laws the Nobility, who were in Poſſeſſion of all the Offices, carried it with ſo high a Hand that a middling Man was never ſure of having Juſtice done him: And the Citizens who ſerved in War without Pay often found themſelves reduced to the greateſt Poverty. Having in this Diſtreſs no other Reſource they were forced to borrow Money of the richer Sort; who inſtead of conſidering that they had exhauſted their Subſtance in Defence of the State treated them with great Rigour. At Length the Commons exaſperated at this unequal Diſtribution of Juſtice and at the Sufferings of their Body, ſome of whom were every Day thrown into Priſon and loaded with Irons, unanimouſly quitted the City; nor would they return before the Senate had conſented that they ſhould elect from amongſt themſelves Tribunes, whoſe Office it was to protect them from the Inſolence and Oppreſſions of the Nobility.

Conteſts betwixt the PATRICIANS *and* PLEBEIANS.

From this Time the *Romans* were divided into two Bodies, *Patricians* or Nobility and *Plebeians* or common People; whoſe Jealouſy of each other was the Occaſion of almoſt conſtant Feuds. It was highly reaſonable that the latter ſhould be ſcreened from the Ty-

ranny

many of the Nobility: But by thus empowering the People to chuſe Tribunes, the Commonwealth became as it were double Headed. The Imprudence of this Step ſoon diſcovered itſelf; for the Tribunes, inſtigated by Ambition and that Hatred which is uſual from the common People to the Nobility, inſtead of contenting themſelves with freeing the *Plebeians* from the heavy Taxes impoſed by the Nobility ſoon wanted to raiſe themſelves above the Senate. Having after a warm Conteſt forced the Senate to conſent, for as the *Plebeians* were vaſtly the Majority it would have been dangerous to have refuſed it, that the *Plebeians* might marry into *Patriciah* Families, their next Step was to have one of the Conſuls always choſe out of the Body of the People. By Degrees Things were carried ſo far, that the Tribunes made Laws without the Conſent of the Senate, and uſurped all the Prerogatives of Sovereignty. In order to employ the People the Senate took Care to keep them conſtantly engaged in a foreign War, that they might not have Leiſure to create Diſturbances at Home. This did very well for ſome Time, and the Power and Dominions of the State were thereby greatly encreaſed. There aroſe however ſome Inconveniences from it which in the End made Things worſe. If the conquered Lands had been diſtributed amongſt the needy Citizens, *Rome* would have been delivered from many whoſe Want made them fit for any Thing: But the Nobility under a Pretence of farming them got all into their own Hands. By the Revenue ariſing from theſe and the Plunder taken in War, moſt of which fell to them as Commanders in Chief, they acquired immenſe Riches; while many *Plebeians* were ſtarving for Want. The Animoſity of the *Plebeians* to the Senate was hereby increaſed, and being joined by ſome diſguſted *Patricians*, who although they expreſſed great Regard for the Liberties of the People meant nothing more than to carry on their own ambitious Views, they ſoon came to an open Rupture with the Senate; and nothing but cutting each others Throats was to be ſeen in *Rome*. Further, the vaſt Increaſe of the Empire, together with Inadvertency and little Power of the Senate, had laid the Foundation of another Misfortune. Large and rich Provinces having been committed to the Government of Citizens

who had the Command of great Armies, and this for ſeveral Years together, ſome of them could not bear the Thoughts of returning to a private Station. It is certainly a great Miſtake in any State to throw too much Power into the Hands of a General: For he that has the Army at his Devotion is under a ſtrong Temptation to do it; and it is not eaſy to prevent his obtaining the Sovereignty. Attempts of this Sort which proved fatal to many were made by *Marius*, and by *Sylla*: But the Liberty of *Rome* was not quite ruined till the Time of *Julius Cæſar*. Thus nor indeed could it be otherwiſe, for the Senate had loſt all Authority, the Laws were trampled upon and the Soldiers had more than once taſted the Sweets of Plundering the City, the Commonwealth of *Rome* when arrived at the utmoſt Pitch of Glory degenerated into the worſt Sort of Monarchy: *i. e.* one founded upon military Power.

The SOLDIERS *engroſs the whole Power.*

During the long Reign of *Auguſtus*, who being a wiſe Prince kept up the Dignity of the Senate and the great Officers of State, and only took upon himſelf the Direction of what concerned War, Things went on pretty eaſy: But the Diſcontent of the Nobility, who could not brook the being ſubject to one, diſcovered itſelf ſoon after his Death. Attempts being frequently made by them to recover their Liberty, the Emperors on their Side did all they could to humble or exterminate them: So that in about 200 Years Time very few of the ancient Nobility were left. All however would not do to eſtabliſh this Monarchy; for as the Soldiers found that the whole Power was in them, the Senate and People being but empty Names, they made no Scruple of murdering Emperors who did not pleaſe them: And ſuch Generals as could, by encreaſing their Pay or other Acts of Liberality, gain their Favour were ſure of being raiſed to the Throne. Hence aroſe great Confuſion and Miſery; for as other Troops as well as the Prætorian Bands, who were the Emperor's Guards, uſurped this Power, an Emperor was ſo far from being ſure of tranſmitting the Imperial Dignity to his Children, that he could not, as it depended upon the Caprice of licentious, covetous and unſteady Soldiers, promiſe himſelf the Enjoyment of it a ſingle Day. Brave and virtuous Princes were frequently aſſaſſinated to make Room for the

thy meaneſt and worſt of Wretches. Two or more were ſometimes declared Emperors at the ſame Time; and it coſt the Lives of many worthy Citizens before any one of them could make his Title good. It may from hence be eaſily accounted for that ſo few of the firſt Emperors died a natural Death; and the Strength of this vaſt Monarchy was greatly impaired by theſe inteſtine Struggles. The Removal of the Imperial Reſidence from *Rome* to *Conſtantinople* by *Conſtantine* the Great haſtened a good Deal its Ruin: For the old Legions, ſtationed along the *Rhine* and *Danube*, being thereupon called into the Eaſt, the weſtern Provinces were expoſed to the Inſults of the neighbouring Nations. The Empire being further weakened by the Diviſion thereof by *Theodoſius*, who gave the Eaſtern Parts to his Son *Arcadius* and the Weſtern to his Son *Honorius*, the latter were ſoon over-run by the barbarous Nations; who being tempted by the Richneſs and Fertility of the *Roman* Provinces poured into them in prodigious Numbers.

The weſtern Parts of the Empire over-run by the NORTHERN NATIONS.

England the *Romans* quitted becauſe they were not able to defend it againſt the *Scots*; and having other Enemies upon their Hands they wanted the Legions which were there nearer Home. The *Viſigoths* ſettled themſelves in *Spain*; the *Vandals* in *Africa*; and *Gaul* was divided amongſt the *Goths*, *Burgundians* and *Franks*. *Rhetia* and *Noricum* were conquered by the *Suevi* and *Bavarians*; the *Huns* took Poſſeſſion of *Pannonia* and a good Part of *Illyria*: and to compleat the Ruin of the weſtern Empire the *Oſtrogoths* erected a Kingdom in *Italy*; who did not think *Rome* before Miſtreſs of the World worthy to be the Reſidence of their Kings.

The Eaſtern ſubdued by the TURKS.

The eaſtern Empire did indeed continue ſome Hundreds of Years: But its Power and Grandeur were by no Means to be compared with thoſe of the ancient Empire. *Agathias* ſays that the *Roman* Forces, which had before amounted to 645000 Men, did not in the Time of *Juſtinian* amount to 150000. In the Reign of this Prince *Beliſarius* drove the *Vandals* out of *Africa*; the *Oſtrogoths* whom Peace and Plenty had enervated were driven by *Narſes* out of *Italy*; and the Empire began to recover ſomething of its former Splendor: But by the Effeminacy of ſome ſucceeding Empe-

rors who gave themſelves up to Eaſe and Luxury, and by the Diviſions which aroſe, it was ſo weakened as to become an eaſy Conqueſt to the neigbouring Nations. The *Bulgarians* ſubdued Part of it; and the *Saracens* made themſelves Maſters of *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, *Egypt*, *Cilicia* and other Provinces. The City of *Trebiſond* together with ſome neighbouring Countries erected themſelves into an independent Empire; and the Princes of *Greece* refuſed to acknowledge any longer the Emperor of *Conſtantinople*. In proceſs of Time the *Turks* over-ran the Provinces which the *Saracens* had ſubdued; and *Greece* it being divided amongſt ſeveral Princes became an eaſy Prey to them. They afterwards ſubdued the Remainder of the Empire; and *Conſtantinople* which was taken by Storm became the Reſidence of the *Ottoman* Emperors.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of SPAIN.

SPAIN like moſt other Countries was anciently divided into many petty States; which being independent of each other and without experienced Leaders became an eaſy Conqueſt to other Nations. It would take up too much Time to relate particularly by what Means the *Celtæ* from *Gaul* over-ran the Provinces of *Spain* bordering upon *Gaul*, and being incorporated with the *Iberians* were called by the common Name of *Celtiberians*; on what Occaſion *Roſes* was built by the *Rhodians*; *Saguntum* by ſome Adventurers from *Zant*; and *Malaga*, *Cadiz* and ſome other Towns by the *Phœnicians*. Nor ſhall we but juſt mention that the *Carthaginians* during the firſt *Punick* War conquered a great Part of *Spain*. In the ſecond it was for a long Time the Seat of War; but a good Part of it was at laſt reduced by *Scipio* afterwards ſurnamed *Africanus* into a *Roman* Province. The *Romans* continued to gain Ground in *Spain* till the Time of *Auguſtus*; who having entirely ſubdued the *Cantabrians* annexed the whole of it to his Empire. Under the *Romans* it enjoyed a long Peace, being only diſturbed by the Share it ſometimes neceſſarily had in their civil Diſſenſions. *The Ancient State of* SPAIN.

Upon the Declenſion of the weſtern Empire and about the Year of CHRIST 410 the *Vandals*, *Silingi*, *Suevi* and *Alans* conquered and divided amongſt themſelves a great Part of *Spain*. Shortly after the *Vandals* went over into *Africa*, and the *Alans* and *Silingi* being driven out by the *Suevi* theſe laſt became Maſters of all this Part of *Spain*; and if they had not been prevented by the *Goths* would have eaſily made themſelves ſo of the Whole. GOTHS *and* SUEVI *ſettle there*, 410.

Alaric the *Goth* well known for his ravaging of *Italy* was ſucceeded by his Brother *Atulph*. This Prince having married *Placidia* Siſter to the Emperor *Honorius*, while ſhe was a Priſoner among the *Goths*, ſoon made Peace with his Brother-in-law; and quitting *Italy* went ATULPH *the* GOTH.

to eſtabliſh himſelf in the *Gallia Narbonenſis* *. The *Suevi*, *Vandals* and *Alans*, not being contented with the Settlement they had with the Conſent of ſome Emperors made in the two *Pannonias* †, had before ſettled themſelves in this Part of *Gaul*: But upon the Approach of the *Goths* they in order to avoid a Conteſt with this brave People paſſed the *Pyrenees* and threw themſelves into *Spain*; where as they well knew the *Roman* Power was much declined. *Atulph* meeting with no Reſiſtance extended his Conqueſts beyond the *Pyrenees*, ſo as to take in the *Rouſſillon* and *Catalonia*. In this Manner the *Goths* got Footing in *Spain* about the Year 415. These *Goths* to diſtinguiſh them from their Countrymen in *Italy*, who were called *Oſtrogoths*, had obtained the Name of *Viſgoths*. Being ſatisfied with his preſent Acquiſitions *Atulph* began to enjoy the Sweets of Peace, and reſided ſometimes at *Narbonne* at other Times at *Barcelona*: But as this Diſpoſition of his did not ſuit the reſtleſs Temper of the *Viſgoths*, they aſſaſſinated him together with the ſix Sons which he had by a former Wife; and detained *Placidia* whoſe only Son *Theodoſius* died an Infant as an Hoſtage.

415.

SIGERICK, 417. After the Murder of *Atulph* in the Year 417 *Sigerick* a favourite Commander was elected King; but the ſame pacifick Diſpoſition proved fatal to him and his five Sons.

WALLIA. *Wallia* his Succeſſor warned by theſe Examples was determined to find Employment for his Subjects. With a View to this he embarked an Army for *Africa* againſt the *Romans*; but great Part of it being loſt by a Shipwreck, he was forced to make Peace with the Emperor and to reſtore his Siſter *Placidia*. He afterwards for the Sake of buſying his Subjects aſſiſted *Conſtantius* the *Roman* General againſt the *Suevi* and *Vandals*: which ſo pleaſed *Honorius* that he gave him *Guienne* and the City of *Tholouſe*. He died at this laſt Place in the Year 420.

THEODORED 420. The Line of *Atulph* was hereupon reſtored in the Perſon of *Theodored* his neareſt Kinſman an experienced and fortunate Warriour. He aſſiſted the *Romans* and *Franks* againſt *Attila* the *Hun*, and had a great Share in the Victory gained over him in the Year 451: But it

Defeat of ATTILA 451.

* *Provence* and *Languedock*. † Lower *Auſtria* and *Hungary*.

coſt

coſt him dear, for being thrown from his Horſe he was trampled to Death by his own People.

Torriſmond the eldeſt Son of *Theodored* ſucceeded his Father, and followed his Steps in aſſiſting the *Romans* againſt *Attila*; who was a ſecond Time defeated at the Battle upon the *Loire*. He was ſoon after, in the Year 454, aſſaſſinated by *Aſcalerne* his Favourite at the Inſtigation of his Brother and Succeſſor *Theodorick*. TORRISMOND 451. *Battle of the* LOIRE.

This Prince obtained Leave from the Emperor *Valentinian* to make Conqueſts on the *Suevi* and other Foreigners in *Spain*. *Rechaire* the firſt Chriſtian King of the *Suevi*, who had married *Theodorick*'s Siſter, endeavoured to oppoſe his Progreſs: But he was defeated, taken Priſoner and beheaded. As *Theodorick* had no Male Iſſue his younger Brother *Eurick* grew weary of waiting for the Crown; and following his own Example cauſed him to be murdered in the Year 467. THEODORICK 454.

Eurick conſiderably extended his Dominions both in *Spain* and *France*. In the former he made himſelf Maſter of *Pampelona*, *Sarragoſſa* and great Part of *Luſitania*. In *France* the *Limouſin*, *Quercy* and *Rouvergue* together with the Towns of *Clermont*, *Marſeilles* and *Arles* ſubmitted to him. His Reign will be for ever memorable for the giving of their firſt written Laws to the *Viſgoths*, and for expelling of the *Romans* from *Spain* after they had been eſtabliſhed there near 700 Years. EURICK 467. ROMANS *driven from* SPAIN.

Upon the Death of *Eurick* in the Year 483 *Alarick* his Son ſucceeded. This Prince maintained a long and bloody War with *Clovis* King of *France*. It came in the Year 506 to a deciſive Action near *Poitiers*; where, both Kings being perſonally engaged the *Goth* after giving ſignal Proofs of his Valour was diſmounted and ſlain. This Defeat together with the Minority of *Alarick*'s Son *Amalarick* gave *Clovis* an Opportunity of recovering the Southern Provinces of *France* from the *Viſgoths*. ALARICK 483. *Battle of* POITIERS.

Amalarick being an Infant the People raiſed *Geſalick* natural Son of the late King to the Throne. Upon this *Theodorick* King of the *Oſtrogoths* ſent *Ilba* with an Army of 80,000 Men to maintain the Right of the young Prince his Grandſon againſt *Geſalick*; and at the ſame Time to ſtop the rapid Progreſs of the *French*: Who fluſhed with their late Succeſs had gained a ſecond Victory near *Caſtlenaudari*. They afterwards made themſelves Maſters of *Tholouſe*, where all the Treaſure GESALICK 506.

seized at the sacking of *Rome* by *Alarick* the Brother of
Progress of the FRENCH. *Atulph* was deposited; and had in one Year's Time taken all in *France* except the two *Narbonne* Provinces from the *Visgoths*. *Clovis* was now with an Army before *Carcassonne* where *Gesalick* had shut himself up; but on the coming up of *Ilba* he decamped, and joined his Forces to those of *Gondebeld* King of *Burgundy* who had laid Siege
FRENCH *and* BURGUNDIANS *defeated.* to *Arles*. *Ilba* attacked them; and cut off above 30,000 of the *French* and *Burgundians*. During these Transactions *Gesalick* retired to *Narbonne*. He was soon after besieged by *Gondebold* and forced to fly to *Barcelona*; where he was glad to make Peace with *Clovis* on any Terms. *Clovis* soon after found it convenient to accommodate Matters with *Theodorick* also. *Ilba* after taking Possession of all in *Gaul* that remained to the *Visgoths* in the Name of the young Prince marched with his Troops into *Spain*. *Gesalick* hereupon went over into *Africa*; from whence being supplied with Troops by *Thrasimond* King of the *Vandals* he returned into
The Usurper GESALICK *put to Death.* *Catalonia*; but being met by *Ilba* within twelve Miles of *Barcelona* his Army was cut to Pieces. He afterwards endeavoured to fly for Refuge into *Burgundy*: But was taken Prisoner at the Passage of the *Durance* and shortly after put to Death.

AMALARICK. *Amalarick* being about the Year 510 put into the full Possession of his Dominions, the Administration of Affairs was during his Minority committed to *Theudis* his Grandfather's Master of the Horse. *Clovis* who died in the Year 511 left four Sons and a Daughter: And although the eldest Son was illegitimate ordered the Kingdom of *France* to be divided amongst them. The *Visgoths* soon took the Advantage of this divided State of *France* to recover the *Rouvergue* and some Places in *Languedock*. *Amalarick* being grown up married *Clotilda* Sister to the four Kings; and had with her as a Portion *Tholouse* and other Places in *France*. This Match although advantageous enough in Point of Interest proved very unhappy. She being rigidly Orthodox endeavoured to persuade him to be so to. He on the contrary used all Methods to force her into *Arianism*. She bore his ill Usage a great while; but complaining at last to her Brothers, they united so heartily and speedily in her
He is slain at BARCELONA. Quarrel that *Amalarick* was surprised and slain at *Barcelona* in the Year 531.

The

The Royal Line being now Extinct, *Theudis* whose late wise Administration had won the Hearts of the People was advanced to the Throne. The *French* Kings were prevented by their Wars with the *Burgundians* and Quarrels amongst themselves from disturbing the former Part of his Reign: But about the Year 543 they marched an Army into *Spain* under the Pretence of rooting out *Arianism*. They had over-ran *Arragon*, and laid Siege to the Capital; but were so touched with the Solemnity of a religious Procession on the Ramparts, that upon a Promise being made that Heresy should be discouraged they agreed to return home. In repassing the *Pyrenees* they were attacked by *Theodegesilus* Lieutenant of *Theudis*, and made to pay dear for this unjust Invasion. Soon after a Plague which lasted two Years made great Havock in *Spain*. Upon the ceasing thereof *Theudis* went over into *Africa* and laid Siege to *Ceuta*; but having lost great Part of his Army before the Place he returned home, where he was murdered by one who feigned himself mad in the Year 548. The Motive of this Action was never known. It was however a just Punishment of *Theudis* who had formerly assassinated a General he served under.

THEUDIS, 531.

FRENCH *invade* SPAIN, 543.

A severe Plague in SPAIN.

THEUDIS *is assassinated.*

Theodegesilus Lieutenant of *Theudis*, and Nephew by his Mother to *Totila* King of the *Ostrogoths* in *Italy*, was on account of his high Birth and Valour next raised to the royal Dignity. He very ill answered the good Opinion entertained of him; for he gave himself up to all manner of Lewdness and Cruelty. His Subjects after enduring his Tyranny about a Year did themselves Justice on him.

THEODEGESILUS, 548.

Agila a Person of obscure Birth was now chosen King. The *Cordovans* refusing to acknowledge him he made an attempt to reduce them to Obedience by Force; but miscarrying therein he was obliged to fly for Safety to *Merida*. Being rendered contemptible by this ill Success *Athanagilde* one of his Subjects raised Forces against him, and begged Succours from the *Roman* Emperors. Some were readily granted him by *Justinian* Emperor of the East; who having lately been fortunate in driving the *Vandals* out of *Africa* was glad of this Opportunity to send a *Roman* Army into *Spain*. *Agila* after being defeated by the *Romans* was put to Death at *Merida* in the Year 554.

AGILA, 549.

A ROMAN *Army sent into* SPAIN.

Athana-

ATHANAGILDE, 554. *Athanagilde* who ſucceeded having anſwered his Purpoſe of obtaining Poſſeſſion of the Throne wanted to get rid of his *Roman* Ally: But the View of the Emperor was very different. Being an ambitious and politick Prince he flattered himſelf that, while *Narſes* was driving the *Oſtrogoths* out of *Italy*, this Body of his beſt Troops might, under the Colour of aſſiſting an Ally, fix themſelves in ſome advantageous Poſts, and thereby make the Conqueſt of all *Spain* eaſy to him. *Athanagilde* plainly perceived this Deſign and oppoſed it with all his Might: But although he ſtruggled hard during his whole Reign he was not able to diſlodge the *Romans* from the Settlements they had made in *Arragon*, *Valencia* and *Toledo*. He died in the Year 567: And leaving no Male Iſſue the People reaſſumed their Right of Election.

LEUVA, 567. *Leuva* the Governor of *Gaul* was the Perſon they fixed their Choice upon: But he had not reigned above a Year before he divided the Kingdom with his Brother *Leuvigilde*, giving to him all that lay in *Spain* and reſerving to himſelf only what belonged to the *Viſgoths* in *Gaul*.

LEUVIGILDE, 572. Upon the Death of *Leuva* in the Year 572, *Leuvigilde* then ſole Monarch took upon himſelf to uſe the Scepter, Crown and other Enſigns of Royalty. Being a valiant and ſucceſsful Prince he drove the *Romans* from the greateſt Part of their Poſſeſſions in *Spain*. He made *Toledo* the Reſidence of the Court: Which had been by his Predeceſſors kept at *Seville*. Under the Pretext of aiding *Eborick* King of the *Suevi*, whom *Auduca* his Father-in-Law had ſhut up in a Monaſtery, he marched an Army into the Kingdom of that young Prince: But having made himſelf Maſter of all his Dominions, inſtead of beſtowing them on *Eborick* he annexed them to the Kingdom of the *Viſgoths*. Thus an End was put to the Kingdom of the *Suevi* about 174 Years after their Eſtabliſhment in *Spain*.

An End put to the Kingdom of the SUEVI.

Quarrel betwixt LEUVIGILDE *and his Son* HERMENIGILDE. Some Time before this *Leuvigilde*'s eldeſt Son *Hermenigilde* had married *Ingonda* daughter of the King of *Auſtraſia*. The Wife of *Leuvigilde* having in vain tried all Arts to convert this Lady to *Arianiſm* came at laſt to uſe her cruelly. *Ingonda* ſuffered all with ſo much Patience and Conſtancy that her Huſband embraced the Orthodox Faith: Which ſo exaſperated his Mother that ſhe prevailed upon the King to treat him as an Enemy.

Enemy. Upon this *Hermenigilde* fled for Protection to *Miron* King of the *Suevi* Father of the young Prince juſt now mentioned. After a War of ſome Continuance *Leuvigilde* was reconciled to his Son; but ſuch is the inſatiable Rage of Bigotry the Queen could not reſt till ſhe had once more incenſed his Father againſt him. The Prince was again aſſiſted by *Miron* and by the Emperor's Lieutenant in *Spain*: But the former of theſe being ſhortly after ſlain in Battle the Lieutenant deſerted the Cauſe of *Hermenigilde*, and perfidiouſly kept his Wife and Infant Son who were lodged for Safety in his Camp Priſoners. The Prince was now obliged to ſhelter himſelf in a Sanctuary. He was decoyed from thence by fair Promiſes, and ſoon after beheaded by his Father's Order becauſe he would not re-embrace *Ariani*ſm. The unhappy *Ingonda* not being permitted to return into her Native Country died of Grief as the *Romans* were carrying her to *Conſtantinople*.

HERMENIGILDE *is beheaded.*

Leuvigilde, apprehending the united Reſentment of the Kings of *France* for this Treatment of their Relation, amuſed one of them *Chilperick* King of *Neuſtria* for ſome Time with the Propoſal of a Match between *Recarede* his Son and *Rigonte* the Daughter of *Chilperick*. After this he fomented Matters to ſuch a Degree betwixt the Courts of *Neuſtria* and *Auſtraſia*, that *Fredigonda* the Wife of *Chilperick* hired Aſſaſſins to murder her own Siſter the Queen of *Auſtraſia*. All his Arts could not however prevent *Gontran* King of *Burgundy* Uncle to the injured *Ingonda* from marching againſt him with a powerful Army. To oppoſe this *Recarede* was ſent with a large army from *Spain*. As the two Armies came to no deciſive Engagement *Leuvigilde*, being advanced in Years and willing to leave his Son in a State of Peace, ſent Ambaſſadors more than once with large Preſents to *Gontran*; but this laſt would hearken to no Terms of Accommodation: Nor had *Leuvigilde* to the Time of his Death in the Year 586 the Satisfaction of bringing about a Peace, although he moſt ardently deſired it.

Intrigues of LEUVIGILDE *at the Courts of* FRANCE.

War with GONTRAN *King of* BURGUNDY.

Recarede being now at the Head of a Kingdom, which by his Father's brave Conduct had been extended ſo as to take in very near all *Spain*, the Provinces of *France* thereto adjoining, and part of *Mauritania*

RECAREDE, 586.

ritania in *Africa*, he married a Princeſs called *Bada* of *Britiſh* or as others ſay of *Gothick* Extraction. *Mariana Iſidore* of *Sevile* and other *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians mention a Battle in this Reign near *Carcaſſone*, in which *Claudius* Duke of *Luſitania* a Lieutenant of *Recarede*'s with three hundred *Viſgoths* defeated an Army of 60,000 *French* commanded by *Boſo* Lieutenant of *Gontran* King of *Burgundy*. This is exploded as fabulous by the *French* Hiſtorians: Who object the Silence of their own Hiſtorian *Gregory* of *Tours*; and they ſay moreover that there was not at that Time ſuch a Perſon as *Claudius* Duke of *Luſitania*. *Recarede* having abjured *Arianiſm* was reconciled to the *French* Courts; and upon the Death of *Bada* his firſt Wife married *Clodoſuinte* Siſter to *Childebert* King of *Auſtraſia*. After a proſperous Reign of fifteen Years he died in the Year 601.

He abjures ARIANISM.

LEUVA II. 601.

Leuva II. the eldeſt Son and Succeſſor of *Recarede* had reigned ſcarce two Years before he was deprived of his Life and Crown by one of the Nobility called *Witterick*.

WITTERICK *uſurps the Throne.*

The Uſurper to ingratiate himſelf with the People endeavoured to diſpoſſeſs the *Romans* of what they ſtill enjoyed in *Spain*. He was at firſt unſucceſsful, but had afterwards the Advantage over the Emperor's Forces in an Action near *Siguenſa*. *Witterick* attempted to re-eſtabliſh *Arianiſm*, which ſo enraged the Populace that they broke into his Palace, murdered him, and dragged his Body through the Streets. Thus an End was put to his Uſurpation in the Year 610.

GUNDEMAR, 610.

Hereupon the People beſtowed the Crown on *Gundemar* a Perſon of great Courage and Prudence: But we find nothing remarkable in his Reign, except the reſenting of an Affront done to his Ambaſſadors by the *French*, and the retaking of two Places in *Gaul* which *Recarede* had by Treaty ceded. He died in the Year 612 much lamented for his Piety and Wiſdom.

SIGEBUT, 612.

The Choice fell next on *Sigebut*. He reduced the *Aſturians* who had refuſed to acknowledge him to Obedience; gained ſome Advantages over the Emperor's Forces in *Spain*; and baniſhed the *Jews* his Dominions. He died in the Year 621 having all along preſerved the Character of a brave and pious Prince.

JEWS *baniſhed from* SPAIN.

Recarede

Recarede II. succeeded his Father *Sigebut*. At his Death which happened within a few Months, the Family of *Recarede* I. whose Memory the *Visgoths* greatly revered was restored to the Throne in the Person of *Suinthila* his second Son. RECACEDE II. 621.

Suinthila, who had while a private Person given great Proofs of his Courage and Prudence, was after his Advancement to the Throne so charitable as to be called the Father of the Poor. He was successful in quelling the Sedition of the *Gascons* in *Navarre*, and in accomplishing what his Predecessors had in vain attempted the entire Abolition of the *Roman* Power in *Spain*: And his Reign would have been most happy and glorious, if he had not for the sake of making the Crown hereditary in his Family associated his Son *Rechimir* in the Government with him. As the People who were not consulted in this looked upon it as an Infringement of their Right of electing their Kings, they in the Year 630 chose *Sizenand* for his Successor. The Kingdom being on this Occasion divided into two Parties, that of *Sizenand* strengthened by large Succours from *Dagobert* King of *France* marched to attack the King's Party. At his Approach *Suinthila* was deserted by his own Troops; and he had shortly after the Mortification of seeing his Opponent crowned. SUINTHILA, 621. *The* ROMAN *Power in* SPAIN *quite ruined.* *Deposition of* SUINTHILA.

Sizenand, finding the Nation not perfectly united in his Favour, assembled a Council at *Toledo*; and took great Pains to bring the Bishops of which it was composed into his Interest. He so wrought on them by begging upon his Knees with Eyes full of Tears the Assistance of their Prayers for his governing well, and by expressing the greatest Regard for Religion, that after settling some Church-Matters they came to the following Resolutions. SIZENAND, 631.

I. That no Person do presume to take upon him the Regal Authority without the free Consent of the Nobility and Bishops. *Resolutions of the Assembly of* TOLEDO.

II. That no Man dare to violate his Oath of Allegiance.

III. That no King ought to abuse the regal Power which is vested in him for the *publick Good* ONLY.

IV. That *Suinthila* and his Family be anathematized for his abuse of the regal Power.

The

The Reign of *Sizenand* was after this undisturbed. He died in the Year 635.

CHINTILA, 635. The Nobility and Clergy were unanimous in the Choice of *Chintila* for his Succeſſor: But it was thought proper, for the ſake of quieting the Minds of the People laudably jealous of their Rights, to confirm this Election in two general Aſſemblies. Having reigned near four Years he died in the Year 639.

TULGA, 639. *Tulga* the next Succeſſor was choſen in the ſame Manner. He although very young is by Hiſtorians repreſented as poſſeſſed of all virtues that could adorn a publick or private Life. He was to the great Grief of his People carried off ſuddenly by a Diſtemper in the third Year of his Reign.

FLAVIUS CHINDUACUINTE, 641. The unexpected Death of *Tulga* gave an Opportunity to *Flavius Chinduaſinte* Commander in Chief of the Army to ſeize the Crown. The Wiſdom however and Equity of his Government with the good Laws made by him in ſome Meaſure atoned for this Violation of the People's Right of Election. Having reigned ſeven Years he, notwithſtanding the like Attempt had ſo lately coſt *Suinthila* his Crown, ventured to aſſociate his eldeſt Son *Flavius Receſuinte* in the Government. He managed indeed ſo as to carry this Deſign into Execution; but in order thereto he was forced to give the Power ſo much out of his own Hands, that although he lived three Years after his Son's Reign has been always reckoned to begin in the Year 648.

FLAVIUS RECESUINTE, 648. By *Flavius Receſuinte* a religious and prudent Prince the Laws of the *Viſgoths* were very much improved. He chaſtiſed the Inſolence of the *Gaſcons*, who had taken Arms and committed great Havock in the neighbouring Provinces, and reigned happily near 23 Years. In his Time there happened a remarkable Eclipſe: Which was looked upon by ſome to portend great Misfortunes to *Spain*.

A remarkable Eclipſe.

WAMBA, 672. Upon the Death of *Flavius Receſuinte* without Iſſue the People paſſing by his Brothers fixed their Choice upon *Wamba*, a Perſon of great Reputation for his Conduct both in the Field and Council. He would have excuſed himſelf, and with Tears in his Eyes repreſented, that he was by Reaſon of his great Age incapable of the Fatigue of Government; but he conſented at laſt to their Importunity, on Condition that he ſhould be crowned at *Toledo* in a full and free Aſſembly of the States.

His

His Reign notwithſtanding all this Precaution was ſoon diſturbed by Inſurrections in the Provinces of *Navarre* and *Biſcay*.

While he was perſonally engaged in ſuppreſſing theſe a much more dangerous Rebellion, headed by *Hilperick* Governor of *Niſmes*, broke out in *Gaul*. *Wamba* ſent *Paul* an experienced General againſt him with a powerful Army; but inſtead of haſtning with his Troops to cruſh the Rebels he debauched them to his ambitious Views, and by ſlow Marches gave an Opportunity to all the diſaffected of joining him. The Cities of *Barcelona*, *Gironne*, *Vic d'Oſſone* and divers Towns were, by the Intrigues of *Ranoſinde* Duke of *Tarragona* and *Hildigiſe* a Perſon of great Authority, likewiſe brought into his Intereſt. Having thus ſtrengthned himſelf, he joined his Forces with thoſe of *Hilperick*, and cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King and crowned at *Narbonne*. At the Approach of *Wamba*, who being apprized of this Treachery marched with all Expedition againſt him, *Barcelona* and many other Places in one of which *Ranoſinde* was taken Priſoner ſubmitted to him. Coming before *Niſmes*, where *Paul* who expected large Succours from *France* and *Germany* had ſhut himſelf up with his Accomplices and ſome Foreign Auxiliaries, it was ſoon obliged to ſurrender at Diſcretion. To prevent his being engaged in new Broils *Wamba* thought proper to diſmiſs the *French* and *Germans* found with the Rebels. Having quelled this moſt unnatural Rebellion he ſoon after made a publick Entry into *Toledo*. The Chiefs of the Rebels followed him in Chains, their Heads and Faces having been firſt ſhaved which was at that Time a Mark of the greateſt Infamy; and *Paul* was ridiculouſly diſtinguiſhed from the other Priſoners by a Crown of Black Leather. They were all afterwards condemned to perpetual Impriſonment. *Rebellion in* GAUL.

The *Moors*, by which Name the *Saracens* who ſettled themſelves in *Mauritania* were called, had entirely driven the Emperor's Forces out of *Africa*, and were in the Poſſeſſion of all Places on the Coaſt of the *Mediterranean* except *Ceuta* and *Tangiers*. As they were now making great Preparations for War, *Wamba* apprehenſive that theſe might be intended againſt *Spain* put himſelf into the beſt Poſture of Defence both by Sea and Land. By thus timely Arming he was able to deſtroy a *The* MOORS *attempt to invade* SPAIN.

Fleet

Fleet of 270 Sail of their Ships; which were ſoon after ſent to make a Deſcent on *Spain*. Some Hiſtorians ſay, that the *Moors* were put upon this Enterprize by *Ervige* Nephew to *Receſuinte*. However this was, he not long after found Means to give the King a poiſoned Cup: the Effects of which were at firſt ſo violent, that *Wamba* ſuppoſing he ſhould ſcarce live the Night out according to the ſuperſtitious Cuſtom of that Time put on the Monaſtick Habit. He ſo little ſuſpected *Ervige*'s villany that he ſigned an Act appointing him his Succeſſor. Recovering from the Diſorders brought upon him by this Poiſon, *Wamba* was concerned to find himſelf changed from a powerful Monarch to a contemptible Monk: But being prevented by a Decree of the 6th Council of *Toledo* from returning to the World again, he ſpent the remaining Part of his Life in Exerciſes of Devotion. *Wamba* had at this Time reigned eight Years.

WAMBA *enters into the* MONASTICK *State.*

ERVIGE 680. Although *Ervige* had acquired the Crown by theſe moſt wicked Practices, yet being a Prince poſſeſſed by Nature of many good Qualities he governed with Mildneſs and Prudence. The Affair of the poiſoned Cup being diſcovered it rendered him odious to the People, who deſervedly held *Wamba* high in their Eſteem; but he took Care, by encreaſing the Power and Intereſt of the Clergy to attach them ſtrongly to his Intereſt. Beſides this to atone in ſome Meaſure for his Crime, and to ſecure to himſelf the quiet Poſſeſſion of the Throne, he gave his Daughter *Cixilona* in Marriage to *Egica*, a Perſon of great Merit and Intereſt who was nearly related to *Wamba*. Having reigned ſeven Years and appointed *Egica* his Succeſſor *Ervige* died in the Year 1687.

EGICA 687. *Egica* now no longer concealed the Hatred he had all along born to his Father-in-Law. As he had married *Cixilona* only for the Sake of paving his Way to the Throne, he immediately divorced her notwithſtanding he had had ſeveral Children by her; and having made ſtrict Enquiry into the Depoſition of *Wamba*, he moſt rigorouſly puniſhed all that were Accomplices in it. Juſtice being done by this Severity to *Wamba* who was ſtill living, the Reign of *Egica* was afterwards ſo merciful, ſo prudent, and ſo happy, that he will ever be remember'd amongſt the beſt of Princes.

The authors of WAMBA's *Depoſition brought to Juſtice.*

He left three Children *Witiza* his Succeſſor; *Oppas* Archbiſhop of *Seville* who was ſo deeply concerned in the *Mooriſh* Invaſion we ſhall preſently ſpeak of; and *Fandina* Mother of *Florinda* whoſe Violation was the Cauſe of the Revolution that followed thereupon.

WITIZA, 701.

Notwithſtanding *Witiza* had for ſome Time ſhared the Government with that good Prince his Father, he was no ſooner in the full Poſſeſſion of Power than he abandoned himſelf to every kind of Lewdneſs and Tyranny. Fearing that the People who deteſted him for his Vices would depoſe him and beſtow the Crown upon *Theodofred* Duke of *Cordova*, or upon *Favila* Duke of *Cantabria*, both Sons of *Chindaſuinte* heretofore King, he without regarding their great Age, or that they were his Grandmother's Brothers, cauſed the Eyes of the former to be put out and the latter to be aſſaſſinated. *Roderick* Son of *Theodofred* and *Pelagius*, Son of *Favila*, both afterwards Kings, had alſo fallen Sacrifices to his curſed Jealouſy if they had not timely ſaved themſelves by Flight. This cruel Behaviour to his Relations drew the Hatred of his Subjects more upon him, which would have certainly proved fatal if he had not had Recourſe to the laſt Reſource of Tyrants the diſmantling of Towns and diſarming of the People. Having thus reigned or to ſpeak more properly tyrannized ten Years, he died leaving two Sons *Iba* and *Sizebut*.

RODERICK, 711.

The *Viſgoths* to ſhew their Deteſtation of the Memory of *Witiza* ſet aſide his two Sons, and declared *Roderick* the Son of *Theodofred* King. This Prince was by Nature poſſeſſed of great Accompliſhments both of Mind and Body; and as theſe had been improved by an Education in Adverſity the School of Virtue, the People flattered themſelves with the Hopes of ſeeing better Days; but being advanced to the Throne he was ſo intoxicated with Power that he outdid *Witiza* in all Manner of Wickedneſs. The Sons of *Witiza* having born his ill Uſage a great while fled at laſt for Safety to *Africa*; where Count *Julian* Huſband to their Father's Siſter was Governor. Theſe Princes, who were not excluded from the Throne for any Fault of their own, had always a conſiderable Party in *Spain* headed by *Oppas* Archbiſhop of *Seville* their

Uncle: Which was conſiderably increaſed by the preſent wicked Goverment and their own Sufferings. *Rodrick* quite ſunk in ſenſuality took no proper Meaſures to ſtrengthen himſelf againſt their growing Intereſt: On the contrary, fancying the People would bear with him as they had done with his Predeceſſor, he ſet no Bounds to his unbridled Luſt.

Rape of FLORINDA. *Florinda* the Daughter of Count *Julian* was one of the Maids of Honour to the Queen. Being very beautiful neither her great Rank nor the Regard which *Roderick* ought in Prudence to have had for her Father, a brave Officer and a Man of great Intereſt, could prevent her from falling a Sacrifice to his Bruttiſh Luſt. Count *Julian* being informed by *Florinda* herſelf in the moſt moving Terms of this Outrage he vowed Revenge upon *Roderick*; but in the mean Time diſſembled ſo well that his Intention was to the laſt never ſuſpected. While *Oppas* his Brother-in-Law managed amongſt the Friends of their Family in *Spain*, *Iba* and *Sizebut* his Nephews who wiſhed for nothing ſo much as the Deſtruction of *Roderick* requeſted Succours from the *Moors*.

MOORISH *Invaſion*, 713. Being convinced of the Sincerity of the Perſons who now invited them the *Moors*, who had long wiſhed for an Opportunity to get Footing there, in the Year 713 landed a large Army in *Spain*. *Roderick* aſſembled his Forces immediately which were numerous enough; yet as the People had been diſarmed in the preceding Reign and all Military Diſcipline had in the preſent been neglected the *Moors* carried every Thing before them. Finding his Affairs were like to grow worſe and worſe, for being generally hated the *Spaniards* went over in great Numbers to the *Moors*, *Roderick* reſolved to come to a deciſive Action as ſoon as poſſible. In this which happened near *Xeres Oppas* and *Julian* both threw off the Maſk; and inſtead of aſſiſting the King attacked him with the Troops under their Command in the Rear while the *Moors* charged him in Front. After an obſtinate Reſiſtance his Army was entirely routed; and *Roderick* who had during the Battle given great Proofs of his perſonal Bravery was very near being made Priſoner. As all the ſtrong Towns of *Spain* remained in the diſmantled State wherein *Witiza* had left them, there was

after

after this Defeat no Place for the Natives either to collect their ſhattered Forces in or to make a Stand at. The Conſequence was that the *Moors* ſoon over-ran all *Spain*.

Roderick died ſhortly after having reigned three Years; and with him ended the Power of the *Viſgoths* which had coſt three Ages to eſtabliſh in *Spain*. Thus the *Moors* in leſs than eight Months and by a ſingle Battle poſſeſſed themſelves of a Country; which it coſt 800 Years and more than four Times that Number of Engagements to drive them from. The Conqueſt of *Spain* being compleated Count *Julian* and the Princes *Iba* and *Sizebut*, who as we have ſeen ſacrificed all regard for their Country to the Gratification of their Reſentment, met with the Fate they juſtly deſerved; for the *Moors* did not think themſelves ſecure while theſe enterprizing Men who had had ſo large a Share in overturning the laſt Government were alive.

Death of RODERICK, *with whom the Power of the* VISGOTHS *ended.*

PELAGIUS the Son of *Favila* was on the Account of his having been a Companion of *Roderick* in his Sufferings under *Witiza* always a great *Favourite*, and had bore a great Command in the Army of *Roderick* at the fatal Battle of *Xeres*. After the Defeat there this Prince fled with ſome few ſhattered Troops to the Mountains of *Aſturia*. While the *Moors* were buſied in making ſure Work in the ſouthern Provinces that their Communication with *Africa* might be preſerved, *Pelagius* had gathered together a conſiderable Army; and had ſo fortified the Paſſes, that finding it both difficult and dangerous to attack him they were glad to accommodate Matters with him.

PELAGIUS *flies to the Mountains.* 714.

Not long after *Munuza* a *Spaniard* by Birth, but in the Intereſt of the *Moors* and by them entruſted with the Government of the Province of *Aſturia*, did by ſome Means get the Siſter of *Pelagius* into his Power and forced her to marry him. *Pelagius* repreſented this to his Followers as a great Inſult, and having inſpired them with that Rage which actuated in his own Breaſt led them on to attack *Munuza*. He at firſt gained ſome Advantage over *Munuza*: But this laſt being greatly reinforced *Pelagius* thought it beſt to retire into the Mountains. The *Moors* who purſued him held him in ſuch Contempt that they ſent *Oppas* to ſummons him to ſurren-

His Siſter is forcibly married by MUNUZA.

der; but he returned such an Answer as the Insolence of the Message delivered by this Traitor to his Country deserved.

MOORS *routed, and* PELAGIUS *takes the Title of King of* ASTURIA.

An Action being hereupon commenced the *Moors*, though vastly superior in Number, were by the Conduct of *Pelagius* and Bravery of his Forces entirely defeated with the Loss of their General and twenty thousand Men: And of those who endeavoured by Flight to regain the Low Country many were cut off by Parties posted for that Purpose in the Defiles. This almost miraculous Victory animated the Christians and struck Terror into their Enemies. *Pelagius* made so good an Use of it that he in a little Time became Master of *Leon*, *Astorga*, *Gyon* and other Places; and at the Request of his Followers took upon himself the Title of King of *Asturia*. It must however be confessed that the Divisions amongst the *Mooriſh* Chiefs together with that impolitick Expedition into *France*, where after ravaging some of the southern Provinces they were entirely routed by *Charles Martel*, contributed in some measure to the Success of *Pelagius*. This Prince who is justly called the Deliverer of his Country died at *Cangas* in the Year 737, leaving Issue *Favila* his Successor and *Ermesinda* who was married to *Alphonso*.

FAVILA, 737.

Favila gave himself up to Voluptuousness and Indolence, and was in a fair Way of ruining what his Father had so gloriously begun: But happily for the People before he had reigned quite two Years a Bear he was hunting turned upon and killed him. As he died without Issue the Crown passed to his Sister's Husband; and this which was the first Instance of any Person's succeeding in the Right of a Female has been since the constant Custom in *Spain*.

ALPHONSO, 739.

Alphonso, who had been a faithful Companion of *Pelagius* in all his Undertakings, continued to preserve the great Reputation he had gained under this Prince. Having beat the *Moors* in divers Engagements and taken many Places in *Galicia* and *Portugal* from them, he died in the Year 757 after a glorious Reign of eighteen Years: And was for his great Piety canonized. His Children by *Ermesinda* were *Froila*, his immediate Successor; *Vimarane* murdered by his Brother; *Aurelio* afterwards King; and a Daughter called *Adosinda*.

Froila,

Froila the Founder of *Oviedo* was a brave Prince and ſucceſsful in War. He ſoon reduced the *Gaſcons* who had revolted to Obedience; and in one Battle ſlew fifty four thouſand *Moors*. His putting a Law in Execution which forbid Prieſts to marry laid the Foundation of a Conſpiracy to dethrone him and make his Brother *Vimarane* King. Thinking thereby to ſecure himſelf he cauſed *Vimarane* although he had no hand in the Plot to be aſſaſſinated: But to wipe out this Stain upon his otherways glorious Reign he afterwards named *Veremond* the Son of *Vimarane* for his Succeſſor. This Diſpoſition was however prevented from taking Place by *Aurelio* his other Brother: Who cauſed *Froila* to be murdered in the eleventh Year of his Reign and ſeized the Crown. FROILA, 757.

Soon after the Uſurpation of *Aurelio* his People took up Arms againſt him. Being conſcious of having abuſed the Power he had ſo wickedly obtained, and conſequently jealous of his own Subjects, he called in the *Moors* to his Aſſiſtance; and in Return for this infamouſly conſented to furniſh them yearly with many Virgins of good Families. He died without Iſſue in the Year 774; but took care ſtill to exclude the Children of his two Brothers, by appointing *Silo* his Siſter *Adoſinda*'s Huſband to be his Succeſſor. AURELIO, 768, &c. *Infamous Treaty with the* MOORS.

About this Time the *Moors*, whoſe Diviſions had been of great Uſe to the *Chriſtians*, were all united under *Abderame* King of *Cordova* and became much more formidable. MOORS *united under* ABDERAME.

Silo having need of the *Moors* Aſſiſtance againſt his rebellious Subjects in *Galicia* renewed the Treaty concluded by his Predeceſſor with them. In this Reign the Order of *Ricos Hombres* which had many Privileges annexed to it and gave Riſe to that of *Grandees* was founded in *Spain*. SILO, 774, &c. *Order of Ricos Hombres*.

After the Death of *Silo* in the Year 783, *Alphonſo* the Son of *Froila* was advanced to the Throne; but he was ſhortly after diſpoſſeſſed by *Mauregate* a natural Son of *Alphonſo* I. This Prince, for the ſake of having the Aſſiſtance of the *Moors* in maintaining himſelf on the Throne, agreed to furniſh them with a hundred Virgins annually; fifty of whom were to be of the beſt Families. MAUREGATE, 783, &c.

He died in the Year 788 without Iſſue; and paſſing by *Alphonſo* appointed *Veremond* Son of *Vimarane* to ſucceed him.

VEREMOND, 788. *Veremond* quitted the Monaſtick State which he had entered into and took upon himſelf the Regal Authority; but was ſo influenced by the Superſtition of the Times that after marrying and having Children he renewed his Vow. He was ſo conſcientious that notwithſtanding he had Sons of his own he admitted *Alphonſo*, to whom the Crown of right belonged, to be a Sharer in the Government during his Life; and at his Death in the Year 795, which was vaſtly lamented by the People, left him in Poſſeſſion of the whole of it.

ALPHONSO II. 795. *Alphonſo* II. was from his extraordinary Continency ſurnamed the *Chaſte*. His Siſter *Chimena* who was of a quite different Diſpoſition had married privately to *Sancho* Count of *Saldagnes*; by whom ſhe had *Bernardo Del Carpio* ſo famous in Romance. This being diſcovered the Count was arreſted at an Aſſembly of the States; and after putting out his Eyes he was confined in a Priſon where he ended his Days miſerably. The Child was nevertheleſs educated with as great Care by the King his Uncle as if he had been his own Son. It was not likely that a Prince of his auſtere Virtue ſhould willingly proſtitute ſo many *Chriſtian* Virgins every Year; and it luckily happened that the *Moors* had with domeſtick Broils and foreign Wars ſo much upon their Hands that they were not in a Condition to force him to do this. On the contrary *Alphonſo* gained many Victories over them and took *Liſbon*. During his Reign a *Mooriſh* Chief called *Mahomet* fled to him for Protection againſt the Reſentment of *Abderame* King of *Cordova*. He was well received by *Alphonſo*; but being afterwards reconciled to *Abderame* he ungratefully joined in an Attempt to ſurprize *Alphonſo*. The *Moors* perſuaded of the Probability of this Scheme united all their Forces; and being conducted by *Mahomet* had already penetrated into his Kingdom. *Alphonſo* was however apprized of this Danger time enough to put himſelf in a poſture of Defence; and although his Forces were far inferior in Number he cut to Pieces 50000 of the *Moors*.

Signal Victory over the MOORS.

Notwith-

Notwithſtanding this Succeſs againſt the *Moors* the Reign of *Alphonſo* was not free from inteſtine Troubles. The rebellious *Galicians* had at one Time reduced him to the Neceſſity of hiding himſelf in a Monaſtery: But as the *Moors* were not at Liberty to make Uſe of this Conjuncture, he was by the Steadineſs and Fidelity of the Nobility ſoon reſtored to his Authority. He was a good deal perplexed on another Account. *Bernardo Del Carpio* who had given many ſignal Proofs of his Courage and Zeal for the King's Service ſtrongly ſollicited the ſetting of his Father at Liberty; and ſome other Circumſtances conſpired to make it imprudent to diſoblige a Man of *Bernardo's* Merit and Intereſt in the Army. *Abderame* II. King of *Cordova* having reduced his revolted Subjects to Obedience was preparing to attack *Alphonſo*; and *Charlemain* at whoſe Name the *Moors* had ſo often trembled being dead, his Son was far from being able to cauſe any Diverſion in Favour of *Alphonſo*: Yet notwithſtanding theſe Conſiderations and the Intreaties of the whole Court he would not conſent to the Enlargement of *Sancho*; Which ſo diſguſted *Bernardo* that he retired from Court. DOMESTICK *Troubles.*

After a glorious Reign of forty-eight Years he died in the 85th Year of his Age, having appointed *Ramire* the Son of *Veremond* from whom he received the Crown to ſucceed him. *Death of* ALPHONSO, 843.

In this Reign the Provinces of *Navarre* and *Arragon* which *Charlemain* had conquered, being expoſed to the Incurſions of the *Moors* and not at all protected by *Lewis* the Son and Succeſſor of *Charlemain*, formed themſelves into the Kingdom of *Navarre*; and choſe for their King *Inigo* Count of *Bigorre* ſurnamed the *Bold*. This new Kingdom was at firſt much enlarged by the Conqueſts made by *Inigo* on the *Moors*; but becoming afterwards equally powerful and ſometimes claſhing in its Intereſt with that of *Aſturia*, the two Kingdoms inſtead of uniting againſt their common Enemy frequently turned their Arms againſt each other. At the Election of *Inigo* a Charter was drawn up for ſecuring the Liberty of the People from all tyrannical Extenſions of the King's Prerogative. The People of *Navarre* afterward negligently loſt the Benefit thereof; but the *Arragoneſe* being wiſer would never give it *The Kingdom of* NAVARRE *erected.*

FORE DE SOBRABE. up, and do to this Day enjoy many Privileges founded on this Compact, which was from the Place where it was agreed upon called the *Fore de Sobrabe.*

RAMIRE, 843. *Ramire* was ſcarce poſſeſſed of the Throne when *Nipotien* one of his own Subjects endeavoured to ſupplant him; but by the Diligence of *Ramire* this was prevented, and the Traitor being made Priſoner was puniſhed with the Loſs of his Eyes. Not long after *Abderame* at the Head of a powerful Army demanded the Tribute of *Virgins.* He was met by *Ramire* near *Alveda*; and a Battle enſued which laſted two Days. On the firſt the *Moors* had the Advantage; but in the following Night *Ramire* dreamed that *St. James* appeared to him and aſſured him of Succeſs. In the laſt Reign a Tomb had been diſcovered in *Galicia:* In which the *Spaniards* perſuaded themſelves that this Apoſtle was buried. This Circumſtance together with the King's Viſion ſo animated them that they next Morning renewed the Fight with great Vigour: And entirely defeated the *Moors* with the Loſs of 60000 Men. In the Heat of the Action, ſuch is the inchanting Power of Superſtition, the *Spaniards* fancied they ſaw *St. James,* whom they now looked upon as their tutelar Saint, carrying before them a white Flag with a red Croſs in the Middle of it.

The MOORS *routed with great Loſs.*

Deſcent of the NORMANS. In this Reign the *Normans* made a Deſcent on *Galicia*; but *Ramire* having cut off a great Part of them and burnt ſome of their Veſſels the reſt were glad to retire. They afterwards ravaged that Part of the Coaſt in Poſſeſſion of the *Moors* which extended from *Liſbon* to the *Straights of Gibraltar.* After this active Reign *Ramire* died in the Year 850 at *Oviedo,* which was now become the Place of the King's uſual Reſidence; and *Ordonio* his Son ſucceeded.

ORDONIO, 850. *Muſa* a Renegado *Goth* had ſome Time before revolted, and had made himſelf Maſter of *Toledo, Saragoſſa* and ſome other Places which belonged to the King of *Cordova* his Sovereign. Elated with his Succeſs he in the Beginning of this Reign penetrated into the Kingdom of *Aſturia* as far as *Logrogno*; and in his Way took *Alveda:* But *Ordonio* marched againſt him and repulſed him with conſiderable Loſs.

Lopez,

Lopez the Son of *Muſa*, who died ſhortly after of the Wounds he had received, finding himſelf likely to be attacked by the King of *Cordova* was willing to make Peace with *Ordonio*. This laſt glad of an Opportunity to divide and ſo weaken the *Mooriſh* Intereſt aſſiſted him with 12000 of his beſt Troops; But theſe Allied Forces being entirely routed he was thereby ſo much weakened, that he could not hinder the *Normans* who ſhortly after invaded his Dominions from ravaging the Coaſts. The Diviſions however of the *Moors* ſtill continuing his Affairs had begun to take a better Turn, when the Gout put an End to his Life in the twelfth Year of his Reign.

His Forces are defeated by the King of CORDOVA.

To *Ordonio* ſucceeded *Alphonſo* his Son who on the Account of his heroick Diſpoſition was ſurnamed *the Great*. Soon after his Acceſſion *Froila* Count of *Galicia* forced him to quit the Throne and go for Shelter into *Cantabria:* But the tyrannical Behaviour of the Uſurper was ſuch that the People quickly aſſaſſinated him, and by that Means made Way for *Alphonſo*'s Reſtoration. His whole Reign of forty-eight Years was almoſt a continued Series of Succeſs againſt the *Moors* or his own rebellious Subjects; and he made it his Buſineſs in the Intervals of Peace to rebuild, fortify and People the Places taken from the *Infidels*.

ALPHONSO. III. 862.

He is very ſucceſsful againſt the MOORS.

Bernardo del Carpio reſtored by *Alphonſo* to his Command in the Army had a conſiderable Share in his Victories over the *Moors*. After this great Man had thus ſignalized himſelf, he requeſted the Liberty of his Father who was ſtill languiſhing in Priſon. This being refuſed he again left the Court, and retiring to his Caſtle of *Carpio* great Numbers who either reſented his ill Treatment or pitied the Sufferings of the Count of *Saldagnes* reſorted to him. The King, who was already engaged with the *Moors*, dreading the Conſequences of this agreed to deliver up his Father to him. *Bernardo* immediately delivered up his Caſtle to *Alphonſo*; but inſtead of receiving his Father into his Arms he was ſhocked with the News that the venerable old Man was dead in Priſon. The Reputation of *Alphonſo* was much hurt by dealing thus

BERNARDO DEL CARPIO *ill uſed.*

fraudulently and diſhonourably with a Man who had deſerved well at his Hands: And he was moreover very unhappy in his own Family.

The Sons of ALPHONSO *take Arms againſt him.*

His Wife a *French* Lady having for ſome Time entertained a deadly Hatred of him, ſhe prevailed at laſt upon his Sons to join with her in it. Having by long Wars and expenſive Buildings exhauſted his Treaſure he laid new Taxes upon the People: At which they were greatly diſguſted. His Sons encouraged thereby took up Arms againſt him: And being joined by the Majority of the People *Alphonſo* was after a Civil War of two Years forced in the Year 910 to give up his Crown to *Garcia* the eldeſt of them.

GARCIA, 910.

Garcia enjoyed the Fruits of his unnatural Rebellion but three Years; during which nothing remarkable happened.

ORDONIO II. *takes the Title of King of* LEON, 914.

Ordonio II. upon the Death of his Brother ſucceeded to the Throne: And making *Leon* the Seat of his Reſidence the Title of King of *Aſturia*, which began with *Pelagius*, was changed by him and his Succeſſors for that of King of *Leon*. He was at firſt ſucceſsful againſt *Almanzor* King of *Cordova*: But the latter receiving Succours from another *Mooriſh* Prince in *Africa* he became an Overmatch for the united Forces of *Leon* and *Navarre*, although theſe were commanded by *Sancho Abarca* King of *Navarre* one of the braveſt Princes of his Time. The Counts of *Caſtile*, who had been long endeavouring to render themſelves independent, were now ſo formidable that *Ordonio* durſt not openly attack them. Pretending to want their Advice in an Affair of great Conſequence he deſired a Conference with them: But upon giving him a Meeting they were all ſeized, and being ſent Priſoners to *Leon* were ſhortly after beheaded. Being with good Reaſon apprehenſive that the *Caſtilians* would reſent this Piece of Treachery he was arming to prevent it, when he died at *Zamora* in the Year 923 leaving two Sons *Alphonſo* and *Ramire*.

Seizes the Counts of CASTILE.

FROILA II. 923.

Froila II. on the Death of his Brother ſeized the Crown; but after a Reign of 14 Months remarkable only for Weakneſs and Cruelty an End was put to his Life by a Leproſy.

The

The *Caſtilians* irritated by the laſt Prince and encouraged by the Weakneſs of this now entirely threw off their Dependence on the Kingdom of *Leon*. They were at firſt governed by two Judges, of which one had the Care of civil the other of military Affairs: But on the Death of theſe the whole Power devolved on *Gonſalva Nunes* deſcended from a *German* Nobleman, who coming into *Spain* on a Pilgrimage to the Tomb of St. *James* had ſignalized himſelf againſt the *Moors*. CASTILE *becomes an independent State.*

Alphonſo IV. the elder of *Froila*'s two Nephews ſucceeded: But being a weak Prince *Gonſalva* Count of *Caſtile* extended his Conqueſts on the Kingdom of *Leon* as far as the River *Piſuerga*. The *Caſtilian* having afterwards attacked *Sancho Abarca* King of *Navarre* the two Soveraigns engaged in a ſingle Combat at the Head of their Armies. *Sancho* being in this mortally wounded his Troops were afterwards defeated. *Alphonſo* more fit for the idle Life of a Monk than to govern in the Year 930 abdicated the Crown in Favour of his Brother; and retired into a Monaſtery. He would afterwards have re-aſcended the Throne; but was prevented by *Ramire* who cauſed his Eyes to be put out. ALPHONSO IV. 924. *Progreſs of the Count of* CASTILE.

Ramire II. being naturally of a warlike Temper, and knowing it would endear him to his Subjects, engaged in a War againſt the *Moors*. Having obtained ſeveral Victories over them and taken *Madrid*, he had a Mind to attempt the bringing back of *Caſtile* to its Obdience: But *Gonſalva* Count of *Caſtile* repreſented to him, that ſuch an attempt would by weakning both States make them an eaſy Conqueſt to their *Infidel* Neighbours. Hereupon *Ramire* being a Prince of good Senſe deſiſted from his Purpoſe; and was afterwards aſſiſted by *Gonſalva* whoſe wiſe Council he had followed againſt the *Moors*. He died in the twentieth Year of his Reign and was ſucceeded by *Ordonio* his eldeſt Son. RAMIRE II. 930. *Is ſucceſsful againſt the* MOORS.

Sancho the Brother of this Prince, being aſſiſted by the King of *Navarre* and *Gonſalva* Count of *Caſtile*, forced him to abandon his Capital: But he took Care to ſecure himſelf in an inacceſſible Fortreſs till the *Navarreſe* and *Caſtilians* were called home to defend their ORDONIO III. 950.

their own Country againſt the *Moors*, *Ordonio* having now only his Brother to deal with ſoon defeated his Troops; and being returned to *Leon* divorced and ſent home *Uraca* his Wife the Count of *Caſtile's* Daughter. *Gonſalva* had during theſe Tranſactions obtained a ſignal Victory over *Algahib* the *Mooriſh* General; and was returned about the ſame Time in Triumph to his Capital. *Abderame* King of *Cordova* truſting to the Animoſity between him and *Ordonio* ſent another powerful Army againſt him: But in this he was miſtaken, for the King of *Leon* attentive to their common Intereſt and that of Chriſtianity aſſiſted *Gonſalva* with all his Forces; and the *Moors* were a ſecond Time defeated with great Loſs. *Ordonio* died ſoon after in the Year 955, leaving an Infant Son named *Veremond* whom he had by *Elvira* his ſecond Wife.

Joins with GONSALVA, *Count of* CASTILE, *againſt the* MOORS.

SANCHO, 955.

Sancho ſurnamed the Fat, who had ſtill a conſiderable Party, taking the Advantage of his Nephew's tender Age got himſelf to be proclaimed King; but by the Prevalence of a Party who backed the Pretenſions of *Ordonio* Son of *Alphonſo* IV. he was ſoon obliged to quit the Crown and Kingdom. *Ordonio* for the Sake of ſupporting himſelf had married *Uraca* Daughter of *Gonſalva* the late King's divorced Wife: But he grew ſo odious to the People that he was called the Wicked.

Uſurpation of ORDONIO.

SANCHO *is reſtored.*

After a long Abſence *Sancho* returned at the Head of a powerful Army which he had obtained from *Almanzor* the *Moor*. *Ordonio* having nothing to expect from the People on the Approach of *Sancho* fled to his Father-in-law: But he was ſo enraged at this cowardly Behaviour that he took his daughter from him and would not ſuffer him to ſtay in his Dominions. Thus deſervedly abandoned he went for Shelter amongſt the *Moors*, and ſhortly after died in an obſcure Village near *Cordova*. *Sancho* was not a little diſpleaſed with *Gonſalva* for giving his Daughter in Marriage to *Ordonio*; but he had for the preſent enough upon his Hands to rectify the Diſorders which the Kingdom had by the late Management been thrown into; And it was moreover for his Intereſt to cultivate Friendſhip with a Prince, who by many ſignal Overthrows of the *Moors* had done great Service to the common Cauſe.

Thereſe

Thereſa the Mother of *Alphonſo* could not forgive *Gonſalva* the Death of *Sancho Abarca* her Father. As ſhe could not prevail upon her Son to attempt any thing againſt *Gonſalva* ſhe propoſed a Match between him and her Siſter *Blanche*; and under the Pretence of its being celebrated with greater Pomp decoyed him to *Navarre* where he was thrown into Priſon. Being delivered by the Contrivance of *Blanche* he carried her with him to *Burgos:* And after marrying her marched againſt the King of *Navarre*, who contrary to a ſolemn Treaty had taken the Opportunity of his Confinement to invade *Caſtile*. Having defeated his Army he made him Priſoner, yet he was prevailed on by his Wife to ſet him at Liberty. The King of *Navarre* was touched with this generous Treatment; but nothing could ſatisfy his Siſter *Thereſa*'s implacable Hatred of *Gonſalva*. She contrived afterwards to get him again into Priſon at *Leon*, whither he was invited to ſettle ſome Matters in diſpute between this Kingdom and *Caſtile*. He however once more notwithſtanding the Orders for ſtrictly guarding him regained his Liberty by the Aſſiſtance of *Blanche* his faithful Wife. The *Moors* had during theſe Tranſactions made ſome Conqueſts in his Dominions: Which, as the like had never before happened to him, with the baſe Uſage of the Houſe of *Navarre* ſo affected this great Prince that he ſhortly after fell ſick and died. Some Time before his Death he took Care to have the Independency of *Caſtile* on *Leon* declared by a formal Treaty. This Bulwark of Chriſtianity being now dead, and the Chriſtian Princes being divided amongſt themſelves, the Power of the Infidels in *Spain* was greatly encreaſed.

Intrigues of THERESA, *Mother of* SANCHO.

Death of GONSALVA, *Count of* CASTILE.

Sancho died in the Year 967, and was ſucceeded by *Ramire* his Son: Who being young the Goverment was adminiſtred by his Mother and Aunt. *Veremond* Son of *Ordonio* III. taking the Advantage of this Minority made himſelf Maſter of *Galicia*, and was declared King thereof. In the Reign of *Ramire* the *Moors* of *Saragoſſa* having vanquiſhed Count *Borelli* took *Barcelona*; and another Body of them laid Siege to *Pampelona* the Capital of *Navarre*. *Alhazeb* who at the ſame Time entered *Galicia* with a powerful Army, had

RAMIRE III. 967.

Progreſs of the MOORS.

had taken *Compoſtella*; and was in a fair Way of ſubduing all *Spain* if a Dyſentery which ſeized his Army had not put a Stop to his Progreſs.

VEREMOND II. 982. Upon the Death of *Ramire* in the Year 982, *Veremond* King of *Galicia* ſucceeded to the Kingdom of *Leon*. In his Time *Alhazeb* was defeated by *Garcias Ferdinand* Count of *Caſtile* Son of the great *Gonſalva*:

Defeat of ALHAZEB. And the proud *Moor* who had ravaged the Territories of the Chriſtians no leſs than 52 Times laid it ſo much to Heart that he died ſoon after. The Diviſions of the *Moors* on the Death of this great Soldier gave the *Chriſtians* a fair Opportunity of recovering what they had loſt: But inſtead of this *Garcias* being deſerted by half his Forces with his Son *Sancho Garcias* at their Head the Infidels attacked him, and having routed his Army made him Priſoner. *Barcelona* was however about this Time re-taken by *Borelli*; and the Siege of *Pampelona* was raiſed by the King of *Navarre*. *Veremond* having reigned ſeventeen Years without doing any Thing remarkable was ſucceeded by his Son *Alphonſo*.

ALPHONSO V. 999. *Alphonſo* V. in Conjunction with his Allies the Count of *Caſtile* and King of *Navarre* recovered all their Predeceſſors had loſt from the *Moors*. He afterwards puſhed them vigorouſly on the Side of *Portugal*; but approaching too near the Walls at the Siege of *Viſcu* in the Year 1028 he was killed by an Arrow from the Ramparts. He lived in Amity with *Abdallah* one of the *Mooriſh* Chiefs; and with a View of converting married his Siſter to him. She took great Pains with him but it was all in vain; and at laſt to get rid of her Importunity he ſent her back to *Leon*. In this Reign the Mother of *Sancho Garcias* Count of *Caſtile* fell deſperately in Love with a *Mooriſh* Gentleman. Foreſeeing that her Son would never conſent to her marrying him, ſhe prepared for her Son a poiſoned Cup; which being diſcovered he compelled her to ſwallow it herſelf: But this Action was the Cauſe of great Uneaſineſs to him during the Remainder of his Life.

VEREMOND III. 1028. VEREMOND III. although very young was upon the Death of *Alphonſo* V. his Father crowned by the Nobility. He applied himſelf to the Arts of Peace and to the Reformation of the Laws. *Garcias*

Garcias Sancho Son and Succeſſor of *Sancho Garcias* Count of *Caſtile* had two Siſters; the elder of whom was married to *Sancho the Great* King of *Navarre* the other to the King of *Leon*. To make the Alliance between theſe Princes ſtill ſtronger it was agreed that the young Count of *Caſtile* ſhould marry *Veremond*'s Siſter. He ſet out in Company with the King of *Navarre* to celebrate his Nuptials at *Leon*; but riding on before through Impatience to ſee the Princeſs he was aſſaſſinated by three Miſcreants the Sons of a Rebel to his Father, who after their Father's Death had been received by him into Favour. On the coming up of the King of *Navarre* he purſued theſe ungrateful Villians: And as they juſtly deſerved put them to an ignominious Death.

Unhappy Death of GARCIAS SANCHO, *Count of* CASTILE.

By the Death of this Prince *Sancho the Great* already Maſter of *Navarre* became poſſeſſed of *Caſtile* in the Right of his Wife: And as *Veremond* had no Children nor Brothers, he for the Sake of ſecuring the Succeſſion to that Crown alſo in his Family propoſed a Match between one of his Sons and *Sancha* Siſter to the King of *Leon*. The Nobility, apprehenſive of this Kingdom's becoming a Province to *Navarre* rejected the Propoſal: But upon *Sancho*'s declaring War and puſhing his Conqueſts as far as Mount *Occa* they were glad to comply. They moreover were forced to conſent, that the Princeſs ſhould have immediately Part of the Kingdom as a portion and the Remainder after the Death of her Brother.

CASTILE *annexed to* NAVARRE.

This brave and politick Prince fell into the Miſtake of dividing his Dominions, as *Charlemain* and other great Kings before him had done: But this Diviſion ſo fatal to the Cauſe of Chriſtianity might perhaps be a good deal owing to the unhappy Quarrels in his own Family.

Miſtake of SANCHO GREAT *in dividing his Dominions.*

While he was engaged with the *Moors* his eldeſt Son was very deſirous of riding one of the King's favourite Horſes; which being oppoſed by his Mother and the Maſter of the Horſe he publickly charged his Mother and the Maſter of the Horſe with a criminal Intimacy. The Queen was hereupon impriſoned and a Day was fixed for her Trial by ſingle Combat; by the Laws of

Quarrels in his Family.

which if nobody did eſpouſe her Quarrel ſhe was to be burnt alive. Her own Family and Friends deſerted her; yet when the Time came *Ramire* a natural Son of the King's boldly ſtept forth in her Defence. While they were fixing upon another Champion for the Prince, a venerable Eccleſiaſtick having firſt pacified the King a little convinced him of the Inconveniencies and Uncertainty of this Method of Trial. Then turning to *Garcias* the good old Man dealt ſo roundly with him, that his Conſcience pricking him he confeſſed the Crime of having falſly accuſed the Queen and threw himſelf at her Feet. She like a good *Chriſtian* forgave him; but inſiſted that he ſhould never enjoy any Part of *Caſtile*, and that her Champion *Ramire* ſhould for his Generoſity have the Kingdom of *Arragon* free of all Dependency upon *Navarre*. *Sancho* who was ſhortly after aſſaſſinated diſpoſed of his Dominions by Will in the following Manner.

The Will of SANCHO the GREAT.

To *Garcias* his eldeſt Son he gave *Navarre*, with ſome Parts of the neighbouring States which lay convenient for it.

To *Ferdinand* his ſecond Son *Caſtile* as it had been enjoyed by the laſt Count his Mother's Brother.

To *Gonſalva* his third Son the ſmall Territories of *Sobrabe* and *Ripagorca*.

And to *Ramire* his natural Son *Arragon* as the Queen had procured it for him.

Six independent States in Chriſtian Spain.

Chriſtian Spain was much weakened by being thus divided into ſix independent States, the four juſt mentioned, that of *Leon*, and *Barcelona* which was ſubject to its own Count: And the *Moors*, who were in Poſſeſſion of the Provinces which lay all along the Coaſt from *Catalonia* to *Gibraltar* and from thence as far as *Galicia*, had it in their Power whenever a favourable Opportunity offered to attack any of the Chriſtian Princes.

NAVARRE *attacked by* RAMIRE.

Garcias being ſet out on a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, to attone perhaps for his Crime againſt his Mother, his Dominions were attacked by *Ramire*; but *Garcias* returning expeditiouſly he was ſurprized while he lay before a Town, and being ſoon after ſtripped of his own Dominions was forced to fly for Refuge to *Gonſalva* King of *Sobrabe*.

In

In the mean Time *Veremond*, hoping to recover what had been conquered from *Leon* by *Sancho* the Great, declared War againſt *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtile*; but expoſing himſelf too much in a bloody Action upon the River *Carion* in the Year 1037, he was run through with a Lance. In him, for he left no Children, the Race of Kings deſcended from *Pelagius* ended; and the Crown of *Leon* devolved in Right of his Wife on *Ferdinand*. *War betwixt* LEON *and* CASTILE.

This Prince being grown by the Union of the Kingdoms of *Caſtile* and *Leon* under him very powerful, he reſolved to turn his Arms againſt the *Moors*. *Garcias* his Brother did the ſame; and ſuch was the Succeſs of theſe Princes, that after taking a great Number of Towns both in *Spain* and *Portugal* ſeveral of the *Mooriſh* Princes were obliged to pay them an annual Tribute. They had now a fair Opportunity to aboliſh entirely the Power of the *Moors* in *Spain*; but this was prevented by an unhappy Quarrel which broke out between themſelves. After mutual Stratagems to make each other Priſoners it came to a deciſive Battle in the Valley of Mount *Occa*: In which *Garcias* was killed by one of his own Subjects whom he had formerly injured, and left the Crowns of *Navarre* and *Arragon* to his Son *Sancho* a Minor. Notwithſtanding that *Ferdinand* could now have taken what he pleaſed from his Nephew, as he had all along ſhewn great Moderation, and would gladly have been reconciled while the Armies ſtood ready to engage, he contented himſelf with ſome few Places which heretofore belonged to *Caſtile*. FERDINAND. 1037. LEON *united to* CASTILE. *Succeſs againſt the* MOORS. *Death of* GARCIAS.

Some time before this *Gonſalva* King of *Sobrabe* was aſſaſſinated; and leaving no Children *Ramire* who, as we before obſerved had fled to him for Refuge ſucceeded. Taking the Advantage of *Sancho*'s Nonage he alſo conquered *Arragon*, and made ſuch Progreſs in *Navarre* that the young Prince was glad to give up Part of it by Treaty to ſecure the reſt. *Ramire* afterwards attacked the *Moors*, and made the Kings of *Saragoſſa* and *Lerida* tributary to him. GONSALVA *aſſaſſinated.*

Ferdinand, who ſtill maintained his Superiority over the *Moors*, having about this Time taken upon himſelf the title of Emperor, it was complained of by *Henry* III. who inſiſted that as *Roman* Emperor Homage was FERDINAND *takes the Title of Emperor.*

due to him from *Spain*. It being referred to Pope *Victor* II. he decided in Favour of *Henry*, and *Ferdinando* out of Regard to the Pope's Authority would have ſubmitted; but the *Spaniſh* Nobility aſſerted ſtrenuouſly, that all Dependance of *Spain* on any foreign Power was put an End to by the *Gothick* Conqueſt. While this was under Conſideration, *Don Rodrigo Dias* de *Bivar* ſo well known in Romance by the Name of the *Cid*, whoſe Valour and Conduct had not a little contributed to *Ferdinand*'s Succeſs againſt the *Moors*, came into the Council; and after declaring loudly for Independency took it upon himſelf to oblige the Pope to do the *Spaniards* Juſtice. He for this Purpoſe put himſelf at the Head of a powerful Army: Which had the deſired Effect, a Legate being immediately ſent to declare the Independency of *Spain* on the *Empire*. *Ferdinand* who was for his Bravery ſurnamed *the Great*, and who was canonized for his Piety, fell into his Father's Miſtake of dividing his Dominions by Will. To *Sancho* his eldeſt Son he gave *Caſtile*; to *Alphonſo Leon*; and *Gallicia* to his other Son *Garcias*: Nor were his Daughters *Uraca* and *Elvira* forgot; one had *Zamora*, the other *Toro* with its Dependencies.

SANCHO II. *King of* CASTILE, *overcomes* RAMIRE.

Sancho II. being by this Partition much weakened, the King of *Navarre* aſſiſted by *Ramire* King of *Arragon* attempted to recover what had been by *Ferdinand* annexed to *Caſtile*; but he was by the Conduct of the *Cid* ſoon compelled to ſue for Peace. Although *Arragon* was compriſed in this Treaty a new War ſoon broke out, occaſioned by *Sancho*'s attacking the *Moors* of *Sarragoſſa* who were under the Protection of *Arragon*; which ended in the Death of *Ramire* and the Reduction of *Sarragoſſa*.

He attacks GARCIAS.

Sancho, who during his Mother's Life had carried it fair to his Brothers, as ſoon as ſhe was dead reſolved to ſtrip them of their Dominions; and having lulled *Alphonſo* into a Neutrality eaſily found a Pretence for attacking *Garcias*. In this War, which the *Cid* conſcious of its Injuſtice with great Reluctance took the Management of, *Garcias* was defeated; and dying ſoon after under Confinement in the Caſtle of *Luna* his Dominions were annexed to the Kingdom of *Caſtile*. The

King

King of *Leon* now too late ſaw his Folly in being an idle Spectator of his Brother's Ruin; for he was ſoon told by the Conqueror, that it was not in the Power of their Father to give away from him, being the eldeſt Son, the Kingdom of *Leon* which came by their Mother.

A War enſuing *Alphonſo* was robbed of his Kingdom; but by the Interceſſion of his Siſter his life was ſpared. It was however on Condition that he ſhould go into a Monaſtery. As this was forced upon him he would never put on the Habit; and taking the firſt Opportunity of eſcaping ſheltered himſelf at *Toledo*. *Sancho* did not ſtop here, for he took *Toro* from his Siſter *Elvira*, and laid Siege to *Zamora* which belonged to *Uraca*; but while he was before this laſt Place, he was in the Year 1073 murdered by a Deſerter from the Town. *He deprives* ALPHONSO *of* LEON. 1073.

Alphonſo VI. ſucceeded his Brother *Sancho* in the Kingdoms of *Caſtile* and *Leon*; and uniting with *Sancho Ramire* King of *Arragon* they made great Conqueſts on the *Moors*: Yet he had ſo much Regard to the kind Treatment he received during his Retreat to *Toledo*, that he diſgraced the famous *Cid* for making an Incurſion upon the Territories of this City. The *Cid* although diveſted of his Command put himſelf at the Head of ſome brave Volunteers; and conquered ſo much from the *Moors* on the Side of *Valencia*, that had not the Love of his Country and Loyalty to his Maſter reſtrained him he might eaſily have formed a new Kingdom. ALPHONSO VI. *Exploits of the* CID *after his Diſgrace.*

About this Time *Sancho* King of *Navarre* was aſſaſſinated by his Brother *Raymond*. As his Sons were very young the *Navarreſe*, being determined that the Murderer ſhould not reign over them, conferred the Crown on the King of *Arragon*. NAVARRE *annexed to* ARRAGON.

Hiaya King of *Toledo* the Son of *Almannon* having rendered himſelf hateful to his Subjects the *Moors* begged the Protection of the King *Badajox*, as did the Chriſtians at the ſame Time that of *Alphonſo*. They both accepted the Invitation; but the *Mooriſh* King on the Approach of *Alphonſo* quitted his Party and retired. As the *Moors* however choſe rather to be reconciled to their own wicked Prince than to ſubmit to a Chriſtian King, *Alphonſo* unwilling to loſe all the the Trouble he *Siege of* TOLEDO.

had given himſelf reſolved upon beſieging *Toledo*. This Siege made a great Noiſe in the World, and brought to him many Volunteers of high Rank from different Nations: And amongſt others the *French* Princes *Raymond* Count of *Tholouſe* and *Henry* and *Raymond* of *Burgundy*. After a long and vigorous Siege and many fruitleſs Attempts of the *Moors* to raiſe it the Town capitu-
1085. lated. The Terms were that the *Mooriſh* King ſhould have ſafe Conduct to *Valencia*; and that the *Moors* who choſe to ſtay in *Toledo* ſhould not be moleſted in the Enjoyment of their religious or civil Rights or have any new Taxes impoſed upon them.

MADRID *and other Places erected into the Province of* NEW CASTILE.

As *Madrid*, *Medina* and many other Places hereupon ſubmitted voluntarily to him, he united them all into one Province under the Name of *New Caſtile*: And having encouraged many Chriſtian Families to come and ſettle in *Toledo* eſtabliſhed an Archbiſhoprick there. In Reward for their ſignal Services *Alphonſo* gave his three Daughters in Marriage to the *French* Princes who had acted as Volunteers under him. To *Raymond* of *Burgundy* he gave his Daughter *Uraca* by *Conſtance* his Queen with the Title of Count of *Gallicia*: And to *Henry* of *Burgundy* *Thereſa* a natural Daughter, and he created him Count of *Portugal*. *Raymond* of *Tholouſe*, to whom he gave *Elvira* another natural Daughter, having received her Dowry in Money and Jewels returned into *France* with her.

Inſurrection in TOLEDO.

Setting out ſoon after on a Journey to *Leon* *Alphonſo* left the Government of *Toledo* to the Queen and *Bernard* the new Archbiſhop; who being hurried on by intemperate Zeal took an Opportunity to ſeize the principal *Moſque* which by the Capitulation had been left to the *Moors*. As theſe were more numerous than the *Chriſtians* the City was hereupon thrown into the utmoſt Confuſion: And had not the King returned the Conſequences might have been fatal. He was highly incenſed at this unjuſt Proceeding and offered to do juſtice to his *Mooriſh* Subjects: But they, foreſeeing that whatever Satisfaction they might have for the Preſent it would in the End turn out to their Diſadvantage, endeavoured to pacify the King; and by giving up their Moſque with a good Grace greatly recommended themſelves to his Favour.

Alphonſo after this turned his Arms againſt *Benhadet* King of *Seville*; but falling violently in Love with *Zaida* his Daughter, he after ſhe was baptized married her and received ſome Towns with their Diſtricts as a Portion. Depending on the Aſſiſtance of his Son-in-law *Benhadet* now amuſed himſelf with the Thought of uniting all that the *Moors* poſſeſſed in *Spain* to the Crown of *Seville*. At his Sollicitation the King of *Caſtile*, who was ſo fond of his Daughter that he could refuſe him nothing and yet did not chooſe to aſſiſt openly an *Infidel* King, obtained for him a powerful Army from *Joſeph Tephin* King of *Morocco*. ALPHONSO *marries* ZAIDA, *a* MOORISH *Princeſs.*

Abenaxa who commanded it being arrived near *Seville*, he finding himſelf ſtronger than *Benhadet* contrived to quarrel with him; and having defeated and ſlain him in Battle took upon himſelf the Title of *Miramolin*, which Title the firſt *Mooriſh* Conquerors of *Spain* had made uſe of. After this he declared War againſt the King of *Caſtile*, and had the Advantage in two Engagements againſt *Garcias* and *Roderigo*; but in a third, in which *Alphonſo* commanded in Perſon, he was worſted and obliged to retreat to *Cordova*. ABENAXA *defeats* BENHADET, *and takes the Title of* MIRAMOLIN.

The King of *Morocco* enraged at the perfidy of *Abenaxa* came over at the Head of another large Army; and having made himſelf Maſter of *Seville*, he cauſed *Abenaxa* to be beheaded and took the Title of *Miramolin* upon himſelf. This ſudden Revolution alarmed the *Chriſtians*: But the Alarm was ſoon over; for on the Approach of the Forces of *Arragon Tephin* who had done no other Miſchief than that of plundering the Country a little thought proper to retire. ABENAXA *is beheaded.*

Sancho Ramire King of *Arragon* and *Navarre* being killed while he was before *Hueſca*, his eldeſt Son and Succeſſor *Peter* continued the Siege with great Vigour. The King of *Hueſca* joined by ſome *Caſtilian* Troops endeavoured to raiſe the Siege: But *Peter*, although his Forces were much inferior, attacked them ſo briſkly that he gained a compleat Victory; and having carried the Place made it a Biſhop's See. Dying without Children in the Year 1104 he was ſucceeded by his Brother *Alphonſo*. *Death of* SANCHO RAMIRE.

Progreſs of the CID. The renowned *Cid*, whom the King of *Caſtile* had before the Siege of *Toledo* found it neceſſary to employ againſt the *Moors* of *Andaluſia*, acquitted himſelf in this War with his uſual Succeſs. He after this greatly extended the Conqueſts begun in *Valencia* while he was baniſhed from Court; and having taken the Capital he eſtabliſhed a Biſhoprick there, and made it the Seat of his Reſidence. The *Moors* in his laſt Illneſs laid Siege to this Place; but ſo prudent was his Conduct notwithſtanding his very weak Condition that they could not take the Place till after his Death.

CASTILE *invaded by the* MOORS. The *Miramolin Joſeph Tephin* lived in conſtant Amity with his Neighbour the King of *Caſtile*, by whoſe Encouragement he had got footing in *Spain*: But upon his Death *Caſtile* was attacked with a powerful Army by his Son and Succeſſor *Hali*. *Alphonſo* being ill ſent againſt him two of his beſt Generals; and was ſo imprudent as to ſend his only Son no more than 11 Years of Age to ſee the Campaign. In a Battle fought in the Plains of *Velez*, called from the Number of Counts ſlain in it the Battle of the ſeven Counts, the *Caſtilians* were beat and the young Prince was ſlain: But as *Hali* did not puſh this Advantage, *Alphonſo* had an Opportunity of putting himſelf into ſuch a Condition that he ſhortly after braved it to *Hali* at the very Gates of *Seville*.

Battle of the SEVEN COUNTS.

Conteſts concerning the Succeſſion. *Alphonſo* having no Children the Succeſſion of Right belonged to *Uraca* his Daughter, who had a Son but juſt out of the Cradle called after his Grandfather *Alphonſo*. As this Prince was an Infant and the Son of a Foreigner the Nobility could by no Means brook the Thought of his reigning over them: And their Diſlike was increaſed by the Neglect of his Mother, who ſince the Death of *Raymond* Count of *Galicia* her huſband had taken no Care to have him educated ſuitably to his Birth. To prevent the Miſchiefs ariſing from a diſputed Succeſſion it was reſolved that ſome Perſon fit to reign ſhould marry *Uraca*: But the Difficulty was whom to fix upon. The Nobility inſiſted it ſhould be a *Caſtilian*; and judged the Count of *Candeſpina* the moſt proper Perſon. Others and eſpecially the Clergy preferred the King

King of *Arragon*, that *Chriſtian Spain* might by the Union of the two Crowns become more powerful: And their Choice being approved of by the King ſhe was married to him. *Alphonſo* died ſoon after at *Toledo* in the Year 1109; which was the 79th of his Age and 44th of his Reign.

Alphonſo VII. King of *Arragon*, confiding in the Abilities of *Don Pedro Anſurez* who was left Regent and being buſied in making Conqueſts upon the *Moors*, did not ſet out immediately to take Poſſeſſion of the Crown. Sending *Uraca* before ſhe under the Pretence of her Marriage being void, becauſe it was as ſhe ſaid a forced one, would have excluded him from all Share in the Government of *Caſtile*. The King diſſembled his Rage at this Conduct: But made a Handle of her Lewdneſs to confine her; nor was he oppoſed in ſo doing by the Nobility, to whom it was notorious that ſhe intrigued with *Don Pedro de Lara* and the Count *de Candeſpina*: By the laſt of theſe ſhe had a Son named *Hurtado*, from whom ſprang an illuſtrious Family. ALPHONSO VII. 1109. CASTILE *and* ARRAGON *united.*

Alphonſo the Son of *Raymond*, who was now grown up, being very promiſing the Clergy of *Leon* and *Caſtile* declared in his Favour: And his Mother's Marriage with *Alphonſo* of *Arragon*, which was found upon Enquiry to be within the forbidden Degrees of Conſanguinity, being declared void by the Pope the People of *Galicia* did the ſame. Upon this *Alphonſo* divorced the Queen formally and ſet her at Liberty; hoping that her proud and lecherous Diſpoſition would create Diſcord amongſt the Heads of her Son's Party. He was in this miſtaken: For ſhe was forced to give up *Galicia* entirely to her Son and governed in *Caſtile* herſelf. *His Marriage with* URACA *is declared void.*

Preparations being now made on all Sides for a War the Queen's Troops were commanded by her two Gallants; and thoſe of the young Prince by *Don Pedro de Trava* and the Biſhop of *Compoſtella*. *Alphonſo* ſoon defeated the Queen's Forces, and the Count *de Candeſpina* was ſlain in the Action. Having afterwards the ſame Succeſs againſt the *Gallicians* he took *Don Pedro* Priſoner; and the Prince was with great Difficulty prevented from falling into his Hands. Theſe two Victories were followed with the Reduction *Succeſs of* ALPHONSO *againſt* URACA *and her Son.*

of *Burgos*, *Leon* and many other Places; but while he was before *Aſtorga* the Biſhop of *Compoſtella* having received large Re-inforcements from *Galicia* raiſed the Siege and obliged him to ſhut himſelf up in *Carion*. This brave Biſhop by convincing them it was for their mutual Intereſt brought about a Reconciliation between the Queen and her Son. It did not however laſt long; for Luſt being her ruling Paſſion ſhe gave up herſelf entirely to her lewd Commerce with *Don Pedro de Lara*, and countenanced him in his Inſolence to the Nobility. Having hereby rendered her Government intolerable ſhe was ſoon obliged to reſign it to her Son *Alphonſo*.

ALPHONSO VIII. *Alphonſo* VIII. the Son of *Raymond* of *Burgundy* being now in the Poſſeſſion of *Caſtile* and *Galicia*, the King of *Arragon* fortified ſome Places which he had taken; and giving over all Hopes of making further Conqueſts returned home to *Arragon*. Shortly after being joined by ſome *French* Lords who were not Time enough to accompany *Godfrey* of *Bouloign* in his Expedition to the *Holy Land* he laid Siege to *Saragoſſa*. The *Moors* attempted twice to relieve it; but being both Times unſucceſsful it was after a Siege of eight Months taken in the Year 1114, and became the Capital of his Kingdom of *Arragon*.

1114.

Inſtitution of an Officer called JUSTICIA. It is by ſome thought that about this Time the Office of *Juſticia* was inſtituted; a Magiſtrate whoſe Buſineſs conſiſted in limiting the regal Power, and defending the Privileges which the People of *Arragon* had reſerved to themſelves when they ſubmitted to the King of *Navarre*. Others ſay that this Magiſtrate was long before Preſident of a Body called *Ricos Hombres* compoſed of the greateſt Men in the Country; who had ſuch a Kind of Power as the Parliament of *England* at this Day have.

War with ARRAGON. After this a War broke out between *Arragon* and *Caſtile*; but no Advantage being gained on either Side, the two *Alphonſo's* were by the Mediation of Pope *Caliſto* II. a near Relation to the King of *Caſtile* reconciled. After a mutual Reddition of Places the King of *Arragon*, to ſhew his Sincerity, made up a Match between his Brother of *Caſtile* and *Berengera* a beautiful Princeſs Daughter of *Raymond Arnold* Count of *Barcelona*, which

which was celebrated in the Year 1122. Henceforward they united in attacking the *Moors*: And while the *Caſtilian* plundered all their Country between the *Guadiana* and the *Tagus*, the *Arragonian* penetrated into *Andaluſia* and defeated twelve *Mooriſh* Kings in a pitched Battle. 1122. *Succeſs againſt the* MOORS.

The Troubles which now aroſe in *Portugal* put a Stop to this rapid Progreſs. *Thereſa* the Siſter of *Uraca* after burying her firſt Huſband *Henry* of *Burgundy*, who had been made upon marrying her Count of *Portugal*, was married privately to *Ferdinand Paez* Count *de Tranſtamara*; who carried it to the Nobility with ſo high a Hand and uſed the young Prince *Alphonſo* Son of *Henry* ſo ill, that they united againſt him and an Army was levied under the young Prince. *Ferdinand* who immediately marched againſt him was defeated; and being taken Priſoner, was after taking an Oath never to return into *Portugal* baniſhed. Hereupon *Thereſa* whom her Son had thrown into Priſon called her Nephew of *Caſtile* to her Aſſiſtance; and promiſed him the Kingdom of *Portugal* which her Son had as ſhe ſaid by his Behaviour rendered himſelf unworthy of. The *Caſtilian* who marched immediately to her Relief was met on the Frontiers by his Couſin and defeated. He raiſed freſh Forces; but being again repulſed by the young Count he thought proper to come to an Accommodation with him in the Year 1127. *Troubles in* PORTUGAL. 1127.

The three *Alphonſo's* being thus at Peace amongſt themſelves they now flattered themſelves with the Thought of driving the *Moors* out of *Spain*; but on the Death of the King of *Arragon* without Iſſue, who was cut off ſoon after by a Party of the Enemy as he was going to join his Army, a new Conteſt aroſe about his Dominions. Out of his Zeal for the Chriſtian Cauſe he had given them to the *Knights Templars*: But the King of *Caſtile* who as well as himſelf was a Deſcendant from *Sancho* the Great laid Claim to them. *Death of* ALPHONSO *of* ARRAGON.

No Regard was paid either to his or the *Knights Templars* Pretenſions; for the *Arragoneſe* being determined to have a King of their own choſe *Don Ramire* who had been forty Years in a Monaſtery for their King; and the *Navarreſe* proclaimed *Garcias* Son of *Ramire* by the *Cid's* NAVARRE *detached from* ARRAGON.

Cid's Daughter and Grandſon of that *Sancho* who was aſſaſſinated by his Brother *Raymond*. As this Diviſion gave *Alphonſo* of *Caſtile* an Advantage over them he took *Saragoſſa* and many other Places from the former, and obliged both of them to do him Homage. Thinking thereby to make good his Loſs *Ramire* attacked *Navarre* under a pretence that it belonged to his Kingdom of *Arragon*; but his Conduct in this War rendered him contemptible. Endeavouring afterwards by cruel Means to recover his Authority he became ſo odious to his Subjects that they ſent him back to his Monaſtery.

RAYMOND, *Count of* BARCELONA, *ſucceeds to* ARRAGON.

His only Daughter *Petronilla* having while ſhe was very young married *Raymond Berenger* Count of *Barcelona*, it was agreed by the States of *Arragon* that *Raymond* who was a virtuous Prince ſhould have all the Authority of a King, but that the Title ſhould be reſerved for *Alphonſo* his Son by the Princeſs *Petronilla*. Thus *Arragon* was ſtrengthned by its Union with *Barcelona*, whoſe Counts, for it had long been hereditary, had by Marriages or Conqueſts made themſelves Maſters of near all *Catalonia* and good part of *Languedoc* and *Provence*. Beſides this *Alphonſo* of *Caſtile* who had married *Raymond*'s Siſter *Berengera* diſcharged him of the Homage due to *Caſtile*, and gave him back *Saragoſſa* with all beyond the River *Ebre* which had been taken from *Ramire*.

ALPHONSO *of* PORTUGAL, *proclaimed King*, 1139.

Alphonſo of *Portugal* being proclaimed King in the Year 1139 by his Army, which Title has ever ſince been continued to his Succeſſors, it gave Umbrage to *Alphonſo* of *Caſtile* who had taken upon himſelf the Title of Emperor; but being of a brave and generous Diſpoſition he was prevailed on, by the Conſideration that this new Dignity would excite *Alphonſo* to diſtinguiſh himſelf ſtill more againſt the *Moors*, to deſiſt from the Purpoſe of oppoſing his taking this new Title.

Remarkable Prudence of ALPHONSO *of* CASTILE.

Alphonſo of *Caſtile* was moreover grown ſo attentive to the common Intereſt of Chriſtianity, that he came to a Reſolution never to go to War again but with the *Moors*. Inſtead of falling in, as an ambitious Prince would have done, with a Scheme propoſed to him of dividing *Navarre* between *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, he for the ſake of confirming the Union by his Means brought about

about in *Chriſtian-Spain* gave *Uraca* his natural Daughter in Marriage to *Garcias* King of *Navarre*; and although he could not make his Son-in-law and the King of *Arragon* quite good Friends, he prevailed upon them to ſuſpend their private Quarrel and unite in an Expedition he had concerted againſt the *Moors*.

Expedition againſt the MOORS, 1146.

This which laſted ten Years commenced in the Year 1146. The City of *Cordova* which had long been the Metropolis of *Mooriſh Spain* ſoon ſubmitted to *Alphonſo*; *Bacca* was taken after a vigorous Defence; and *Almeria*, *Calatrava* and many other Places ſhared the ſame Fate. *Tortoſa*, *Lerida*, *Fraga* with other Places in *Barcelona* were taken by *Raymond Berenger*; and the King of *Portugal* who was alſo active on his Side after taking other Places made himſelf Maſter of *Liſbon* in the Year 1147. A Stop was for a while put to theſe Conqueſts by the Death of *Raymond* and by *Alphonſo*'s Marriage with *Richilda* of *Poland*; and about the ſame Time *Garcias* who had alſo been vigorous againſt the *Moors* was killed by a Fall from his Horſe. His Son *Sancho* who ſucceeded being very young the King of *Arragon* renewed his Propoſal to *Alphonſo* of dividing *Navarre*. *Alphonſo* was averſe to it as the Event plainly ſhewed; yet to avoid a Rupture at this Time with *Arragon* he by a Treaty made at *Tudelin* conſented thereto.

LISBON *taken from the* MOORS, 1147.

Lewis the Young King of *France*, who had married *Conſtance* Daughter of *Alphonſo* by *Berengera*, about this Time made a Viſit to his Father-in-law in *Spain*. He was magnificently received by the Emperor at *Toledo*, and the Kings of *Arragon* and *Navarre* together with *Alphonſo*'s two Sons, the eldeſt of which had ſince his Father's taking the Title of Emperor been called King of *Caſtile*, repaired thither to pay their Compliments to him. At this Interview *Sancho*'s Behaviour ſo recommended him that the *French* King, who had always been a faithful Ally of his Father's, aſſured him of his Friendſhip; and the *Caſtilian* promiſed him his Daughter *Beatrix* in Marriage. As ſoon as *Lewis* was returned home the *Arragonian*, who perſiſted in his Deſign againſt *Navarre*, for the ſake of haſtening the Execution of the Treaty of *Tudelin* propoſed a Match between the Infant of *Arragon* and a Daughter of *Alphonſo*'s by *Richilda*. The

LEWIS *of* FRANCE *comes to* TOLEDO.

Caſtilian

Caſtilian accepted of this Propoſal; but a new Expedition which he ſhortly after engaged in againſt the *Moors* furniſhed him with a plauſible Pretence for deferring the Execution of the Treaty. *Alphonſo* marched againſt the *Moors* and had gained ſome Advantages over them in *Andaluſia*; when not being able to bear the exceſſive Heat of the Seaſon he left the Command to *Sancho* his eldeſt Son, and was returning to *Caſtile* for the Benefit of the Air. Before he could reach *Caſtile* a Fever put an End both to his Life and Reign in the Year 1157. This Monarch fell alſo into the Miſtake of dividing his Dominions. *Sancho* had *Caſtile*, and *Ferdinand* his ſecond Son *Leon* together with *Gallicia* and *Oviedo*.

Death of ALPHONSO.

SANCHO III. 1157.

Sancho III. endeared himſelf to the People as much as his ſhort Reign would admit of; for he reigned only one Year. *Alphonſo* his Son by *Blanche* of *Navarre* ſucceeded him.

ALPHONSO IX. 1158.

Alphonſo IX. being at his Father's Death but four Years of Age the Kingdom of *Caſtile* was during his Minority greatly diſturbed by Factions at home; and at the ſame Time attacked by *Ferdinand* of *Leon* and *Sancho* of *Navarre*. After he came of Age it coſt him him ſome Time to extricate himſelf from theſe Difficulties: But the three Princes were at laſt reconciled, and having agreed how their Conqueſts ſhould be divided they united in attacking the *Moors*. This War was at firſt attended with divers Loſſes: But theſe were abundantly made amends for by the Battle of *Loſa* in the Year 1210. The Succeſs of this Battle, in which 200,000 Men were left on the Field, being in a great Meaſure owing to the Intrepidity of the King of *Navarre*, who firſt broke the Chain with which the *Moors* had environed their Army, his Succeſſors have ever ſince borne in their Arms a Chain with an *Emerald* in the Middle. *Alphonſo* died in the Year 1214 leaving many Children by *Eleanor* Daughter of *Henry* of *England*: Of which the moſt remarkable were *Henry* his Succeſſor; *Blanche* married to *Lewis* VIII. of *France*; *Berengera* married to *Alphonſo* the Son of *Ferdinand* of *Leon* who after her Brother's Death enjoyed the Crown of *Caſtile*; and *Uraca* Wife to *Alphonſo* II. of *Portugal*.

Battle of LOSA. 1210.

An Addition to the Arms of NAVARRE.

As *Henry* the Succeſſor of *Alphonſo* was only eleven Years old his Mother had the Adminiſtration of Affairs; but on her dying within a few Months it came into the Hands of *Berengera* his Siſter who had been divorced from *Alphonſo* of *Leon*. *Henry* died in the fourth Year of his Reign of a Hurt received by the falling of a Tyle on his Head. The *Caſtilians* apprehending that *Alphonſo* would ſeize the Crown concealed the Death of their King, and requeſted that his Son *Ferdinand* might come to aſſiſt his Mother in the Regency; which being conſented to ſhe immediately reſigned the whole Power in his Favour and he was declared King.

HENRY. 1214. *Is killed by the Fall of a Tyle.*

Alphonſo reſented this and marched againſt the *Caſtilians*; but finding them ready to oppoſe him he accommodated the Affair with his Son. At his Death in the Year 1230 *Leon* was reunited with *Caſtile* under *Ferdinand*. The Heads of the Houſe of *Lara*, who during the Regency of his Mother had cauſed great Diſturbances, perſiſting in their factious Deſigns they were juſtly baniſhed by this Prince. Turning his Arms afterwards againſt the *Moors* he ruined all their Country as far as *Granada* and *Valencia*, and forced both theſe Kingdoms to buy Peace. In the Year 1236 he conquered the Kingdom of *Cordova* together with *Merida* and other Places *Murice* ſubmitted to him in the Year 1240, *Jaen* in the Year 1243, and *Seville* with the greateſt Part of *Andaluſia* in the Year 1248. While he was thus puſhing his Succeſs againſt the *Moors* Death put an End to his Hopes of driving them quite out of *Spain* in the 35th Year of his Reign.

FERDINAND II. 1217. LEON *and* CASTILE *reunited.* *His Progreſs in* MOORISH SPAIN.

The King of *Arragon* took alſo in this Reign from the Infidels the Iſlands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, and in the Year 1238 made himſelf Maſter of the City and Kingdom of *Valencia*.

Succeſs of ARRAGON *againſt the* MOORS.

Alphonſo ſurnamed the *Wiſe* who ſucceeded his Father was univerſally eſteemed for his Learning and particularly for his Skill in Aſtronomy. The *Ptolemaic Syſtem* which at that Time prevailed ſeemed to him ſo confuſed, that he ſaid; "*If he had been of God's Council when he made the World he could have given him good Advice.*" An irreverent Expreſſion! but not ſo impious perhaps as it is commonly imagined; if he meant no more

ALPHONSO X. 1252. *Is well ſkilled in* ASTRONOMY.

more than that ſuch a complex unintelligible Syſtem could not be the Production of Omniſcience. The Wiſdom of this Prince did not however appear in governing; for having exhauſted the royal Treaſure he raiſed the Value of the Coin and fixed the *Indulto* on the Merchants Goods ſo high that all Trade was ruined. By theſe and other Oppreſſions he became ſo odious to his Subjects that he durſt not leave *Spain* to go and ſupport his Title to the Imperial Dignity, which was conferred on him by ſome of the *German* Electors, againſt *Richard* Duke of *Cornwall*.

Deſcent of the King of MOROCCO. 1275.

In the Year 1275 *Jacob aben Joſeph* King of *Morocco* taking the Advantage of this Situation of Things made a Deſcent upon *Spain*. The *Chriſtians* were defeated in one Battle with the Loſs of 4000 Men and their General; which ſo diſcouraged them that in a ſecond Engagement as ſoon as the Action was commenced they ſcandalouſly betook themſelves to Flight. Their Commander the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* being taken by the *Infidels* they barbarouſly put him to Death in cold Blood.

A Rebellion headed by his Son SANCHO. 1284.

About the ſame Time *Sancho* the ſecond Son of *Alphonſo*, his elder Son *Ferdinand* being dead, rebelled againſt him, and had ſo ſtrong a Party amongſt the Nobility that he was crowned during his Father's Life; and neither the Curſes of *Alphonſo* nor the Excommunication of the Pope were ſufficient to make him quit the Throne. *Alphonſo* not being able long to bear the Mortification of ſeeing himſelf deſpiſed and his Son reign died in the Year 1284. His Children by a Daughter of *James* of *Arragon* were Firſt *Ferdinand* ſurnamed *La Cerda*, that is the *Hairy*, who died in his Life-time, from whom ſprang an illuſtrious Houſe of that Name of which the Duke *de Medina Celi* is a Branch. Secondly *Sancho*; Thirdly *John*, from whom by his ſecond Wife *Mary Dias de Haro* are deſcended ſeveral noble Families at this Time exiſting: And laſtly *Peter* whoſe Sons died without Iſſue. He left beſides theſe two natural Children, a Son named *Alphonſo* and *Beatrix* Wife of *Alphonſo* III. of *Portugal*.

SANCHO IV.

Notwithſtanding that his elder Brother *Ferdinand* left two Sons *Alphonſo* and *Ferdinand*, to whom their Grandfather *Alphonſo* X. had deviſed the Crown, *Sancho* kept Poſſeſſion

Poſſeſſion of it: and hoping thereby to bring over his Father's Friends ſtifled his Reſentment for their Attachment to him. His two Infant Nephews inſtead of finding Protection from the King of *Arragon* to whom they fled were at firſt thrown into Priſon: But being afterwards by the Interceſſion of *Philip* of *France* their Mother's Brother ſet at Liberty, the eldeſt was proclaimed King of *Caſtile*. This occaſioned a War between *Sancho* and *Alphonſo* of *Arragon*; but it never came to a deciſive Action: And upon the Death of this laſt *James* his Brother and Succeſſor abandoned the Intereſt of the young Princes and made Peace with *Sancho*. Soon after *John* the Brother of *Sancho*, who had fled to *Portugal* and afterwards to *Morocco*, returned with a powerful Army and laid Siege to *Tariff*; where *Alphonſo Peres des Guſman* was Governor. This great Man had an only Son taken Priſoner by the Enemy; yet ſuch was his Loyalty that rather than give up the Place he ſuffered his Son to be put to the moſt cruel Death. The Reign of *Sancho* beſides the three before his Father's Death laſted eleven Years. He died in the Year 1295: Leaving by *Mary* of the Houſe of *Molina* his Marriage with whom had been declared unlawful *Ferdinand* his Succeſſor; *Peter* afterwards Governor to *Alphonſo* XI. his Grandſon; *Elizabeth* firſt married to *James* II. of *Arragon*, and afterwards being divorced from *James* on the Account of Proximity of Blood to *John* Duke of *Britany*; and *Beatrix* Wife to *Alphonſo* IV. of *Portugal*. His natural Daughter *Violante* married *Don Fernando Ruis de Caſtro*; and was Grandmother to *Jane de Caſtro* Queen of *Caſtile* and *Agnes de Caſtro* Queen of *Portugal*.

His Reign is greatly diſturbed.

FERDINAND III.

As *Ferdinand* III. was by ſome looked upon as illegitimate his Title was diſputed by *John* his Uncle whom the King of *Portugal* aſſiſted, and by *Alphonſo de la Cerda* whoſe Cauſe was eſpouſed by *Arragon*. Theſe two Princes agreed to unite their Forces, and to divide the Dominions of *Ferdinand* which they ſeemed confident of conquering betwixt them: But they found themſelves much miſtaken, for *Ferdinand* being well ſupported by the *Cortez* entirely fruſtrated their Attempts. In the Year 1298 he united himſelf ſtrongly with *Portugal*.

1295.

His Right to the Crown is diſputed.

tugal by marrying *Conſtance* the Daughter of *Denis*; and by giving his Siſter *Blanche* to *Alphonſo* the Brother of *Conſtance*: And the Princes *De la Cerda* being no longer ſupported by the King of *Arragon* went into *France*. Freſh Diſturbances being ſhortly after ſtirred up by ſome Princes of the Blood, the Princes *De la Cerda* were invited back from *France*, and the King of *Arragon* once more eſpouſed their Intereſt: But a Treaty being ſoon after brought about by the Mediation of *Denis*, *Alphonſo de la Cerda* was delivered up as a Victim to *Ferdinand*.

Inſtitution of a JUBILEE. 1300.

The Year 1300 was famous for the Inſtitution of a Jubilee in *Spain* by Pope *Boniface*, who ordered it to be celebrated once in a Century. This Term was reduced by *Clement* VI. to ſixty; by *Urban* VI. to thirty; and by *Sextus* V. to twenty-five Years. About the ſame Time *Bilboa* in *Biſcay* was built.

Order of KNIGHTS TEMPLARS *ruined.*

The Order of *Knights Templars* being ruined about the Year 1309 *Ferdinand* became Maſter of thirty Towns which they poſſeſſed in his Dominions. He afterwards attacked the *Moors*, and having taken *Gibraltar*, *Quehada* and *Bedmar* extended his Conqueſts as far as *Martos*. He at this Place condemned upon very ſlight Evidence two Brothers to Death for the Murder of *Gomez* of *Benevida* who had been aſſaſſinated at *Palencia*; nor could their Proteſtations of Innocence or the Intreaties of their Friends move him to alter his Sentence. As they were going to ſuffer they appealed to GOD for their Innocence; and ſummoned the King to appear at the Bar of Heaven to anſwer for this Injuſtice within thirty Days. The King laughed at this: But he ſoon fell ſick; and though he was on the 30th Day much better than he had been for ſome Days, he was that Day found dead in his Bed whither he had retired to repoſe himſelf. This happened in the ſeventeenth Year of his Reign. He left a Son named *Alphonſo* and a Daughter married to *Alphonſo* IV. of *Arragon*.

FERDINAND *dies in an uncommon Manner.*

ALPHONSO XI. 1312.

As *Alphonſo* XI. afterwards ſurnamed the *Juſt* was at his Father's Death but little more than a Year old, his Mother *Conſtance*, his Grandmother *Mary* of *Molina*, his Uncle *Peter* and *John* his great Uncle, were equally ambitious of getting the Regency into their

their Hands. But it was in the Year 1314 reſolved by the States that the ſupreme Power ſhould be in a Council of Regency; that the Princes *Peter* and *John* ſhould have the joint Command of the Army; and that *Conſtance* ſhould have the Education of the Infant King. *Peter* having had the good Fortune to defeat a conſiderable Body of the *Moors*, *John* that he might alſo ſignalize himſelf marched with the Forces under his Command to join him, and they attempted together the Siege of *Granada*. Failing in this the *Moors* fell upon them in their Retreat and cut off the two Princes with great Part of their Army. Upon the Death of theſe Princes things were thrown into ſuch Confuſion by the Diviſions amongſt the Nobility, that it was thought proper for the King although ſcarce fifteen Years of Age to take the Government into his own Hands. As *Don John Manuel* and *Don John* of *Biſcay* continued in Arms againſt him, *Alphonſo* for the ſake of ſetting theſe two at Variance married the Daughter of the former. Having by this Means an Opportunity of putting the latter to Death he quickly divorced *Don Manuel*'s Daughter, and married the Princeſs *Mary* of *Portugal*. *Don Manuel* enraged hereat went over to the *Moors*, and endeavoured to bring the King of *Arragon* into an Alliance againſt *Caſtile*: But *Alphonſo* took Care to prevent it by marrying his Siſter *Eleanor* to this Prince. Shortly after the Kings of *Caſtile*, *Arragon* and *Portugal* united in attacking the *Moors*; and having taken ſome Towns obliged the King of *Granada* to go over into *Africa* for Succours.

Defeat and Death of the Princes PETER *and* JOHN.

Alphonſo of *Lacerda* having loſt all Hopes of obtaining the Crown he about this Time ſubmitted to the reigning Prince; who thereupon aſſigned certain Lands to him for his Support.

ALPHONSO *of* LACERDA *is reconciled to the King.*

The King of *Granada* being returned with a large Army commanded by *Abomelic* Son of the King of *Morocco*, he retook *Gibraltar*. *Alphonſo* was endeavouring to put a ſtop to the Progreſs of the *Moors*: But a Rebellion in *Biſcay* ſtirred up by the *Arragoneſe* obliged him to clap up a Truce with them. Turning now all his Forces againſt his rebellious Subjects he ſoon reduced them to Obedience, and cauſed *Don John de Haro*

Rebellion in BISCAY.

their Chief to be beheaded. This neceſſary Example of Severity ſtruck ſuch Terror into *Don Manuel* and the reſt, that they were glad to ſubmit to his Mercy.

Succeſs of ALPHONSO *againſt* ARRAGON *and* NAVARRE.

Caſtile being attacked in the Year 1335 by the Kings of *Arragon* and *Navarre*, they were both defeated by *Alphonſo*; and he had not long after the ſame good Succeſs againſt the *Portugueſe* Fleet.

He attacks the MOORS.

The *Chriſtian* Princes being again reconciled *Alphonſo* gained a compleat Victory over the *Moors*; their General *Abomelic* with 10,000 Men being ſlain. His Father piqued at this Misfortune embarked with the largeſt Army that ever came out of *Africa*. And after defeating the *Spaniſh* Admiral with great Loſs laid Siege to *Tariff*. The *Infidels*, though they were vaſtly ſuperior in Number, being in the Year 1340 attacked by the united Forces of the *Chriſtians* they were repulſed with great Slaughter. Two Sons of the King of *Morocco* fell in this Battle, and *Avohamar* another Son was made Priſoner; and the two *Mooriſh* Kings with much ado ſaved themſelves by Flight. This Succeſs was followed with the taking of many Towns; and gave the *Chriſtians* an Opportunity of putting their Marine into ſuch a Condition that they ſoon became Maſters of the Sea.

Battle of TARIFF, 1340.

A ſevere PLAGUE.

In the Year 1348 a Plague from the *Levant* after making great Havock in *Italy* carried off vaſt Numbers in *Spain*. In the following Year it ſeized *Alphonſo* while he was before *Gibraltar*, and put an End to his Reign of thirty-eight Years. He was ſucceeded by his Son *Peter*.

PETER *the Cruel*, 1350.

Peter ſurnamed *the Cruel* united *Biſcay* to the Kingdom of *Caſtile*. While a Treaty of Marriage was on Foot between this Prince and *Blanche* a virtuous and beautiful Lady Daughter of the Duke of *Bourbon*, *Henry* a natural Son of the late King raiſed a Rebellion in *Aſturia*. *Peter* going in Perſon to ſuppreſs it unhappily caſt his Eyes on *Mary* of *Padilla*; with whom he was ſo enamoured that he privately married her. He nevertheleſs married *Blanche* with great Ceremony; but ſoon left her. Being afterwards charmed with *Jane de Caſtro* *Peter* married her alſo; but he ſent her away the Morning after Conſummation. Her Brother

He marries three Wives.

ther *Don Ferdinando de Caſtro* provoked at this Treatment of his Siſter joined with other diſcontented Lords in taking Arms againſt *Peter*: And he was forced to ſhut himſelf up with his Mother in *Tordeſillas*. She made her Peace with the Rebels and went into *Portugal*: where leading a lewd Life ſhe was poiſoned. *Peter* was obliged to give up ſome Favourites, and for his own Safety to conſent to all the Demands of the Rebels: Yet getting afterwards ſome of their Chiefs into his Hands he put them to Death. The *French* in Revenge for the Death of *Blanche* who had been poiſoned aſſiſted *Henry* ſo powerfully, that in the Year 1366 all *Caſtile* acknowledged him: But Prince *Edward* of *England* coming to the Aſſiſtance of *Peter* he was by the Battle of *Najara*, which was fought in the following Year, reſtored to the Throne. Inſtead of making good his Promiſes to Prince *Edward*, who went home diſcontented, his only Care was to wreak his Malice on the Heads of the Malecontents. At Length his Subjects in general being tired out with his unheard of Cruelty abandonded him; and joined with *Henry* who was again ſupplied with Troops and Money from *France*. Hereupon *Peter* retired to *Montiel*; but being delivered up he was put to Death by the Order of *Henry* in the Year 1369. His two Daughters *Conſtance* and *Elizabeth* were married to the Dukes of *Lancaſter* and *York* both Sons of *Edward* III. of *England*.

1366.

Is depoſed and put to Death.

Henry II. ſoon made himſelf Maſter of *Carmona* where *Peter* had depoſited his Sons and Treaſure, and threw the young Princes into a Priſon in which they ſhortly after died. His illegitimate Birth however together with his manner of getting the Crown prevented his enjoying it peaceably. The Kings of *Arragon* and *Navarre* endeavoured to get what lay convenient for them; the King of *Portugal* in Right of his Grandmother *Beatrix* Daughter of *Sancho* laid Claim to the Whole; and *John* Duke of *Lancaſter* Huſband of *Conſtance* did the ſame: But as the *Engliſh* were in Poſſeſſion of *Guienne Henry* was more apprehenſive from this laſt who had already taken the Arms of *Caſtile*. *Henry* had by *Jane* great Grand-daughter of *Ferdinand* II. *John* his Succeſſor, and a Daughter married to the King of

HENRY II. *the Baſtard*, 1360.

Navarre. After an uneaſy Reign of ten Years he died in the Year 1379.

JOHN, 1379. *John* was ſoon attacked both by the *Engliſh* and *Portugueſe*; but after a War of ſome Continuance, in which nothing remarkable happened, it was in the Year 1382 agreed that *Beatrix* Heireſs of *Portugal* ſhould marry *Ferdinand* Infant of *Caſtile*. Having ſhortly after loſt *Eleanor* his Wife *John* married this Princeſs himſelf: But the *Portugueſe* reſolved that a *Caſtilian* ſhould never reign over them; and upon the Death of their King which happened not long after proclaimed *John* his natural Son. The Foundation of a bloody War being hereby laid, the *Portugueſe* obtained a ſignal Victory over a ſuperiour Army of *Caſtilians* near *Aljubarotta* in the Year 1384. Being much weakened by this Battle, and finding that *John* of *Lancaſter* was coming to the Aſſiſtance of the *Portugueſe* with an *Engliſh* Army, the *Caſtilian* was glad to come to an Accommodation with *John* of *Portugal*; and to ſatisfy the Duke of *Lancaſter*'s Pretenſions to his *Crown* he conſented that his eldeſt Son ſhould marry the Daughter of this Prince. He was killed by a Fall from his Horſe in the Year 1390.

Battle of ALJUBAROTTA, 1384.

HENRY III. 1390. During the Minority of *Henry* III. his Son the Kingdom ſuffered a good deal by the Factions of the Nobility. Nothing remarkable happened in his Time. He died in the Year 1407, leaving *John* his Son who was only two Years of Age under the Care of the Queen and his Uncle *Ferdinand*. The States of *Caſtile* offered the Crown to *Ferdinand*; but he would not conſent to take it from his Nephew. Providence did not ſuffer this Generoſity to go unrewarded; for *Ferdinand* was afterwards advanced both to this Throne and that of *Arragon*.

JOHN II. 1407. *John* II. having been educated by his Mother with too much Fondneſs he gave himſelf over to his Pleaſures; and committed the whole Care of Governing to his Favourite *Alvar de Luna*. The Inſolence and Cruelty of this Miniſter rendred him univerſally odious; but he was for ſome Time protected by his Maſter from the Reſentment of the People which he had juſtly drawn upon himſelf. It came at laſt to an open Rebellion; and ſuch was the Steadineſs and Reſolution of the Nobility that *John* was, though vaſtly againſt his Inclination,

clination, obliged for his own Safety to give him up in the Year 1453. He died in the following Year.

About the Year 1420 *Jane* Queen of *Naples* having no Children adopted *Alphonſo* King of *Arragon*. Upon a Quarrel which happened afterwards ſhe ſet him aſide, and appointed *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou* her Succeſſor. A War breaking out on this Account between *France* and *Arragon*, *Alphonſo* ſubdued the Kingdom of *Naples* and gave it to *Ferdinand* his natural Son. *War with* FRANCE *concerning* NAPLES.

Henry IV. who ſucceeded *John* his Father was the Diſgrace of *Caſtile*. Having to take off the Suſpicion of his own Impotency hired *Bertrand de la Ceuva* to lie with the Queen, he for this infamous Service made him Count *de Ledeſma*; and declared *Jane* the Iſſue of the adulterous Converſation Heireſs of *Caſtile*. The *Caſtilians* enraged hereat expoſed him in Effigy on the publick Stage; and proclaimed his Brother *Alphonſo*. Hence aroſe a Civil Commotion, which after ſeveral Battles ended in the Year 1468 in the Death of *Alphonſo*. About this Time *Ferdinand* Heir apparent of *Arragon* married *Iſabella* Siſter of *Henry*; upon whom to ſatisfy the People *Henry* ſettled the Succeſſion. He would afterwards have altered this in favour of *Jane*, who was promiſed in Marriage to *Charles* Duke of *Aquitain* Brother to *Lewis* XI. of *France*; but he died in the Year 1472 before he had accompliſhed this Deſign. HENRY IV. 1454. *Domeſtick Troubles.*

In the Beginning of this Reign *Alphonſo* of *Portugal*, under the Pretence of being engaged to marry *Jane* *Henry*'s ſuppoſititious Daughter, attacked *Caſtile* and cauſed her to be proclaimed Queen: But this Prince was defeated, and to put an End to all Diſturbances on her Account *Jane* was ſhut up in a Nunnery. *Ferdinand* had ſome Diſputes with the States of *Caſtile* about ſettling the Extent of the Regal Authority. Theſe were however amicably ended, and the *Spaniſh* Monarchy was by him raiſed to ſuch a Pitch that it has ever ſince been the Terror and Envy of its Neighbours. FERDINAND *and* ISABELLA, 1472.

In the Year 1478 he eſtabliſhed the Court of Inquiſition, which was at firſt ſet up for puniſhing the *Moors* and *Jews*: But under the Pretence of preventing Diſorders from a Diverſity of Opinions in religious Mat- *The Inquiſition eſtabliſhed in* SPAIN, 1478.

ters it has been ſince turned againſt the *Chriſtians*. The Proceeding of this Court are very cruel, and as it is calculated only to make Men Hypocrites, but can never promote the Intereſt of true Religion, it has been conſtantly cried out againſt by all *Proteſtants*, and has never been introduced into many *Catholick* Countries.

ARRAGON *annexed to* CASTILE.

The Strength of *Ferdinand* being greatly increaſed by his Acceſſion on the Death of his Father to *Arragon*, he commenced in the Year 1481 a War againſt the *Infidels*. The *Chriſtians* were in the Beginning thereof worſted near *Maloga*: But having great Succeſs afterwards they in the Year 1492 laid Siege to *Granada*. *Boabdil* its King was obliged after a long Siege to ſurrender; and thus an End was entirely put to the *Mooriſh* Power in *Spain* which had continued there ſeven hundred Years. To take away all Poſſibility of its Reeſtabliſhment *Ferdinand* baniſhed the *Moors* and *Jews* to the Number of 170,000 Families. *Spain* was however hereby greatly impoveriſhed; and to this it is owing that great part of it has ever ſince been uninhabited and uncultivated. He after this conquered *Mazalquivir*, *Oran* and ſome other Places on the Coaſt of *Africa*. This vaſt Succeſs of *Ferdinand* may be a good deal imputed to his having brought the *Grandees* under an entire Submiſſion to him, and to his having taken upon himſelf the Dignity of Grand Maſter of all the Orders of Knighthood; for ſome Grand Maſters had heretofore made themſelves ſo formidable as to be able to oppoſe the Deſigns of his Predeceſſors.

The MOORISH *Power in* SPAIN *quite ruined*, 1492.

AMERICA *diſcovered*, 1494.

About the Year 1494 *Chriſtopher Columbus* by Birth a *Genoeſe* made the Diſcovery of *America*. His Propoſal was rejected with Scorn by the *Engliſh* and *Portugueſe* to whom he firſt applied; and it coſt him ſeven Years Solicitation at *Caſtile* before he could obtain ſeventeen thouſand Ducats to fit out three ſmall Ships for this Purpoſe. At ſo trifling an Expence did the *Spaniards* firſt get Footing in *America*. It would take up too much Time to ſhew with what Eaſe they made vaſt Conqueſts! what immenſe Riches they have from thence drawn! and how cruelly they have in Return treated the poor Natives!

Shortly

Shortly after a War broke out between *France* and *Spain* of which all *Europe* felt the Effects. *Charles* VIII. of *France* having a Mind to attempt the Conqueſt of *Naples*, *Ferdinand* conſidered that this would be a vaſt Acquiſition of Power to a Monarch, who was by the Marriages of his Daughters already in Alliance with *England*, *Portugal* and the *Netherlands*; and notwithſtanding that the *French* King had lately for the ſake of keeping him quiet given him the *Rouſſillon*, *Ferdinand* determined to oppoſe it. As he could not prevail on *Charles* to deſiſt from this Enterprize he entered into an Alliance with the Pope, the *Emperor*, the Republick of *Venice* and the Duke of *Milan* againſt *France*; and ſent an Army under *Gonſalva Ferdinand* of *Cordova* afterwards called the *Great Captain* to the Aſſiſtance of the *Neapolitans*: Who not only drove the *French* out of *Italy* but made an Irruption into *Languedoc*. *War with* FRANCE.

About the Year 1500 *Lewis* XII. of *France* and *Ferdinand*, under the Pretence of its being uſeful in their Wars with the *Turks*, agreed to divide *Naples* betwixt them: But Diſputes ariſing about ſettling their Shares it came to a Rupture; and the *French* being twice defeated by *Gonſalva* were obliged to abandon the whole. *Gonſalva* was ill requited for theſe good Services, for *Ferdinand*, ſurmiſing that he would deliver *Naples* to *Philip* of *Auſtria* who had married the Daughter of *Ferdinand*, under the Pretence of rewarding him decoyed *Gonſalva* into *Spain* and took away his Command. FERDINAND *becomes Maſter of* NAPLES. 1500.

The Death of *Iſabella* during theſe Tranſactions laid the Foundation of a further Miſunderſtanding between *Ferdinand* and *Philip* his Son-in-Law. This laſt came into *Spain* in the Year 1506 and made himſelf Maſter of *Caſtile*, which he claimed in Right of *Jane* his Wife: But dying ſhortly after the weak Adminiſtration of his Wife cauſed ſuch Diſorders, that notwithſtanding the Claim put in by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Name of *Charles* his Grandſon the Crown of *Caſtile* was ſettled during his Life upon *Ferdinand*. PHILIP *reigns in* CASTILE.

An Alliance was entered into about the Year 1510 between the *Pope*, *France*, *Spain* and the *Empire* againſt *Venice*; but the *Pope* and *Ferdinand* apprehending that NAVARRE *conquered by* FERDINAND.

France already in Poſſeſſion of the *Milaneſe* would become too powerful in *Italy* reſolved afterwards to ſupport the *Venetians*. A War being hereupon commenced with *France* *John* King of *Navarre*, who aſſiſted the *French*, was excommunicated by the *Pope*, and Leave was given for any Power to ſeize his Kingdom. This *Ferdinand* did; and the *French* ſo far from being able to carry their Deſigns upon *Venice* into Execution could not recover *Navarre* for their Ally.

TRIPOLI *taken by the* SPANIARDS.

About the ſame Time the *Spaniards* took *Bugie* and *Tripoli* in *Africa*; but they were defeated in a naval Engagement near the Iſland of *Gerbi*. *Ferdinand*, who is allowed by all to have been the moſt politick Prince of his Time, after this glorious Reign of forty-four Years died in the Year 1516. He never had any Sons. One of his Daughters was married to *Philip* Archduke of *Auſtria*; the other into the Houſe of *Liſbon*. This Prince for his Exploits againſt the *Infidels* was ſurnamed by the Pope the * *Catholick*; and his Succeſſors have been ever ſince diſtinguiſhed by the ſame Title.

CHARLES, 1516.

Charles the Son of *Philip* of *Auſtria*, *Jane* his Mother being ſtill incapable of governing, was on the Death of *Ferdinand* put into Poſſeſſion of the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy. Being beſides Heir to the *Auſtrian* Dominions and of a warlike Diſpoſition he became more powerful than any Prince ſince *Charlemain* had been. In the beginning of his Reign he put a Stop to the Attempt made by *John* for recovering the Kingdom of *Navarre*.

War with FRANCE.

Francis of *France* jealous of this Prince's Power, who by poſſeſſing the *Netherlands* as well as *Spain* almoſt ſurrounded him, left no Stone unturned to prevent the Imperial Dignity from falling upon him. As he could not do this, and apprehended from the vaſt Deſigns which *Charles* was continually forming that he aimed at nothing leſs than univerſal Monarchy, he thought it beſt to come to an open Rupture with him; and joining his Troops with thoſe of *Robert de la Mark* Baron of *Sedan*, who was alſo diſguſted with the Emperor, they attacked him in the *Netherlands*. Upon this,

* *'Tis very probable, that the ſetting up of the Inquiſition helped a good deal to procure him this Title.*

Charles

Charles made an Irruption into *Milan*; and having obtained a Victory over the *French* near *Bicoca* eaſily made himſelf Maſter of this Dutchy. *Francis* went into *Italy* with all his Forces to recover the *Milaneſe*; but after taking *Milan* his Army was entirely routed by the *Imperialiſts* before *Pavia*; and being himſelf made Priſoner he was carried into *Spain*. The Troops of *Charles* were at the ſame time ſucceſsful in *Flanders* againſt the united Forces of *France*, *Robert* Baron of *Sedan*, and *Charles* Duke of *Guelderland* who had entered into an Alliance with theſe. Notwithſtanding *Charles* was by ſome adviſed that the releaſing of the *French* King without Ranſom would lay him under a laſting Obligation, he liſtened to others who perſuaded him to make all the Advantage he could of this Accident. The Terms he propoſed were very diſagreeable to the *French*; yet fearing that their King, whoſe long Confinement and Uneaſineſs had thrown him into a dangerous Diſtemper, ſhould die a Priſoner they at laſt conſented to them.

Battle of BICOCA.

FRANCIS I. *is carried Priſoner into* SPAIN.

The Emperor's Acquiſition of the *Milaneſe* gave ſuch Umbrage to the *Italian* Princes, that at the Inſtigation of the Pope a large Army was ſet on foot to preſerve the Liberty of *Italy*. His Generals in Revenge marched directly to *Rome*; and after plundering the City, which was taken by Surpriſe, laid Siege to the Caſtle of *St. Angelo* where Pope *Clement* VII. had ſhut himſelf up. *Charles*, although this was done by his own Troops, did not fail to cauſe publick Prayers to be daily made for his Deliverance. Proviſions at laſt failing the *Pope* was forced to ſurrender in the Year 1527, and to renounce the Alliance he had entered into.

ROME *plundered by the Troops of* CHARLES.

Francis for the ſake of obtaining his Liberty had agreed to give up to the Emperor the Dutchy of *Burgundy* with the Provinces of *Flanders* and *Artois*; to renounce all Pretenſions to the Kingdom of *Naples* and Dutchy of *Milan*; and to marry his Siſter: But being returned into *France* he declared that he did not look upon himſelf to be bound by a Treaty extorted from him while he was in Priſon. Having ſoon after entered into an Alliance with *England*, *Venice*, *Swiſſerland* and the Town of *Florence* he ſent an Army under the Baron *de Lautrec*

War with FRANCE *renewed.* 1527.

Lautrec into *Italy*. This Army made at firſt ſome Progreſs; but being ruined before *Naples*, *Francis* was glad to comply by the Treaty of *Cambray* with the Terms he had before agreed to.

Treaty of CAMBRAY.

CHARLES *is crowned by the* POPE, 1530.

In the Year 1530 *Charles* was crowned as Emperor by the Pope; and it was agreed that the Town of *Florence* ſhould be erected into a Dutchy for *Alexander de Medicis* who had married *Margaret Charles*'s natural Daughter. About the ſame Time the Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Overyſſell* ſubmitted to the Emperor, as *Guelderland*, *Zutphen* and *Groninguen* had before done.

Expedition into AFRICA, 1535.

In the Year 1535 *Charles* went over into *Africa*, and took *Tunis* and *Goulett*. The former he reſtored to *Muly Haſſen* its King whom *Haradin Barberoſſa* had depoſed; the latter a ſtrong Place commanding the Harbour of *Tunis* he put a Garriſon into.

War with FRANCE, 1537.

A new War was kindled by *Francis* in the Year 1537, who could not ſtomach the Ceſſions he had made. Thinking thereby to open a Way to *Milan* he ſeized the Dominions of the Duke of *Savoy*; but he was forced to retire on the Approach of *Charles*. The *French* having likewiſe ſuſtained great Loſſes in *Flanders* a Truce of ten Years was concluded at *Nice* by the Mediation of Pope *Paul* III. and the two Princes at an Interview on this Occaſion gave each other ſuch ſtrong Proofs of being heartily reconciled, that an Inſurrection happening ſoon after at *Ghent Charles* ventured to go through *France* in his Way to the *Low Countries*.

Truce for ten Years.

Hoſtilities recommenced, 1541.

In the Year 1541 this Truce was juſtly broke by *Francis*; becauſe his Ambaſſadors in paſſing through the *Milaneſe* in their Way to *Turky* were aſſaſſinated by order of the Governor. The Duke of *Cleves* attacked *Brabant*; *Luxemburg* and ſome other Places were taken by the Duke of *Orleans*; the *Dauphin* penetrated into the *Rouſſillon*; and the famous Corſair *Barberoſſa* at the ſame Time ravaged the Coaſt of *Calabria*. Hereupon *Charles* finding himſelf attacked on all Sides ſacrificed the Intereſt of *Catherine* his Aunt to his own; and concluded an Alliance with *Henry* VIII. of *England*. It being agreed between them that *Henry* ſhould penetrate into *France* through *Picardy* while *Charles* did the

the ſame through *Champaigne*, this laſt took the Field with fifty-thouſand Men; and having defeated the Duke of *Cleves* ſoon retook *Luxemburg* and ſome other Towns. He next entered *Champaigne* by forcing the Poſts of *Lagni* and *St. Dizier*: Nor did the *French* King, who was encamped on the other Side of the *Marne*, dare to give him Battle. Inſtead thereof he after ruining the Country, that the Progreſs of *Charles* might be ſtopped as much as poſſible, made the beſt of his Way to *Paris*, to put a Stop to the Conſternation which this City was thrown into on account of the near Approach of the Emperor's Army. If *Henry* had according to the Agreement now advanced to meet him, they might eaſily have ſubdued all *France*; but he buſied himſelf with the Sieges of *Bouloign* and *Montrueil*; and ſent word he would come no farther till he was Maſter of theſe Places. Upon this *Charles* finding himſelf unſupported by his Ally, and reflecting that a long War with *France* would retard the Execution of a Scheme he had laid for oppreſſing the *Proteſtants* in *Germany*, thought proper to conclude a Peace at *Crepi* in the Year 1544.

CHARLES *penetrates into the Heart of* FRANCE.

Peace of CREPI, 1544.

Being now at Peace with *France* he very eaſily ruined the allied Forces of the *Proteſtants* in *Germany*; and in the Year 1547 made their Chiefs the Elector of *Saxony* and Landgrave of *Heſſe* Priſoners. To theſe Misfortunes of the *Proteſtants* the Diviſions amongſt the Heads of their Party, which were with great Art and Induſtry increaſed by the Emiſſaries of *Charles* and the *Pope*, contributed a good deal: And the Deaths of *Francis* I. and *Henry* VIII. which happened at this Time, who would undoubtedly have oppoſed the further Extenſion of his Power in *Germany*, were alſo very fortunate Events for the Emperor. He did not however long enjoy the Fruit of this Succeſs; for many were diſguſted at his treating the Vanquiſhed too rigorouſly and uſing the Princes his Priſoners ill. Having moreover exaſperated *Maurice* of *Saxony*, by paying no Regard to the ſafe Conduct he had granted his Father-in-Law who went to treat with *Charles*, that Prince who was before ſpirited up to act againſt his Kinſman the Elector of *Saxony* fell upon him ſo unexpectedly, that he was forced to ſave himſelf by flying in the Night

Civil War in GERMANY.

Treaty of PASSAU.

Night to *Inſpruck*. Soon after a Treaty for ſecuring the Proteſtant Religion was concluded at *Paſſau*.

HESDIN *and* TEROUENNE *levelled with the Ground.*

During this Confuſion in the Empire *Henry* II. of *France* had taken *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*. *Charles* attempted to retake the former; but was repulſed with Loſs. He in Revenge raſed *Heſdin* and *Terouenne* to the Ground and put the Garriſons of both to the Sword.

CHARLES *reſigns the Government*, 1556.

Being quite worn out with the Fatigues of a long and active Reign *Charles* reſigned the Throne in the Year 1556 to his Son *Philip*; and reſerving only 100,000 Ducats a Year for his Subſiſtence retired into a Monaſtery where he died about two Years after. His Will being penned in very free Terms gave ſo great Offence to the Inquiſition, that if his Confeſſor and ſome others his Companions in the Monaſtery had not ſollicited ſtrongly it would have been burnt as heretical.

PHILIP II. 1558.

In the Reign of *Philip* II. the Grandeur of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy which his Father and Grandfather had carried to ſo great a Height began to decline. This was in ſome meaſure owing to *Charles*'s giving all of the *Auſtrian* Succeſſion in *Germany* to his Brother *Ferdinand*, and cauſing him to be elected King of the *Romans*. He flattered himſelf indeed that *Ferdinand* would return the Favour to his Son *Philip*; but *Ferdinand* who had a Son of his own was quite averſe to this: And if he had been willing the *Germans* were too ſenſible of the ſad Effects of *Spaniſh* Councils in the *Empire* to conſent to it.

His Imprudence with Regard to the NETHERLANDS.

The Power of *Spain* was ſtill more hurt by the imprudent Management of *Philip* in the *Low Countries*. Inſtead of going in Perſon to put a Stop to the Diſturbances there, as his Father formerly had done only upon a ſlight Inſurrection in *Ghent*, he ſent amongſt the *Flemmings* who had been always uſed to mild Governors the cruel Duke *d'Aylva*. He treated all of them as well thoſe who had no hand in pulling down the Images as the Guilty with ſuch Rigour, that it gave Riſe to the following burleſque Saying of a *Spaniſh* Officer: *Hæretici fraxerunt Templa, boni nihil faxerunt contra ergo omnes debent patibulare*: That is, *The Hereticks have plundered the Churches, the Catholicks did nothing to hinder it therefore all ought to ſuffer.* Beſides this

Philip

Philip instead of adapting the Manners of the *Flemings* as *Charles* had done and spending some Time amongst them lived altogether in *Spain*; and cared for nothing but to make himself as absolute as possible in the *Low Countries*. On the other hand the *Flemmings*, who had the utmost Hatred to the Pride of the *Spaniards* and were tenacious of their Liberties, could not bear to be used like a conquered People. When *Philip* therefore would have put *Spanish* Garrisons into their Towns; and for the sake of their admitting this quietly would have given the Command thereof to the Prince of *Orange* and Count *Egmont*, they told him plainly, that all the brave Stands they had made against the Power of *France* availed them but little if they must at last be enslaved by another foreign Power.

Some neighbouring Powers and especially the *English*, pleased with this Occasion of lessening the overgrown Power and Riches of *Spain*, supported the Prince of *Orange* who headed the Malecontents as much as possible: And the Protestants in *Germany* who had the greatest Aversion to the *Spaniards* did the same. As for the Emperor, if no Difference had subsisted between him and his Nephew about the Succession to the *Empire*, he would have been unwilling to disturb so soon the Repose of *Germany*; which was scarce recovered from its late violent Agitations. *The* FLEMMINGS *are assisted by* ELIZABETH *of* ENGLAND.

As this gave Occasion to a War between *Philip* and *Elizabeth* of *England*, this Princess supplied the *Low Countries* with every thing they had Occasion for; and by her Ships of War greatly annoyed the *Spanish West India* Trade. The famous Sir *Francis Drake* at the same Time pillaged the South-Sea Coast; and got vast Booty there. *Philip* on his Side not only supported the Rebels of *Ireland* against *Elizabeth*; but had formed a Design of entirely conquering *England*. With a View to this he after many Years Preparation in the Year 1588 fitted out a Fleet of 150 Sail of Ships; which carried 6000 brass Guns and above 1000 Iron ones. In these Ships were embarked besides 8000 Sailors and a great Number of Volunteers 20,000 regular Troops. The Expence of this vast Armament was at least 30,000 Ducats a Day: And it *War with* ENGLAND. *The* INVINCIBLE ARMADO, 1588.

was

was called by the Pope who had excommunicated *Elizabeth* and given her Dominions to *Philip* the *Invincible Armado*. After all this Fleet the like to which had never been ſeen before ſuſtained ſuch Loſſes by Tempeſts and the Enemy, that on its Return to *Spain* all the noble Families went into Mourning. The Firmneſs and Equanimity of *Philip* on this Occaſion was very ſurprizing. Being informed of the Misfortunes of his Ships he ſaid without ſhewing any Uneaſineſs, *Je ne les ai pas envoyés combattre les Vents et les flots de la Mer:* That is, *I did not ſend them to fight with the Winds and the Waves of the ſea.* Another *Spaniſh* Fleet was eight Years afterwards beat off *Cadiz* by the combined Fleet of *England* and *Holland*; which after taking many rich Prizes made itſelf Maſter of this Town: But the Earl of *Eſſex* General of the *Engliſh* not attending to the great Importance it was of, to keep Poſſeſſion after plundering the Town quitted it.

Battle of CADIZ.

Intrigues of PHILIP *in* FRANCE.

The Intrigues of *Philip* in *France* were equally unſucceſsful. For the Sake of excluding the Houſe of *Bourbon* and annexing that Crown to his Monarchy, or at leaſt of raiſing ſome Creature of his own to it, he joined with the *League* againſt *Henry* IV. All the Deſigns of his Enemies were however baffled by the Valour and Conduct of this Prince: And at laſt to take away all Pretence for continuing the *League* he conformed to the Church of *Rome*. Thus *Philip* did not only loſe the Pains and Expence he was at; but while the Duke of *Parma* Governor of the *Low Countries* was gone into *France* on this Account the *Hollanders* had Time to ſtrengthen themſelves.

War with FRANCE, 1594.

Henry was beſides ſo enraged that having reduced his rebellious Subjects to Obedience he in the Year 1594 declared War againſt *Spain*; and his Army in *Flanders* under the Count de *Fuentes* took *Cambray*. In the following Year *Calais* was indeed taken by the Archduke *Albert*: But *Henry* made himſelf Maſter of *la Fere*; and after an obſtinate Defence he retook *Amiens* which had been ſurprized by the *Spaniards*. Notwithſtanding this Succeſs, having now revenged himſelf, *Henry* had ſo much Regard for the Condition *France* was by civil Broils brought into that he liſtened to the Propoſals of *Philip*;

Philip; and a Peace was concluded towards the End of the following Year at *Vervins*. *Treaty of* VERVINS.

Spain was alſo in this Reign embroiled with the *Turks*: The famous *Corſair Dragut* having about the Year 1551 retaken *Tripoli* after it had been forty Years ſubject to the *Spaniards*. The Fleet which *Philip* ſent in the Year 1560 againſt them after taking the Iſland of *Gerbi* was worſted in an Engagement with that of the *Turks*; in which it loſt 10,000 Men with 42 Ships and the Iſland it had juſt taken. In the Year 1564 *Penion de Velez* was recovered from the *Moors*; and about two Years after *Malta* which the *Turks* had beſieged was relieved by *Philip*. *War with the* TURKS. 1560. 1564.

Beſides all theſe Difficulties which *Philip* had to encounter with a dangerous Inſurrection was ſtirred up in the Year 1567 amongſt the *Moors* of *Granada*. This coſt him three Years to quell; and if the Succours they received from *Algiers* had arrived time enough the Conſequence would have been fatal to *Spain*. *A Revolt amongſt the* MOORS *in* SPAIN.

In the Year 1592 ſome Diſturbances broke out in *Arragon*, occaſioned by the Stickling of the *Arragoneſe* in Defence of *Antonio Perez*, who by Virtue of the Privileges claimed by them refuſed to ſubmit to a Trial for murdering an *Eſcovedo* a great Favourite of *Don John* of *Auſtria*. Although this was done by an expreſs Order from *Philip* he ſpirited up the Proſecution againſt *Perez*, hoping thereby to remove the Suſpicion of his being concerned in the Aſſaſſination and at the ſame Time to revenge himſelf on *Perez*; who having been employed to procure a Miſtreſs for his Maſter had kept her for himſelf. This Affair did not indeed turn out to his Credit; yet he ſo availed himſelf thereof to retrench the Privileges of the *Arragoneſe*. *Rebellion in* ARRAGON, 1592.

In the Year 1568 *Philip* put his Son *Don Carlos* to Death. The Reaſon given for this was that he had made Attempts upon *Philip's* Life: But it is more probable that it was done for the Sake of marrying *Iſabella* to whom *Don Carlos* was betrothed. DON CARLOS *executed*, 1568.

Upon the Death of *Henry* King of *Portugal* in the Year 1579 many pretended to this Crown; and amongſt the reſt *Philip* King of *Spain* as being Son of *Iſabella* PORTUGAL *annexed to* SPAIN, 1579.

Iſabella the Daughter of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*. The Duke *de Alva* who was ſent with a powerful Army to aſſert his Right entirely conquered the Kingdom; and obliged the Baſtard *Antony* whom the *Portugueſe* had proclaimed to fly for Shelter into *England*. He after this went into *France* where he died in the Year 1595; nor could he ever, although aſſiſted by the *French*, recover any Part of his loſt Dominions. Notwithſtanding the immenſe Revenue drawn by *Philip* from the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*, yet his Treaſures in which he truſted were quite exhauſted by the Wars his Ambition had hurried him into. Dying in the Year 1598 he in his laſt Illneſs declared that the War in the *Netherlands* alone had coſt him 564,000,000 *Ducats*.

PHILIP III. 1598. *Philip* III. his Son found the War in the *Low Countries* more and more troubleſome. His Father having a little before his Death married *Iſabella Clara Eugenia Philip*'s Siſter, to *Albert* Archduke of *Auſtria* and given her the *Netherlands* as a Portion, the *Spaniards* conceived great Hopes that the united Provinces would be brought to ſubmit to *Albert*: But the *Hollanders* gave ſufficient Proofs both of their Power at the Siege of *Oſtend* which followed ſoon after, and that they would never come again under the Dominion of *Spain*, however artfully the Pretence for inducing them to it was coloured over with the Notion of having a Prince of their own. This with the Progreſs made by the *Hollanders* in the *Eaſt Indies* made it neceſſary for the *Spaniards* to accommodate Matters with them at any Rate. It is however ſcarce probable that ſo haughty a Nation as *Spain* would have conſented to a Treaty, by which amongſt other Things the *Dutch* were allowed the Liberty of carrying on a Trade to the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*, if it had not been apprehenſive of an Attack in the Weak Condition it was, then in from *France*: whoſe Power had been conſtantly encreaſing during the long Peace it had enjoyed under the auſpicious Reign of *Henry* IV.

A Treaty with the HOLLANDERS.

MOORS *baniſhed from* SPAIN, 1609. In the Year 1609, the ſame Year that the Truce was made with *Holland*, *Philip* under the Pretence of their having fomented a Rebellion and requeſted Succours from *France* baniſhed 900,000 *Moors* from *Spain*: And

towards

towards the close of this Year the *Spaniards* took Fort *Arache* on the Coast of *Africa*.

About the Year 1619 the *Spaniards*, who had been some Time Masters of *Final*, assisted the Inhabitants of the *Valteline* in their revolt from the *Grisons*. Their Design was to annex this Country to their *Dutchy* of *Milan*: But the *Grisons* being powerfully supported by *France* and the *Pope*, who could not bear the Thought of any further Extension of the *Spanish* Power in *Italy* even at the Expence of a Protestant State, they were after a War of many Years continuance again put into Possession of the *Valteline*. During the Troubles which soon after broke out in *Germany* *Ambrose Spinola*, who commanded in the *Spanish Netherlands*, made an Irruption into and subdued Part of the *Palatinate*. PHILIP *assists the Rebels in the* VALTELINE, 1619.

Philip IV. succeeded at his Father's Death in the Year 1621. He immediately dismissed all the Creatures of the Duke *De Lerma*, who had been so great a Favourite in the preceding Reign: But the Duke apprehending that the Storm raised against his Dependents would in the End fall heavy upon himself, for the Sake of securing his Life found Means to obtain a *Cardinal*'s Cap. PHILIP IV. 1621.

The Truce for twelve Years being now expired the War with *Holland* was re-kindled. In the Year 1622 *Bergen-op-Zoom* was besieged by the Marquis of *Spinola*; but on the Approach of the Duke of *Brunswick* and Count *Mansfield* who had defeated the *Spaniards* near *Fleury* he was forced to raise the Siege with great Precipitation. In the Year 1628 *Peter Heyn* took the *Spanish* Fleet the Cargo of which was worth 12,000,000 Livres: and about the same Time the *Dutch* made a Descent on the Coast of *Brazil* and became Masters of *Olcinda*. In the following Year the *Spaniards*, for the Sake of obliging the *Dutch* to give over the Siege of *Bois le Duc*, threw themselves into the *Velaw* and took *Amersfort*: But *Wesel* being surprised by the Troops of the *States* they were obliged to retreat hastily in order to secure their Passage over the *Issel*. In the Year 1639 a considerable *Spanish* Fleet under the Command of *Oquendo* was entirely ruined in the Downs by the *Dutch* Admiral *Martin Trump*. The Design of this Armament was not then known; but it appeared afterwards, *War with the* DUTCH *renewed*, 1622. 1628. 1629. 1639. SPANISH *Fleet destroyed in the* DOWNS.

wards, that it was to have taken twenty-thouſand *Danes* on Board at *Gottenburgh* in order to attack *Sweden*.

Peace with HOLLAND, 1648.

This War, in which the *Spaniards* had generally the worſt and which had coſt them no leſs than 15,00,000,000 *Ducats*, was ended by the Treaty of *Munſter* in the Year 1648. By which the *Dutch* were acknowledged to be a free Nation and abſolutely independent of *Spain*; and all the Places they had taken in the Courſe of the War were left to them. *France* then at War with *Spain* uſed her utmoſt Art to prevent the *Dutch* from concluding a ſeparate Peace: But they would not liſten to her, juſtly fearing that if *Spain* was too much reduced the *French* would eaſily over-run the *Spaniſh Netherlands*; and that the united Provinces would in the End ſhare the ſame Fate. Beſides what Reaſons could the *Dutch* have for continuing a War which had already greatly run them into Debt? when the *Spaniards*, for the Sake of being in a Condition to act with greater Vigour againſt *France* and *Portugal*, were willing to grant all they had ſo long contended for.

Conteſts for the Succeſſion to MANTUA, 1628.

On the Death of *Vincent* II. Duke of *Mantua* in the Year 1628 the Emperor would have excluded *Charles* Duke of *Nevers* from the Succeſſion; becauſe he was a *Frenchman* and had neglected to receive in a proper Manner the Inveſtiture of this Dutchy. Hereupon the Duke of *Savoy* renewed his Pretenſions to it, and the *Spaniards* hoped to gain ſomething by the Squabble: But the Duke of *Nevers* being ſupported by the *French*, he was put into Poſſeſſion of the whole Dutchy; and the *Spaniards* beſides the Charge they were at on this Occaſion loſt their Credit in *Italy* very much.

War with FRANCE, 1635.

In the Year 1635 War was declared by *France* againſt the *Spaniards*. The Pretence for it was that they had made *Philip Chriſtopher* Elector of *Treves* Priſoner, and notwithſtanding there was in it a *French* Garriſon had taken his Capital: But the true Reaſon was that the *French* being by the Enjoyment of a long Peace in a flouriſhing Condition had a Mind to reduce the Power of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, which by the Battle of *Norlinguen* and Treaty of *Prague* was become very formidable in *Germany*. After beating Prince *Thomas* near *Avennes* the *French* Army marched into *Flanders*.

It

It however made but little Progreſs conſidering its Strength, nor did the Affairs of *France* in *Italy* ſucceed much better. In the next Campaign the Prince of *Conde* was forced to quit the Siege of *Dole*; and the City of *Paris* itſelf was thrown into great Conſternation by the News of the Succeſs of the *Spaniards* in *Picardie*. The *Imperial* General *Gallas* attempted to penetrate at the ſame Time into *Burgundy*; but he failed in his Enterprize. In the Year 1637 the *Spaniards* loſt *Landrecy*, and were in the following Year repulſed with great Loſs at *Fort Leucate*: But the Prince of *Conde* had on the other Side no better Succeſs at the Siege of *Fontarabia*. In the Year 1639 the *Spaniards* obtained ſome advantage near *Thionville*; but they loſt in the ſame Year *Heſdin*, *Salſes* and *Salines*. The *Spaniards* loſt *Arras* next Year: And being defeated before *Caſal* they could not muſter a ſufficient Force to oblige the Duke of *Harcourt* to give over the Siege of *Turin*.

1636.

1637.

Battle of THIONVILLE, 1639.

Battle of CASAL.

In the ſame Year a Rebellion broke out in the Army; the firſt Sparks of which were owing to a Diſguſt taken by the *Catalonians* at the Duke *de Olivarez*. They had often complained; but inſtead of having any Redreſs the Duke who was a great Favourite took Occaſion from thence to oppreſs them more and more. Being beſides irritated at the Behaviour of the *Caſtilians*, who did not ſupport them properly when they went to the Relief of *Salſes*, they ſeparated from the other Troops and went home. Upon this ſome of their Privileges were at the Duke's Inſtigation taken away: And to keep them in awe he quartered a great Body of Troops amongſt them. At length all Things being ripe for a general Revolt the City of *Barcelona* declared firſt, and the *Catalonians* ſoon drove the *Caſtilian* Troops out of their Country. As all Hopes of Pardon were by this Step quite taken away, they afterwards craved the Protection of the *French* King and ſwore Allegiance to him. It coſt the *Spaniards* a great deal of Trouble and eleven Years Time to recover this Province; nor had they done it at laſt if the Diviſions in *France* had not prevented the ſending of Succours to *Barcelona*.

Revolt of the CATALONIANS, 1640.

The *Spaniards* had moreover in this ſame Year another ſtill worſe Buſineſs on their Hands. Notwithſtanding

Revolt in PORTUGAL, 1640.

ſtanding that *Philip* II. who ſubdued the *Portugueſe* by Force of Arms, endeavoured by the mildeſt Treatment and greateſt Regard for their Liberties to moderate the inveterate Hatred they had to the *Caſtilians*, it came at laſt to ſuch a Pitch that their Prieſts exclaimed againſt them in their Pulpits, and conſtantly put up this Prayer: *Daignez Seigneur nous Affranchir du Joug de la Domination Caſtillane*; that is, *Vouchſafe O Lord to deliver us from the heavy Yoke of the Caſtilians.* Finding that gentle Means would not win their Affections, it was reſolved by the *Spaniards* to treat the *Portugueſe* more rigorouſly. Being enraged hereat and perceiving that Fortune began to frown upon the *Spaniards*, they in the Year 1636 mutinied in ſeveral Towns. The Sedition was at that Time eaſily quelled; and it was thought proper in order to buſy reſtleſs Spirits to give ſome of the *Portugueſe* Commiſſions in the Army, and great Numbers of the lower Sort were taken into it. Upon the breaking out of the Rebellion in *Catalonia* the *Portugueſe* were ordered to march into this Province; which being refuſed the Jealouſy of the *Spaniards* was much increaſed, and great Pains were taken to entice the Duke of *Braganza* a vaſt Favourite in *Portugal* to *Madrid*. He however excuſed himſelf very artfully from going. At length it being inſiſted upon that they ſhould ſerve in the *Catalonian* War, the *Portugueſe* Nobility, having firſt founded the Inclinations of the Duke of *Braganza*, determined to throw off their Subjection to the *Caſtilians*. They immediately took the Field: And having ſeized the Guards eaſily became Maſters of *Liſbon*. Their next Step was to proclaim the Duke of *Braganza* by the Title of *John* IV. and in about eight Days, having put to Death *Vaſconcello* the *Spaniſh* Secretary who had always been proud and cruel with one or two more, they entirely ridded the Kingdom of *Caſtilians*. This Event is a remarkable Inſtance, how eaſily a Revolution may be brought about in a Country where the People have no Affection for their Governors.

The Duke of BRAGANZA *is proclaimed King of* PORTUGAL.

The SPANISH *Garriſon turned out of* MONACO, 1641.

Beſides this great Blow to the Monarchy of *Spain* in the Year 1641 the Prince of *Monaco* turned out the *Spaniſh* Garriſon and ſubmitted to *France*. The *French* afterwards

afterwards took *Perpignan* and attempted to penetrate into *Spain*; but the Siege of *Lerida*, at which the Prince of *Condé* commanded, miſcarrying they were glad to give over this Enterprize.

In the Year 1647 a dangerous Inſurrection headed by *Mas-Anello** a poor Fiſherman was ſtirred up in *Naples*, by which, if he had been in Time aſſiſted by the *French*, the whole Kingdom would have been thrown into the utmoſt Confuſion: But it was happily ſuppreſſed by the good Conduct of the Count *d'Ognante* Governor of *Naples*. About the Year 1650 the *Engliſh* became Maſters of *Jamaica*. MAS-ANELLO's *Inſurrection at* NAPLES, 1647. JAMAICA *loſt*.

The *Spaniards* having now their Hands full on all Sides were glad to make Overtures for a Peace with *France*; which was in the Year 1660 concluded in the Iſland of *Faiſan* near the *Pyrenees* by thoſe two great Miniſters Cardinal *Mazarine* and Count *de Haro*. By this Treaty it was ſtipulated that the *French* ſhould keep all the *Rouſſillon*, and all the County of *Artois* except *St. Omers* and *Aire*; and *Gravelines*, *Bourbourg*, *St. Venant*, *Landrecy*, *Queſnoi*, *Aveſne*, *Marienbourg*, *Philipville*, *Thionville*, *Montmedy*, *Ivry* and *Damviller* were moreover given up to *France*. *Peace with* FRANCE.

Things being thus accommodated with *France* the *Spaniards* turned their whole Force againſt *Portugal*; but having entered this Kingdom and taken ſome inconſiderable Places they were worſted in ſeveral Engagements: Of which the moſt remarkable were the Battle of *Eſtremos* in the Year 1662, and that of *Villa Vicioſa* in the Year 1665. In the former of theſe Don *John* of *Auſtria* commanded, in the latter the *Marquis* of *Caracena*. The Succeſs of the *Portugueſe*, who in both entirely routed the *Spaniards*, was in a great Meaſure owing to the Conduct of Marſhal *Schomberg* a *German* who had been in the *French* Service. *War with* PORTUGAL. *Battles of* ESTREMOS *and* VILLA VICIOSA.

To *Philip* who died in the Year 1665 ſucceeded *Charles* II. his Son: The Guardianſhip of whom, he being but four Years of Age, was committed to the Queen his Mother. The War with the *Portugueſe* having been continued with little Succeſs it was in the Year 1668 CHARLES II. 1665.

* *The Man's Name was* THOMAS ANELLO, MAS *being a Corruption of the Word* THOMAS.

Peace with PORTUGAL.

found neceſſary to make up Matters with them in order to repel the *French* who had invaded *Flanders*.

War with FRANCE.

Notwithſtanding that *Maria Thereſa* Daughter of the late King had on her Marriage with *Lewis* IV. renounced her Right to the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion, this Prince was determined not to loſe the Opportunity which the flouriſhing Condition of *France* and declining one of *Spain* gave him of extending his Dominions. Beſide theſe favourable Circumſtances he well knew that the War between *England* and *Holland* would prevent both of them from aſſiſting *Spain*. To juſtify his Conduct he pretended that by a Cuſtom of *Brabant*, which is called the *Right of Devolution*, the real Eſtate muſt deſcend to the Iſſue of the firſt Marriage. The *French* meeting with little Reſiſtance ſoon made themſelves Maſters of the whole *Franche Compte*, and took *Tournay*, *Liſle*, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Oudenarde* and many other Towns in *Flanders*. This ſurprizing Progreſs haſtened the Concluſion of a Peace between the Maritime Powers, and gave Riſe to the *Triple Alliance* between *England*, *Sweden* and *Holland* in the Year 1667; the Deſign of which was the Preſervation of the *Low Countries*.

The TRIPLE ALLIANCE, 1667.

Peace of AIX LA CHAPELLE.

A Peace being ſoon after made it was agreed that the *French* ſhould give up the *Franche Compte* and keep what they had conquered in *Flanders*: But on the Breaking out of the War betwixt *Lewis* and the *Dutch* in the Year 1672, the *Spaniards* well knowing that their Intereſt in the *Netherlands* was inſeparable from that of the *Dutch* joined their Forces to thoſe of *Holland*.

War renewed with FRANCE, 1672.

War being thereby renewed the *Franche Compte* was a ſecond Time conquered by *France*, and the Town of *Meſſina* at that Time in Diſorder ſubmitted to the *French* King: But he ſoon after abandoned it. In the Courſe of this War *Limburg*, *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ipres*, *St. Omers*, *Aire* and *Ghent* were taken by the *French*.

Peace of NIMEGUEN, 1678.

By the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, concluded in the Year 1678, the *French* were to remain Maſters of the *Franche Compte*, and of all in *Flanders* except *Limbourg*, *Ghent*, *Courtray*, *Oudenard*, *Ath* and *Charleroy*. Some Difficulties ariſing about ſettling the Frontiers a Congreſs was held at *Courtray*, but it broke up without coming to any Agreement, hereupon *Luxemburg* and ſome other Places

Places were ſeized by the *French*: Yet the ſtrongeſt Declarations were all the while made by the *French* King of his having no Inclination to come to a Rupture; and that if *Spain* would give up *Luxembourg* he was willing to quit his Pretenſions to *Aloſt* and ſome other Places, which by the Treaties of *Nimeguen*, *Aix la Chapelle* and the *Pyrenees* juſtly belonged to him.

As the Court of *Madrid* could by no Means reliſh this Propoſal, it was reſolved in the Year 1682 to declare War againſt *France*; and the Aſſiſtance of *England* and *Holland*, who had not only taken upon themſelves the Guaranty of the late Peace but were nearly concerned in preventing the entire Conqueſt of the *Low Countries*, was depended upon. The *Engliſh* Miniſtry were however ſo blinded by fair Promiſes and Bribes from *France* that they would not meddle; nor could all the Pains which the Prince of *Orange* took prevail on the *Dutch* to go into this War. As *France* made good Uſe of this Conjuncture *Dixmunde* and *Courtray* were taken in the firſt Campaign; and in the next *Luxemburg*, which ſhe had ſo long ſet her Heart upon after a moſt obſtinate Defence fell into her Hands. The *French* Marſhal *Bellefond* was indeed beaten before *Gironne*; yet the *Spaniards*, finding themſelves deſerted by their Allies and having nothing to hope for from *Germany* then engaged with the *Turks*, were glad to conclude a Truce for twenty Years. The Conditions of it were that *France* ſhould keep *Luxembourg*: But that *Dixmunde* and *Courtray* ſhould be reſtored.

War with FRANCE, 1682.

Battle of GIRONNE.

A Truce for twenty Years.

Notwithſtanding this the *Spaniards*, hoping to recover what they had loſt, joined with the Emperor and *Holland* in the War which was in the Year 1688 commenced againſt *France*. The *Allies* began with demoliſhing *Guaſtalla*, which the Duke of *Mantua* had fortified as it was ſuppoſed at the Expence of *France*: But their Army under Prince *Waldeck*, who was not apprized of Marſhal *Luxembourg*'s being joined by a large Body of Troops under Marſhall *Bouflers*, was after a bloody Battle fought in *July* 1690 entirely routed near *Fleurus*. *Mons* and *Namure* were taken in the next Year; and in the Year 1692 a ſecond Battle was fought by Marſhal *Luxembourg* at *Steenkirk*: In which Lieute-

1688. *War with* FRANCE *renewed.*

Battle of FLEURUS, 1690.

Battle of STEENKIRK, 1692.

nant-General *Mackay* was killed on the Side of the Allies and Prince *Turenne* on that of *France*. As the Slaughter was great on both Sides each laid claim to the Victory; but it looks as if the *French* had the Advantage, becauſe they in the following Year took *Charleroy* after an obſtinate Siege. *France* had equally good Succeſs on the Side of *Spain*. The Duke *de Noailles* who attacked the *Spaniſh* Army in *Catalonia* cut off above 4000 of it, and afterwards took *Palamos* and *Gironne* by Storm. In the Year 1695 the Allies took *Caſal* and retook *Namur*; but *Dixmunde* and *Deinſe*, notwithſtanding their numerous Garriſons, by the Cowardice of their Governors *Ellenberg* and *Offerel*, the former of whom was afterwards beheaded, ſurrendered to the *French* at Diſcretion. In the Year 1697 they reduced good Part of *Bruſſels* by Bombardment to Aſhes; and *Ath* and *Barcelona* ſubmitted to them. An End was put to theſe Conqueſts by *France* herſelf; who towards the Cloſe of the Campaign conſented by the Treaty of *Ryſwick* to reſtore all ſhe had taken in this War from the *Allies*.

1693. 1695.

Treaty of RYSWICK, 1697.

War with the MOORS.

Spain was equally unſucceſsful in the War about this Time carried on againſt the *Moors*; who took *Mamorra* and Fort *Arache* and have ever ſince blocked up *Ceuta*.

The Partition Treaty.

The Joy, which ſo advantageous a Peace as that of *Ryſwick* muſt naturally give *Charles*, was ſoon diſturbed by a Treaty whereby ſome Powers had agreed to divide the *Spaniſh* Monarchy. Although this was kept as ſecret as poſſible it got Air and gave great Diſguſt to the *Spaniards*; who took it for granted, that as the two *Maritime Powers* were Parties to it no leſs was intended than the Introduction of Proteſtantiſm into *Spain*. Hereupon the King, provoked to the laſt Degree that any Powers ſhould take it into their Heads to diſpoſe of his Dominions and in his Life-time without his Knowledge, appointed by a Will made on his Death-bed the Duke of *Anjou* to ſucceed him.

The Duke of ANJOU *is appointed Heir to* CHARLES

The Court of *Vienna* gave it out, that this Will was forged by the Cardinals *Portocarrero* and *Borgia* and others whom the *French* had bribed into their Intereſt; and it was moreover inſiſted upon as a Thing unlikely, that *Charles*, who had always ſhewn the greateſt

greateſt Regard for the Court of *Vienna* and had lately ſent the Duke of *Moleż* thither to treat ſecretly about the Succeſſion, ſhould ſettle it in a manner ſo contrary to the Profeſſions he had conſtantly made. Others thought that the *Spaniſh* Miniſters, after making ſome Alterations in this Will which they ſuppoſed to be drawn up in *France*, had taken the Advantage of the King's weak State and of his Prejudice againſt the *Partition Treaty* to prevail upon him to ſign it. However that was, the Will ſigned by the King and confirmed by a Codicil contained in Subſtance, that the Duke of *Anjou* ſecond Son of the *Dauphin* ſhould be Heir and Succeſſor to the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy. In Caſe he died without Iſſue or ſucceeded to the Crown of *France* it was to go on the ſame Terms to his Brother the Duke of *Berry*. On the Failure of his Iſſue it was given to *Charles* the ſecond Son of the Emperor *Leopold*: And after him to the Duke of *Savoy*. During the Abſence of the Succeſſor the Adminiſtration was to be in a Council compoſed of the Preſident of the Council of *Caſtile*, the Vice-Chancellor, the Preſident of the Council of *Arragon*, the Cardinal *Portocarrero*, the Inquiſitor-General, a Grandee and a Member of the Council of State. All Matters under Deliberation were to be determined by a Plurality of Voices: And if they happened to be equal the Queen Dowager was to have a Caſting Vote. The ſame Regency was alſo to take Place whenever the Succeſſor to the *Spaniſh* Throne ſhould happen to be under Age. *Charles* dying within a few Days after the Execution of this Will the Duke of *Anjou* was proclaimed King by the Name of *Philip* V.

Upon his Arrival at *Madrid* in *February* 1701 the Queen Dowager was ordered to retire to *Toledo*; the Inquiſitor-General to his Biſhoprick of *Segovia*; and the Confeſſor to the late King was ſent into a Monaſtery. *England*, *Portugal*, *Holland* and the Duke of *Savoy*, whoſe ſecond Daughter *Philip* married in the *November* following, acknowledged the new King; and having taken the Government into his own Hands *Milan*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia* and the *Netherlands* immediately ſubmitted to him: But the Court of *Vienna* was particularly aſtoniſhed that Prince *Vaudemont* PHILIP V. 1701.

mont Governor of the *Milaneſe*, whoſe Obligations to the Emperor were remarkably ſtrong, and the Elector of *Bavaria* Governor of the *Netherlands* ſhould do this ſo readily. The *French* Troops hereupon ſent into *Italy* made themſelves Maſters of all the Paſſes into *Germany*. Prince *Eugene* made Shift however to paſs the *Alps* at a Place which was looked upon to be inacceſſible; and having with incredible Difficulty brought over his Artillery and Baggage he defeated the *French* Army under *Catinat* at *Carpi*; and obliged them to retreat in great Diſorder to *Goito* a Place belonging to the Duke of *Mantua* who had declared for *Philip*. Prince *Eugene* then paſſed the *Mincio*, and gained a Victory over the United Forces of *France* and *Savoy* commanded by Marſhal *Villeroy* near *Chiari*. They endeavoured to rally at *Urago*; but were forced to decamp and met with ſome Loſs in paſſing the *Oglio*. Having afterwards taken many Towns in the *Mantuan*, ſome *Grandees* of *Naples*, encouraged by the Nearneſs of his Army, formed a Conſpiracy in Favour of the Houſe of *Auſtria*: But this being diſcovered the Duke *de Medina Celi* Viceroy put an End to it by impriſoning the principal Perſons concerned, one of whom *Don Carlos de Sangro* was beheaded.

Battle of CARPI.

Progreſs of Prince EUGENE.

PHILIP *ſets out for* ITALY.

The *Spaniſh* Nation being much more eaſy than could have been expected under the Government of a *French* Prince, *Philip* ſet out his Queen accompanying him as far as *Barcelona* for *Italy*; and arrived at *Naples* on the 16th of *April* 1702. He was received there with all poſſible Marks of Joy; and was Complimented in the Name of the *Pope* by the Cardinal *Barberino*. Having given the neceſſary Orders for maintaining the Tranquillity of this Kingdom, he parted from thence in *June* to go by the Way of *Leghorn*, *Savona* and *Final* to *Milan*. In the mean Time Prince *Eugene* had ſecured *Berſello* and taken Quarters in the *Parmeſan*, notwithſtanding the Proteſtations of its Duke who inſiſted that as his Country was a Fief of *Rome* this was an Infringement of the Rights of the holy See.

1702. VILLEROY *is taken Priſoner.*

In the ſame Year Prince *Eugene* failed in his attempt to ſurprize *Cremona*: The Marſhal *Villeroy* was however taken Priſoner. The Duke of *Vendoſme* ſucceeded

Villeroy

Villeroy in Commanding the Army of the two Crowns: Which by the Time *Philip* arrived at it was increaſed ſo as to be 50,000 ſtrong. As the Army of Prince *Eugene* was greatly inferior he left *Mantua* which he had for ſome Time blocked up; nor could he prevent *Caneta* and *Caſtiglioni* the Garriſons of which were made Priſoners of War from falling into the Enemies Hands; and *Viſconti* an *Imperial* General was in *July* defeated near *Santa Vittoria* with the Loſs of 800 Men killed and wounded by a large Detachment from the Enemy. Prince *Eugene* attacked the Army of the two Crowns in *Auguſt* near *Luzara*; but as the Battle continued till Night the Victory was claimed by both Sides. *Luzara* and *Guaſtalla* whoſe Situation prevented the *Imperialiſts* from protecting them being alſo taken by *Philip*, the two Armies after lying for ſome Time in the Neighbourhood of each other went into Winter Quarters. *Battle of* LUZARA.

While *Philip* was in *Italy* *England* and *Holland* declared in Favour of the Archduke *Charles*; who looked upon the Will as a Forgery, and inſiſted that the Houſe of *Bourbon* was rendered incapable of ſucceeding to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy by the Renunciations of the two Infanta's before their Marriage into this Houſe. Having taken upon himſelf the Title of King of *Spain* by the Name of *Charles* III. the combined Fleet of the Maritime Powers endeavoured to ſurprize *Cadiz*. Failing in this they afterwards attacked the *Galleons* at *Vigo*; but as moſt of the Treaſure was prudently unloaded and ſent ſome Miles into the Country they got but little Booty. *Philip* being informed of theſe Things returned to *Madrid*: Where a ſtrong Party was already formed in Favour of *Charles*. *The Archduke* CHARLES *claims the Crown.*

In the Beginning of the next Campaign, while Prince *Eugene* was at *Vienna* ſolliciting a Reinforcement, the Duke of *Vendoſme* well knowing his Superiority had laid a Scheme to penetrate into the *Trentine*; and by joining the *Bavarians* to cut off the Communication of the *Imperial* Troops with *Germany*: But Count *Stahrenburg* who was left to command in his Abſence took care to fruſtrate this Deſign. This General marched afterwards through a Country which the Enemy CHARLES *arrives in* PORTUGAL, 1703.

Enemy were in Poſſeſſion of, in order to join the Duke of *Savoy* who had deſerted the Party of his Son-in-Law *Philip*: And the Mortification of *Philip* was encreaſed by the Arrival of *Charles* in *Portugal*. *Charles* immediately publiſhed a Manifeſto ſetting forth that he was come to take Poſſeſſion of a Kingdom which by the Laws of God and Man belonged to him, and to rid his faithful Subjects whom he exhorted to join him from the Yoke of an Uſurper. An Anſwer to this was ſoon publiſhed by *Philip*: And he at the ſame Time declared War againſt *Portugal*.

1704. GIBRALTAR *ſurrendered.* *Philip* took the Field in Perſon in the *May* following, and made himſelf Maſter of ſome Places on the Frontiers of *Portugal*; but he could not long keep them. The Prince of *Darmſtadt* who by being Governor of it in the late Reign was well acquainted with *Barcelona* attempted to ſurprize this important Place; his Deſign however was diſcovered and oppoſed by the Inhabitants. He in Revenge bombarded it. The important Fortreſs of *Gibraltar* which was blocked up by Sea being obliged to ſurrender in *Auguſt* to the Allies, Marſhal *Teſſé* was ſent to aſſiſt the Marquis of *Villadarias* in retaking it: But the Squadron under the Baron *De Pointis* being deſtroyed by that of the Allies they in *April* following gave over the Siege. The *Imperialiſts* in *Italy* who could not in this Campaign look their Enemies in the Face retreated into the *Trentine*.

Progreſs of the ALLIES, 1705. The *Allies* being early in the Year 1705 Maſters of *Valencia*, *Alcantara* and *Albuquerque*, *Charles* who went on Shipboard in *Auguſt* after receiving the Homage of *Gibraltar* paſſed the *Streights* and landed near *Barcelona*. After taking *Fort Montjoy*, at the Attack of which the Prince of *Darmſtadt* was killed by a Muſquet Shot, the Town was forced to ſurrender before the Succours from *Philip* could arrive. The Diverſion made on the Side of *Portugal* was of great Uſe to the *Allies*: And notwithſtanding all Correſpondence was forbid on the ſevereſt Penalties with *Catalonia* the People of *Valencia* were prevailed upon by Lord *Peterborough*, who had been very ſerviceable at the Siege of *Barcelona*, to ſubmit to *Charles*. The ſame was ſoon after done by thoſe of *Arragon*. All the Paſſes into *Italy* being in the Hands of the

the Enemy, Prince *Eugene* was forced to conduct the Imperial Army, which had been conſiderably reinforced, over the Mountains of *Breſſan*. He afterwards paſſed the *Oglio* and took ſome Places which lay in his Way; but attempting to paſs the *Adda* near *Caſſano* he was after a bloody Action obliged to Retreat. By this however he hindered the Duke of *Vendoſme* from undertaking the Siege of *Turin*. *Battle of* CASSANO.

Notwithſtanding the ill Situation of his Affairs in *Spain*, *Philip*, having received Advice that the *French* Succours under the Duke *de Noailles* had joined his own Troops commanded by Marſhal *Teſſé* in *Catalonia*, ſet out from *Madrid* early in the Year 1706 to put himſelf at their Head. The Campaign was begun by opening the Trenches before *Barcelona* about the 6th of *April*; the Town being blocked up at the ſame Time by the Fleet of Count *Toloufe* the *French* Admiral. The Siege was carried on ſo vigorouſly that Fort *Montjoy* was taken and the Town reduced to the laſt Extremity: But as the whole Fate of the War depended on relieving this Place, ſince *Charles* who was there muſt have been made Priſoner, the allied Fleet ſlipped by that of the *French* in the Night and landed ſeven thouſand Men. The Beſiegers upon this raiſed the Siege and quitted *Catalonia* with great Precipitation: Well knowing that if the Garriſon from whom they every Day expected a Sally ſhould have the Advantage their Army muſt be entirely ruined, all the Inhabitants of the Country being in the Intereſt of *Charles*. A remarkable Eclipſe of the Sun which happened at this Time was by ſome looked upon as portending Misfortunes to *Lewis* XIV. who bore a Sun in his Arms. 1706. *Siege of* BARCELONA.

While almoſt all the Forces of *Philip* were employed at this Siege, the allies under the Marquis *de la Minas* and Lord *Galway* eaſily became Maſters of *Alcantara* and other Towns on the Side of *Portugal*: Nor could the Duke of *Berwick* whoſe Army was very ſmall have prevented *Madrid* from falling into their Hands; but they deferred marching thither till the Succeſs of the Siege of *Barcelona* was known. Upon hearing the News of its being raiſed they advanced towards that Capital; where the Conſternation was ſuch that *Philip* *Progreſs of the* ALLIES *on the Side of* PORTUGAL.

who came Poſt for the ſake of quieting the Minds of the Inhabitants found it neceſſary to retire with his Court towards *Navarre*: Nay ſo deſperate were his Affairs that it was ſuſpected in his own Army he would return into *France*. To remove theſe Jealouſies he declared at the Head of his Troops, that he was reſolved to ſhed the laſt Drop of Blood rather than deſert his faithful Subjects. Upon the Approach of the Army of the Allies *Madrid* with the other Towns in *Caſtile* acknowledged *Charles*; and *Carthagena* and *Alicant* were about the ſame Time taken by their Fleet. Every Thing being now ready for proclaiming *Charles* at *Madrid* the Generals, who well knew no Time ought to be loſt, repreſented to him in the moſt preſſing Terms the Neceſſity of his coming thither as faſt as poſſible. Inſtead of this following the Advice of Count *Cifuentes* he went to be proclaimed at *Sarragoſſa*, and determined to receive the Homage of *Arragon* before he ſet out for *Caſtile*. As the Army of *Philip* being by Reinforcements become ſuperior to that of the *Allies* appeared ſoon after at the Gates of *Madrid*; theſe laſt who were in Want of Proviſions thought proper to retire to the Confines of *Valencia*; for the ſake of covering this Province, *Arragon* and *Catalonia*, and that they might at the ſame Time preſerve a Communication with the Fleet. *Carthagena* was afterwards retaken for *Philip*; but the Allies in Return conquered the Iſlands of *Majorca* and *Ivica*. While theſe Things were doing the Duke of *Vendoſme* who commanded in *Italy* attacked the Imperial General *Reventlau*, who was defeated with the Loſs of 2000 Men and all his Artillery: Yet the Joy hereby occaſioned in *France* was ſoon put an End to by the ill Succeſs of the Siege of *Turin* and Loſs of *Milan*. The Citadel of this laſt held out for ſome Time; but the *Milaneſe* and *Lombardy* were intirely evacuated by the Armies of the Two Crowns in the following Spring. The Garriſons of the ſeveral Towns retired according to Agreement to *Suſa*; the Duke of *Mantua* to *Venice*; and the Ducheſs his Conſort went with Prince *Vaudemont* into *France*.

PHILIP *leaves* MADRID.

Defeat of REVENTLAU

1707. The Affairs of *Philip* in *Spain* ſucceeded much better in the Year 1707: where the ſad Effects of *Charles*'s Conduct

Conduct in the preceding Year were already felt. As the Army of the Allies was ſurrounded on all Sides and could receive no Supply of Ammunition or Proviſion but from the Fleet, which was ſubject to great Delay and Uncertainty, it was reſolved by the Generals to attack the Duke of *Berwick* before he was joined by ſome freſh Troops he expected. They began with deſtroying his Magazines and then laid Siege to *Villena*. The Duke willing to relieve this Place gave them Battle near *Almanza*; and after an obſtinate Action in which the Duke loſt 4000 Men the Allies were defeated, and beſides 2000 taken Priſoners left 8000 Men all their Cannon and a good Part of their Baggage upon the Field of Battle. This Victory was followed with the Submiſſion of *Valencia* and *Arragon* to *Philip*; who to chaſtiſe the Deſection of the People aboliſhed their Privileges, and incorporated both theſe Provinces with *Caſtile*. The Town of *Xativa* ſtood it out againſt him; but being taken after an almoſt incredible Reſiſtance it was entirely demoliſhed, and a Pillar was erected on the Spot were it ſtood with this Inſcription: ICI A ETE' UNE VILLE NOMME' XATIVA, QUI EN PUNITION DE SA TRAHISON ET DE SA REVOLTE CONTLE SON ROY ET SA PATRIE A ETE' RASE'E' JUSQU'AUX FONDEMENS. In other Words; HERE STOOD A TOWN CALLED XATIVA, WHICH AS A PUNISHMENT FOR ITS TREACHERY AND REBELLION AGAINST ITS KING AND COUNTRY WAS RASED TO THE GROUND. After the Battle of *Almanza* the Duke of *Orleans* took the Command of the *Spaniſh* Army; and while the Duke *de Noailles* took *Livia* and *Puicerda* he made himſelf Maſter of *Lerida*. The Joy of *Philip* for the Succeſs of this Campaign was doubled by the Birth of a Son on the 20th of *Auguſt*: Who was called *Lewis Philip* and honoured with the Title of Prince of *Aſturias*.

Battle of ALMANZA.

XATIVA *laid even with the Ground.*

Charles got Ground in *Italy* as faſt as he loſt it in *Spain*; and Count *Taun* had Orders to paſs through the *Pope*'s Dominions who had been all along partial to *Philip* in his Way to *Naples*. Being arrived on the Confines of this Kingdom he detached General *Vaubonne* to *Capua*, whilſt he advanced with the main Body

Succeſs of the IMPERIALISTS *in* ITALY.

to the Capital which opened its Gates to him; and the Garriſon were made Priſoners of War. The Viceroy together with the Duke of *Briſaccia* and Prince *Cellamotte*, who had fled to *Gaeta*, were on taking this Place carried back Priſoners to the Caſtle of *Naples*. The whole Kingdom ſoon ſubmitted to the *Imperialiſts*; and nothing but the *Iſles* remained to *Philip* in *Italy*.

1708. In the enſuing Campaign the Duke of *Orleans* took *Tortoſa*; but the *Allies*, were ſo ſtrong on the Side of *Portugal* that they gained ſome Advantages over the Marquis *de Bay*. The *Engliſh* Admiral *Leake* reduced *Sardinia* to the Obedience of *Charles*; and with the Loſs of no more than ſeven Men became Maſter of *Port Mahone* and the whole Iſland of *Minorca*.

SARDINIA *and* MINORCA *conquered.*

Negociations for Peace comes to nothing.

Negociations for Peace were ſet on foot in the next Year; but it being among other Preliminaries inſiſted upon that *Philip* ſhould renounce all Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy they were ſoon broke off, and his Troops defeated the *Portugueſe* at *Badajox*. On the other Side *Stahrenburg* the Imperial General paſſed the *Segre* within Sight of the Enemy and took *Balaguer*. *Philip* joined his Army with a Deſign to attack him; but altered his Mind upon finding him advantageouſly poſted.

1709. PORTUGUESE *defeated at* BADAJOX.

CHARLES *is acknowledged by the* POPE, 1710.

The *Pope* for the ſake of getting rid of the Troops quartered in his Dominions acknowledged *Charles* in the Year 1710 as King of *Spain*; which notwithſtanding its being againſt the Grain was ſo reſented by *Philip*, that he ordered his Nuncio to leave *Madrid* and forbid all Intercourſe with *Rome*. The Army of *Charles* being reinforced, and that of the Duke of *Noailles* weakened by ſending a large Detachment into *Languedoc* which was threatened with a Deſcent, his Affairs in *Spain* grew much better; and General *Stanhope* after routing his Cavalry near *Almanara* obliged the Army of *Philip* to retreat in great Haſte towards *Lerida*. By this Advantage a Way was not only opened into *Caſtile*; but the Army of *Philip* was in great Danger of being ſurrounded. To prevent this he marched to *Sarragoſſa*. *Charles* followed him and a Battle was there fought, which it was ſuppoſed would have decided the Fate of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy; for the Two

Battle of SARRAGOSSA.

Crowns

Crowns loſt twelve Pieces of Cannon, all their Baggage, ſeventy-two Colours, fifteen Standards and ſeveral thouſand Priſoners: And *Philip*, who fled almoſt alone to *Madrid*, cauſed his Army to move towards *Navarre* and his Court to *Vittoria*. *Charles* being by this Victory become Maſter of both *Arragon* and *Caſtile* he repaired immediately to *Madrid*; and from thence went to pay a Viſit to the Queen Dowager at *Toledo*. The *Portugueſe* inſtead of acting vigorouſly at this Juncture gave *Philip* an Opportunity of returning with great Reinforcements to *Madrid*; and *Charles* was in his Turn forced to quit this Capital and retire into *Catalonia*. His Army in *Arragon* having exhauſted the Country was about the ſame Time forced to decamp; and for the Sake of being ſubſiſted to march in ſeveral Columns. To this haſty Retreat it was owing that the *Engliſh* were ſhut up in *Brihuegen* a walled Town. General *Stanhope* their Commander defended the Place with great Bravery; but being overpowered by Numbers he at laſt ſurrendered himſelf with his Corps conſiſting of eight Squadrons and as many Battalions Priſoners of War. Count *Stahrenberg*, who was juſt come up at the Time, being quite a Stranger to his ſurrendring attacked the *Spaniſh* Army which lay near *Villa Vicioſa* with great Vigour. The Battle laſted from three in the After-noon till Night. Both Sides boaſted of having routed and ruined the Army of the Enemy; and *Te Deum* was ſung both at *Paris* and *Vienna*. The Troops of *Charles* afterwards retired further into *Arragoneſe*.

General STANHOPE *is made Priſoner.*

Battle of VILLA VICIOSA.

Nothing remarkable happened in the next Campaign except the taking of *Gironne* by the Duke *de Noailles*.

GIRONNE *taken*, 1711.

The Death of the Emperor *Leopold* on the 5th of *May* 1705 made no Alteration in the Affairs of *Spain*; for *Joſeph* his eldeſt Son and Succeſſor continued to eſpouſe his Brother's Quarrel with all his Forces; nor was the Ardour of the Allies for the Intereſt of *Charles* in the leaſt abated. Being on the Death of his Brother without Iſſue in *April* 1711 advanced to the Imperial Dignity, *Charles* was obliged to leave *Spain* in *September* for the ſake of going to be crowned at *Frankfort*; which, notwithſtanding that he left his Spouſe in *Catalonia* as a Pledge that he by no Means gave up his

CHARLES *is advanced to the* IMPERIAL DIGNITY.

Pretenſions to *Spain*, turned out very much to the Advantage of *Philip*.

Treaties of Peace with all the ALLIES *except the Emperor.* 1712.

On the Renewal of the Negotiations in the Year 1712 the *Engliſh* Miniſtry, who could have no other View in this War than the Preſervation of the Ballance of Power, apprehending he would become too formidable by poſſeſſing at the ſame Time the *Auſtrian* Succeſſion, the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, and the Imperial Dignity, grew cool to the Intereſt of *Charles*. This Diſpoſition being laid hold of by *Lewis* XIV. who wiſhed for nothing ſo much as Peace provided it could be had without ſacrificing the Intereſt of his Grandſon *Philip* entirely, Treaties of Peace were concluded with all the Powers at War except the Emperor, whom nothing leſs than the Ceſſion of the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy would content. To prevent the Union of the Crowns of *France* and *Spain* under the ſame Sovereign it was ſtipulated in theſe Treaties, that in caſe *Philip* or his Heirs ſhould at any Time accept the Crown of *France* that of *Spain* ſhould be ceded to the Houſe of *Savoy*. The other material Articles were, that the Duke of *Savoy* ſhould be put into immediate Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Sicily*; that all *Italy* ſhould be neuter and remain in *Statu quo*; and that *Catalonia* ſhould be evacuated by all foreign Troops. A ſolemn Renunciation of his Right to the *French* Crown was ſoon after made by *Philip* at *Madrid*, and a Renunciation of all Right to the Crown of *Spain* was demanded from the *French* Court; but it being inſiſted upon by the Marquis *de Torcy* that ſuch a Renunciation was contrary to the fundamental Laws of *France*, the Maritime Powers for the ſake of ſome Advantages in Trade waved it and renewed their Acknowledgments of *Philip* as King of *Spain* and the *Indies*. The Treaty with *Portugal* there being ſome Things to be adjuſted was not indeed ſettled ſo ſoon as thoſe with the other Powers; but all Hoſtilities ceaſed and a Finiſhing Hand was put to it in the next Year.

Misfortunes of the CATALONIANS.

As to *Catalonia* it was earneſtly contended by the Emperor that the Privileges of this Province ſhould not be leſſened for its Adheſion to him. *Philip* on the contrary inſiſted that this, as it was a Matter which depended on his Clemency, muſt be left to his Diſcretion; and that though

though he had the greateſt Regard for the Emperor, it could not be expected that the *Catalonians*, who had been the moſt obſtinately rebellious of all his Subjects, ſhould when they were in his Power force him into their Terms. The Queen of *England* promiſed to intercede for them and did do it. The Fruit however of her good Offices was loſt by their refuſing to lay down their Arms; and Admiral *Wiſhart* had Orders to aſſiſt in reducing them. They were by him prevailed upon to leave the Matter to the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador at *Madrid*, and a general Pardon was obtained: But as *Philip* perſiſted in refuſing to confirm their Privileges they would not accept of it. The Trenches were hereupon opened before *Barcelona* in *July* 1714. The Inhabitants after being reduced to the greateſt Extremity repreſented to the *Engliſh* Admiral, that all they had done for *Charles* was done at the Requeſt of the Queen of *Great Britain*, and begged that Hoſtilities might ceaſe at leaſt till the Return of an Expreſs they would ſend once more to *London*. No Regard was paid to theſe Remonſtrances: And the Duke of *Berwick* had moreover Orders from his Maſter *Lewis* XIV. who being on the Point of making Peace with the Emperor and in a bad State of Health wanted to ſee an End of all the Troubles of *Europe*, to preſs the Siege. The Inhabitants ſtill held out deſperately, and called upon GOD at their Altars to revenge this Breach of Faith upon the *Engliſh*, who had ſo often given them the moſt ſolemn Aſſurances of Protection. The general Aſſault being made on the 11th of *September*, all this unhappy People could obtain was, that their Lives ſhould be ſpared and the Town ſaved from Plunder, upon Condition that they would give up *Cardonne* and aſſiſt in bringing back the Iſland of *Majorca* to its Duty. BARCELONA *taken*, 1714.

In the ſame Year died *Maria Louiſa Gabrielia* of *Savoy* Queen of *Spain*; and the King was ſoon after married to *Elizabeth* Daughter of the Duke of *Parma*. *Alberoni* an *Italian* Prieſt and vaſtly intimate with the Duke *de Vendoſme* had a great Share in making up this Match. A Cardinal's Cap was in Return procured for him by the Queen; and he was ſoon placed at the Head of the Miniſtry. *Death of the Queen of* SPAIN.

Hoſtilities recommenced by SPAIN.

As the Evacuation of *Catalonia* was upon Compulſion and quite diſagreeable to the *Imperialiſts*, they took Care to leave the Seeds of Diſaffection of which they hoped one Day to avail themſelves amongſt the People. The Emperor moreover would never by any publick Act renounce his Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy. So that although the Neutrality prevented for the preſent all Attempts in *Italy* the Reconciliation betwixt the two Rivals was far from being hearty. The *Venetians* being attacked by the *Turks* in the Year 1716 the Emperor was prevailed on to aſſiſt them. The Court of *Spain* was ſollicited by the Pope to do the ſame; and the more readily to bring *Philip* into it he conſented to the raiſing of large Sums on Eccleſiaſticks. A Fleet was hereupon fitted out by *Philip*, which ſaved *Corfu* this Year and did ſtill greater Things in the next: But this was not all he aimed at; for judging the Opportunity favourable he reſolved to attack the Dominions of the Emperor in *Italy*. His Pretence for this was that *Charles* had forfeited his Right to *Naples* and *Sardinia*; which were ceded to him on Condition of his giving up *Majorca* to *Philip*.

Quadruple Alliance, 1718.

The *Spaniſh* Fleet eaſily became Maſters of *Sardinia*: But this Blow which was quite unexpected alarmed the Powers of *Europe*, and laid the Foundation of the *Quadruple Alliance* concluded at *London* in the Year 1718. The Deſign of this Treaty being to bring about a general Peace three Months Time was allowed for the Acceſſion of *Spain* to it. Inſtead thereof the *Spaniards* attacked *Sicily*, which the Duke of *Savoy* had according to the Tenour of this Treaty exchanged with the Emperor for *Sardinia*, and ſoon made themſelves Maſters of great Part of that Iſland. Upon this the Court of *London* interpoſed; and after ſome Threatnings ſent a Fleet into the *Mediterranean* which entirely ruined the *Spaniſh* Fleet.

A Rupture with ENGLAND *and* FRANCE.

A Rupture enſuing *France* was called upon by the Allies; but it is probable ſhe would for ſome Time have excuſed herſelf from fulfilling the Engagements entered into by the *Quadruple Alliance*, if it had not happened that the Duke of *Orleans* was juſt then highly incenſed againſt the Cardinal *Alberoni*, who had laid a Scheme

in

in Concert with Prince *Cellamare* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador at the *French* Court to remove him from the Regency. This being diſcovered by Letters found on the Abbot *Porto-Carrero* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador was ſent home guarded and War was declared againſt *Spain*. Thus by the Intrigues of the Cardinal Miniſter the Regent, who as it appeared by the Manifeſto he publiſhed had taken upon him to procure the Reſtitution of *Gibraltar*, was ſo provoked as to engage with the Houſes of *Auſtria* and *Hanover* in a War againſt a King of *Spain* of the Blood Royal of *France*. Such an Event would about ſeven Years before have been thought ſcarce poſſible; yet ſo it fell out and *Biſcay* was attacked by the *French*. Negociations were hereupon entered into at the *Hague* under the Mediation of the *Dutch*; but the Succeſs of them may be principally aſcribed to the Diſgrace of Cardinal *Alberoni* in the Year 1719.

This Prelate forgetting the Obligations he lay under to a Queen, who had ſo generouſly rewarded his Services, prevailed on the King to baniſh her from his Council and afterwards from the Kingdom. *Philip* ſoon ſaw his Miſtake; and having diſgraced the Cardinal was prevailed on by his true Friends to accede in *February* 1720 to the *Quadruple Alliance*, and thereby to put an End to a War which would have ſo ſoon again involved all *Europe* in its Misfortunes. He was deſirous of adding ſome Things to what had been agreed upon by the contracting Parties; the chief of which were the Reſtitution of *Gibraltar* and *Port Mahone*, and the Succeſſion of *Don Carlos* to *Parma*, *Placentia* and *Tuſcany*: But all theſe were left to be ſettled at a Congreſs for a general Peace which was to be held immediately at *Cambray*.

SPAIN *accedes to the* QUADRUPLE ALLIANCE, 1720.

In the next Year two Marriages were agreed upon: The firſt betwixt *Lewis* XV. and *Maria* Infanta of *Spain* then but three Years of Age; the ſecond betwixt the Prince of *Aſturias* and Madamoiſelle *de Montpenſier* Daughter of the Regent. Great Expectations were hence raiſed of a happy Union betwixt the two Crowns; and theſe were ſtill more encreaſed, when the People not only ſaw theſe two Princeſſes exchanged, but another Treaty of Marriage ſet on foot in the ſame Year be-

A double Marriage betwixt FRANCE *and* SPAIN, 1721.

36602

twixt *Don Carlos* of *Spain* and the Regent's fifth Daughter *Mademoiſelle de Beaujolois*. As a good Underſtanding ſubſiſted at the ſame Time betwixt the two Crowns and *England Philip* entertained great Hopes of ſucceeding in his Demands: But he was quite miſtaken; for the Emperor upon various Pretences put off the Inveſtiture of *Don Carlos*; and the King of *Great Britain* did not think proper to break with the Emperor, from whom he was ſolliciting the Inveſtiture of the States he had newly acquired in *Germany*. Beſides, this the *Engliſh* Nation would by no means conſent to give up *Gibraltar* and *Port Mahone*; which had coſt them dear and were of vaſt Importance to their Trade in the *Mediterranean*.

Death of the FRENCH REGENT, 1723.

Before theſe Difficulties were adjuſted the Death of the *Regent* in *December* 1723 produced an entire Change in the *French* Miniſtry.

Abdication of PHILIP, 1724.

The next Year was introduced with an Event which aſtoniſhed all *Europe*. The King of *Spain* declared on the 15th of *January*, that having ſeriouſly reflected on the Miſeries of this Life, and called to Mind the Misfortunes of War and Rebellion it had pleaſed GOD to try him with; and having alſo conſidered that his Son was come to Years of Maturity, already married, and ſufficiently capable to take the Reins of Government into his Hands: He was for theſe Reaſons fully determined to abdicate the Throne in favour of Prince *Lewis* his eldeſt Son.

LEWIS.

An Abdication being made next Day in the moſt ſolemn Manner, the new King was immediately proclaimed in Council and at *Madrid* with the uſual Ceremony. On the 9th of the next Month the Marquis *de Grimaldo* Succeſſor in the Miniſtry to *Alberoni* retired with his Maſter, and the People conceived great Hopes from the Reign of this Prince a Native of *Spain*; but an End was put to theſe together with the Life of the new King by the Small-pox in the *Auguſt* following.

PHILIP *remounts the Throne.*

The States being hereupon aſſembled it was reſolved that *Philip* ſhould be entreated ſo reſume the Government; and they at the ſame Time repreſented to him the great Need the Kingdom had of him. Some Divines ſaid that the Abdication was annulled by the

Death of the Prince in whoſe Favour alone it had been made; by the Minority of his Brothers; and by the Alteration of the Circumſtances which were the Occaſion of it. Others were indeed of a contrary Opinion: But that noble Maxim the Good of the People is the ſupreme Law prevailed; and *Philip* who had been induced by pious Motives to put off the Crown conſented to put it on again. He reſerved however the Liberty of laying it aſide again as ſoon as *Ferdinand*, who was ſhortly after declared by the *Cortes* Prince of *Aſturias*, ſhould be of Age to reign.

The Congreſs of CAMBRAY *broke up.*

The Duke of *Bourbon*, who ſucceeded to the Regency of *France*, did not look upon himſelf to be bound by the Promiſe of his Predeceſſor that *Gibraltar* ſhould be reſtored, eſpecially as he found the *Britiſh* Parliament would hear nothing of it: But *Spain* inſiſted on the fulfilling of this, without which ſhe had never acceded to the *Quadruple Alliance*. The two Courts were further embroiled by another Incident. As *Lewis* XV. was very infirm and his Spouſe quite young, it was feared he would not live long enough to have any Children by her. For this Reaſon another Princeſs was found for him and the Infanta of *Spain* was ſent home; which ſo provoked the Court of *Spain* that her Plenipotentiaries were recalled, and thereby an End was put to the fruitleſs Congreſs of *Cambray*.

A ſeparate Peace with the Emperor, 1725.

It was hereupon propoſed by the Baron *de Riperda*, formerly Ambaſſador from the *States General* at *Madrid* now in the Service of *Philip*, to clap up a ſeparate Peace with the Emperor; and Negociations being ſecretly entered into four Treaties were concluded at *Vienna* early in the Year 1725. By the firſt it was agreed that *France* and *Spain* ſhould never be united; that *Spain* ſhould give up her Right to the Reverſion of *Sicily*; that the eventual Succeſſion to *Tuſcany*, *Parma* and *Placentia* ſhould be granted to *Don Carlos*; that *Leghorn* ſhould for ever remain a free Port; and that the Poſſeſſion of *Sardinia* ſhould be confirmed to the Houſe of *Savoy*. The ſecond was between *Spain* and the *Empire*. The third was a Treaty of Commerce; and the fourth a defenſive one between theſe two Powers. *France*, *England* and *Holland* were all diſguſted at theſe Treaties. The

former grudged the Sums which *Spain* had engaged to furniſh the Emperor with; and *England* had beſides her Fears for *Gibraltar* good Reaſon to unite with the *Dutch* in complaining of the *Eaſt India* Company, which was to be eſtabliſhed at *Oſtend* under the Encouragement and Protection of *Philip*.

Treaty of HANOVER.

The Emperor and King of *Spain* being by this cloſe Union become formidable to *Europe*, a Treaty of Alliance betwixt *France* and *Great Britain* was entered into at *Hanover* in the *September* following. The King of *Pruſſia* was a contracting Party but he afterwards diſagreed to this Treaty. It was acceded to by the *States General*; but this was done with ſuch Reſtrictions as ſhewed their Moderation, and that they had no other View than that of ſecuring the Tranquillity of *Europe*.

RIPERDA *reſigns his Employments*, 1720.

Although the Peace with the Emperor was far from being advantageous to *Spain*, the Baron *de Riperda* who negociated it upon his Return to Court received the higheſt Marks of Eſteem, being made a Duke and prime Miniſter; but carrying it with too high a hand he became ſo odious to the *Grandees*, that not thinking himſelf ſafe he in *May* 1726 begged leave to reſign his Employments. This was granted him with a Penſion: Yet being ſtill apprehenſive he ſheltered himſelf in the Houſe of Mr *Stanhope* the *Britiſh* Ambaſſador. As this ſtrange Conduct betrayed Guilt he was dragged from thence by Order of the Court and confined in a Caſtle: By which Proceeding the Coolneſs between *Spain* and *England* was encreaſed. The Marquis *de la Paz* ſucceeded *Riperda*; but he was ſoon diſmiſſed for the ſake of the Marquis *de Grimaldo* who had been prime Miniſter before the Abdication.

War with GREAT-BRITAIN.

The Court of *London*, being informed from *Riperda* and other Hands that the *Spaniards* were reſolved to recover *Gibraltar*, which as they ſaid was promiſed to them at the Acceſſion of *Spain* to the *Quadruple Alliance*, thought it the beſt Way to ſend a Fleet to ſtop the Galleons, and thereby put it out of her Power to furniſh the Emperor with the ſtipulated Subſidies. Hoſtilities being now commenced in *America* the *Engliſh* ſuſtained great Loſſes there; nor did the Intereſt of *Spain* ſuffer ſo much by the Detention of the Galleons as

that

that of Foreigners who had Effects on Board. Inſtead of this the *Spaniards* had a good Pretence for not diſtributing in Time of War the Treaſure of the twenty-two Sail, which Admiral *Caſtagneta* had made ſhift to bring into *Cadiz*. As War was thus begun in *America* *Philip* made no Scruple of beſieging *Gibraltar*: But as the Place was provided for a vigorous Defence, as the Emperor furniſhed him with no Aſſiſtance, and as the *Allies* of *Britain* declared they would join againſt *Spain* if he refuſed their Mediation Preliminaries of a general Peace were agreed upon at *Paris*; and a Congreſs was appointed to be held at *Soiſſons*. GIBRALTAR *beſieged.*

The Year 1728 was ſpent in ſettling the Loſſes which *Great Britain* had ſuſtained by the *Spaniſh Guard de Coſtas* in *America*; and in perſuading the Emperor to ſubmit to ſome Alterations concerning the Succeſſion of *Don Carlos* to *Tuſcany*, *Parma* and *Placentia*. *Congreſs of* SOISSONS, 1728.

The Court of *Madrid* was alſo this Year taken up with the Marriage of the Prince of *Aſturias* with a Princeſs of *Portugal*, and with that of the Prince of *Brazil* with the Infanta of *Spain*. *A double Marriage with* PORTUGAL.

As Things ſucceeded no better at *Soiſſons* than they had done before at *Cambray*, the Court of *France* became the Center of Negociations. Cardinal *Fleury*, who was prime Miniſter there in the Duke of *Bourbon*'s room, took great Pains to prevent a Rupture betwixt *Spain* and the *Emperor*: But this laſt, as the Allies of the *Quadruple Alliance* had acknowledged *Tuſcany*, *Parma* and *Placentia* which depended before on the See of *Rome* to be Fiefs of the *Empire*, and he was in Poſſeſſion of *Sicily*, became leſs and leſs tractable. PARIS *becomes the Center of Negociations.*

At length, as *Great Britain* whoſe Trade ſuffered much by the *Spaniſh* War grew uneaſy at the Delay of the Negociations, a Treaty was concluded at *Seville* in the Year 1729 between *Great Britain*, *France* and *Spain*. By this it was agreed that *Great Britain* ſhould have Satisfaction for the Depredations committed on her Merchants; that ſhe in Conjunction with *France* ſhould ſecure the Succeſſion of *Parma*, *Tuſcany* and *Placentia* to *Don Carlos*; and the more effectually to do this that 6000 *Spaniſh* Troops ſhould be introduced as Garriſons into *Italy* inſtead of the ſame Number of *Swiſs*, which *Treaty of* SEVILLE, 1729.

which had by former Treaties been agreed upon. The contracting Powers took upon themſelves at the ſame Time the perpetual Guaranty of theſe States to his Serene Highneſs and his Succeſſors.

Origin of the Quarrel betwixt SPAIN *and* GREAT BRITAIN *concerning Depredations.*

As the Affair of ſeizing the *Engliſh* Merchant Ships by the *Spaniſh Guarda de Coſtas*, for which Satisfaction was to be made, became more and more ſerious, it will be neceſſary to explain this Matter. During the Minority of *Charles* II. the Queen Regent his Mother concluded a Peace with *England* about the Year 1667. By this the contracting Parties contented themſelves with regulating the Commerce of *Europe*: But all that concerned the *Weſt-India* Trade was left to be ſettled by another Treaty three Years after, which was called the Treaty of *America*. The *Engliſh* who during that War had made great Advantages by trading with the *Spaniards* continued to do the ſame: And as *Jamaica* was in their Hands they never wanted a Pretence for ſailing near the *Spaniſh* Coaſt. The Court of *Madrid* being too much engaged to attend to it this illicit Trade had greatly encreaſed, and muſt in the End have quite ruined the *Spaniſh* Trade. To put a ſtop to it *Philip*, who was by the Treaty of *Utrecht* left in Poſſeſſion of *Spain* and the *Indies*, ſtationed Ships of War on the *Spaniſh* Coaſts. By theſe not only ſuch Ships were ſearched as were actually carrying on an illicit Trade, but all that were ſuſpected to have done it; and whenever any *Spaniſh* Goods were found on Board the Veſſels were confiſcated. *Spain* conſented by the Treaty of *Seville* that Satisfaction ſhould be made for all unjuſt Captures: Yet inſiſted that all ſuch as appeared by their Lading to have been carrying on an unfair Trade were good Prizes. This Matter was left to be decided by Commiſſaries at *Madrid*; and to them alſo it was left to ſettle the Loſſes of the *South-Sea Company*, whoſe Effects in *America* were on the breaking out of the War with *England* ſeized contrary to the *Aſſiento Contract*: But the Conferences opened for theſe Purpoſes continued ſome Years without concluding upon any Thing.

DON CARLOS *introduced into* ITALY.

The Introduction of *Don Carlos* being in the mean Time deferred Orders were given to the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador at *Paris* to declare, that as the *Allies* had failed

in

in their Engagements his *Catholick* Majeſty thought himſelf diſcharged from the Obligations of the Treaty of *Seville*. Upon this *Great Britain* beſtirred herſelf; and having firſt prevailed on the *Emperor* to conſent to the change of Troops, ſhe by an Act ſigned in *July* 1731 promiſed to introduce *Don Carlos* into *Italy* within five Months and kept her Word.

Death of ANTHONY *Duke of* PARMA.

In the *January* following *Anthony* Duke of *Parma* and *Placentia* the laſt Prince of the *Farneſe* Family died: Yet as the Emperor had with the greateſt Reluctance agreed to the Introduction of the Infant into *Italy*, he put off his Inveſtiture to theſe Dutchies for ſome Time under the Pretence that the Dutcheſs Dowager was pregnant. When this appeared to be without Foundation *Don Carlos* took Poſſeſſion of them; but freſh Difficulties with Regard to the Inveſtiture were raiſed by the Court of *Vienna*.

WAR *on Account of the* POLISH ELECTION, 1733.

Upon the Death of *Auguſtus* II. King of *Poland* in *February* 1733, *Lewis* XV. uſed his utmoſt Endeavours to advance his Father-in-Law *Staniſlaus* to this Throne which he had before poſſeſſed. His Election being oppoſed by the Emperor with great Warmth a War broke out: And the Houſe of *Savoy*, which had long and in vain hoped for the Redreſs of ſome Grievances from the Emperor, joined with *France* and *Spain*. The *States General* judging it not proper to engage in a War which no Ways concerned them, and which they had taken great Pains to prevent, contented themſelves with obtaining a Neutrality for the *Netherlands* which was religiouſly obſerved; and as the *Dutch* would not come in *Great Britain* meddled no further than by offering her Mediation. After the Emperor had loſt all in *Italy* except the Town of *Mantua* *France* in the Name of the *Allies* propoſed an Accommodation; and Preliminaries were ſigned privately at *Vienna*.

Preliminaries of VIENNA.

By theſe it was agreed that the *Milaneſe* and *Mantuan* ſhould be reſtored to the Emperor, and that he ſhould have the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placentia* in Exchange for *Naples* and *Sicily*; that *Don Carlos*, who had during the War taken Poſſeſſion at firſt in his Father's Name of *Naples* and *Sicily* and afterwards in his own Name upon the Ceſſion of his Father, ſhould

ſhould be acknowledged as King of the two *Sicilies*; and that the Duke of *Lorrain* ſhould have *Tuſcany* in Exchange for his own Dutchy, which *Staniſlaus* was to have to make amends for his Loſs of the *Poliſh* Crown. *Spain* being by no Means ſatisfied with this Diſpoſition, by which the Infant was deprived of three Dutchies, kept Poſſeſſion of theſe as long as poſſible; and although ſhe was at laſt forced to evacuate them ſtill laid Claim to the Allodial Eſtates of the *Farneſe* Family.

Depredations in the WEST-INDIES *continued.*

The Court of *Madrid* now again at Leiſure reſolved to put a Stop to the illicit Trade of the *Engliſh* in *America*; and Orders were ſent to the Commanders of the *Guard de Coſtas* to be very ſtrict in ſearching, and to ſeize all Ships which had any *Spaniſh* Goods on board. Complaints being hereupon made by the *Britiſh* Court, it was againſt conſented to by the Court of *Madrid* that Satisfaction ſhould be made for all unjuſt Captures; and Commiſſaries on both Sides were appointed. A long Liſt of their Loſſes was given in by the *Engliſh* Merchants; but as theſe were even in the Opinion of the *Engliſh* Commiſſaries too much exaggerated, it was agreed to reduce them to 200,000 Pound Sterling. On the other Side *Great Britain* had by the Treaty of *Madrid* in the Year 1721, and by that of *Seville* in the Year 1729, conſented to reſtore or pay for the *Spaniſh* Ships taken by Admiral *Byng* in the Year 1718. It was inſiſted that theſe were worth 180,000 Pound: But it was agreed by the Commiſſaries that 60,000 Pound ſhould be allowed; and they moreover agreed, that for the Sake of having the Balance paid by *Spain* directly there ſhould be an Abatement of 45000 Pound. By theſe Deductions the Ballance on the Side of *England* was 95000 Pound. As to the *South-Sea Company* 68000 Pound was acknowledged to be in Arrear from them to the Court of *Madrid*; but according to their Reckoning a much greater Sum was due to the Company from this Court.

The Convention with SPAIN.

For the Sake of adjuſting this Matter the Signing of the Convention, which was ready in *September* 1738, was put off; but it was ſigned the *January* following. By this it was agreed, that Conferences ſhould be opened at *Madrid* for regulating what concerned the *Trade* and

and *Navigation* of the two Nations; that every Thing in *Carolina* and *Florida* ſhould remain in the preſent Condition till Plenipotentiaries had fixed the Limits of theſe Provinces; and that all other Matters in diſpute ſhould be determined by a new Treaty, of which the Treaties of the Years 1667, 1670, 1715, 1721, 1729 and the *Aſſiento Contract* of the Year 1716 were to be the Baſis. *Spain* engaged to pay the 95000 Pounds to the *Britiſh* Merchants within four Months: But it was on Condition that 68000 was payed her by the *South-Sea Company*. In Default of this his Catholick Majeſty by a Proteſt entered at the Time of Signing it declared the Convention to be void; and reſerved to himſelf the Right of ſuſpending the Privileges of that Company. The *Engliſh* Merchants, who had for a long Time contrary to Treaty traded with conſiderable Advantage to the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, were by no Means willing to leave the Affair of viſiting to be ſettled, and demanded that their Ships ſhould be neither viſited nor ſtopped upon any Pretence whatever except they were found in *Spaniſh* Ports. On the other Side the *Spaniards* ſaid that there was no other Way to prevent the contraband Trade of the *Engliſh*: And inſiſted ſtrenuouſly on the Right of viſiting.

So great a Fermentation was raiſed on this Occaſion by the Enemies to the *Britiſh* Miniſter that it was determined to declare War againſt *Spain*: But the Allies of *Great Britain*, who were not under the ſame Obligations to aſſiſt her as if ſhe had been attacked firſt, would not meddle in the Quarrel. Prizes were taken on both Sides: But the Theatre of War was chiefly in *America*. *War with* GREAT BRITAIN.

In the Year 1740 Admiral *Vernon* appeared before *Carthagena*: But he retired without attempting any Thing. He afterwards took and deſtroyed the Fortifications of *Porto Bello*: And the Magazine and Fort at the Mouth of the *Chiagre* had the ſame Fate. *Great Britain* encouraged by this Succeſs ſent a ſtrong Fleet into *America* with 8000 veteran Troops. Thus ſtrongly re-inforced the *Britiſh* Admiral returned to *Carthagena*, and ſoon made himſelf Maſter of the Harbour. The Troops were landed and an Aſſault was made on the Place; but being repulſed with ſome Loſs and many of them being carried PORTO BELLO *taken.*

carried off by Sickneſs it was thought proper to give over this Enterprize.

Having thus given a ſhort View of the principal Events in the *Spaniſh* Hiſtory, we ſhall before we cloſe this Chapter give ſome Account of the Country; of the Genius of its Inhabitants; of its Strength; and wherein the Intereſt of *Spain* with Regard to other States conſiſts.

Nature of the INHABITANTS.

The *Spaniards* who are allowed not to want Genius are remarkable for being ſlow in reſolving. Some Opportunities are by this Means loſt; but when they once come to a Determination they are very ſteady in carrying it into Execution, nor are they diſcouraged by any Difficulties. They are very good Soldiers, ſince they not only attack with great Briſkneſs but will ſtand a long Time: And their Temperance and Dryneſs of Habit enable them to bear well all the Fatigues of War. Such as have lived a good While amongſt them aſſure us that their Gravity, which makes them ſo diſagreeable to Strangers, is not ſo much owing to Haughtineſs as to a melancholick Diſpoſition and to the ſmall Acquaintance they have with Foreigners. They are in the General great Bigots to the *Romiſh* Religion, and as Bigots ever will be much given to perſecute all whoſe religious Opinions are different. They are naturally ſo proud and ſlothful, that Agriculture and Trades which require Pains are for the moſt Part carried on amongſt them by Strangers. With theſe they abound ſo much, that if Report ſays true there are in the ſingle Town of *Madrid* no leſs than 40000 *French* Men; who being generally Merchants or Mechanicks for the Sake of avoiding the Hatred of the *Spaniards* to them go by the Name of *Burgundians*. The Haughtineſs, Avarice and Cruelty of the *Spaniards* render them odious to the Nations who are in Subjection to them. As *Spain* is thinly peopled and conſequently incapable of ſetting large Armies on Foot, it is very difficult to keep under Subjection her extenſive Dominions. Divers Reaſons are to be given for this. Their Women being by the Heat of the Air of a dryer Habit are leſs fruitful than in northern Countries; and the Inland Parts are in many Places incapable of producing what is neceſſary to ſupport

port Life. Another Reaſon may be the great Number of Eccleſiaſticks who take the Vow of Celibacy. The Wars of this Nation in *Italy* and the *Netherlands* have moreover vaſtly leſſened the Number of its Inhabitants; but nothing has more contributed to the unpeopling of *Spain* than its *American* Colonies: To which the *Spaniards* are quite fond of going, becauſe from ſmall Beginnings they ſoon are enabled to make a handſome Figure. To all theſe Reaſons may be added the baniſhing of ſo many thouſand *Moors* from *Spain* by *Ferdinand* and *Philip*.

Of the Soil and Commodities of SPAIN.

The Soil of *Spain* which is of large Extent is in ſome Parts very dry and barren, affording ſcarce any Thing for the Suſtenance of Man or Beaſt: But the Provinces towards the *Sea Coaſts* are pleaſant and fruitful. Its Cattle are chiefly Sheep. There are indeed fine Horſes; but theſe are in no great Number. The Situation of *Spain* is convenient for Trade, being almoſt ſurrounded by the Ocean and *Mediterranean* and well furniſhed with good Harbours. The Exports of this Kingdom are Wool, Silk, Wine, Rice, Oils, Raiſins, Soap, Iron, Salt, *&c.* The Gold and Silver Mines of *Spain*, which were heretofore very valuable, are now prohibited from being worked upon the ſevereſt Penalties. The Reaſon is thought to be that the Treaſure of theſe may be preſerved for ſome great Emergency. The Revenue of this Kingdom is principally drawn from the *Weſt-Indies:* From whence vaſt Quantities of Gold and Silver are yearly brought into *Spain*.

Of the WEST-INDIES.

We have already mentioned at what Time *America* was as ſome Hiſtorians ſay firſt diſcovered by the *Europeans:* But it ought not to be paſſed over in Silence, that this Diſcovery is ſaid by others to have been made in the Year 1109 by *Madoc* Son of *Guiſneth* a *Welch* Prince, who after having made two Voyages died in *America*. They add that he built a Fort in *Florida* or *Virginia*; or as others ſay in *Mexico*. Hence they account for the *Britiſh* Words which are met with in the *American* Language; and to this it may be owing that ſome Remains of Chriſtianity were found amongſt the *Americans* when the *Spaniards* firſt landed: So that if a Right to a Country be founded in making a Diſcovery

Diſcovery of it the *Engliſh* have a better to *America* than the *Spaniards*. However this was, the *Spaniards* had certainly no juſt Pretence to ſubdue theſe People by Force of Arms. As to the Claim under a Bull of Pope *Alexander* VI. by which he gave the *Weſt-Indies* to the Crown of *Spain*, it is ridiculous; and the *Americans* have merrily obſerved, *that the Pope muſt be a queer Fellow to give away what he had nothing to do with.* The *Spaniards* however think it ſufficient that they are in Poſſeſſion: And to ſay the Truth if a ſtrict Enquiry was made the Title to moſt conquered Countries would be found none of the beſt. All conſcientious *Spaniards* ſpeak with the utmoſt Deteſtation of the horrid Cruelty at firſt exerciſed by their Countrymen againſt theſe unhappy People, who had never done them the leaſt Injury. After many Hundred Thouſands had been barbarouſly put to Death in cold Blood the reſt were forced to ſubmit to the moſt intolerable Slavery. At length *Charles* V. being informed of their miſerable Condition ordered them to be ſet at Liberty. *Chili*, *Peru*, *Mexico*, and the Iſlands and other Parts of *America* now ſubject to the *Spaniards* are inhabited by five Sorts of People. The firſt are ſuch as come from old *Spain* by whom all publick Offices are executed. The ſecond being born of *Spaniſh* Parents in *America* are called *Creolians*. The Reaſon theſe are not truſted by the State is, leſt being born in *America* they ſhould be induced by the Love of their Country to attempt the delivering of it from the Yoke of the *Spaniards* whom they hate. For the ſame Reaſon the Governours who might by long Continuance in Power render themſelves independent are changed once in three Years. On their Return into *Spain* they commonly have a Seat in the Council for the *Indies*, as being the moſt proper Perſons to judge of what concerns them. The third Sort from a Mixture of *Spaniards* with *Indians* is held in great Contempt. Some of theſe who are born of an *Indian* and a *Spaniard* are called *Metifs*; others of a *Spaniard* and *Metif* are called *Quatralvos*; and others of an *Indian* and *Metif* are called *Treſalvos*. The fourth are the Remains of the ancient Inhabitants, who are by no Means ſo ignorant and barbarous as many

many imagine; having amongſt them Laws and Cuſtoms which *Europeans* may bluſh at the Want of. The fifth Sort are Negroes, who being bought in *Africa* are carried into *America* and put upon the moſt laborious Services. Such as are born of a *Negroe* and an *Indian* or *Spaniard* are called *Mulattos*. The *Negroes* are good Servants and tractable; but are withall ſo treacherous and ſtubborn that it is neceſſary to keep them under with great Strictneſs. Notwithſtanding the Numbers which have from Time to Time been ſent thither from Old *Spain* and *Africa*, *America* has never recovered the Loſs of Inhabitants it ſuſtained by the Butchery of the *Spaniards* at their firſt ſettling: It is not however eaſy to drive the *Spaniards* from any Towns they are in Poſſeſſion of for the following Reaſons. In the firſt Place the Acceſs to them is generally difficult. The Expence and Danger of tranſporting a ſufficient Number of Troops from *Europe* is another Obſtacle. If theſe two are ſurmounted, it is highly probable that an Army would for want of being enured to the Climate ſuffer ſo much from Diſtempers as not to be in a Condition to do much. As their Settlements in *Chili* and *Peru* are ſcarce to be come at by Land, and the Voyages to them, which muſt be by the *Eaſt-Indies* or round South *America*, are too long and ſickly to be undertaken by a large Body of Forces, they look upon themſelves to be very ſecure there. The *Spaniards* at their firſt landing in *America* found no Coin, the Uſe of this being unknown to the Natives; but this was ſufficiently made amends for by an incredible Quantity of Gold and Silver, wrought without the Help of Iron Tools into Veſſels of various Sorts. Of theſe immenſe Riches all of which they ſeized a good Part was ſwallowed up by the Sea in carrying them Home. The Rivers were alſo by Degrees cleared of their Golden Sand, ſo that all the Gold and Silver which at this Time comes from the *Weſt-Indies* is dug out of the Bowels of the Earth. Vaſt Quantities of Silver are ſtill found in the Mines of *Potoſi* in *Peru*, with which and other rich Goods a Fleet is yearly laden for *Spain*: Yet of this ſo little remains when the *French*, *Britiſh* and *Dutch*

Merchants have had their Due, that it is with good Reaſon ſaid, *the Spaniards keep the Cow but others drink the Milk.* In Alluſion to this when the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, in a Diſpute which happened at *Rome* in the Year 1536 with the *French* Miniſter about Precedency, to ſet forth his Maſter's Greatneſs ſpoke of the Riches of the *Weſt-Indies*, this laſt anſwered, *that all* Europe *and particularly* Spain *had ſuffered greatly by every Thing being grown much dearer on this Account: That ſince the the Diſcovery of the new World the* Spaniards *were grown Slothful and their Country depopulated and uncultivated; That their Kings truſting in their Riches have engaged in many unneceſſary Wars; and that notwithſtanding her Boaſts* Spain *was the pooreſt of all Nations, being drained of her Treaſures by other States who furniſh her with Troops and goods. Emeralds* are alſo found in *America* as were formerly *Pearls*; but the Stock of theſe laſt is long ſince by the Avarice of the *Spaniards* entirely exhauſted. This Country produces great Quantities of Druggs uſed in Medicine and by Dyers. Sugar is alſo brought from thence and Hides in ſuch Quantities, that one Fleet in the Year 1583 had on board no leſs than 90794. The Bulls and Cows which the *Spaniards* firſt carried into *America* having encreaſed prodigiouſly, they ſhoot them for their Hides Sake, the Fleſh being of ſmall Value. As the Dependence of the *Spaniards* is ſo much upon the *Weſt-Indies* they are very cautious to maintain their Power in them. With a View to this they will not ſuffer any Trade or Manufacture to be eſtabliſhed there; nor are the Inhabitants allowed to receive any *European* Goods which they can no Way ſhift without but in *Spaniſh* Bottoms.

Of the CANARY ISLANDS.

Beſides theſe vaſt Dominions in *America* the *Spaniards* are in Poſſeſſion of the *Canary* Iſlands, from whence are exported great Quantities of Sugar and Wine. Of the laſt of theſe it is reported that *Great Britain* alone takes annually 13000 Pipes at near 30*l.* Sterling *per* Pipe.

Nothing now remains to SPAIN *in the* NETHERLANDS.

As the united Provinces are ſeparated from the reſt of the low Countries, and as Part of the other Provinces were by the Treaty of *Utretcht* left to *France*, *Pruſſia* and

and *Holland*, and the Remainder to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, *Spain* retains at this Time nothing of what belonged to the Houſe of *Burgundy* except the Golden Fleece in its Arms.

The *Spaniards* have in the *Eaſt-Indies* the *Phillipine Iſles*. Theſe are however of ſo little Conſequence in themſelves, that was it not for the Trade which by the Help of *Manilla* their Capital is carried on between the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies* they had been long ago abandoned. *Settlements in the* EAST-INDIES.

Although *Spain* be naturally powerful, having under it many rich and flouriſhing Kingdoms, which are not only productive of what is neceſſary to ſupport the Inhabitants but are alſo able to ſpare a great deal to other Nations, and although the *Spaniards* are neither bad Politicians nor bad Soldiers, yet this Kingdom inſtead of being formidable to its Neighbours can ſcarce ſupport itſelf. Amongſt other Reaſons for this the moſt conſiderable is, that the Inhabitants of *Old Spain* are not numerous enough to keep its extenſive Provinces naturally prone to Sedition quiet, and at the ſame Time to make Head againſt a powerful Enemy. This cannot ſafely be made Amends for by drawing Succours from the Countries ſubject to them; becauſe it is neceſſary to diſcourage in theſe all Valour and military Skill, leſt the Inhabitants ſhould in after Times be able to throw off their Yoke: And whenever they do levy any Forces in theſe Countries, they are never truſted with the Defence of their native Country but employed at a Diſtance under *Spaniſh* Commanders. Thus it comes to paſs, that when *Spain* is engaged in a foreign War ſhe is obliged to hire Troops: Which beſides being very expenſive can never be ſo well depended upon as Subjects. By this Want of People *Spain* is alſo prevented from keeping up a large Fleet, notwithſtanding this is ſo neceſſary for the Security of her Monarchy. The great Diſtance of ſome of its Dominions is another Misfortune to this Kingdom, it being almoſt impoſſible for the King to know how his Governours behave, or for the People when oppreſſed to repreſent their Grievances to him: And the tranſporting of Troops for the *Of the Strength of* SPAIN.

Defence of diſtant Countries beſides other Inconveniencies exhauſts the Blood and Treaſure of *Spain*. This Kingdom being moreover liable to be attacked on many Sides, it muſt always greatly divide its Forces: So that although theſe united would be conſiderable, yet as ſome Provinces cannot by reaſon of the Diſtance receive Aſſiſtance from others they become an eaſy Prey to Invaders. It is alſo to be conſidered, that *America* from whence the Treaſure of *Spain* entirely comes is ſeparated from her by a vaſt Ocean; for which Reaſon whenever the Fleet which ſhould bring it home is loſt, taken or ſtopped, ſhe is rendered incapable of doing any Thing. Notwithſtanding the *Weſt-India* Trade is of ſo great Conſequence to *Spain*, it is ſo ill managed that moſt of the Treaſure comes into the Hands of Foreigners, and is often made uſe of againſt herſelf. Another Thing which has much weakened *Spain* is, that after the Death of *Philip* II. the Supineneſs of his Succeſſors and the long Minority of *Charles* II. gave the Grandees an Opportunity of encreaſing their Power and Riches to the Prejudice of the Publick. It remains to be added, that the Clergy as is generally the Caſe in *Roman Catholick* Countries have too much Power: For although good Part of the Wealth of this Kingdom is got into their Hands, they pretend to be exempted by Right Divine from all Taxes; nor will they contribute but in Caſes of the greateſt Neceſſity and with the *Pope*'s Conſent to the publick Expence. It is indeed true, that the Kings of *Spain* have by a Grant from Pope *Adrian* VI. the Power of preſenting to all conſiderable Eccleſiaſtical Benefices, and are grand Maſters of all Orders of Knighthood in *Spain*: Yet this Kingdom is always zealouſly attached to the See of *Rome*, becauſe the *Spaniards* are in the general Bigots and there are many Jeſuits in it.

Intereſts of SPAIN *with regard to its Neighbours.* BARBARY.

Spain ſtill retains on the Coaſt of *Barbary* the Forts of *Pennon de Velez*, *Oran* and *Arzilla*. It is of Conſequence for her to keep theſe and if ſhe could to get *Algiers* and *Tunis*. Notwithſtanding the Nearneſs of their Coaſt ſhe has no Need to fear an Invaſion from the *Moors*: For the whole Race of them is now extinct

in

in *Spain*. As to the Piracies of their *Corſairs* this Kingdom does not ſuffer ſo much by them as others: It being not cuſtomary for the *Spaniards* to carry their Goods to other Parts of *Europe*; but for the Ships of other Nations to load in *Spaniſh* Ports and trade to *Italy*, *Turky*, and other Places in the *Mediterranean*.

TURKY.

As nothing in *Italy* now belongs to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, the *Turks* are at too great a Diſtance to have any Influence upon it.

ITALY *in General.*

Spain has nothing to fear from *Italy*, it being a Maxim amongſt the *Italian* Princes to be at Peace with *Spain*, that they may have her Aſſiſtance againſt the Encroachments of *France*. On the other Hand, if *Spain* was to attempt any Thing againſt *Italy* all the States would join againſt her. And if they were not able to cope with her, *France* would without Doubt be ready to aſſiſt them.

The POPE *and* VENETIANS.

The Pope and *Venetians* have ſince her being detached from *Italy* nothing to quarrel with *Spain* about, but on the contrary great Reaſon to be upon good Terms with her; the former on Account of the large Sums of Money he draws from thence; the latter for the Sake of having a powerful Ally of *Spain* in Caſes of Need.

GENOA.

It was formerly of great Conſequence for *Spain* to be in Alliance with the *Genoeſe*; becauſe upon this the Preſervation of the *Milaneſe* much depended. With a View therefore to make them dependent on *Spain*, *Charles* V. formed a Project of building a Citadel in *Genoa*. As the *Genoeſe* being convinced by *Andrea Doria* of the Miſchief of this would not conſent to it, the *Spaniards* contrived to borrow large Sums of them upon the Security of the King's Revenues in *Naples*. They afterwards, to put it abſolutely out of the Power of the *Genoeſe* to cut off their Communication with the *Milaneſe*, made themſelves Maſters of *Final*. As the *Spaniards* have now loſt both the *Milaneſe* and *Final* they have nothing to fear from *Genoa*: But it is much for the Intereſt of the *Genoeſe* to be upon good Terms with them.

SARDINIA. It much concerns *Spain* to cultivate a good Underſtanding with *Sardinia*; for the Friendſhip of this Court may be very ſerviceable on many Occaſions.

SWISSERLAND. It is for the Intereſt of *Spain* to be upon good Terms with the *Swiſs* Cantons, becauſe theſe have Troops to lett; and although they are divided in Religion, Money is the ruling Principle of them all. The Influence of *Spain* prevails moſt in the Catholick as does that of *France* in the Proteſtant Cantons; but theſe laſt are the moſt powerful.

HOLLAND. Before the Treaty of *Munſter* the *Dutch* were the worſt Enemies *Spain* had; but it is now for the Intereſt of both Powers to be in Amity, ſince their Trade would mutually ſuffer by a War. There is no Need to apprehend any Thing from *Holland* in the *Weſt-Indies*; becauſe it concerns *France* and *Great Britain*, as well as *Spain*, that the *Dutch* who are already Maſters in the *Eaſt* ſhould not become ſo in the *Weſt-Indies*. While the *Netherlands* belonged to *Spain* it much concerned *Holland* to prevent their being conquered by *France*: But this Matter is ſince the Treaty of *Utrecht* quite altered.

GREAT BRITAIN. It is in the Power of *Great Britain* to annoy the *Spaniards* by Sea and in the *Weſt-Indies*; yet a War with *Spain* would do her more Hurt than Good: For her Trade with *Old Spain* which is very conſiderable would be quite ruined, and that in the *Mediterranean* would ſuffer much from *Spaniſh* Privateers. Beſides *France* and *Holland* would not bear to ſee *Great Britain* make much Progreſs in the *Weſt-Indies*.

PORTUGAL. *Portugal* alone can do *Spain* no Hurt. It muſt be allowed, that if *Spain* be at War with other Powers the *Portugueſe* by making a Diverſion may do her a good deal of Miſchief; but they could get nothing and might in the End loſe by it.

FRANCE. *France* is the moſt formidable Enemy to this Kingdom, being by her Situation and great Power able to give much Diſturbance to *Spain*: For which Reaſon, notwithſtanding the good Underſtanding which at preſent ſubſiſts betwixt the two Courts, it much concerns

Spain

Spain to guard againſt any further Aggrandiſement of *France*.

As the Empire is moſt capable of aſſiſting *Spain* in Caſe of a War with *France*, it is for her Intereſt to be upon good Terms with the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and to cultivate a good Underſtanding with the *Germanick* Body. GERMANY.

CHAP. III.

Of PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL, *with the Title of Count, given to* HENRY *of* BURGUNDY, 1080.

IN the Reign of *Roderick* the laſt King in *Spain* of the *Gothick* Line, *Portugal*, which comprehends the greateſt Part of what was by the *Romans* called *Luſitania*, fell with a great Part of *Spain* under the Dominion of the *Moors*. When *Alphonſo* VI. King of *Leon* about the Year 1080. muſtered all his Forces and craved the Aſſiſtance of Foreigners againſt the *Moors*; amongſt other Volunteer Princes who ſerved under him there was one named *Henry*. Hiſtorians are not agreed as to his Extraction. Some ſay he was a younger Brother of *Robert* Duke of *Burgundy*, who was Son of *Robert* King of *France* and Grandſon of *Hugh Capet*. Others will have him to be of the Houſe of *Lorrain*, and alledge that his being born at *Beſançon* was the Reaſon of his being generally ſuppoſed a *Burgundian*. However this was, *Alphonſo* in Return for the Bravery he ſhewed on that Occaſion gave him *Thereſa* his natural Daughter in Marriage; and all in *Portugal* which at that Time belonged to the *Chriſtians* with the Title of Count for her Portion. He further granted to him as much of the Country beyond the *Guadiana* as he could conquer from the *Moors*: On condition however that he ſhould be a Vaſſal of *Leon*, and ſerve under the King in the Time of War with three hundred Horſe. This Prince died in the Year 1112; leaving *Alphonſo* a Son very young.

ALPHONSO I. 1112.

During the Minority of *Alphonſo* his Dominions ſuffered greatly by the Uſurpation of *Ferdinando Paez* Count *de Traſtamara* his Mother's ſecond Huſband: But being arrived at Years of Maturity he took Arms againſt him, and after driving him out of *Portugal* ſhut his Mother up in a Priſon. *Alphonſo* VII. of *Leon* was prevailed

vailed upon by her Promiſe of diſinheriting her Son, and giving him *Portugal* to come to her Aſſiſtance: But he was defeated by the Count; who not long after took an Opportunity of throwing off all Subjection to *Leon*, and was in the Year 1139 proclaimed King by his Army at *Cabecas des Reyes*, while he was upon an Expedition againſt *Iſmar*, whoſe Dominions lay beyond the *Tagus*, and four other *Mooriſh* Kings. The Soldiers were ſo animated by this new Title, that they obtained ſoon after a compleat Victory over the *Moors*, and took their Standards from the Body Guards of the five Kings: In Remembrance of which five Standards are to this Day born in the Arms of *Portugal*. *Alphonſo* took afterwards many Places from the *Moors*, and amongſt the reſt *Liſbon* was with the Aſſiſtance of a Fleet from the *Netherlands* taken by him in the Year 1147. He was afterwards taken Priſoner by *Ferdinand* of *Leon*; but he ſet him at Liberty without any other Ranſom than his reſtoring to *Leon* ſome Places he had taken in *Galicia*. After carrying the Bounds of his Kingdom ſtill farther, an End was put to his glorious Reign in the Year 1185 and eighty-firſt of his Age.

He throws off Subjection to LEON, *and is proclaimed* KING. 1139.

LISBON *taken*, 1147.

Sancho his Son and Succeſſor built and peopled many Towns; and being aſſiſted by a Fleet from the *Low Countries* he took *Selva* from the *Moors*. Having been during his whole Reign conſtantly engaged with the *Moors* he died in 1212.

SANCHO I. 1185.

He was ſucceeded by *Alphonſo* II. his Son ſurnamed *the Fat*. In this Reign nothing happened worth Notice, except the taking of *Alcaſſar* from the *Moors*.

ALPHONSO II. 1212.

At his Death in the Year 1223 *Sancho* II. his Son ſucceeded; but being quite indolent and governed by his Wife the *Portugueſe* depoſed him, and raiſed *Alphonſo* his Brother to the Throne. He died in Exile at *Toledo* in the Year 1246.

SANCHO II. 1223.

Alphonſo III. put away his Wife *Matilda* Counteſs of *Bolognia* on account of her Age, and married *Beatrice* Daughter of *Alphonſo* King of *Caſtile*: With whom he had the Province of *Algarve* as a Portion. He was excommunicated by the Pope on this Account. His Reign was however happy and many Towns were by him added to the Kingdom.

ALPHONSO III.

To

DENIS, 1279. To *Alphonſo* who died in the Year 1279 ſucceeded his Son *Denis*; whoſe Juſtice and Generoſity are much extolled by the *Portugueſe*. He laid the Foundation of the Univerſity of *Coimbra* and ſo many other magnificent publick Buildings, that they have in *Portugal* this Saying, *King* Denis *could do what he pleaſed*. He died in the Year 1325.

ALPHONSO IV. 1325. *Alphonſo* IV. ſurnamed *the Brave*, his Son and Succeſſor, was ſucceſsful both in Peace and War: He is however blamed for uſing ill and afterwards baniſhing his natural Brother a great Favourite of the late King and of the People; and for putting to Death *Donna Agnes de Caſtro* a beautiful young Lady who was privately married to his Son *Peter*. This young Prince being thereby greatly exaſperated fomented a Rebellion againſt his Father; and obliged him after great Loſſes ſuſtained to come to Terms with him.

PETER 1357. *Peter* his Son who ſucceeded in the Year 1357 was ſurnamed *the Cruel*; yet ſome Hiſtorians ſay that he by no Means deſerved that Name being only rigorous in puniſhing Malefactors. He died in the Year 1368 and was ſucceeded by *Ferdinand* his Son.

FERDINAND, 1368. This Prince diſputed the Right to the Crown of *Caſtile* with *Henry* the Baſtard; who became Maſter of it by murdering *Peter* his Brother. The Pretenſions of *Ferdinand*, which were backed by many of the Nobility of this Kingdom, were founded on his Mother *Beatrice*'s being Siſter to *Sancho* IV. But as *Henry* was ſucceſsful in a War which broke out on this Occaſion, *Ferdinand* was glad to make Peace. The War being renewed in the Year 1373, becauſe *Ferdinand* ſheltered ſome Traitors who had fled from *Caſtile*, *Henry* advanced with his Army into the Heart of *Portugal*. The Death of *Henry* which happened at this Juncture gave *Ferdinand* an Opportunity of making up Matters with his Son *John*: Yet his reſtleſs Temper could not be quiet; for having loſt all Hopes of making good his own Claim he put *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, who had married *Conſtance* of *Caſtile Peter*'s Daughter, upon aſſerting his Right thereto. A conſiderable Army was hereupon brought over from *England* under that Prince; little was however done, and a Reconciliation was ſoon brought

1373.

brought about betwixt all the Parties concerned. After this *Beatrice* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* married *John* King of *Caſtile*; but it being agreed that the Iſſue of this Match ſhould ſucceed to *Portugal* a Foundation was thereby laid of a cruel War. This Prince whoſe ill Management had been the Cauſe of great Loſſes to the Kingdom died in the Year 1383; and with him ended the Race of the firſt Kings of *Portugal*.

Great Diſtur-bances in PORTUGAL.

It was agreed by the Marriage Contract of *Ferdinand*'s Daughter, that the Regency of *Portugal* ſhould be in *Beatrice* during the Minority of the Children ſhe might have by the King of *Caſtile*. This Princeſs entirely loſt the Affection of the People by leaving every Thing to the Management of her Favourite the Count *de Andeira*; who having rendered himſelf odious to the Nobility was murdered by *John* a natural Son of *Peter* King of *Portugal*. By this Action *John* recommended himſelf to a great Part of the Nation, who dreaded the Yoke of the *Caſtilians*; whereupon *Beatrice* finding the People irritated to the laſt Degree againſt her, joined with ſuch as did not like *John* in begging the King of *Caſtile* to take upon himſelf the Crown of *Portugal*.

The King of CASTILE *is invited to the Crown.*

In all Likelihood this might have been done if he had ſet out immediately; but by delaying the Party of *John* had Time to ſtrengthen themſelves: And upon his Arrival in *Portugal* he found the People, to whom his reſerved Manner was not at all agreeable, very cool towards him. Some indeed of the Nobility and ſome few Towns declared for him; the Majority however adhered to *John*, who was a Prince of great Senſe and Courage and much beloved by the People. After attempting the Siege of *Liſbon* the *Caſtilians*, who had loſt a great Part of their Army by a Plague, were forced to retire.

JOHN *the Baſtard*, 1385.

Battle of ALJUBAROTTA.

In the following Year *John* was proclaimed King. He ſoon reduced the Places which refuſed to ſubmit to him; and when the *Caſtilians* ſtrongly reinforced again entered *Portugal*, he obtained a ſignal Victory over them near *Aljubarotta*, which is to this Day annually celebrated. The *Portugueſe* in their Turn attacked *Caſtile*; and by flattering him with the Hopes of this Crown prevailed upon the Duke of *Lancaſter* to join with them.

them. After great Havock amongſt the *Engliſh* by Sickneſs a Peace was made; the Condition of which was, that the King of *Caſtile*'s Son ſhould marry the Duke's only Daughter *Catherine*, whom he had by *Conſtance* Daughter of *Peter* King of *Caſtile*. Upon the Expiration of a Suſpenſion of Arms at the ſame Time agreed upon between *Portugal* and *Caſtile* the War was renewed; but the *Caſtilian* was glad to make Peace in the Year 1399; and *John*, who had by his Bravery eſtabliſhed himſelf in the Kingdom of *Portugal*, reigned a long Time over it with great Applauſe. Having ſettled all Things that concerned the Quiet of his Kingdom he carried his Arms into *Africa*, and took *Ceuta* on the Coaſt of *Barbary*. In the Year 1415 the Iſland of *Madeira* was diſcovered by his Son. He died in the 58th Year of his Reign much lamented by the *Portugueſe*; who have ever ſince retained the greateſt Regard for his Memory.

Peace with CASTILE, 1399.

MADEIRA *diſcovered*, 1415.

EDWARD, 1443. *A Plague makes great Havock.*

The Reign of *Edward* his Son and Succeſſor was very ſhort, it being put an End to in the Year 1148 by a Plague; which after ravaging the Kingdom for ſome Time was conveyed to him by a Letter. His Brothers who had a little before his Death made a Deſcent upon *Africa* were taken Priſoners; nor could they obtain their Liberty without a Promiſe that *Ceuta* ſhould be reſtored to the *Moors*. One of them *Ferdinand* was left as an Hoſtage; and as the *Portugueſe* would not make good this Promiſe he ſpent the Remainder of his Days in Priſon.

ALPHONSO V. 1448.

Alphonſo V. was only ſix Years of Age at the Death of his Father *Edward*; who by Will appointed the Mother of this Prince Regent. The States of *Portugal* diſliking the Adminiſtration of a foreign Princeſs transferred the Regency to the Duke *de Coimbra Edward*'s Brother: But it coſt him dear, for being accuſed to the young King of fomenting a Rebellion, he was aſſaſſinated upon the Road as he was going to juſtify himſelf. *Alphonſo* being a brave and wiſe Prince in his Reign *Tangier*, *Arzilla* and other Places on the Coaſt of *Africa* were taken by the *Portugueſe*; and he cauſed a large Quantity of Gold brought from *Guinea* to be coined into *Cruſades*.

A

A Contract of Marriage was made between *Alphonſo* and *Jane* a nominal Daughter of *Henry* IV. King of *Caſtile*, but begotten as it was generally believed in Adultery. A Diſpenſation was after long Importunity obtained for this Marriage from the Pope, ſhe being his Siſter's Daughter: but *Alphonſo* was ſo cunning as not to conſummate the Marriage till he could ſee what Uſe was to be made of her Right to *Caſtile*. Having firſt taken the Arms and Title he ſeized ſome Places belonging to this Kingdom. Some of the Nobility at the ſame Time declared for him, and he received Succours from *France*; yet Fortune was favourable to *Ferdinand*, who after recovering all the *Portugueſe* had taken from *Caſtile*, and beating them twice at *Taoro* in the Year 1476 and at *Albuhera* in the Year 1479, carried his victorious Arms into their own Kingdom. Finding he could get nothing by this War *Alphonſo* was glad to make Peace by renouncing his Pretenſions both to *Jane* and the Kingdom of *Caſtile*. A Marriage was afterwards propoſed between this Princeſs and *John* the Son of *Ferdinand* then an Infant; but being determined to be no longer the Sport of Fortune ſhe in the Year 1487 went into a Nunnery. As *Alphonſo* died ſhortly after, his Death was ſuppoſed to be a good deal owing to Uneaſineſs occaſioned by the Diſappointments he met with.

War with CASTILE.

The PORTUGUESE *beat in two Engagements.*

1487.

His Son *John* II. was hardly ſeated on the Throne before a dangerous Conſpiracy was formed againſt him; which being diſcovered coſt many their Lives, and amongſt others the Dukes *de Braganza* and *de Viſeo* whom the King ſtabbed with his own Hands. This Prince it was who paved the Way to a Trade in the *Eaſt Indies*: For he not only cauſed an exact Survey to be made of the Coaſt of *Africa* as far as the *Cape of Good Hope*, but diſpatched ſome over Land to learn the State of the Country. Having afterwards built *Fort St. George de la Mina* on the Coaſt of *Guinea* he died without Iſſue in the Year 1495.

JOHN II.

To *John* ſucceeded his Couſin *Emanuel* Son of *Ferdinand* Duke *de Viſeo* and Grandſon of King *Edward*. A Claim to the Crown was put in by the Emperor *Maximilian*, in Right of his Mother *Eleanor* Daughter of the ſame King *Edward*; But the People declared for *Emanuel*

EMANUEL, 1495.

Emanuel who was much eſteemed for his good Qualities. To eſtabliſh himſelf on the Throne he married *Iſabella* eldeſt Daughter of *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile*; by whom he had a Son named *Michael*, who if he had lived would have been Heir to all the Kingdoms in *Spain* except *Navarre*. In Complaiſance to his Wife he publiſhed an Order requiring all *Moors* and *Jews* to depart the Kingdom of *Portugal* within a Time limited upon the Pain of Slavery. The *Moors* fled into *Africa*. From the *Jews* all their Children under fourteen were taken by Force and baptized; and ſome were ſo ill uſed and plundered upon their going away, that many of them conſented to be baptized although they ſtill retained their Prejudices againſt Chriſtianity.

Jews *and* Moors *baniſhed.*

Trade carried on by Sea to the EAST INDIES, 1497.

In this Reign the Navigation to the *Eaſt Indies*, towards which ſome Steps had been taken in the preceding, was carried into Execution. *Viſco de Gama* in the Year 1497 made the Tour of *Africa* and landed at *Calicut*: But the *Portugueſe* met with great Oppoſition from the Sultan of *Egypt* and Republick of *Venice*. As all the *Eaſt India* Goods which before this Time were brought into *Europe* came by the Way of *Egypt* and *Venice*, theſe two Nations united in uſing their utmoſt Efforts to prevent the interfering of the *Portugueſe* in a Trade ſo advantageous to them. Their Endeavours were however ineffectual; and the *Portugueſe*, not caring to truſt to the fair Words of the *Indian* Kings, took Care to build Forts in the Places moſt convenient for Trade. In doing this they met with little Reſiſtance; partly becauſe the *Indians* were terrified at the Artillery and Ships of *Europe*; and partly becauſe they were ignorant of what dangerous Conſequence theſe Forts might be.

Progreſs of the Duke D'ALBUQUERQUE *in the* EAST INDIES.

The Conqueſts of the *Portugueſe* in the *Eaſt Indies* were much enlarged by the Duke *D'Albuquerque*, who made himſelf Maſter of *Ormus*, *Malacca*, *Cochin* and *Goa*: The laſt of which was made the Reſidence of their Governor. This *India* Trade was not only in itſelf very valuable to *Portugal*, but the more ſo, becauſe it gave them an Opportunity of making Settlements in all the proper Ports on the Southern as well as Weſtern Coaſts of *Africa*, and thereby engroſſing the *African* Trade.

Beſides all this, in the Year 1500 *Brazil* was ſome ſay diſcovered by *Peter Alvarez Capralis*; or as others ſay by *Americus Veſpuſius*; and many Colonies were eſtabliſhed there by the *Portugueſe*. In the Year 1521 *Emanuel* died, during whoſe Reign ſuch immenſe Riches were brought into *Portugal* that it has been uſually called *The Golden Age*. BRAZIL *diſcovered*, 1500.

John III. his Son and Succeſſor ſent *Francis Xavier* and other *Jeſuits* to preach the Goſpel in the *Indies*; who boaſted of converting to Chriſtianity and baptizing great Numbers of the Inhabitants. JOHN III. 1521.

At the Death of *John* in the Year 1557 *Sebaſtian* his Grandſon then but three Years of Age ſucceeded, and upon the Refuſal of the Queen his Grandmother the Regency came into the Hands of Cardinal *Henry* his Father's Brother. *Sebaſtian* being of a warm Temper and fond of Fame he was eaſily led by Paraſites into Schemes, which by no means ſuited his Age or the Circumſtances of the Time. As he thought of nothing but War his whole Study was to revive in his Subjects their ancient Valour; which by the long Continuance of Peace and their Application to Trade was in a great meaſure loſt. SEBASTIAN, 1557.

He had once a Mind to attempt ſomething in the *Eaſt Indies*. This was however laid aſide, and a Reſolution was taken of aſſiſting *Muley Mahomet* King of *Morocco*, whom his Brother *Muley Molucco* had drove from his Dominions: Nor could all the Perſuaſions of *Philip* of *Spain* and other Princes his Friends prevail upon him to deſiſt from this Enterprize. Having landed in *Africa* he contrary to all the Rules of Prudence advanced ſo far into the Country, as to put himſelf under a Neceſſity of engaging a much larger Army and of better Troops than his own. The Event was ſuch as his Raſhneſs deſerved, great Part of his Army being cut to Pieces and the reſt made Priſoners. This Battle, which was fought in the Year 1578, was remarkable for the Death of three Kings on the Field: for *Sebaſtian* and *Muly Mahomet* were ſlain in the Action; and *Muley Molucco* died of a Fever during the Engagement. *His Expedition into* AFRICA. *Is defeated and ſlain.*

His Uncle Cardinal *Henry* was now notwithſtanding his great Age advanced to the Throne; but his Right HENRY, 1578.

Right to it was during the two years he reigned conſtantly diſputed.

1580. PORTUGAL *united to* CASTILE.

Upon his Death *Philip* II. of *Spain* concluded, that the beſt and ſhorteſt Way to make good his Pretenſions was to do it Sword in Hand. Being no Stranger to the Averſion of the *Portugueſe* to the *Caſtilians*, and to the Party which was forming in Favour of *Anthony* natural Son of *Lewis* Duke of *Bela*, who was Son to King *Emanuel*, he immediately ſent the Duke *D'Alva* with a powerful Army into *Portugal*: Who in a few Days ſubdued the whole Kingdom and obliged *Anthony* to quit it. The Iſland of *Tercera* having received ſome Succours from *France* held out for ſome Time; but after the Loſs of a Battle it was forced to acknowledge *Philip*. This Subjection to *Caſtile* ſo hateful to the *Portugueſe* was attended with very bad Conſequences. *Philip* imagining thereby to reduce the *Netherlands* to Obedience forbid them all Commerce with *Spain* and *Portugal*: But inſtead of anſwering his Purpoſe this put the *Dutch*, who till then fetched all their *India* Goods from *Spain* and *Portugal* and carried them to the northern Parts of *Europe*, upon attempting the Voyage to the *Eaſt Indies*.

The DUTCH *get Footing in the* EAST INDIES *and* BRAZIL. 1630.

After great Difficulties they got Footing there, and drove the *Portugueſe* before ſole Maſters of the *Aſiatick* Commerce from ſome of their beſt Settlements: Nor did the Affair end here; for in the Year 1630 they made themſelves Maſters of Part of *Brazil*, and of many Places on the Coaſt of *Africa*. It is highly probable that the *Dutch* would neither have attempted nor ſucceeded in theſe Conqueſts, if the *Portugueſe* had continued under a King of their own.

The PORTUGUESE *get rid of the* SPANISH *Yoke: and proclaim* JOHN IV.

About the Year 1640 *Philip* ſummoned the *Portugueſe* Nobility to aſſiſt in ſuppreſſing a Rebellion in *Catalonia*. Being armed and aſſembled on this Occaſion they concluded it a proper Time to deliver themſelves from the *Spaniſh* Yoke, and forthwith proclaimed the Duke *de Braganza* by the Name of *John* IV. The *Spaniards* were to be ſure very remiſs in not ſecuring the Perſon of this Duke; who, beſides being greatly beloved and having an apparent Right to the Crown, was in Poſſeſſion of at leaſt a fourth Part of the Kingdom. As *Spain* was at the ſame Time embroiled with

with *France* and *Holland* as well as *Catalonia*, the *Portugueſe* had a fine Opportunity of re-eſtabliſhing their Affairs. Their next Step was to agree with *Holland* that each Nation ſhould keep what it had: But ſhortly after the Places in *Brazil* belonging to the *Dutch* revolted the *Portugueſe*.

The *Dutch* inſiſting that this was occaſioned by the Intrigues of the *Portugueſe* declared War immediately againſt them; and in Revenge for the Loſs in *Brazil* took from them many Places in the *Eaſt Indies*. After loſing *Malacca* and all on the Coaſts of *Ceylon* and *Coromandel*, together with *Cananor* and other Places on the *Malabar* Coaſt, the *Portugueſe* were glad to ſave what was left by making Peace with *Holland* in the Year 1661.

War with HOLLAND.

Conqueſts of the DUTCH *in the* EAST-INDIES.

Alphonſo VI. the Son of *John* being at his Father's Death in the Year 1651 a Minor, his Mother governed with great Prudence during his Minority. After the War between *France* and *Spain* was put an End to by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, the *Spaniards* turned all their Forces againſt *Portugal*. *France* had promiſed by this Treaty to give no Aſſiſtance to the *Portugueſe*; yet Count *Schomberg* and other *French* Officers were permitted to go into their Service. The *Portugueſe* defended themſelves with great Bravery; and after gaining the Advantage on ſeveral Occaſions entirely defeated the *Spaniards* near *Eſtremos* in the Year 1662, and near *Villa Viciosa* in the Year 1665. The *Netherlands* being attacked by *France* in the Year 1668 *Spain* was glad to make Propoſals of Peace, which were readily liſtened to by *Portugal*: Who wiſhed for nothing ſo much as to get honourably out of a troubleſome War. By a Treaty ſoon after made *Spain* gave up all her Pretenſions to *Portugal*.

ALPHONSO VI. 1651.

War with SPAIN.

Two Victories over the SPANIARDS.

Peace with SPAIN, 1668.

Alphonſo as *Don Peter*'s Friends relate was a Prince of a very poor Capacity, and had in his Youth contracted a Diſtemper which rendered him incapable of governing. However this was, being arrived at full Age he much againſt her Inclination took the Adminiſtration from his Mother, and not long after married a Princeſs of the Houſe of *Savoy Nemours*. This Princeſs after cohabiting with him ſixteen Months retired into a Monaſtery; and in order to be divorced from him alledged not only that he was Impotent, but that he

ALPHONSO *takes the Government into his own Hands.*

would have had her ſubmit to the Embraces of one of his Favourites, to the End that there might be an Heir to the Crown. The Miſunderſtanding between the King and *Peter* his Brother came at laſt to ſuch a Pitch, that the latter ſuſpected a Deſign upon his Life. Having hereupon engaged the greater Part both of the Nobility and People in his Favour, *Alphonſo* was forced to reſign the Government to him; the Sum of 270,000 Livres yearly with the Palace of *Braganza* and its Appurtanances being reſerved for his Support.

He is dethroned.

DON PETER *marries his Brother's Wife.*

Don Peter, who contented himſelf for the preſent with the Title of Regent, having obtained a Diſpenſation from the Pope married the Queen his Siſter-in-Law; and to put it entirely out of his Brother's Power to give him any Diſturbance, he ſent him under a ſtrong Guard to the Iſland of *Tercera*.

PETER, 1683.

At his Brother's Death in 1683 *Peter* who had before all the Authority took upon himſelf the Title of *King*. He had by the Princeſs of *Savoy Nemours* an only Daughter, who was engaged to but did not marry the Duke of *Savoy*: For when the *Portugueſe* Fleet went for him, he having all of a ſudden altered his Mind ſent it back, and not long after married a Daughter of the Duke of *Orleans*.

He marries a ſecond Wife.

Before the Death of the Infanta *Peter* was ſtrongly ſollicited by his Subjects to take a ſecond Wife: Leſt, as this Princeſs was very infirm, the Kingdom ſhould be plunged into the Miſeries which commonly ariſe from a diſputed Succeſſion. They at length prevailed upon him, and he married *Maria Sophia* Daughter of *William* Duke of *Neubourg* Elector *Palatine*: By whom he had *John* his Succeſſor; *Frances Xavier* born in the Year 1691; *Anthony* born in the Year 1694; and *Emanuel* born in the Year 1697.

He offers his Mediation for the Treaty of RYSWICK.

Peter having before the Treaty of *Ryſwick* offered his Mediation at the Court of *Verſailles*, this Court gave him for Anſwer, that ſhe was willing to accept the Mediation of any neutral Power if the Powers embroiled with her would do the ſame. This being looked upon as a genteel Refuſal he gave himſelf no more Trouble about the Mediation; which was afterward undertaken by *Sweden*.

The

The Situation of his Dominions would not ſuffer *Peter* to be neuter in the War which aroſe on the Account of the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion. He at firſt ſided with the Duke of *Anjou*, and concluded with him a Treaty which conſiſted of the following Articles: That the Treaty between the two Nations concluded in the Year 1688 ſhould be inviolably preſerved; that *France* ſhould make no further Incroachments on the *Portugueſe* in *America*, and ſhould make Satisfaction to *Portugal* concerning the *Negroe* Trade; that *Peter* ſhould acknowledge *Philip* V. as King of *Spain*; and that no Shelter ſhould be given in the *Portugueſe* Ports to the *Engliſh* or *Dutch* in caſe of their declaring for the Archduke *Charles*. It was moreover agreed, that if *Portugal* ſhould be attacked on the Account of this Treaty *France* ſhould ſend to her Aſſiſtance thirty Sail of Men of War; that, in Conſideration of a Subſidy of 300,000 Crowns to be annually paid by *France* during the War, *Peter* ſhould fit out a Fleet of twelve Ships in Support of the common Cauſe; and that *France* ſhould aſſiſt in recovering the Iſle of *Ceylon* from the *Dutch*. Theſe Engagements with *France* did not however induce the Court of *Liſbon* to acknowledge the Pretender as King of *England*, notwithſtanding the ſtrong Sollicitations made uſe of for this Purpoſe. *Treaty with* PHILIP V. *of* SPAIN.

The Event plainly ſhewed that the Deſign of this Prince was only to gain Time, till he could ſee what the other *European* Powers would do on this important Occaſion: For upon the Arrival of a Fleet of the Allies on the Coaſt of *Portugal* this Treaty gave way to a Neutrality, which was ſoon followed by Engagements directly contrary. By a Treaty with the *Allies* concluded in the Year 1703 it was agreed, that the Archduke *Charles* ſhould marry the Infanta *Donna Thereſa* then but ſeven Years of Age; that when he was eſtabliſhed upon the Throne of *Spain* he ſhould cede to *Portugal*, *Badajox*, *Albuquerque*, *Valentia*, *D'Alcantara* and *Alcantara* in *Eſtremadura*; *Bayonne*, *Vigo* and ſome other Towns in *Galicia*; together with all in the *Weſt Indies* that lies between *Brazil* and the River *Plata*. *Treaty with the* ALLIES, 1703.

In Conſequence of this Treaty *Charles* in the following Year, being furniſhed with twenty-eight Sail of Men of War and an hundred and ſixty Tranſports from *England* and *Holland*, embarked with ten thouſand Land Forces for *Portugal*. Having already given an Account of the Succeſs of this Expedition we ſhall only obſerve, that the *Infanta* his intended Bride died about fifteen Days before his Arrival at *Liſbon*. On the 9th of *December* in the ſame Year *Peter* died; and was ſucceeded by *John* Prince of *Brazil* his eldeſt Son.

JOHN V. 1704. Having in the preceding Chapter taken Notice of this Prince's Share in the War on the account of the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion, we ſhall but juſt ſhew, that about the Time of concluding the Treaty of *Utrecht* the Kingdom of *Portugal* was brought into imminent Danger. *Charles* after his Acceſſion to the *Imperial* Dignity quitted *Spain*, and turned his whole Force againſt *France*. This laſt was unequal of herſelf to the united Forces of the *Allies*: But as ſome of theſe were weary of the War, and others judged that the Change produced by the Death of the Emperor *Joſeph* made its Continuance unneceſſary, Negociations for a Peace were ſet on foot. In this Situation of Things it was highly neceſſary for *Portugal* to be comprehended in a Treaty made with her Allies. The doing of this was indeed attended with Difficulties; for *John* not only expected that all *Charles* had promiſed to *Portugal* ſhould be made good, but inſiſted that *Coria*, *Cividad Rodrigo* and ſome other Places ſhould alſo be added to his Barrier. On the contrary the Court of *Madrid*, which was willing to pay what was due to the *Portugueſe* Merchants on the Account of the *Negro* Trade, would liſten to none of theſe Demands. While this wide Difference ſubſiſted between the two Courts the Treaty of *Utrecht* was concluded, without any Thing but a Suſpenſion of Arms having been ſtipulated for *Portugal*.

Peace with FRANCE, 1713. A Peace however was in *April* 1713 concluded between *France* and *Portugal* on the following Conditions: That the Priſoners and Conqueſts on both Sides ſhould be given up; and that *Cape de Nord* on the *Brazil* Coaſt and all the Country between the River of the *Amazons* and the River *Yapoco* in *Guiana* ſhould be ceded to the *Portugueſe*.

Still

Still *Spain* held out; nor was a Treaty concluded with this Court till the Year 1715. The Principal Articles of it were, that *Spain* ſhould reſtore the Caſtle of *Nou-dar*, the Iſland of *Verdoejo* and the Territory of *St. Sacrament*; that ſhe ſhould pay the *Portugueſe* Merchants at three equal Payments 600,000 Crowns due on the Account of *Negroes*; and that *Portugal* ſhould reſtore *Albuquerque* and *Puebla*. *Peace with* SPAIN, 1715.

Since that Time this Kingdom has enjoyed an uninterrupted Peace: Having with great Prudence minded her own Trade and kept out of the Quarrels which have embroiled other Powers; yet ſome few Things have happened which deſerve to be mentioned. *Profound Peace enjoyed by* PORTUGAL.

In the Year 1724 the Abbe *de Livri* went to *Liſbon* with the Character of Ambaſſador from *France*. He was received with all Marks of Diſtinction; but *Don Diego de Mendoça* Secretary of State refuſed to pay him the firſt Viſit, which he inſiſted upon as a cuſtomary Thing. The Secretary aſſerted there was no ſuch eſtabliſhed Cuſtom; and that if there were Inſtances of it, they were only friendly Viſits amongſt Miniſters who were before acquainted or on the Account of private Affairs. Each perſiſting in his Opinion, and the Conduct of both being approved of by their reſpective Courts, the Abbe returned home ſome Months after without having had an Audience of the King; yet this Diſpute had no bad Conſequences. *Diſputes with the* FRENCH *Ambaſſador about a Punctilio*, 1724.

Upon a Difference between the *Portugueſe* and *Dutch African* Companies about the Meaning of ſome ancient Treaties which related to the *Negro* Trade, the Abbe *de Mendoça* Son of the Secretary was ſent to their *High Mightineſſes*. Meeting with a good deal of Difficulty in this Affair ſome Perſons at the *Dutch* Court were by him prevailed upon to interpoſe; but this made Things worſe, and the Affair was at laſt by hard Words and nice Diſtinctions brought almoſt to a Rupture. Upon this he was recalled, and *Don Lewis d' Aucune* was ſent in his Room; by whoſe more moderate Conduct the Matters in Diſpute were amicably adjuſted. *Difference between the* PORTUGUESE *and* DUTCH AFRICAN *Companies.*

Great Conteſts with the Court of ROME *about the Promotion of* BICHI *to the* CARDINALSHIP.

The *Portugueſe* Miniſtry were after this greatly embarraſſed with the Affair of the Nuncio *Bichi*. His *Portugueſe* Majeſty requeſted, that this Miniſter ſhould on the ending of his Nunciature at *Liſbon* be promoted to the *Cardinalſhip*; but it was refuſed by the Court of *Rome*, under a Pretence that Complaints had been often made againſt him. The Foundation of theſe was this. When the Emperor *Charles* VI. was in *Spain*, and kept a Court at *Barcelona* under the Title of *Charles* III. Mr. *Bichi* was, at the Recommendation of his Uncle Cardinal *Bichi*, ſent by *Clement* XI. in the Year 1710 to *Liſbon* in the Quality of *Nuncio*; and the Abbe *de Lucini* ſet out about the ſame Time for the Court of *Barcelona*, where he was refuſed an Audience becauſe he had only the Character of *Inter-Nuncio*. As *Bichi* did not in his Way pay his Compliments to *Charles* he complained of him at *Rome* and *Liſbon*, and the King of *Portugal* complained alſo of his Conduct; but being afterwards better informed he did him Juſtice and had the utmoſt Regard for him. He was alſo accuſed by the Abbe *Bernabi* and other Eccleſiaſticks whoſe Promotion to Benefices he had oppoſed of *Simony*: And it happened unluckily for *Bichi* that his Uncle died about this Time. His Enemies being hereby encouraged repreſented to the *Pope*, that it would be very imprudent to admit into the ſacred College a Perſon accuſed of ſuch a Crime; and at the ſame Time to diſoblige ſo powerful a Family as that of *Auſtria*. The Court of *Charles* being by his Brother's Death removed to *Vienna*, he deſiſted from oppoſing the Promotion of *Bichi*: Which was yet more and more contended for by the Court of *Liſbon*. It was ſtill refuſed by the See of *Rome*; and *Innocent* XIII. Succeſſor of *Clement* paid ſo little Regard to the Sollicitations of his *Portugueſe* Majeſty, that he recalled *Bichi* and ſent another Miniſter to *Liſbon*. As the King of *Portugal* would neither admit the new *Nuncio*, nor let the old one go without a Promiſe of his being made a Cardinal, a Congregation was held at *Rome*; in which, if the Death of that Pope had not intervened, it would have been reſolved to recall him upon Pain of incurring the moſt ſevere Eccleſiaſtical Cenſures.

Benedict

Benedict XIII. the next Pope was willing to have compromiſed this Affair with the King of *Portugal*, if it had not been for the Oppoſition of the Sacred College: The Majority of whom were determined to exclude *Bichi* from the Purple. Being at laſt ordered to leave *Liſbon*, he did it and repaired by the Way of *Madrid* to *Italy*. Hereupon his *Portugueſe* Majeſty piqued at this contemptuous Uſage broke all Meaſures with the Papal Court; ordered all the *Portugueſe* at *Rome* who lived in great Splendor there to come home; and put a Stop to the Revenue which was annually drawn from his Dominions by the Holy See: But the Cardinal *Corſini* Succeſſor of *Bennedict* in the papal Chair, who endeavoured at it in good earneſt, brought about a Reconciliation between the two Courts.

Upon the ſending back of the *Infanta* of *Spain* from *France* the Court of *Portugal*, finding that *Philip* was eſtabliſhed in the Throne and acknowledged by *Charles* his Rival, propoſed a Match between the Prince of *Brazil* and this Princeſs; and another between the Prince of *Aſturias* and the *Infanta* of *Portugal*. It was agreed, that theſe Marriages ſhould be celebrated with great Solemnity in the Beginning of the Year 1729: And that their *Catholick* and *Portugueſe* Majeſties ſhould have an Interview and make the Exchange of the two Princeſſes in Perſon. The Iſland of *Pegon* near *Badajox* being the Place fixed upon, a wooden Palace was built with two Gates one upon the *Spaniſh* the other upon the *Portugueſe* Side, that the two Kings might enter at the ſame Time without either giving the upper Hand. The King of *Spain* being arrived at *Badajox* and his *Portugueſe* Majeſty at *Elwas*, they on the 18th of *January* congratulated each other upon their happy Arrival. On the 19th they had an Interview, at which the Marriage Contracts were read and the Princeſſes were exchanged. The ſame Night the Prince of *Aſturias* and his Conſort received the Benediction from Cardinal *Borgio* at *Badajox*, as did the Prince of *Brazil* and his from the Cardinal *Almeida* at *Elwas*: But the Conſummation of the latter Marriage was deferred becauſe the *Spaniſh* Princeſs was no more than eleven Years of Age. On the 23d the two Monarchs had another Interview; and ſome

A double Match with SPAIN, 172

Diſcourſe paſſed about their mutual Intereſts. They ſaw one another for the laſt Time three Days after, and parted with the greateſt Profeſſions of Friendſhip. At this laſt Meeting his *Portugueſe* Majeſty preſented Mr. *de Belmonte* to the King of *Spain* as his Miniſter; and he went with the Court to *Madrid*.

A Priſoner at MADRID *reſcued by the Servants of the* PORTUGUESE *Miniſter.*

In *February* 1735 a Peaſant, who had committed ſome great Crime, fled for Shelter to the Chapel of this Miniſter; from whence he was forcibly taken by Order of the Preſident of *Caſtile*. As they were conducting him to Priſon and in the Way paſſed by the *Pardo*, he was reſcued by the Servants of the *Portugueſe* Miniſter in the Sight of many People: Who it being of a *Sunday* in the Afternoon were upon the publick Walks. Mr. *Belmonte* was all the while in his Garden with ſome Miniſters who had dined with him, and knew nothing of it till it was over. He immediately wrote to the Preſident of *Caſtile* to declare his Ignorance and Diſapprobation of this Affair; but the prime Miniſter *Don Joſeph Patinho* was ſo incenſed, that he gave Orders for ſeizing in his Houſe all the Servants of the *Portugueſe* Miniſter who had any Hand in it. The Court of *Liſbon* having in its Turn arreſted the Domeſticks of the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador Mr. *Capicelatro*, this Miniſter immediately ſet out for *Madrid*, as did Mr. *Belmonte* for his Court; and Orders were given for ſome *Spaniſh* Troops to file off towards *Portugal*. As his *Portugueſe* Majeſty could not be prevailed upon by *Great Britain*, to declare for the *Emperor* in the War at that Time carrying on in *Italy*, it was by ſome imagined, that the Court of *London* had bribed *Don Diego de Mendoça*, to concert this odd Buſineſs with his Brother-in-Law Mr. *Belemonte* on purpoſe to embroil the two Courts: But this was not the Caſe; for the Court of *Portugal* ſo far from thinking of a Rupture had ſcarce Troops enough on Foot to defend *Liſbon*. The Marine of the *Portugueſe* had beſides been ſo much neglected, that their *Brazil* Trade was chiefly carried on by *Britiſh* Ships. His Catholick Majeſty inſiſted upon Satisfaction; which the King of *Portugal* was ſo far from thinking due that he demanded it himſelf. The *Portugueſe*

gueſe Court would have ſubmitted this Affair to the Mediation of *Great Britain*, as would the Court of *Madrid* to that of *France*. Neither of theſe offers being accepted, it was on the Part of *Spain* promiſed that *Portugal* ſhould not at preſent be attacked; and on the other Side, that the *Britiſh* Fleet then in the *Tagus* ſhould not act but in Caſe of Hoſtilities being committed againſt *Portugal*. Orders were at the ſame Time given for Mr. *Vandermeer*, the *Dutch* Ambaſſador at *Madrid*, to act in Concert with Mr. *Vaugrenant* the *French* and Mr. *Keen* the *Britiſh* Ambaſſador, in bringing about an Accommodation. By an Act which theſe Miniſters ſigned it was agreed that *Portugal* was in the wrong; that the Priſoners at *Madrid* and *Liſbon* ſhould be ſet at Liberty at the ſame Time; that Miniſters ſhould be reciprocally ſent from the two Courts; and that Satisfaction ſhould be made on both Sides for all Hoſtilities committed in the *Weſt Indies*. This Declaration ſigned in *July* 1736 was quite ſatisfactory to the *Spaniſh* Court; but the *Portugueſe* could not brook the Words being in the wrong. Some Diſputes were hereupon raiſed, and other Negociations were ſet on Foot which laſted till the *March* following.

Hoſtilities in the EAST INDIES.

About the Year 1729 Hoſtilities were commenced by the *Indians* againſt *Francis Joſeph de St. Payo* Viceroy of *Goa*: And as the *Indians* have ever ſince harraſſed the *Portugueſe*, theſe have never been without Fear for this important Place.

Manners of the PORTUGUESE.

The *Portugueſe* have all the haughty Airs of the *Spaniards*; but are not allowed to be ſo wiſe or politick. They are too much elated with Proſperity, and in Adverſity are too apt to become deſperate. Their Government of their Colonies is very rigorous: And ſuch is their Avarice that they will ſtick at nothing to get Money. They are moreover accuſed of being naturally malicious and wicked.

Of the Soil and Commodity of PORTUGAL.

Portugal conſidering its Extent and how many Families have went from thence to *Brazil*, *Africa* and the *Eaſt Indies* is pretty well Peopled: But the *Portugueſe* are ſo far from being able without hiring Foreigners to keep large Armies on Foot, or fit out conſiderable Fleets, that

that they have but juſt People enough to garriſon their Frontier and carry on their extenſive Trade. The Soil of *Portugal* being in the general barren the *Portugueſe* are ſupplied with moſt of their Corn by Foreigners; but this Country has many good Cities and Towns and abounds with commodious Harbours. Its principal Commodities are Salt, of which large Quantities are tranſported into the Northern Parts, and Oil and Wine, of which laſt great Part is ſince the large Duty laid there on *French* Wine ſent into *Great Britain*. There is alſo in *Portugal* a Silver Mine near *Guadalcanal*, the annual Produce of which is immenſely valuable.

Of BRAZIL. Amongſt the foreign Dominions of the *Portugueſe* *Brazil* is the Chief. This Country, which although not wide is of great Extent along the Coaſt, is boaſted of for its fine Air and Fertility. Beſides great Quantities of Sugar, with ſome of which the delicious Fruits that grow there are preſerved, it produces Ginger, Cotton, Indigo and a beautiful ſort of Wood known by the Name of *Brazil* Wood. Here are alſo found Diamonds; but the exporting of theſe is prohibited by the King of *Portugal*, leſt they ſhould become too common in *Europe*. As the Natives of *Brazil* are naturally ſlothful and averſe to every Thing which requires Labour, the *Portugueſe* are obliged to buy *Negroes* on the Coaſt of *Africa*, which they carry thither and ſell like Oxen in a Market for Slaves.

Of the PORTUGUESE *Trade in* AFRICA. The Trade of the *Portugueſe* on the weſtern Coaſt of *Africa* has been very inconſiderable ſince the *Dutch* have eſtabliſhed themſelves there; nor, to ſay the Truth, do their Settlements on the Eaſtern Coaſt ſerve for any other Purpoſe than to enrich the Governors who are ſent there.

Of their Settlements in the EAST INDIES. What they have ſtill left in the *Eaſt Indies* is of ſome Conſequence. *Goa* is a large City, and a profitable Trade is carried on there with many Nations. It was the imprudent Conduct of the *Portugueſe* in the *Eaſt Indies*, who by regarding only the Gratification of their Pride and Avarice rendered themſelves odious to the Natives, which made Way for the great Progreſs of the *Dutch* there: They have however at this Time the

the Liberty of trading directly to *China*, which the *Hollanders* whom the *Chineſe* abhor have not; and they are in Poſſeſſion of the Iſland of *Macao*, which by lying near the Empire of *China* is very commodious for that Purpoſe.

The *Portugueſe* being formerly well eſtabliſhed in *Japon* by the Induſtry of their Miſſionaries the *Jeſuits*, above 400,000 of the Natives were baptized; and they conceived great Hopes of the whole Country's embracing Chriſtianity: But about ninety Years ago they were rendered ſuſpected to the Emperor by the Intrigues of a *Dutchman* named *Caron* *. Having intercepted a Letter to the Pope, in which the *Jeſuits* aſſured him that in a few Years all *Japon* would be brought under Subjection to the See of *Rome*, he perſuaded the Emperor, that a Scheme was laid by the *Jeſuits* in Conjunction with their new Proſelytes to drive him from the Throne. He moreover inſinuated at the Court of *Japon*, that the Pope made a Practice of taking Kingdoms from one and giving them to another juſt as he pleaſed; and that the King of *Spain* who then poſſeſſed *Portugal* was a great Favourite of his. There was no great Difficulty to make the *Japoneſe* believe all this: For they were before jealous of the great Regard which was ſhewn by the new Converts to their Prieſts; and many Governors complained that their cuſtomary Preſents fell ſhort, becauſe the new Proſelytes carried every thing that was precious to the *Jeſuits*, whoſe Hands were always open to receive. A Geographical Chart was at the ſame Time ſhewn to the Emperor; from which it appeared eaſy for the King of *Spain*, who had already puſhed his Conqueſts on one Side as far as *Macao* and on the other as far as *Manilla*, to make himſelf Maſter of the *Japoneſe* Empire. A moſt horrid Perſecution was hereupon raiſed; and ſuch Torments as are hardly to be deſcribed were inflicted upon thoſe who would not renounce Chriſtianity, which, for new Converts are commonly ſtiff in their Opinions, very few of them did. It was carried ſo far as to root out Chriſtianity entirely,

The PORTUGUESE *perſecuted at* JAPON.

* *He is by ſome thought to have been encouraged by the* DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY.

tirely; and the *Portugueſe* were forbid upon Pain of Death to ſet a Foot within this Empire: Nay to this Day although the *Dutch* are allowed to trade there, they are not ſuffered in the leaſt to exerciſe the *Chriſtian* Religion.

Of the AZORES. The Iſlands called *Azores* belong alſo to the *Portugueſe*: of which the two principal ones *Tercera* and *Madeira* are very fruitful.

Intereſt of the PORTUGUESE *in general.* Upon the whole it plainly appears that the Proſperity of *Portugal* depends upon Trade; and that its Forces are not ſufficient to attempt any Thing againſt the other Powers of *Europe*. It is conſequently for the Intereſt of this Kingdom to aim at nothing but the preſerving itſelf in its preſent State, and to keep out of War; and eſpecially out of one with a Nation that is powerful by Sea; ſince its diſtant Provinces on which its Revenue principally depends may eaſily be invaded.

With Regard to SPAIN. Although it is no hard Thing for the *Spaniards* to enter this Kingdom: Yet are they not much to be feared; partly becauſe it is ſo barren that an Army of above 20,000 Men could not be ſubſiſted without great Difficulty, and for ſuch a Number the *Portugueſe* would be a Match; and partly becauſe *Spain* is not able to fit out a Fleet ſufficient to annoy the Coaſts of *Portugal*. It is beſides not to be ſuppoſed, that the other *European* Powers would ſuffer *Spain* to conquer this Kingdom. On the other Side, it can never be for the Intereſt of *Portugal* to join at the Sollicitation of any Power in a War againſt *Spain*; ſince all it could gain would not make Amends for the Men and Money it would be thereby drained of.

FRANCE. *Portugal* has nothing to fear from *France*, which lies at a great Diſtance and is not ſtrong enough at Sea to attempt any thing againſt this Kingdom or its Settlements: Nor is it likely that *France* ſhould quarrel with *Portugal*, it being for her Intereſt to preſerve the Independency of this Kingdom.

HOLLAND. The *Hollanders* have been hitherto the moſt dangerous Enemies of *Portugal*, nor does it ſeem a hard Matter for them to drive the *Portugueſe* entirely from their Poſſeſſions in the *Eaſt Indies*: Yet as it has been

for

for ſome Time a Maxim with the *Dutch* to attempt no new Conqueſts, and to keep up no more Ships of War than are neceſſary to protect their Trade, there is no Reaſon to fear this: And if it was attempted *Great Britain* would certainly exert herſelf againſt any further Progreſs of the *Dutch* in the *Eaſt Indies*.

As her Fleet is powerful and ſhe is in Poſſeſſion of the Port of *Gibraltar*, it would be eaſy for *Great Britain* to ravage the Coaſt of *Portugal*, or to invade its Settlements in the *Eaſt* or *Weſt Indies*: But beſides that ſhe would thereby draw upon herſelf the Reſentment of other Powers, the Trade with *Portugal* is ſo valuable to *Great Britain*, that it can hardly be ſuppoſed ſhe would willingly come to a Rupture with this Kingdom. GREAT BRITAIN.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of *GREAT BRITAIN.*

Ancient State of BRITAIN.

BRITAIN, the largeſt Iſland which the Ancients knew of, was formerly ſubject to many independent Chiefs; of whom every one had the Title of King. The Variety and Oppoſition of Intereſts amongſt theſe many Sovereigns involved the Inhabitants in almoſt conſtant civil Wars; and rendered them although naturally brave and hardy incapable of repelling any foreign Force.

Conquered by the ROMANS.

A Deſcent was after ſubduing *Gaul* made on this Iſland by *Julius Cæſar*; but notwithſtanding he had the Advantage in ſome ſlight Skirmiſhes he was glad to retire with his Troops, without having penetrated far into or made any Part of it tributary. Diſcouraged at this ill Succeſs of the beſt General *Rome* ever ſaw, no furthers Attempts were made by the *Romans* on *Britain* till the Reign of *Claudius*. A powerful Army being landed by this Emperor, at a Time when the People divided amongſt themſelves could make little Reſiſtance, Part of the *Iſland* was ſubjected to the *Roman* Power. The *Romans* gradually extended their Conqueſts, but not without being ſeveral Times repulſed with great Loſs. At length *Julius Agricola*, appointed by the Emperor *Domitian* to command in *Britain*, carried his victorious Arms through the ſouthern Part thereof; and after obtaining a compleat Victory over them ſubdued the *Caledonians* *. As however the extreme Parts of *Caledonia* were ſo mountainous as to be almoſt inacceſſible, the *Romans* gave over all Hope of reducing them entirely; and to prevent the Incurſions of the Inhabitants a Wall was built from Sea to Sea by the Emperors *Adrian* and *Severus*. After having been Maſters of *Britain* above 400 Years the *Romans* quitted it, in order to oppoſe the Irrup-

* *The Inhabitants of* SCOTLAND *were ſo called anciently.*

Irruption of the northern Nations on the weſtern Parts of their Empire.

As the *Romans* did not only tranſport their own Legions, but carried with them to the Continent the Militia compoſed of the Flower of the Inhabitants, the ſouthern Parts of *Britain* were ſoon over-run and miſerably ravaged by the *Picts* and *Scots*. In this Diſtreſs the *Britons* having no Hopes of Succour from the *Romans* choſe *Vortigern* for their King; who finding himſelf unable to make Head againſt theſe Spoilers called in the *Angles* a *Saxon* People who dwelt in *Holſtein* to his Aſſiſtance. By their Help, who came over in a large Body under *Hengiſt* and *Horſa* about the Year of CHRIST 450, the *Scots* were chaſtiſed; but liking the Country a Reſolution was taken of eſtabliſhing themſelves in it. The Natives ſoon ſaw their Miſtake and endeavoured to drive the *Angles* out of the *Iſland*; but being re-inforced by many Thouſands of their Countrymen the eaſtern Parts of it was ſoon brought under the *Saxon* Yoke. SAXONS *come into* BRITAIN, 450.

The *Saxons* gradually extended their Conqueſts; yet the ancient Inhabitants ſupported themſelves in the weſtern Parts till the Time of *Cadwallader*. This Prince the laſt King of the old *Britiſh* Race, his Forces being ſo diminiſhed by a Plague and Famine which continued for the Space of eleven Years that he could not make Head againſt the *Saxons*, retired into a Part of *France* ſince called from his Followers *Bretany*. He continued there for ſome Time: But finding his Affairs quite irrecoverable he went to *Rome* about the Year 689, and threw himſelf into a Monaſtery where he died. CADWALLADER *retires into* FRANCE.

All the ſouthern Part of *Britain* except the Province of *Wales* being in Proceſs of Time ſubdued by the *Saxons* it was called from the *Angles*, who were the firſt of this Nation that ſettled themſelves in it, by the Name of *England*. *Origin of the Name* ENGLAND.

As the *Saxons* gained Ground ſeveral Kingdoms were formed; which at laſt amounted to ſeven. The County of *Kent* was about the Year 455 firſt erected into a Kingdom, and continued under ſeventeen Kings above 350 Years. The next called the Kingdom of *Suſſex*, which *Seven Kingdoms erected by the* SAXONS. KENT. SUSSEX.

which comprehended the Counties of *Suſſex* and *Surry*, began in the Year 488, and after being governed by five Kings ended about the Year 601. The third bounded on the Eaſt by the Kingdom of *Suſſex*, on the North by the *Thames*, and on the South by the Channel extended weſtward as far as the Lands End, and was called the Kingdom of the *Weſt Saxons*. This Kingdom, founded in the Year 519 in the End ſwallowed up all the reſt. *Ina* the eleventh King thereof ordained, that every of his Subjects worth ten Pence ſhould give one Penny annually to the Biſhop of *Rome*; which Tax at firſt called King's Alms was afterwards called *Peter's Pence*. The Fourth comprehending the Counties of *Eſſex*, *Middleſex* and Part of *Hertfordſhire*, and which was diſtinguiſhed by the Name of the Kingdom of *Eſſex*, began in the Year 527, and laſted under 14 Kings till the Year 808. The Kingdom of *Northumberland*, which took in all of *England* that lies North of the *Humber* and *Merſey*, was founded in the Year 547, and governed by twenty-three ſucceſſive Kings till the Year 828. The ſixth called the Kingdom of the *Eaſt Angles*, comprehending the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk* and Part of *Cambridgeſhire*, began in the Year 571, and continued under fifteen Kings till the Year 792. The ſeventh called the Kingdom of *Mercia* was bounded on the South by the *Thames*, on the Weſt by the *Severn*, on the North by the Kingdom of *Northumberland*, and on the Eaſt by the Kingdoms of *Eſſex* and the *Eaſt Angles*. This was founded in the Year 585, and after being governed by twenty Kings ended about the Year 825.

WEST SAXONS.

PETER'S PENCE *firſt paid.*

ESSEX.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

EAST ANGLES.

MERCIA.

EGBERT *King of* ENGLAND, 828. All theſe Kingdoms, called from their Number the Heptarchy, were ſubdued by or ſubmitted themſelves to *Egbert* the ſeventeenth King of the *Weſt Saxons*. He began to reign in the Year 800; and having compleated his Conqueſts about the Year 828 took upon himſelf the Title of King of *England*.

DANES *invade* ENGLAND. In his Reign the *Danes* began to invade *England*. They were for ſome Time repulſed with great Vigour; but at length found Means to eſtabliſh themſelves in the North.

ETHELRED II. 979. After having for ſeveral Reigns lived there quietly they during the Reign of *Ethelred* II. who ſucceeded to the Throne

Throne in the Year 979, made Inroads into the ſouthern Parts; where they exacted large Sums of Money from the *Engliſh*, raviſhed their Wives, and carried it with ſo high a Hand that they obtained the Name of *Lord-Danes*.

In the Year 1002 all the *Danes* that could be found were murdered in cold Blood; but this barbarous Maſſacre was amply revenged by *Sweyn* King of *Denmark*, who in the following Year made a Deſcent upon *Cornwall*. All the Preparations of *Ethelred*, who had juſt Reaſon to expect the Reſentment of *Sweyn*, were rendered ineffectual by the Treachery of *Edrick*: Notwithſtanding he had made him Duke of *Mercia*, and given him his Daughter in Marriage; and *Ethelred* was forced after ſeeing great Havock made in his Kingdom to fly for Safety into *Normandy*. DANISH MASSACRE, 1002.

Sweyn being killed by an unknown Hand at the ſacking of *St. Edmunds Bury* in *Suffolk Ethelred* returned from *Normandy*, and forced *Canute* the Son of *Sweyn* to retire into *Denmark*. Whilſt *Ethelred* was concerting Meaſures for ſtopping the Progreſs of *Canute*, who not long after landed with a powerful Army, he died in the Year 1016; and was ſucceeded by *Edmund* his Son. SWEYN. ETHELRED *returns*.

This Prince ſurnamed *Ironſide* defended himſelf with great Bravery againſt the *Danes*; and had it not been prevented by the Perfidy of *Edrick* would have driven them quite out of the Iſland. It being at length agreed by the two Kings to determine the Fate of the War by ſingle Combat, *Edmund* was victorious; yet for the ſake of Peace he conſented to divide the Kingdom with *Canute*. The Enjoyment he hereby propoſed to himſelf laſted but a ſhort Time; for he was in the Year 1017 aſſaſſinated at the Inſtigation of *Edrick*. EDMUND IRONSIDE, 1016. *The* KINGDOM *divided*.

Upon the Death of *Edmund*, *Canute* having convened the *Engliſh* Nobility aſked them, if on the Diviſion of the Kingdom there was any Proviſion made for the Succeſſion of the Brothers or Children of *Ethelred*? Being anſwered in the Negative, for they durſt not anſwer otherways, he was crowned King of all *England*. After extirpating all of the Royal Family he could lay his Hands upon *Canute* married the Widow of *Ethelred*; and having to render himſelf agreeable to the People ſent home the *Danes* he reigned with great Applauſe. In order CANUTE, 1017.

A remarkable Action of his. to expoſe the Flattery of certain *Paraſites*, who had attributed ſomething of Divinity to him, he cauſed himſelf to be ſet in a Chair on the Sea Shore; and with a loud Voice commanded the Sea not to wet his Feet. The Waves rolling on as uſual and beginning to beat upon him; *you may ſee*, ſays he to the Spectators, *you may by this ſee how inconſiderable the Power of earthly Kings is.* He died in the Year 1035.

HAROLD, 1035. *Harold* his Son and Succeſſor, ſurnamed from his running faſt *Harefoot*, was remarkable for nothing but the Murder of *Emma* his Mother-in-Law, and ſome of her Children, whom he enticed by fair Words out of *Normandy*.

HARDI CANUTE, 1039. Upon his Death without Iſſue in the Year 1039, the Heads of the Kingdom pitched upon *Canute*, on the Account of his great Strength called *Hardicanute*, his Brother by the Father's Side to ſucceed. This Prince who was born of *Emma* the Relict of *Ethelred* is ſaid to have been ſo voracious, that he would eat heartily four Times every Day. Growing quite odious to his Subjects, they at his Death, which happened in a little more than two Years, made publick Rejoycings; and the *Danes* now grown contemptible were ridiculed in the open Streets. With him the *Daniſh* Government in *England* ended.

EDWARD *the* CONFESSOR, 1042. *Edward* ſurnamed the Confeſſor, ſon of *Ethelred* and *Emma*, was upon the Death of *Hardicanute* invited from *Normandy*, whither he had fled for Safety, and crowned. In order to ingratiate himſelf with the People he immediately remitted a Tax called *Dane-geld*, which they had for forty Years groaned under. His Reign was ſometimes diſturbed by *Daniſh* and *Iriſh* Pirates: But he always chaſtiſed their Inſolence. He was the firſt King to whom the Virtue of curing the Diſtemper called the King's Evil by Touching was attributed. Dying without Iſſue in the Year 1066 he appointed his Kinſman *Edgar Atheling* Grandſon of *Edmund Ironſide* to ſucceed: But as this Prince was very young, *Harold* Son of *Goodwin* Earl of *Kent* his Tutor contrived to have the Crown ſet upon his own Head.

HAROLD II. 1066. *Harold* II. enjoyed the Fruit of this Uſurpation only nine Months; for he was at the End of this Time defeated

defeated and ſlain in Battle by *William* Duke of *Normandy*.

William ſurnamed the Conqueror, was a baſtard Son of *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* by *Arlotte* a Furrier's Daughter: With whoſe Beauty he was ſtruck, as ſhe one Day danced with other young People in the Fields. His Family was of *Daniſh* Extraction, being deſcended from *Rollo*, who with ſome *Danes* and *Normans* made a Deſcent in *France* about the Year 900; and after committing great Ravages compelled *Charles* the *Simple*, to cede the Province of *Neuſtria* called afterwards *Normandy* to him and his Heirs. Notwithſtanding his being a Baſtard, *Robert* prevailed on the Nobility to acknowledge *William* as his Succeſſor when he was only nine Years of Age. As his Father died ſoon after, this Prince had in his Youth many Difficulties and Dangers to encounter with: But by his Valour and Prudence all were happily ſurmounted; and being informed of *Edward*'s Death, he determined to attempt the Conqueſt of *England*. Some ſay he founded his Pretenſions on *Edward*'s having left him this Kingdom by Will, in return for the Favours he received from *Robert* his Father while he ſheltered himſelf in *Normandy*: Others that there was only a Promiſe from *Edward*: but that *Harold* while he was in *Normandy* had been obliged to confirm this with an Oath. WILLIAM *the Conqueror*, 1066. *His Extraction.*

However that was *William* embarked for *England* with a conſiderable Army, compoſed of *Normans*, *French* and *Flemmings*, and landed without any Oppoſition; for *Harold* was engaged in the North againſt his Brother and *Harold Harfagar* King of *Norway*. After vanquiſhing both theſe and recruiting his Army, which had ſuſtained great Loſs and was fatigued with long Marches, as much as the ſhort Time would admit of, he on the fourteenth of *October* came up with the *Norman* near *Haſtings* in *Suſſex*. A Battle enſued, and it was fought with great Obſtinacy on both Sides: But at length, *Harold* being mortally wounded, Victory declared for *William*, and he was unanimouſly proclaimed King. As he did not at firſt invade any Man's Property, and only gave vacant Lands to his Followers; as he *He invades* ENGLAND. *Battle of* HASTINGS, *in which* HAROLD *is mortally wounded.*

was allied to ſome of their former Kings, and was recommended by the Pope, the *Engliſh* were for ſome Time very well ſatisfied with him. He nevertheleſs thought proper to diſarm the People; and to prevent nocturnal Aſſemblies, it was ordered, that neither Fire nor Candle ſhould be ſeen in any Houſe after the Evening Bell, called the Corfew Bell, had been rung. Forts were alſo built in ſeveral Places: Yet notwithſtanding all theſe Precautions his Reign was greatly diſturbed.

The Corfew Bell.

EDGAR ATHELING *diſturbs the North.*

Edgar Atheling, who had fled with ſome of the principal Nobility into *Scotland*, in Concert with ſome *Daniſh* Pirates committed great Diſorders in the North: And after burning the City of *York* he put all the *Normans* found in it to the Sword. Having got the Better of theſe Enemies a dangerous Conſpiracy was in the Year 1076 formed againſt *William*; but it was happily ſtifled before thoſe concerned could unite their Forces. He was likewiſe obliged to carry over an Army againſt his Son *Robert*, who endeavoured to make himſelf Maſter of *Normandy*. The Father and Son being perſonally engaged in a Battle there, *William* was thrown from his Horſe; but *Robert* knowing him by his Voice to be his Father immediately diſmounted, embraced him, and they were reconciled. He after this conquered *Wales*; and forced *Malcolm* King of *Scotland* to take an Oath of Fidelity to him.

1076.

WALES *conquered.*

WILLIAM *grows* TYRANNICAL.

Finding his Clemency had been abuſed by ſome, *William* in the latter Part of his Reign fell into the contrary Extreme, and became quite a Tyrant. Religious Houſes, in which Gold and Silver had been depoſited as the moſt ſafe Places, were plundered by him; he impoſed heavy Taxes; and having ſeiſed moſt of the Lands of *England* gave ſome of them with the Reſerve of annual Rents to his Favourites. He took upon himſelf the Guardianſhip of Minors; and allowing them what he thought ſufficient for their Maintenance, the Remainder went into his own Coffers. Old Privileges and Laws were aboliſhed or changed by him; and new Laws being introduced written in the *Norman* Tongue, of which the People were ignorant, they unavoidably fell under ſevere Penalties.

Before

Before his Time the Uſe of the great Bow, by which his Victory over *Harold* was in a great Meaſure gained, and which was afterwards of great Uſe to the *Engliſh* in their Wars with *France*, was unknown in *England*. His Son *Robert* being again ſtirred up againſt him by *Philip* I. of *France*, *William* went over into *Normandy*. Matters were ſoon made up with his Son; but falling ſick at *Roan*, the *French* King ſent a Meſſenger to know, *how long he intended to lie in?* *William* ſent him for Anſwer, *that as ſoon as he had been churched, he would offer a thouſand Tapers in* France. Being recovered he kept his Word; for he made an Irruption into *France*, and put a large Extent of Country to Fire and Sword: But over-heating himſelf in this Expedition, he fell ill and died, leaving by Will *Normandy* to *Robert*, and to *William* his ſecond Son the *Engliſh* Crown. *The Uſe of the Great Bow introduced.*

The Title of *William* II. ſurnamed *Rufus* was diſputed by his Brother *Robert*; and divers Lords rebelled againſt him. The former he made eaſy by agreeing to pay him 3000 *Marks* yearly, and that he ſhould ſucceed. Of the latter ſome were by fair Means, others by Force brought to Obedience. This Rebellion was of great Service to the *Engliſh*; for as the Perſons concerned in it were for the moſt part *Normans*, the former were afterwards more reſpected by *William*. He was ſucceſsful in two Wars againſt *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*, and maintained his Authority over the *Welſh*. Amongſt other Expedients of his to raiſe Money the following was remarkable. Having raiſed an Army of 20,000 Men, he when they were going on Shipboard to be carried into *Normandy* cauſed it to be proclaimed, that whoever would pay twelve Shillings might ſtay at home: Which being preferred by all, it anſwered his Purpoſe of raiſing a large Sum. He was killed in the Year 1100, by an Arrow ſhot by one of his Domeſticks while he was hunting. WILLIAM RUFUS. *His artful Way of raiſing Money.*

Henry his younger Brother took the Advantage of being preſent when this happened, and of his Brother *Robert*'s being engaged in the *Holy Land*, to get himſelf proclaimed King. He endeavoured to gain the Affections of the People by eaſing them of ſome Grievances: HENRY, 1100.

And in order to ſecure the Friendſhip of *Edgar* King of *Scotland* he married his Siſter *Matilda*.

MATILDA's *Wiſh.*

It has been ſaid that this Princeſs had vowed a Vow of Chaſtity: And that when her Brother forced her to marry, ſhe wiſhed the Iſſue of the Match might never be happy. Whether this was ſo or not, her Children and their Poſterity were very unfortunate. *Robert* being returned from *Paleſtine* landed in *England* with a powerful Army: But by the Interpoſition of ſome Friends Things were prevented from coming to Extremities; and on *Henry*'s agreeing to pay him a yearly Penſion he went back to *Normandy*. Repenting afterwards of this Agreement *Henry* made a Deſcent on *Normandy*; and having vanquiſhed *Robert*, not only condemned him to perpetual Impriſonment, but cauſed his Eyes to be put out. From this Time *Normandy* was annexed to the Crown of *England*.

NORMANDY *annexed to* ENGLAND.

War with FRANCE.

Umbrage being taken at the growing Power of *Henry*, by *Lewis* the *Fat* of *France*, he in Concert with *Fulk* Earl of *Anjou* and *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders* undertook to put *William* the Son of *Robert* into Poſſeſſion of *Normandy*. After a long and bloody War one of the principal Terms of Accommodation was, that *William* *Henry*'s Son ſhould ſwear Fealty to *Lewis* for the Dutchy of *Normandy*. The Title of Duke of *Normandy* was ever after while it belonged to *England* born by the King's eldeſt Son. *William* the Son of *Robert* becoming afterwards Earl of *Flanders*, he made a ſecond Attempt to recover *Normandy*: But it was to no Purpoſe. *Henry* was as ſome Hiſtorians ſay the firſt Prince who admitted the Commons to deliberate upon publick Affairs; and in Conſequence thereof the Parliament, which before conſiſted only of Peers and Biſhops, was divided into the upper and lower Houſes. His Son *William* being drowned in his Paſſage from *Normandy* to *England*, *Henry* managed ſo as to have his Daughter *Matilda*, who was firſt married to the Emperor and afterwards to *Geoffry Plantagenet* Earl of *Anjou*, acknowledged by the Parliament as Heir to the Crown; and an Oath of Allegiance was taken to her in his Life Time.

COMMONS *admitted to Parliament.*

Upon

Upon the Death of *Henry* in the Year 1135, *Stephen* Earl of *Bolsign* his Sister's Son, by promising to restore the People's Privileges and the *Saxon* Laws, procured himself to be crowned. He had joined in the Oath to *Matilda*; but it was now insisted upon by him and his Partisans, that as it had been extorted from them it was not binding. In order to fulfil in some Measure his Promises to the People divers Taxes were remitted by him, and he suffered the Nobility to build Castles; and the better to establish himself upon the Throne, he caused his Son *Eustace* to marry *Constance* Daughter of *Lewis* of *France*; yet his Reign was full of Troubles. STEPHEN, 1135.

The *Scotch* and afterwards his own Nobility confiding in the Strength of their Castles gave him much Disturbance; but his greatest Contest was with the Empress *Matilda*. Upon her landing Numbers flocked to her, and *Stephen* was soon after defeated and made Prisoner at *Chester*; nor could any Thing have prevented her enjoying the Fruit of this Success, had she not imprudently disobliged the *Londoners*, by refusing to restore King *Edward*'s Laws. The Party of *Stephen* being hereby strengthened, she was herself within a little of being taken Prisoner at *Oxford*; and her Rival was set at Liberty. Some Years after her Son *Henry*, Heir by the Father's Side to *Anjou*, by the Mother's to *Normandy*, and possessed in the Right of *Eleanor* his Wife, Heiress of the last Duke of *Guienne*, of *Guienne* and *Poictou*, having attained the Age of nineteen determined to assert his Right to the *English* Crown. Landing with a powerful Army, he had not much Difficulty in accomplishing his Design; for as *Stephen's* Son *Eustace* dyed suddenly, he consented to adopt and appoint *Henry* his Successor. In the Year 1154 not long after this Agreement *Stephen* died. *His Reign constantly disturbed.*

Henry II. took the first Opportunity of demolishing the Castles built by the Nobility in his Predecessor's Time. After a prosperous Reign of eighteen Years, he in order to secure the Succession to him would have his Son, who was married to *Margaret* of *France*, crowned and associated with him in the Government: But this imprudent Step involved him in many Difficulties. HENRY II. 1154.

ficulties. His Son wanted to aſſume the whole Power; *Lewis* King of *France* looked with jealous Eyes on his being Maſter of ſo much in this Kingdom; and the *Scotch* wiſhed for nothing more than an Opportunity of plundering *England*. Upon the whole theſe two Kingdoms united with the young Prince againſt *Henry*; but he defended himſelf ſo well, that the *Scots* were repulſed with great Loſs, and the *French* came to Terms. *Alice* Daughter of *Lewis* being afterwards betrothed to *Richard* his ſecond Son, it is reported of *Henry*, that falling in Love with, he privately enjoyed her, and contrived Ways to retard the Conſummation of the Marriage. The young Prince, who was by the Death of his Brother *Henry* become Heir to the Crown, being juſtly exaſperated hereat, he ſtirred up an Inſurrection againſt his Father; and *Philip* of *France* took the Advantage of this Quarrel to make himſelf Maſter of *Mans*. Finding himſelf thus at once attacked both by Relations and Friends, it broke his Heart; and he died ſhortly after of Grief in the Year 1189.

IRELAND *conquered.*

Ireland was conquered by this Prince, and annexed to the *Engliſh* Crown. It was poſſeſſed with the Title of Lord of *Ireland* by him and his Succeſſors, till *Henry* VIII. in deſpite of the See of *Rome*, which claims an excluſive Right of erecting Kingdoms, took upon himſelf the Title of King thereof.

Conteſt with THOMAS BECKET.

He had alſo a long Conteſt with *Thomas* of *Becket* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who aſſerted that it was derogatory to the Honour of GOD, for Eccleſiaſticks to be on any account ſubject to ſecular Tribunals: But the King inſiſted upon it, that for Murther and other atrocious Crimes they ought to be and ſhould be tried like other Subjects. As the Archbiſhop being backed by *Rome* would not give Way in the leaſt, he was after giving *Henry* an infinite deal of Trouble aſſaſſinated at the Altar.

RICHARD I. 1189.

Richard Son and Succeſſor of *Henry* was ſo infatuated with the Superſtition of the Times, that he undertook in Concert with *Philip* of *France* an Expedition to the *Holy Land*. In his Way he took the Iſland of *Cyprus*, which being afterwards given to *Guido Luſignan*

His Expedition to the HOLY LAND.

ſignan, the latter reſigned all Pretenſions to *Jeruſalem*. Having a conſiderable Share in the taking of *Ptolemais* in the Year 1192, *Richard* cauſed the Standard of *Leopold* of *Auſtria* to be pulled down, and his own to be put up in its Stead. Great Hopes were now conceived of retaking *Jeruſalem*; when all at once *Philip* reſolved to return home, and *Hugo* Duke of *Burgundy* followed his Example. The *Turks* being hereupon re-animated, and News being received that *Philip*, notwithſtanding his Oath to *Richard* before he ſet out from *Paleſtine* that he would attempt nothing againſt his Dominions, had attacked *Normandy*, *Richard* made Peace with the Sultan *Salladin*. He attempted to paſs *Incognito* through *Auſtria*: but was diſcovered; and being in Revenge for the Affront put on *Leopold* at *Ptolemais* thrown into Priſon, he was forced to pay 100,000 Livres for his Ranſom. Upon his Arrival at home he found every Thing in the utmoſt Confuſion. The *French* had overrun *Normandy*; and his Brother *John* was endeavouring to rob him of the *Engliſh* Crown: But he obliged *John* to aſk his Pardon, and drove the *French* back into their own Provinces. He died ſhortly after in the Year 1199, of a Wound he received at the Siege of a ſmall Place in *France*. 1192. *Is thrown into Priſon.*

His Brother *John*, ſurnamed becauſe his Father left him no Inheritance *Lackland*, managed ſo as to have the *Engliſh* Crown ſet upon his Head: But his Right was diſputed by *Arthur* Duke of *Bretany* Son of *Geoffry* his elder Brother; and the latter implored the Aſſiſtance of *France*. This being granted by *Philip*, who was glad of the Occaſion, many Towns in *France* were taken from the *Engliſh*. To balk however if poſſible the Expectations of his Nephew, *John* conſented to a Match betwixt *Philip*'s eldeſt Son and *Blanche* Daughter of *Alphonſo* King of *Caſtile* by his Siſter *Eleanor*; and gave her as a Portion all the Towns except *Angiers*, which had with the Aſſiſtance of the *French* been taken from him. As *John* afterwards married *Iſabella* Heireſs of *Angoulême*, the Earl of *Marche*, to whom this beautiful Princeſs was engaged, in Revenge ſided with *Arthur*: But their united Forces were routed in the Year 1202; and *Arthur* being made Priſoner died ſhortly after in the Caſtle of *Roan*. JOHN, 1199. *The Death of* ARTHUR, 1202.

PHILIP *conquers* NORMANDY.

It being ſuſpected that this young Prince had foul Play, his Mother *Conſtance* complained to *Philip*; and *John* was cited to anſwer as a Vaſſal of *France* for his Death. Not appearing his Dominions in *France* were declared to be forfeited: And *Philip* made himſelf Maſter of *Normandy*, which had been ſevered from the *French* Crown above 300 Years. The *French* afterwards attacked *Angiers*; but being repulſed with Loſs a Truce for two Years, which gave *John* an Opportunity of chaſtiſing the *Scots* and quelling a Mutiny in *Ireland*, was agreed upon. War being at the Expiration thereof renewed in *France*, the *Engliſh* were defeated; and *John* was glad to conclude a ſecond Truce.

JOHN *reſigns his Crown to the* POPE.

A Quarrel which aroſe betwixt this Prince and Pope *Innocent*, concerning the Election of an Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, was carried ſo far, that he was excommunicated; and *Philip* at the Inſtigation of *Rome* made vaſt Preparations for invading *England*. Apprehending nothing elſe would prevent his Ruin, *John* laid his Crown and other Regalia at the Feet of Cardinal *Pandulph* the Pope's Legate: And notwithſtanding he did this Homage, and took an Oath to obey the Pope in all Things, it was five Days before they were reſtored to him.

His War with the BARONS.

The Minds of his Subjects, who were before diſguſted, being by this baſe and ſhameful Submiſſion quite alienated, the Barons took up Arms againſt him; and demanded that the People ſhould be reſtored to all the Privileges they enjoyed before the Conqueſt. Inſtead of complying with this demand, he for the Sake of having the Pope's Protection reſigned his Crown a ſecond Time to the Pope's Legate; and conſented to every Thing that was required of him on the Part of the Pope. The Barons however adhered bravely to their Purpoſe, and as their Cauſe was good their Party encreaſed daily: Nor would they give over Hoſtilities, till *John*, agreed to ſign the GREAT CHARTER and the *Charter of Foreſts*. On his refuſing afterwards to confirm theſe, *Lewis* the Son of *Philip* being invited by the Barons came over into *England* with a powerful Army. While *John* was preparing to make Head againſt this Prince, whoſe landing ſeemed quite agreeable to all Ranks of People, Death put an End to the Cares and Misfortunes that had long overwhelmed him.

MAGNA CHARTA *ſigned.*

As

As *Henry* III. who ſucceeded in the Year 1216 was very young, the Prejudices conceived againſt his Father ſubſided, and the *French* were defeated by the Earl of *Pembroke* near *Lincoln*. A conſiderable Body coming to their Aſſiſtance being afterwards deſtroyed at Sea, *Lewis* renounced all Pretenſions to *England*, and returned into *France*. Great Uneaſineſſes aroſe in this long Reign; which were chiefly occaſioned by the beſtowing of Places of Profit and Truſt on Foreigners. No leſs than 300 *Italians* were ſent over at one Time by the Pope, who having got Poſſeſſion of the beſt Benefices increaſed the Revenues of them as much as poſſible. Heavy Taxes were at the ſame Time laid upon the People: Yet the King was poor; for the Relations of his Wife, who was Daughter to the Earl of *Provence*, took care to enrich themſelves out of his Treaſury. HENRY III. 1216.

The Diſcontents hereby occaſioned came at laſt to an open Rupture with the *Barons*: During which the King ſold all his Claims on *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Poictou*, *Touraine* and *Mons* to the *French* King for 1,800,000 Livres. In the firſt Battle *Henry* was taken Priſoner; but the Earl of *Leiceſter* being afterwards defeated by his Son *Edward*, *Henry* was ſet at Liberty, and the Rebellion was entirely ſuppreſſed. He died in the Year 1273. *War with the* BARONS.

Although Prince *Edward* was at his Father's Death in *Paleſtine*, and continued there a Year, he on his Return to *England* took Poſſeſſion of the Throne without any Oppoſition. *Lionel* the laſt Prince of *Wales* having rebelled againſt him, he was ſlain in Battle: and this Principality was perfectly united to *England*. In this Reign the Animoſity betwixt the *Scotch* and *Engliſh*, which laſted ſo many Years, and was the Cauſe of ſo much Bloodſhed, began on the following Occaſion. EDWARD, 1273. WALES *united to* ENGLAND.

Alexander III. of *Scotland* dying without Iſſue, *Edward*, as ſeveral *Scotch* Kings had done Homage to his Predeceſſors, took upon him to determine the Rights of the ſeveral *Competitors* for this Crown. It appearing that the Pretenſions of *John Baliol* and *Robert Bruce* were beſt founded, *Edward* ſent privately for the latter, *Origin of the Wars with* SCOTLAND.

and

and promiſed to determine in his Favour, provided he would take an Oath of Fealty to him. *Bruce* honeſtly diſdained the Offer, and told him plainly, he was not ſo fond of Power as to ſacrifice the Independency of his Country for it. *Baliol* being leſs ſcrupulous accepted of ſuch a Propoſal, and was crowned. A Suit ariſing betwixt the Earl of *Fife* and the *Aberneth* Family, one of whom had killed the Earl's Brother, it was determined by the new King in Favour of the latter: But on the Earl's appealing to the *Engliſh* Parliament, *Baliol* was ſummoned to appear and vindicate the Juſtice of his Sentence. Being not allowed an Advocate, but forced like a common Man to plead his own Cauſe before the Parliament, it was looked upon by the *Scotch* as a moſt groſs Affront; and on his Return into *Scotland* he declared the Oath taken to *Edward* to be in itſelf void, for that he had no Power to take ſuch an Oath. The ancient Alliance being hereupon renewed with *France*, and War being declared againſt *England*, *Edward* marched into *Scotland*; and having forced the *Scotch* to ſwear Fealty to him brought *Baliol* Priſoner into *England*. The Forces *Edward* left there being ſhortly after driven out by the *Scotch*, who were commanded by a private Man named *William Wallis*, he went a ſecond Time; and having defeated 40,000 of them near *Falkirk*, the Oath was once more rammed down their Throats. The Crown of *Scotland* being afterwards conferred on *Robert Bruce*, the Succeſs betwixt his Forces and the *Engliſh* was various. At length in the
1307. Year 1307 *Edward* marched againſt him in Perſon; but he fell ill in the Way and died.

EDWARD *loſes many Places in* FRANCE. Some of the Subjects of this Prince in *Aquitaine* having committed Ravages on the Coaſt of *Normandy*, he was ſummoned to anſwer for theſe before *Philip* the *Handſome*; which being refuſed all his Poſſeſſions in *France* were deemed confiſcable, and ſeveral Places were ſeized. Entering afterwards into an Alliance with the Emperor and Earl of *Flanders* he went over into *Flanders*; but finding his Affairs in *France* quite irrecoverable he concluded a Truce with *Philip*.

JEWS *baniſhed*, 1297. In the Twenty-fourth Year of this Reign the *Jews* were ordered to quit *England*; and all their Effects

Effects except what they could carry with them were seized.

Edward II. married *Iſabella* Daughter of *Philip* the *Handſome*, and had with her *Guienne* and *Ponthieu*, which had been taken by the *French* from his Father. This Prince was very unſucceſsful in the War with *Scotland*. At the Battle near *Bannockſborough* an Army of one hundred thouſand *Engliſh* were defeated by thirty thouſand *Scotch*; which ſtruck ſuch Terror into the former, that they durſt not look a *Scotchman* in the Face. The *Scotch* encouraged by this Succeſs made a Deſcent on *Ireland*. They were forced to retire with ſome Loſs; yet *Edward* was glad to clap up a Truce with them. EDWARD II. 1307. *Truce with* SCOTLAND.

Refuſing to give up *Gaveſton* and afterwards the *Spencers* his *Favourites*, who were become odious to the People, the *Barons* flew to Arms; but the King's Party being victorious it coſt many of them their Heads: And the Queen herſelf from whom the *Spencers* had alienated the Affections of her Spouſe fled into *France*. She returned with an Army, and the King being made Priſoner, the *Spencers* with ſome others felt the Effects of the People's Reſentment which they had ſo long deſpiſed. After being carried from Place to Place, and treated with the utmoſt Contempt, this miſerable Prince, who too late ſaw his Miſtake in ſuffering his Power to be abuſed by Miniſters, was depoſed by Order of Parliament; and about ſix Months after in the Year 1327 was murdered in Priſon. *His Imprudence in protecting wicked Miniſters, coſts him his Crown and Life.*

During the Minority of *Edward* III. who was very young at his Father's Depoſition, the Queen-Mother and *Mortimer* her Favourite had the entire Management of Affairs. At the beginning of their Adminiſtration all Claims to the Sovereignty of *Scotland* were formally renounced; and the *Scotch* gave up their Pretenſions on *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*. For agreeing to this diſhonourable Treaty and for other Reaſons the Queen was within a few Years thrown into Priſon, and *Mortimer* was hanged. EDWARD III. 1327.

After the Deaths of *Lewis*, *Philip* and *Charles* Sons of *Philip* the *Handſome* without Heirs, *Edward* in the Right of his Mother *Iſabella* their Siſter laid Claim to the *French* Crown: But *Philip* of *Valois* their Father's *He lays Claim to the* FRENCH *Crown.*

ther's Brother's Son was preferred by the States of *France*, notwithſtanding his being a Degree further off. Although in Excuſe for this *Edward* was ſaid to be excluded by the *Salique Law*, the true Reaſons were, without doubt the Averſion of the *French* to a Foreigner, and the Sollicitation of *Robert* Earl of *Artois* in Favour of *Philip*. The going of *Edward* into *France* to do Homage for *Guyenne*, was indeed a tacit Ceſſion of his Right: But his Youth and the troubled State of *England* at this Time did in a great Meaſure excuſe it. Appearing in the Church of *Amiens* with his Crown on his Head, he was ordered to lay that together with his Sword and Spurs aſide, and to take the Oath of Fidelity kneeling: The *Engliſh* Nation were however highly exaſperated at this Treatment of their King by *Philip*, and *France* paid dearly for it.

Is ſucceſsful againſt the SCOTCH.

About the ſame Time the Pretenſions of *Edward* Son of *John Baliol* to the Throne of *Scotland* were ſupported by *Edward*, notwithſtanding the young King *David* had married his Siſter. After ſeveral Victories over the *Scotch*, who loſt in one Battle 30,000 Men, *Baliol* was crowned and did Homage to *Edward*. The *Engliſh* took moreover the Opportunity of this Quarrel to recover *Berwick*.

His Expedition into FRANCE, 1340.

Being arrived at full Age *Edward* took the Arms of *France*, and at the Perſuaſion of *Robert* of *Artois* determined to aſſert his Right to the *French* Crown. The *French* Fleet ſent to prevent his Landing was defeated with the Loſs of 30,000 Marines in the Year 1340, and *Tournay* was inveſted; but a Truce for a Year being concluded he gave over the Siege. In the mean Time the *Scotch* headed by *David Bruce* had driven out *Edward Baliol*. The War with *France* being renewed *Angouleſme* and ſome other Places were taken by the *Engliſh*; and a Deſcent being made by *Edward* on *Normandy* great Progreſs was made in this Province and in *Picardy*. In the Year 1346 an Army of 60,000 *French* was defeated by half that Number of *Engliſh* near *Creſſy*. No Quarter being given the *French* loſt in this Battle 30,000 Men, amongſt whom were 1500 of Diſtinction; and a Body of 7000 Men coming to join the Army were the next Day cut to Pieces. About the ſame Time

Battle of CRESSY, 1346.

David

David King of *Scotland*, who entered *England* with 60,000 Men to make a Diverſion in Favour of *France*, was defeated, and he was taken Priſoner. The Victory of *Creſſy* was followed with the Reduction of *Britany* and *Guienne*; and *Calais* ſubmitted in the Year following to *Edward*.

Some Years after the young Prince *Edward* was ſent into *Guienne*, and gained great Reputation there: But advancing too far in the Year 1356 with only eight thouſand Men, he was met near *Poitiers* by *John* King of *France* at the Head of 60,000 Men. The *French* King imagining he had him in his Power would liſten to no honourable Terms: But the Prince poſted his Men ſo advantageouſly amongſt the Hills and Vineyards, that the *French* Horſe which began the Attack were after being much galled by Arrows entirely broke. The whole Army being hereby thrown into Confuſion, *John* and one of his Sons were after great Slaughter taken Priſoners; and no leſs than 1700 Perſons of Rank were left on the Field of Battle. *Battle of* POITIERS. 1356.

The Kingdom of *France* being afterwards over-run by three Armies, which were Commanded by *Edward*, the Prince his Son, and *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, a Peace was by the Pope's Mediation concluded at *Bretigny* in the Year 1360. The principal Conditions were, that *Poitou*, *Saintongue*, *Rochelle*, the *Pais d' Aulnis*, *Perigord*, *Angoumois*, *Bigorre*, *Limoiſin*, *Quercy* and the *Angenois* with the abſolute Sovereignty of all theſe ſhould be added to what the *Engliſh* had already in *France*: That *Calais* with the Counties of *Oye*, *Guiſnes* and *Ponthieu* ſhould be kept by *Edward*; and that 3,000,000 of Livres, for the Payment of which three of his Sons, his Brother and thirty of the principal Nobility were to be Hoſtages, ſhould be given for the Ranſom of *John*. All other Places taken by the *Engliſh* were to be reſtored: And it was agreed that *Edward* ſhould renounce all Pretenſions to the *French* Crown. *Treaty of* BRETIGNY, 1360.

Prince *Edward*, whom his Father made Duke of *Guienne*, had afterwards a conſiderable Hand in reſtoring *Peter* King of *Caſtile* to his Dominions; but having thereby drained his Coffers he found it neceſſary to lay new Taxes on his Subjects. Complaints being made of this he was ſummoned to appear at *Paris*. On his anſwering *War with* FRANCE *renewed.*

that he would come with 60,000 Men, *Charles* V. declared War againſt *England*; and in a Manifeſto declared, that *Edward* had by committing ſome Hoſtilities forfeited what was ceded to him by the Treaty of *Bretigny*. While Preparations for War were making on all Sides Prince *Edward* died; and with him the good Fortune of the *Engliſh* ended. The Loſs of this Prince and the Succeſs of the *French*, who ſoon became Maſters of all *Guienne* except *Bourdeaux* and *Bayonne*, ſo affected *Edward*, that he ſurvived him but ten Months.

RICHARD II. 1377. *Richard* II. Son of Prince *Edward* was only eleven Years of Age at his Acceſſion in the Year 1377. The *French* deſpiſing his Youth burnt ſome Places on the *Engliſh* Coaſt; and the *Scotch* made at the ſame Time ſome havock in *England*. The War with *France*, ſeveral Truces intervening, was continued many Years without any remarkable Event on either Side.

His Reign is very unhappy. This Reign was greatly diſturbed by ſome inteſtine Commotions. In *Kent* and other Counties the *Populace* provoked at their ill Treatment by a Receiver of the *Poll-Tax* gathered together, and threatned nothing leſs than to deſtroy the Nobility and Clergy; but by the King's perſonal Valour this Tumult was ſoon appeaſed. It having been for a good while obſerved that *Richard* was diſpoſed to rule arbitrarily, ſome Reſolutions were come to in Parliament for reſtraining the Prerogative. No Regard being paid to theſe, Things were in another Seſſion carried ſo far, that he was forced to give up his Favourites whoſe Inſolence had made them univerſally hated to Death or Baniſhment; and to promiſe upon Oath that he would for the Time to come be adviſed by the Lords. A Conſpiracy againſt him being ſoon after diſcovered, it coſt many of the principal Perſons concerned their Lives, and he ſeemed to have got the better of the Malecontents: When the following Accident happened, which though inconſiderable in itſelf laid the Foundation of his future Misfortunes.

Quarrel betwixt the Dukes of NORFOLK *and* LANCASTER. *Henry* Duke of *Hereford* afterwards Duke of *Lancaſter* accuſed the Duke of *Norfolk* of ſpeaking diſreſpectfully of the King. The latter denied it, and mutual Challenges enſued; but when they were ready to enter the Liſts the King forbad the Combat, and they were both baniſhed. *Lancaſter* went into *France* and great Numbers of diſ-

affected

affected Perſons invited him over with Promiſes of raiſing him to the Throne. He ventured to land in *England* with only a few Friends; but as *Richard* was in *Ireland*, he had Time to take his Meaſures; and luckily for him the Meſſenger ſent with the Account of his landing was detained ſix Weeks by contrary Winds. The King was likewiſe guilty of a great Miſtake in altering his Reſolution of coming immediately into *England*. His Friends were for want of his Preſence diſpirited; and many of the Troops raiſed for his Service were eaſily diſperſed. Finding when he did arrive that his Enemies carried all before them, he not knowing what Courſe to take ſubmitted to the Duke of *Lancaſter*. Many Things being laid to his Charge in a Parliament forthwith held, he was declared incapable of wearing the Crown any longer; and he was ſhortly after in the Year 1399 murdered in Priſon. LANCASTER *is invited into* ENGLAND. RICHARD *is depoſed and murdered.*

If the Right of *Henry* of *Lancaſter* who ſucceeded be ſtrictly enquired into, it will appear to be grounded entirely on an Order of Parliament: For the Story of *Edmund* the Founder of his Family being the eldeſt Son of *Henry* III. and ſet aſide for his Deformity, is given up by all good Hiſtorians as a Fiction. He was at firſt ſurrounded with Difficulties; but he happily extricated himſelf out of them all. HENRY IV. 1398.

The Deſign of the *French* to reſtore *Richard* laſted all his Life; and a Conſpiracy of ſome Lords was diſcovered even before *Richard* died. The *Scotch* paid dear for quarrelling with him; and the *Welſh*, who wanted to rid themſelves of the *Engliſh* Yoke, were notwithſtanding their being joined by the Malecontents of *England* routed with great Loſs. In the Action with theſe laſt *Henry* is ſaid to have killed thirty-ſix Men with his own Hands. Another Conſpiracy being diſcovered the Heads of it fled into *Scotland*, well knowing that the *Scotch* were glad of every Opportunity to diſturb *England*: But they ſucceeded no better in this than in their former War with *Henry*. He died in the Year 1415, and was ſucceeded by *Henry* V. his Son. *He ſurmounts great Difficulties.*

This Prince, who in his younger Years promiſed very indifferently, behaved after his Acceſſion ſo as to be juſtly reckoned among the beſt Kings that ever ſat on the *Engliſh* Throne. HENRY V. 1415.

He demands the FRENCH *Crown.*

Being determined to ſignalize himſelf, he ſent Ambaſſadors to demand of *Charles* VI. the Reſignation of the *French* Crown, with a propoſal to marry his Siſter *Catharine*. On his refuſing, nor indeed was it to be expected he ſhould reſign tamely, *Henry* went over into *France*; and after taking *Harfleur* obtained a ſignal Victory over the *French*, who as the *Engliſh* Hiſtorians relate were ſix Times the Number of their Countrymen, near *Azincourt* in *Picardy*. The *French* left 10,000 Men upon the Field, and as many were taken Priſoners: Yet *Henry* who only loſt a few hundred Men neglected to improve this Advantage. The *French* Fleet was afterwards worſted by that of *England*; and in the Year 1419 *Henry* made himſelf Maſter of *Roan* and other Places in *Normandy*. It cannot however be denied, that the Factions *France* was ſplit into during the Incapacity of *Charles* VI. made Way for this Succeſs; For the Queen and Duke of *Burgundy* were more intent to ſupport themſelves in the Regency, than to oppoſe the Progreſs of the *Engliſh*; and the Duke of *Burgundy* being aſſaſſinated, at a Conference held with the Dauphin for a Reconciliation betwixt them, his Son *Philip* openly eſpouſed the Cauſe of the *Engliſh*.

Battle of AZINCOURT.

Treaty with CHARLES VI. *of* FRANCE.

At his Perſuaſion a Treaty was concluded; by which *Henry* was to marry the Princeſs *Catherine*; to have the Adminiſtration of Affairs during the Life of *Charles*; and at his Death to ſucceed him. After the Celebration of the Marriage this Treaty was confirmed in the moſt ſolemn Manner by the Eſtates of *France*; and the *Dauphin* was ſummoned to anſwer for the Death of *John* Duke of *Burgundy*. Not appearing he was doomed to perpetual Baniſhment; and being driven from one Place to another by the *Engliſh*, he was in Deriſion from making it his Reſidence called King of *Bourges*. As *Henry* was in the Year 1422 marching to the Relief of *Coſne* which the Dauphin had beſieged he fell ill; and being carried to *Bois de Vincennes*, he died there in the Flower of his Age and Meridian of his Glory. The Duke of *Bedford* was by him left Adminiſtrator of Affairs in *France*; and to his other Brother the Duke of *Gloucester* the Government of *England* was committed.

Henry

Henry VI. his Son a Child but eight Months old ſucceeded. On the Death of *Charles*, which happened ſoon after that of his Father, he was proclaimed King of *France*; and the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Britany* renewed their Confederacy with the *Engliſh*: But the Dauphin being likewiſe proclaimed and powerfully ſupported, War was carried on with great Vigour by both Parties. In the Year 1423 the *French* were routed near *Crevant*, and in the following Year near *Verneuil*. *St. Jaques de Beuvron* being reduced to the greateſt Extremity in the Year 1425 by the *French*, the Garriſon prayed with a loud Voice to *St. George* of *Salisbury*; which being overheard by the Beſiegers, they imagining the Earl of *Saliſbury* whom they dreaded was coming up raiſed the Siege with the utmoſt Precipitation. While the Siege of *Orleans* was carrying on, the *French* were defeated in an Action, called becauſe they intended to intercept a Convoy of Proviſions *The Battle of the* HERRINGS; and the Town having loſt all Hopes of Relief offered to ſurrender to the Duke of *Burgundy*. As the *Engliſh* would not conſent to this, the *French* animated by *Joan* of *Arc* fell upon them ſoon after with ſuch Vigour as to drive them from before it. *Joan* of *Arc*, ſo called from *Arc* in *Lorraine* where ſhe was born, was from this Succeſs called *The Maid of Orleans*. After cauſing *Charles* to be crowned at *Rheims*, for which ſhe pretended a ſpecial Commiſſion from Heaven, ſhe did Wonders againſt the *Engliſh*; but being at length made Priſoner in a Skirmiſh, ſhe was carried to *Roan* and burnt there as a Witch.

HENRY VI. 1422.

The Battle of the HERRINGS.

JOAN *of* ARC *or the Maid of* ORLEANS.

As the Coronation of *Charles* had been followed with the Submiſſion of many Towns to him, it was judged proper by the *Engliſh* for *Henry* to be crowned at *Paris* in the Year 1432. Not long after a Truce for ſix Years was concluded under the Pope's Mediation; yet ſeveral Places were induced to ſubmit to *Charles*: Which being brought about by artful Inſinuations was ſaid to be no Violation of the Truce. This Conduct fell in with a Maxim conſtantly obſerved by *Charles*; which was to avoid fighting as much as poſſible, and to ruin the Affairs of the *Engliſh* by Stratagems.

HENRY *is crowned at* PARIS, 1432.

The Miſunderſtanding that aroſe betwixt the Dukes of *Bedford* and *Burgundy* was moreover a fatal Stroke

Reconciliation of the Duke of BURGUNDY *with* CHARLES.

to the *Engliſh*; ſince it made Way for the Reconciliation of the latter with *Charles*. There had been for ſome Time a ſecret Grudge, to remove which a Conference was propoſed at *St. Omers*; but the Time for holding it being come, a Diſpute aroſe which ſhould repair thither firſt. The Duke of *Bedford* inſiſted, that as Regent of *France* he ought not to give Place to any Vaſſal of that Crown. The other ſtanding on his Prerogative as being Sovereign of the Place appointed for their Meeting none was held; and from this Time all Meaſures being broke with the *Engliſh* he aſſiſted *Charles* with his whole Forces.

Death of the Duke of BEDFORD.

The Death of the Duke of *Bedford* which happened ſoon after, as it gave Riſe to a Conteſt for his Office betwixt the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *York*, proved another great Misfortune to the *Engliſh*: For although the latter did carry the Point, his Deſigns were ſo thwarted by his Rival, that the City of *Paris*, which had been ſeventeen Years ſubject to the *Engliſh*, ſubmitted to

1436. *Charles* in the Year 1436. The Duke of *Glouceſter* was indeed afterwards ſucceſsful againſt the Duke of *Burgundy* in *Flanders*; and the brave *Talbot* did great Miſchief to the *French* on another Side; yet all was inſufficient to retrieve the Affairs of the *Engliſh* now faſt declining.

Ceſſation of Hoſtilities in FRANCE.

During a Ceſſation of Hoſtilities ſhortly after agreed upon, a Treaty of Marriage was concluded betwixt *Henry* and the Earl of *Armagnac*'s Daughter; but *Charles* prevented it from taking Effect by ſeizing both the Earl and his Daughter. Another Match was hereupon propoſed, by the Earl of *Suffolk* Ambaſſador from *England* to the *French* Court, with *Margaret* Daughter of *Rene* Duke of *Anjou* and King of *Naples*; and notwithſtanding its being done without his Order *Henry* conſented thereto. The Duke of *Glouceſter* endeavoured to prevent this Marriage, by alledging that her Father had only the Titles of Duke and King; and that it would be doing great Injuſtice to the Daughter of the Earl of *Armagnac*.

Marriage of HENRY.

Theſe and other Reaſons being diſregarded it was conſummated; and for the Sake of obtaining her *Anjou* and *Maine* were ceded to the *French*. As *Henry* afterwards ſuffered himſelf to be governed entirely by the Queen and her Favourites, ſhe in Revenge cauſed

the Duke of *Glouceſter* to be ſeized for Male Adminiſtration, and he was ſecretly murdered in Priſon: But the Death of this brave and innocent Man fell afterwards heavy upon her. *Death of the Duke of* GLOUCESTER.

In the Year 1449 the *French* made themſelves Maſters of all *Normandy*; and the *Engliſh* being in the next Year driven out of *Guyenne*, *Calais* and a few other Places thereabouts were all that remained to them in *France*. This great and ſudden Loſs may be in ſome meaſure imputed to the bad Behaviour of the *Engliſh* Governors and Garriſons; but it was chiefly owing to the Troubles ſecretly ſtirred up in *England* by the Duke of *York*, which prevented the ſending of Succours into *France*. Being ſenſible of the King's Incapacity, and of the Diſſatisfaction of the People with the Queen's Government, the Duke of *York* hoped thereby to pave his Way to the Crown; to which as he was deſcended from a Daughter of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence* third Son of *Edward* III. he thought himſelf more juſtly entitled than *Henry*, who was deſcended from *John* of *Gaunt* fourth Son of the ſame King. *The* ENGLISH *driven out of* FRANCE. 1449.

Having got an Army on Foot under the Pretence of removing ſome dangerous Favourites and eſpecially the Duke of *Somerſet*, he came up with and defeated the King's Troops near *St. Alban's*: And the Duke of *Somerſet* being ſlain in this Action, he was with the Conſent of *Henry* declared protector of the King and Kingdom. A freſh Miſunderſtanding ariſing it came again to an open Rupture; in the beginning of which the Duke of *York* was worſted and forced to fly into *Ireland*. The royal Army being however afterwards defeated by the Earl of *Warwick*, and the King being taken Priſoner, the Duke of *York* was again declared Protector and Heir to the Crown; but it was agreed that *Henry* ſhould during Life enjoy the Title of King. Not long after the Queen, who had levied a conſiderable Army in *Scotland*, gained a compleat Victory over the Duke's Forces, and put all the Priſoners to the Sword: Yet notwithſtanding the Duke of *York* fell in this Battle, his Son having in Conjunction with the Earl of *Warwick* raiſed freſh Forces marched to *London*, and was in the Year 1460 proclaimed King by the Name of *Edward* IV. *Troubles in* ENGLAND. *Duke of* SOMERSET *is ſlain.* *The Duke of* YORK *is made* Protector.

EDWARD IV. 1460. *A bloody Battle in the* NORTH.

This Prince immediately marched againſt *Henry*, who was in the *North* at the Head of a powerful Army, and the moſt bloody Battle ever fought in *England* enſued. No leſs than 36,796 Men were left upon the Field; for *Edward* knowing the Superiority of his Enemy had ordered that no Quarter ſhould be given. *Henry* who went into *Scotland* returned with another Army; but being a ſecond Time defeated, he with great Difficulty ſaved himſelf by flying into *Scotland*. Coming afterwards *incognito* into *England*, this unhappy Prince, who was more fit for a Prieſt than to govern in theſe diſtracted Times, was ſeized and thrown into the Tower.

New Troubles in ENGLAND.

This did not however give long Repoſe to *England*: For *Edward*, notwithſtanding his having ſent the Earl of *Warwick* to conclude a Treaty of Marriage with *Bona* Daughter of *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*, in the mean Time clapped up a Match with *Elizabeth* Widow of *John Gray*. The Earl irritated hereat declared for *Henry*; and having brought the Duke of *Clarence Edward*'s Brother into his Party, they fell ſuddenly upon and made him a Priſoner. The Careleſsneſs of *Edward*'s Keepers furniſhed him with an Opportunity of eſcaping, and he came to an Agreement with *Warwick*: But Hoſtilities being ſoon recommenced the latter was routed and fled into *France*.

HENRY *is reſtored.*

Warwick returned into *England* and was ſo well received, that *Edward* was glad to fly for Refuge to *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*; and *Henry* after having been nine Years a Priſoner was again raiſed to the Throne. *Edward* landed afterwards in *England* with ſome *Burgundians*; but finding himſelf ill ſupported, he promiſed with an Oath to live quietly upon his own Eſtate and never to diſturb *Henry* more. It being however perceived that he was ſecretly raiſing Troops, the Earl of *Warwick* marched againſt him: But a Reconciliation being brought about betwixt the two Brothers, the Duke of *Clarence* with all his Followers went over to *Edward*. *Warwick* being hereby rendered incapable of ſtopping his Progreſs, *Edward* made the beſt of his Way to *London*, and was joyfully received by the *Londoners*, to whom he owed large Sums; and he was likewiſe ſaid to be a great Favourite of their Wives.

Having once more ſecured *Henry* in the Tower, he the Year 1471 marched againſt the Earl of *Warwick*.

After

After an obſtinate Battle Victory ſeemed to encline to the Earl; but a thick Fog ariſing his Troops were thrown into Confuſion, and himſelf with many other Lords being ſlain *Edward* remained Maſter of the Field. It was moreover fortunate for *Edward*, that *Warwick* was defeated before the Winds would ſuffer the Queen and the young Prince *Edward*, who had a conſiderable Force in *France*, to come over into *England*. Arriving afterwards ſhe was made Priſoner; her Son was aſſaſſinated; and the cruel Duke of *Glouceſter* killed *Henry* with his own Hands. WARWICK *is defeated.* HENRY *is murdered by the Duke of* GLOUCESTER.

Tranquillity being now reſtored in *England*, *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, hoping to draw ſome Advantage from their Quarrel, ſtirred up *Edward* againſt *Lewis* IX. of *France*. The *French* King dreading this Storm endeavoured to accommodate Matters with *Edward*, and ſow Diſcord betwixt the two Princes. The Failure of *Charles* in not ſending the promiſed Succours for carrying on the Siege of *Nuys* made Way for the latter; and the magnificent Preſents of *Lewis* contributed a great deal to the Succeſs of his Negociations with *Edward*. To confirm the Peace *Lewis* propoſed an Interview with *Edward*; and inſtead of ſtanding upon Ceremony not only went firſt to the appointed Place, but ordered a large Quantity of Wine to be diſtributed amongſt the *Engliſh* Soldiers. *Edward* behaved bravely in his Wars with the *Scotch*, and ended them with great Honour to himſelf. *War with* FRANCE.

While theſe Things were doing, the Duke of *Glouceſter*, for the Sake of getting a Step nearer the Throne, had cauſed the Duke of *Clarence* his elder Brother to be aſſaſſinated. Finding he had been a Dupe to *Lewis*, who after his Return home payed no Regard to the Treaty, *Edward* reſolved to renew the War with *France*: But while he was preparing for it, he fell ill and died in the Year 1483. *Death of the Duke of* CLARENCE.

Edward V. his Son about eleven Years of Age was proclaimed; but his Uncle *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, the greateſt Monſter that ever appeared in human Shape, deprived him of his Life and Crown in leſs than three Months. After putting to Death their beſt Friends, he ſecured the King's and his Brother's Perſon, under the Pretence of taking upon himſelf the Care of their Education, EDWARD V 1483.

Intrigues of the Duke of GLOUCESTER.

cation, and caused himself to be declared Protector. He next by the Help of some Churchmen circulated a Report, that the late King his Brother was begotten in Adultery; and that the Crown of Right belonged to him. A Proposal being hereupon made by the Duke of *Buckingham* to the Lord Mayor of *London* of offering *Richard* the Crown, and received with great Acclamations by some Wretches assembled for that Purpose, his Usurpation was coloured over with the Appearance of his being called to the Government by the unanimous Voice of the People.

RICHARD III. 1483.

After being proclaimed and crowned, he caused *Edward* and his Brother who were both confined in the Tower to be murdered. A Difference arising betwixt him and *Buckingham*, who had been chiefly instrumental in raising him to the Throne, this Duke left the Court in Disgust; and concerted Measures for delivering the Kingdom to *Henry* Earl of *Richmond* then in Exile in *Britany*. His Design was discovered and cost him his Head; but this did not hinder the Embarkation of *Richmond* in the Year 1484. Being driven and detained on the Coast of *Normandy* by contrary Winds, he begged Succours from *Charles* VIII. of *France:* Which were readily granted. Many *English* Men who resorted to him while there swore Allegiance to him; and he bound himself by an Oath to marry *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Edward* IV. For the Sake of marrying this Princess *Richard* had caused his Wife to be secretly murdered; but the Danger which threatened him from *Richmond* obliged him to defer the Marriage.

EDWARD *is murdered in the Tower.*

BUCKINGHAM *is beheaded.*

RICHMOND *lands in* WALES.

In order to prevent its Consummation *Henry* landed as soon as possible in *Wales*; and was joined by great Numbers. *Richard* met him, and a Battle ensued in the Year 1485 near *Bosworth*; but as Lord *Stanley* and others went over to *Richmond*, and Part of his Army refused to fight, he was after giving great Proofs of personal Valour defeated and slain. His Crown being found upon the Field of Battle, it was immediately set on *Richmond*'s Head; and he was proclaimed King at the Head of his Army.

Battle of BOSWORTH.

HENRY VII. 1485.

England had for many Years been miserably rent in Pieces by the fatal Quarrels betwixt the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*; the first of which bore in its Arms

as

as a Mark of Diſtinction a white Roſe, the other a red one. By the Marriage of *Henry* with *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Edward* IV. the two Families were happily united; and by his Prudence an End was put to many Calamities.

This Prince was however diſturbed by inteſtine Commotions. One *Lambert Symnel* a *Baker's* Son, who took upon himſelf the Title of Earl of *Warwick*, was proclaimed King in *Ireland*; and his Impoſture firſt contrived by a Prieſt was countenanced by *Margaret* Widow of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* and Siſter of *Edward* IV. in order to give *Henry* whom ſhe hated Trouble. Landing in *England* he was eaſily defeated; and being made a Priſoner was forced to do the Office of Turnſpit in the King's Kitchen. In the Year 1491 *Henry* made a Deſcent on *France*, and laid Siege to *Bouloign*: But he was prevailed upon by a Sum of Money, to deſert his Alliance with the Emperor and return home. LAMBERT SYMNEL *is proclaimed King.*

In the mean Time the Ducheſs *Margaret* ſet up another Impoſtor named *Perkin Warbeck*; who took upon himſelf the Name of *Richard*, and pretending to be a younger Son of *Edward* IV. formed a conſiderable Party in *Ireland*. From thence he went into *France*, and was well received; but on the Concluſion of Peace with *Henry* he retired to the Ducheſs *Margaret*. He returned to *Ireland*, and going afterwards into *Scotland*, was not only received as the Son of *Edward*; but the King gave him a near Relation in Marriage, and made an Irruption into *England* in his Favour. There was an Inſurrection at the ſame Time in *England* on Account of ſome new Taxes; yet the Rebels were ſuppreſſed, and the *Scotch* were repulſed with great Loſs: And by a Peace made with *England* the *Scotch* engaged neither to harbour nor aſſiſt *Warbeck* for the Time to come. He went back into *Ireland*, and coming over into *Cornwall*, was proclaimed King: But finding that no Perſons would join him, and that the Forces of *Henry* drew near he took Sanctuary in a Church. Being dragged from thence he was committed to the *Tower*; and leſt he ſhould eſcape, to do which he made ſeveral Attempts, and ſtir up freſh Diſturbances, he was ſome Time after hanged. PERKIN WARBECK, *another* IMPOSTOR. *He is hanged.*

In

JAMES *King of* SCOTLAND *marries* HENRY's *Daughter*, 1501.

In the Year 1501 the Marriage of *James* of *Scotland* with *Margaret* Daughter of *Henry*, which laid the Foundation for uniting the two Kingdoms, was celebrated: And not long after *Henry*'s eldeſt Son *Arthur* eſpouſed *Catherine* Daughter of *Ferdinand* the *Catholick*. On the Death of *Arthur* ſhortly after, his Father being unwilling to repay her Dowry, and deſirous of preſerving the Friendſhip of *Ferdinand*, cauſed *Henry* his ſecond Son then only twelve Years of Age to marry the Princeſs *Catherine*. As the firſt Marriage had not been, as it was ſaid, conſummated the Pope readily granted a Diſpenſation for the ſecond: But it occaſioned ſtrange and unlooked for Events in *England*. *Henry* was juſtly reckoned the wiſeſt Prince of his Time: But it is ſaid, that he was of an avaritious Temper; and that in order to extort Money from them many wealthy Perſons were in his Reign falſely accuſed. He died in the Year 1509.

Prince HENRY *marries his Brother's Widow.*

HENRY VIII. 1509.

Henry VIII. in Obedience to his Father's Injunction celebrated upon his Acceſſion to the Throne his Nuptials with his Brother's Widow, although it was not quite agreeable to his own Inclination: And ſo long as he lived on good Terms with her, nothing but Mirth and Splendor were to be ſeen at Court.

War with FRANCE.

Under the Pretence of protecting the holy See, he entered into an Alliance with the *Pope* and *Ferdinand* againſt *France*. As an Inducement thereto *Ferdinand* promiſed to aſſiſt him in recovering *Guyenne*; but the Army he for this Purpoſe landed in *Biſcay*, for want of being ſupported by his Father-in-Law, who was wholly taken up in conquering *Navarre*, was forced to return home. In the Year 1513 he went over into *Flanders* with a powerful Army, and having in ſpite of the Attempts of the *French* to relieve it taken *Terouane*, he raſed it to the Ground. He became afterwards Maſter of *Tournay*, which the *French* ranſomed for a Sum of Money: But whether it was out of that Careleſsneſs which young Men are liable to, or becauſe it was the Pope's Quarrel rather than his own, he did not puſh his Succeſs. Imagining that *Ferdinand* only wanted to amuſe him, he in the next Year accommodated Matters with *France*, and gave his Siſter *Mary* in Marriage to *Lewis* XII. While he

TEROUANE *and* TOURNAY *taken*, 1513.

was

was abſent, *James* of *Scotland* had at the Inſtigation of *France* invaded *England*; but he was defeated with great Loſs, and loſt his Life in the Action.

In the Year 1522 War was recommenced with *France*; but the Troops *Henry* ſent over made little Progreſs in this or the next Campaign. The taking of *Francis* I. Priſoner at the Battle of *Pavia* gave him an Opportunity of ſtriking a bold Stroke, and eſpecially as he had a Fleet ready to make a Deſcent on *Normandy*: But inſtead of improving this, he quitted his Alliance with *Charles* and made Peace with *France*. After this *Charles* paid no Regard to *Henry*; and breaking off the Match concluded with his Daughter *Mary* married a *Portugueſe* Princeſs. Some have thought, that the accommodating of Matters with *France* was the only Way to prevent the too great Aggrandiſement of *Charles*. It has however been more generally believed, that this Step was taken by Cardinal *Woolſey* who managed every Thing; becauſe *Charles* had not only hindered his Elevation to the Popedom, but had likewiſe after giving him Expectations of it refuſed him the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*. Whatever might be the Motive, it is certain that *France* was thereby extricated from the moſt imminent Danger.

Renewal of War with FRANCE, 1522.

After twenty Years cohabitation with the Queen, *Henry* began to have Scruples concerning the Lawfulneſs of marrying his Brother's Widow. Some thought theſe were put into his Head by the Preſident of the Parliament of *Paris*, who came over to propoſe a Match betwixt *Henry*'s Daughter and the ſecond Son of *Francis*. Others ſaid that he wanted to get rid of his Wife, becauſe ſhe ſtood in the Way of his marrying *Anna Bullen*: But the more general Opinion was, that *Woolſey* put him upon divorcing *Catherine*, on purpoſe to mortify *Charles* and pleaſe *Francis*, by paving the Way for a Match with the Ducheſs of *Alençon* his Siſter. The Matter being carried before the *Pope*, it was referred to the Cardinals *Campegius* and *Woolſey* and ſome others. The Pope had at firſt a Mind to gratify *Henry*'s Deſire, and it is ſaid a Bull for this Purpoſe was actually ſent to *Campegius*; but as Things took ſuch a Turn before the Time intended for its Publication was come, that his Holineſs durſt not diſoblige *Charles*, he

HENRY *doubts the lawfulneſs of his Marriage.*

he was ordered to burn it, and ſpin out the Affair as long as poſſible. The Queen who refuſed to anſwer before the Commiſſioners appealed to the Pope himſelf; and the Commiſſion was proteſted againſt both by *Charles* and his Brother *Ferdinand*. The King's Love for *Anna Bullen* being moreover perceived, *Wooliey*, who imagined that his marrying of her would ruin his Authority, ſecretly ſollicited the Pope to refuſe the Divorce: But the Artifices of this ambitious Prelate were ſeen through, and being diſgraced he died ſhortly after in a miſerable Condition.

He breaks with the Pope and divorces CATHARINE, 1533.

It being at length perceived by *Henry*, that the *Pope* trifled with him and attended only to his own Intereſt, he prohibited the appealing to *Rome* by his Subjects on any Pretence whatſoever. Many Univerſities in *France* and *Italy* were now conſulted, who all agreed that ſuch a Marriage was contrary to the Law of God; yet the Pope conſtantly found ſome Pretence for deferring the Deciſion of the Matter. *Henry*'s Patience being at length worn out, he with the Advice of his Parliament divorced his Wife; to whom he had in all Things except bedding with her carried it very civil while the Affair was depending.

He marries ANNA BULLEN.

A few Months after this which happened in the Year 1533 *Henry* married *Anna Bullen*, and had by her *Elizabeth* afterwards Queen of *England*. Having in the ſame Year cauſed himſelf to be declared Head of the *Engliſh* Church, *John Fiſher* Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and Sir *Thomas More* Lord Chancellor were beheaded for refuſing their Conſent to the annulling of the Pope's authority in *England*. His Antipathy however to the Pope did not go ſo far as to receive the Doctrines of *Luther*; againſt whoſe Opinions a Book had ſome Time before been publiſhed under *Henry*'s Name: for which the Pope gave him the Title that his Succeſſors have ever ſince retained of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH. *Luther* wrote a ſevere Anſwer to it; and to ſay the Truth expreſſed himſelf in ſuch Terms, as a private Perſon ought not to uſe to a crowned Head.

Origin of the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH.

Diſſolution of MONASTERIES.

Monks being looked upon as an Uſeleſs, and by Reaſon of their Devotedneſs to the Intereſt of *Rome* as a Dangerous Set of Men, Monaſteries were by Degrees

grees diſſolved; and the Revenues of all Convents, Colleges, Chapels and of the Knights of *St. John* of *Jeruſalem* were appropriated to *Henry*'s Uſe. Part of theſe, which as ſome ſay amounted in the whole to above 500,000 a Year, were ſpent in founding ſix new Biſhopricks and in Donations to the Univerſities. The Remainder he granted to the moſt conſiderable Families of the Kingdom, to the End that their Support in the Changes he had made and was reſolved to make might be ſecured. He moreover entirely aboliſhed Image-worſhip, and made ſuch other Alterations in Religion, that he may be juſtly ſaid to have laid the Foundation of the Reformation. About this Time many *Catholicks* were executed for refuſing to acknowledge the King's Supremacy; and as many Friends to *Proteſtantiſm* ſuffered for denying the real Preſence: But it muſt be confeſſed, that this Effuſion of Blood was not ſo much owing to the King as to ſome Biſhops, who were forward to make and rigorous in the Execution of penal Laws.

The *Scotch* who in the Year 1543 made an Inroad into *England* were beat back by a Handful of the *Engliſh*; which gave *James* V. ſo much Uneaſineſs that he died ſhortly after. For the Sake of uniting the two Kingdoms, *Henry* would fain have married his Son *Edward* to *Mary* the only Daughter of *James*; and had it not been for the Oppoſition made to it by the Archbiſhop of *St. Andrews*, the Marriage would in all probability have taken Effect. *The* SCOTCH *repulſed*, 1543.

Another Treaty being entered into with *Charles* againſt *France*, it was agreed that the Armies of *Henry* and *Charles* ſhould meet near *Paris*; and after plundering this City ravage the Country as far as the *Loire*. Inſtead of purſuing this Scheme *Henry* waſted the Campaign in taking *Bouloign*; and he engaged by a Treaty made in the Year 1546, that if the *French* would pay 600,000 Livres within eight Years it ſhould be reſtored. The Money was paid; and *Edward* his Succeſſor made good this Engagement by reſtoring the Place in the Year 1550. *War with* FRANCE.

This Prince had after divorcing *Catherine* of *Arragon* ſeveral Wives: In moſt of which he was very unfortunate. HENRY *very unfortunate in his Wives.*

nate. The firſt of theſe *Anna Bullen* was beheaded for Adultery and Inceſt; but it being generally believed that ſhe ſuffered for favouring the Reformation, the *Proteſtants* in *Germany*, who before intended to make *Henry* Head of the League, would from that Time hold no Correſpondence with him. *Jane Seymour* his next Wife died in Childbed: And he put away *Anne* of *Cleves* whom he afterwards married under the Pretence of ſome bodily Infirmity. The fifth *Catherine Howard* was beheaded for Adultery. *Catherine Par* Widow of Lord *Latimer* his laſt Wife ſurvived him.

EDWARD VI. 1547. At the Death of *Henry* in the Year 1547 *Edward* VI. his Son ſucceeded; who being only nine Year of Age, the Duke of *Somerſet* his maternal Uncle had the Adminiſtration of Affairs. In order to force a Marriage betwixt his Nephew and *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, he made an Irruption into *Scotland*; and defeated the *Scotch* in the bloody Battle of *Muſſelborough*: Yet he could not carry his Point; for the Queen was conveyed into *France* and married to the *Dauphin*.

The Proteſtant Religion is eſtabliſhed. Under this Prince the *Proteſtant* Religion was eſtabliſhed, and the Celebration of the Maſs was prohibited. He met with great Difficulties in this Affair: But they were all happily ſurmounted. Falling dangerouſly ill the Duke of *Northumberland*, who had before procured the Duke of *Somerſet*'s Death, prevailed upon him under the Pretence of making the Reformation ſecure to exclude his Siſters *Mary* and *Elizabeth*. As to the Queen of *Scots* no Notice was taken of her, and he ſettled the Crown by Will on *Jane Gray* Daughter of the Duke of *Suffolk* by *Mary* a Daughter to *Henry* VII.

JANE GRAY *is proclaimed.* This Project proved fatal both to *Jane* and its Author; for notwithſtanding ſhe was upon *Edward*'s Death in the Year 1553 proclaimed Queen, great Part of the Nobility, on her promiſing to make no Change in Religion, declared for the Princeſs *Mary*. Her Party being ſtrengthened by Part of the Army and Fleet, and by the Majority of the Privy Council, the Londoners declared for her; and ſhe was proclaimed Queen there: Nay the Duke of *Northumberland* himſelf, who underſtood well the Art of temporizing, proclaimed her at *Cambridge*; but this Trick did not ſave him from the Scaffold.

Mary,

Mary from the Moment of her Acceſſion ſet about the Re-eſtabliſhment of the *Roman Catholick* Religion; and the Pope's Authority was again formally acknowledged in *England*. Many *Proteſtants* were put to Death, and Cardinal *Pool* was ſent to re-unite the Kingdom to the See of *Rome*: But ſhe did not attempt the Reſtoration of the Church Revenues, for fear of diſobliging the Families who were in the Poſſeſſion of them. MARY, 1553.

The Conditions of her Marriage with *Philip* afterwards King of *Spain* were, that ſhe ſhould have the Diſpoſal of all Offices and Revenues in her own Kingdom; that if ſhe had a Son he ſhould enjoy *England*, *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands*; and in Caſe *Don Carlos* the Son of *Philip* by a former Wife, to whom *Spain* and the *Italian* Provinces were allotted, ſhould die without Iſſue, he was to inherit the whole *Spaniſh* Succeſſion. This Match did not pleaſe the People; becauſe as *Mary* had been thirty Years before offered in Marriage to her Huſband's Father, it was very unlikely ſhe ſhould have any Child. *She marries* PHILIP *King of* SPAIN.

To put a Stop to ſome Inſurrections on this Account, the Duke of *Suffolk*, *Jane Gray* his Daughter who had been for ſome Time a Priſoner, her Huſband Lord *Guildford*, and ſome others who were looked upon to be the chief Promoters of them, were put to Death. *Elizabeth* afterwards Queen had alſo ſuffered the ſame Fate, had it not been for the Interpoſition of *Philip* and the *Spaniards* in her Favour; and this was not ſo much out of Regard for her, as that they feared the taking of her off might, ſince *Mary* Queen of *Scots* the next Heir was married to the *Dauphin*, make Way for the annexing of *England* and *Scotland* to the *French* Crown. JANE GRAY *and others beheaded.*

Notwithſtanding it was amongſt other Things agreed that *Mary* ſhould not be obliged to engage in *Philip*'s Wars with *France*, ſhe ſent him ſome of her beſt Troops; to whoſe Valour, in Reward whereof *Philip* gave them the Plunder of this Town, the important Victory near *St. Quintin* was in a great Meaſure owing. This furniſhed *Henry* with a Pretence for attacking *Calais*; which Place being ill garriſoned the Duke of *Guiſe* made himſelf Maſter of it in a few Days; and the *Engliſh*, who were obliged to quit the City immediately, were not MARY *engages in the War againſt* FRANCE. *Battle of* ST. QUINTIN.

ſuffered

ſuffered to carry away any Thing valuable with them. The Caſtles of *Guiſnes* and *Ham* being afterwards taken, nothing remained to the *Engliſh* in *France*. In the Year 1558 not long after theſe Loſſes *Mary* died.

ELIZABETH, 1558. *Elizabeth* being forthwith proclaimed with the unanimous Conſent of the People, *Philip* propoſed to marry her; and would have taken it upon himſelf to procure a Diſpenſation. The Queen was unwilling to affront *Philip* to whom ſhe had been ſo much obliged; yet as the Divorce of her Father from *Catherine* was founded on a Suppoſition that the Pope had no Power to diſpenſe with the Laws of GOD, and as ſhe did not care to have any Concern with the Pope, ſhe excuſed herſelf in the genteeleſt Manner ſhe could.

She refuſes PHILIP's *offer of Marriage.*

EPISCOPACY *is eſtabliſhed in* ENGLAND. The Proteſtant Religion and Epiſcopacy being in her Time eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament, the Exerciſe of the Catholick Religion was forbid; and Fines were ſet on all who did not attend publick Worſhip in the eſtabliſhed Churches every *Sunday*. All her Subjects being by another Act obliged to acknowledge her as ſupreme Head in Spirituals as well as Temporals, only 489 Eccleſiaſticks, amongſt whom were fourteen Biſhops, refuſed to take the Oath ſet forth for this Purpoſe.

PURITANS *and* PAPISTS *are kept under.* The *Puritans*, who diſliked Epiſcopacy and all Ceremonies that had the leaſt Reſemblance to thoſe of the Church of *Rome*, and wanted to have every Thing regulated according to the Model of *Geneva*, being very numerous, they gave her much Trouble; but ſhe vigorouſly ſupported her Authority over them. Conſpiracies were formed againſt her, and Attempts, eſpecially after Pope *Pius* V. had excommunicated her, were frequently made upon her Life by *Papiſts*: but being all fruſtrated, they ſerved only to make Work for Executioners, and to occaſion more rigorous Laws againſt thoſe of the *Roman* Communion. Seminaries were hereupon founded at *Doway*, *St. Omers* and other Places, for inſtructing the *Engliſh* Youth in the *Romiſh* Doctrines; and *England* has never ſince been without Prieſts and other Emiſſaries from theſe Schools, who take great Pains to propagate the Catholick Religion.

Elizabeth

Elizabeth having been at the Sollicitation of *Mary* Queen of *Scots* and her *French* Partisans, notwithstanding the Opposition secretly made thereto by *Spain*, declared illegitimate by the Pope, *Mary* in concert with the Dauphin took the Arms of *England*. In Revenge *Elizabeth* joined with the Earl of *Murray* a natural Brother of *Mary*'s in driving the *French* out of *Scotland*, and in introducing the reformed Religion there. After the Death of her Husband *Mary* returned into *Scotland*, and married *Henry Stuart* Lord *Darnley* the handsomest Man in *Britain*: By whom she had a Son named *James*. *Darnley* being perswaded that she granted criminal Favours to *David Ritz* an *Italian* Musician, he with the Assistance of some Gentlemen dragged him from the Queen's Closet where he was at Supper, and stabbed him in the Anti-chamber. From this Accident, at which his Mother then big with him was frighted, *James* afterwards King could as it is said never bear the sight of a naked Sword. Her Husband being soon after murdered in the Night, it was given out by the *Murray* Party, and *Buchanan* the *Scotch* Historian affirms the same, that *George* Earl of *Bothwell* whom *Mary* afterwards married was the assassin. Others say that the Stories of her Intrigues with *Ritz*, and of *Darnley*'s Death, were forged by the Earl of *Murray* and her other Enemies, in order to make her odious. However this was, an Insurrection being raised *Bothwell* was forced to fly into *Denmark*, where he died some Years after miserably; and the Queen was confined. Finding a Way to escape she in the Year 1568 levied Troops: But these were defeated; and having retired into *England* she was made Prisoner by *Elizabeth*. While *Mary* was in Prison, a Conspiracy was formed by the Duke of *Norfolk*, whom she intended to marry, to make her Queen of *England*: Which being discovered the Duke was confined. He was afterwards set at Liberty: But being again detected in carrying on the same Scheme, he was beheaded in the Year 1572; and a more strict Guard was kept over *Mary*. Many Attempts for setting her at Liberty having been in vain made, Negociations for this Purpose were set on Foot; but as no sufficient Security, that she would no more disturb her,

Intrigues of MARY *Queen of* SCOTS.

She marries Lord DARNLEY.

He is assassinated.

She is made Prisoner in ENGLAND.

The Duke of NORFOLK *suffers Death.*

could be given to *Elizabeth*, they came to nothing. At length growing impatient ſhe fell in with the Deſigns of *Spain*, the *Pope* and the *Guiſes* againſt *Elizabeth*: And her Privity thereto being diſcovered from ſome intercepted Letters of *Mary*'s own Hand-writing, a Commiſſion was appointed to try her. Being condemned to die the Parliament preſſed the Execution of the Sentence; but *Elizabeth* liſtened to the Solicitations of *James* her Son and of the *French* on her Behalf. An Attempt being afterwards made at the Inſtigation of *Aubeſpine* the *French* Ambaſſador to aſſaſſinate *Elizabeth*, ſhe gave Way to the Importunity of the People and ſigned the Warrant for *Mary*'s Execution. Her Secretary *Davidſon* to whom it was delivered, notwithſtanding an Injunction laid upon him to keep it till further Orders, delivered it to the Council; and the Queen of *Scots* was beheaded in the Year 1587. *Elizabeth*, who in the whole Courſe of the Affair had or ſeemed to have a Deſire to ſave this unhappy Princeſs from the Scaffold, ſhewed great Concern for her Death and removed *Davidſon* from his Place. *James* King of *Scotland* was urged by many to join with *Spain*, and revenge his Mother's Death; but *Elizabeth* found Ways to pacify him, and there was ever after a good Underſtanding betwixt them.

MARY *Queen of* SCOTS *is beheaded*, 1587.

ELIZABETH *ſupports the* FRENCH PROTESTANTS, 1562.

In order to mortify the *Guiſes* her mortal Enemies, *Elizabeth* ſupported the Proteſtants in *France* with Men and Money. They in Return put *Havre de Grace* into her Hands in the Year 1562: But her Troops were forced to quit this Place in the Year following. The *French* engaged by the Treaty of *Chateau Cambreſis*, which was ſoon after entered into, to reſtore *Calais*: But ſhe never could prevail upon them to do it.

She aſſiſts the NETHERLANDERS.

She afterwards entered into an Alliance with *Henry* IV. and aſſiſted the *Netherlanders* in throwing off the *Spaniſh* Yoke. They twice offered her the Sovereignty of the Low Countries; but ſhe refuſed it: And although ſhe ſent the Earl of *Leiceſter* her Favourite to be their Governor, it was thought proper to recall him in the ſecond Year, becauſe his ſupine Behaviour contributed to the embroiling of Affairs there. She greatly annoyed the *Spaniards* by her Admiral *Drake* in the *Weſt-Indies*; and

and *Cadiz* was taken by the Earl of *Eſſex* in the Year 1595: But he did not keep Poſſeſſion of it. The *Spaniards*, finding they could never reduce the *Netherlands* without conquering *England*, fitted out a Fleet called from its Strength the *Invincible Armado* for this Purpoſe: But this Fleet, although ſuch an one as had never been ſeen before, ſuffered ſo much from Tempeſts and the *Engliſh*, that only a few Ships and thoſe in a miſerable Condition returned home. Notwithſtanding the *Spaniards* in their Turn ſupported the *Iriſh* Rebels, theſe were generally worſted; but ſhe never could bring them entirely to Obedience. The Earl of *Eſſex* being arreſted for his bad Conduct in *Ireland*, he took it ſo ill, that notwithſtanding he was ſoon ſet at Liberty, he endeavoured to ſtir up an Inſurrection in *London*: Which coſt him his Head. Negociations for a Peace with *Spain* were ſet on Foot in the Year 1606, under the Mediation of *Henry* IV. at *Bouloign*; but Diſputes for Precedency ariſing they were ſoon broke off, and the War was continued.

The SPANISH ARMADO *is deſtroyed.*

Earl of ESSEX *is beheaded.*

The Subjects of *Elizabeth* frequently ſolicited her to marry: And Offers of Marriage were made her by *Philip* of *Spain*; *Charles* Archduke of *Auſtria*; *Eric* King of *Sweden*; the Duke of *Anjou*; the Duke of *Alençon* his Brother; the Earl of *Leiceſter* and others. She never gave a flat Denial; but amuſed them all with Hopes, for the Sake of procuring or keeping their Friendſhip. In Purſuance of this Maxim *Charles* of *Auſtria* was kept in Suſpence ſeven Years: And the Affair went ſo far with the Duke of *Alençon*, that the Marriage Articles were drawn; yet ſhe took Care to have ſome Clauſes inſerted, which gave her an Opportunity of breaking of the Match.

ELIZABETH *would never conſent to marry.*

In her Time the *Engliſh* began to trade in the *Eaſt-Indies* and in *Turky*: And by the Help of the *Netherlanders*, who fled thither for Shelter, the Manufactures of Bays and Serges were eſtabliſhed in *England*.

Trade begins to flouriſh.

She alſo greatly improved the Coin, and rendered the naval Force of *England* conſiderable: Nay her Jealouſy of maintaining a Superiority at Sea was ſuch, that although ſhe gave the *Hollanders* all the Aſſiſtance ſhe could againſt the *Spaniards*, they were not ſuffered to

She ſupports her Superiority at SEA.

build Ships of War. For want of guarding againſt this in the two ſucceeding Reigns, the *Dutch* became very formidable at Sea; and diſputed the Dominion thereof with *Cromwell* and *Charles* II. After nominating *James* VI. of *Scotland* for her Succeſſor, this truly great Queen died much lamented in the Year 1602, being the forty-fourth of her Reign.

JAMES I. 1602. *James* being beſides allied to the Crown of *England*, by the Marriage of *Margaret* a Daughter of *Henry* VII. to *James* IV. of *Scotland* his Grandfather, he was received in *England* with the utmoſt Marks of Joy: Yet a Conſpiracy for dethroning him and raiſing the Marchioneſs *Arabella Stuart* to the Throne, who was likewiſe deſcended from the ſame *Margaret*, was ſoon after his Coronation formed.

A Conſpiracy in Favour of the Lady ARABELLA STUART. After the Death of *James* IV. *Margaret* married *Archibald* Earl of *Douglaſs*: By whom ſhe had *Margaret*; whoſe third Son *Charles* by the Earl of *Lenox* was Father of *Arabella*. It was agreed that this Lady ſhould marry the Duke of *Savoy*, and that by the Aſſiſtance of *Spain* the *Catholick* Religion ſhould be reſtored; but the Conſpiracy being diſcovered, the principal Perſons concerned in it, amongſt whom were the Lords *Cobham* and *Gray*, were puniſhed with Death.

The POWDER PLOT. A ſevere Law againſt *Jeſuits* and all Popiſh Prieſts being paſſed in the next Seſſion of Parliament, ſome *Popiſh* Miſcreants hired a Vault under the Houſe of Peers and conveyed Gunpowder into it: With an Intent to blow up King, Lords and Commons. Some Suſpicion being raiſed from a Letter delivered by an unknown Hand to a Servant of Lord *Monteagle*, wherein after many ambiguous Expreſſions his Lordſhip was conjured not to be in the Houſe of Peers on the firſt Day of the Seſſion, ſtrict Search was made; and this helliſh Contrivance was diſcovered. Hereupon a Reſolution was taken in Parliament; *that every Subject ſhould by a ſolemn Oath acknowledge James as his lawful Soveraign; and that the Pope had no Power to dethrone Kings or abſolve Subjects from their Allegiance.*

An Oath of Allegiance enjoined.

Peace with SPAIN, 1604. In the Year 1604 *James* concluded a Peace with *Spain*; and he had a great Share in bringing one about betwixt *Spain* and the *United Provinces*. When his Son-in-law the

the Elector *Palatine* was driven from his Dominions, he would interfere no further than by his good Offices: But a Treaty of Marriage being afterwards ſet on Foot betwixt his Son *Charles* and the *Infanta* of *Spain*, it was at the Deſire of the *Engliſh* Nation broke off, becauſe the *Spaniards* would not conſent to the reſtoring of that Prince. Money was alſo voted by Parliament for putting the Elector by Force into the Poſſeſſion of his Dominions; yet nothing was done for him.

An End being put to the Quarrels which had ſo often expoſed *England* and *Scotland* to infinite Calamities by his Acceſſion to the Crown of the former, *James* in order to prevent Jealouſy on the Account of Precedency in the Royal Title, took upon himſelf the Title of King of GREAT BRITAIN. An Attempt was moreover made to unite the two Kingdoms; but this did not ſucceed, becauſe the *Scotch* looked upon it as becoming a Province to *England*. *He takes the Title of King of* GREAT BRITAIN.

In this Reign ſeveral Colonies were planted in the *Weſt-Indies*: Yet ſome have been of Opinion that *England* was thereby weakened, and that it would have been more advantageous to have employed theſe People at home in Manufactures and in the Herring Fiſhery; from which laſt the *Dutch* have drawn vaſt Riches. Others have thought, that in order to preſerve Tranquillity at home, it was neceſſary to get rid in this Manner of many idle turbulent Spirits. The *Eaſt-India* Trade was alſo encreaſed; but as the *Dutch* had got the Start in this, the *Engliſh* could never vie with them. He died in the Year 1625. COLONIES *planted in the* WEST-INDIES.

Charles his Son and Succeſſor, who after his diſappointment in the *Spaniſh* Match had married *Henrietta* Daughter to *Henry* IV. of *France*, fitted out a conſiderable Fleet in the Year 1626 againſt *Spain*: But the *Engliſh* after making a Deſcent near *Cadiz* were repulſed with Loſs, and all Commerce betwixt the two Nations was prohibited. *Charles* came alſo to a Rupture with *France*; but failing in two Attempts to relieve *Rochelle*, he in the Year 1629 made Peace with this Nation, and in the Year following with *Spain*. As the engaging in theſe Wars, in which he gained nothing, with two formidable Powers at the ſame Time was imprudent, CHARLES I. 1625. *Peace with* FRANCE *and* SPAIN, 1629.

dent, and ſerved only to run him into Debt, the Affections of his People were thereby greatly alienated.

This Prince had frequent Differences with his Parliament: Into the Origin of which as they ended in a ſurprizing Revolution it is worth while to enquire.

Prudent Conduct of ELIZABETH.

Elizabeth, who wiſely ſaw that the natural Strength of an Iſland is naval, ſteadily attended to the Augmenting of her Fleet; and although for the Sake of checking the exorbitant Power of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, ſhe ſupplied the *Dutch* and other Enemies of *Spain* with ſome Troops, ſhe always took Care to preſerve the Superiority at Sea.

Miſtakes in the Reign of JAMES.

As *James* a great Lover of Peace applied himſelf more to Books than to the Art of War, the People who commonly fall in with the Inclinations of their Prince neglected all military Exerciſes; and the Vices which generally ariſe from Peace and Plenty prevailed. Being beſides too fond of Power, he hoped that the Enervation of his Subjects by Luxury and Eaſe would make Way for the Extenſion of his Prerogative. The *Dutch* took the Advantage of the Indolence and Inattention of *James*; and in a few Years encreaſed their Ships of War, which *Elizabeth* would not during her Reign ſuffer them to do, ſo as to vie with the naval Force of *England*.

CHARLES *thirſts after arbitrary Power.*

His Son *Charles* had more Spirit: Yet as he had been unhappily educated with too high Notions of Prerogative, he preferred the being at Peace with foreign Powers, however diſhonourable the Terms were, to the aſking of Supplies from his People for carrying on War. It having been uſual for Parliaments to allow the King an annual Revenue for the Support of his Crown and Dignity, out of which he was to keep up a Fleet for protecting Commerce, the firſt Parliament called by *Charles* granted the Cuſtoms for this Purpoſe: But as he afterwards diſſolved it in an extraordinary Manner, the People thinking the Want of Money would force him to call a new Parliament were unwilling to pay theſe.

He raiſes Money without the Conſent of PARLIAMENT.

Being confirmed in his Reſolution of governing without a Parliament, by the Advice of ſome corrupt Lawyers, who contrary to the fundamental Laws of the Kingdom told him, *That he might for the publick Service*,

Service raiſe Money by his own Authority, he under the Colour of paying ſome Debts contracted by his Father and himſelf, encreaſed his Revenue by laying on new Taxes. He moreover impoſed a Tax on Houſes called Chimney Money for keeping up the Navy; and laid Claim to the Foreſts and Woods which had formerly been granted by the Crown. Suits being commenced for theſe, many of which were ſtubbed up and converted into Arable Land, it coſt the ſingle County of *Eſſex* 300,000 Pound *Sterling* to buy them off: And it is probable that other Counties would have been forced to pay in Proportion, had not the Troubles which broke out prevented it.

The *Puritans* being oppreſſed, to which the Council of Archbiſhop *Laud* a hot-headed Bigot contributed a good deal, and the *Papiſts* being at the ſame Time treated with Lenity, the former conceived a great Hatred againſt *Charles*: And did not ſcruple to accuſe him in ſome Libels handed about of a Deſign to introduce Popery. At length the Flame which had long been ſmothered burſt out in *Scotland*. *The* PURITANS *are oppreſſed.*

Being perſuaded that *Epiſcopacy*, as Biſhops are dependent on the Crown and have a Seat in Parliament, beſt ſuited his Purpoſe of extending the Prerogative, it was a common Saying with *James no Biſhop no King*; and he took great Pains to eſtabliſh that form of Church Government in *Scotland*. Inſtead of reflecting on his Father's not having been able to do this, and how ill-timed the Attempt was, *Charles* abrogated all Claſſes and provincial Synods; and a Liturgy being compoſed he enjoined the Uſe of it in *Scotland* upon ſevere Penalties. It being moreover ordered that the *Scotch* ſhould conform to *Epiſcopacy* and all the Ceremonies of the Church of *England*, the *Preſbyterians* in general took up Arms in the Year 1637. There was too another Thing which helped to promote this Inſurrection in *Scotland*. *He endeavours to eſtabliſh* EPISCOPACY *in* SCOTLAND.

At the introducing of the Reformation there, moſt of the Church Lands were leaſed out by the Crown to the younger Sons of the beſt of Families. As the Rent paid was inconſiderable, and many of theſe had continued from Time to Time in the ſame Families, they began to look *He revokes the Grants of his Predeceſſors.*

look upon them as their own Eſtates; and Titles had been annexed to the moſt conſiderable of them. Theſe being ſeized by *Charles* the late Poſſeſſors of them joined with the Preſbyterians, who were headed by *Alexander Leſlie* a *Scotchman*, who had ſerved under the King of *Sweden* in *Germany*.

A Directory called the Covenant, is drawn up.

A Council was appointed for the Management of the Affairs of *Scotland*: And a Directory called by the Name of the *Covenant*, quite different from the Liturgy, being compoſed, in order to draw in the common People by the venerable Names of Religion and Conſcience, the Nobility as well as Miniſters took an Oath to maintain it even againſt the King himſelf.

The Marquis of HAMILTON *is ſent into* SCOTLAND.

To divert this Storm the Marquis of *Hamilton* was ſent into *Scotland*; with Orders for putting a Stop to the rigorous Proceedings there; but it only ſerved to make the Rebels more obſtinate. A Parliament was called ſhortly after by the King; but inſtead of its coming into his Views againſt the Inſurgents, the *Covenant* was confirmed, *Epiſcopacy* aboliſhed, and *Preſbytery* reſtored. Recourſe to Arms being now the only Thing left, many *Roman Catholicks* entered into the King's Service, and theſe ſupplied him with ſome Money; but as his Coffers were empty, and moſt of his Subjects refuſed to advance any, this was not ſufficient to put a conſiderable Army on Foot: Nor did the Story given out, with Intent to fright the People into a Compliance, that a vaſt Number of *Iriſh* and *German* Papiſts were at the King's Call, anſwer any Purpoſe except that of encreaſing their Animoſity. It is probable however that the Royal Army would have been too many for the *Scotch*, had it fallen immediately upon them. For want of ſo doing, they had Time to receive Ammunition and Money from *France* and *Holland*; and their Caſe being favourably repreſented by *Deputies*, the *Engliſh* prevailed on the King to compromiſe Matters with them. Beſides that his Authority was hereby greatly leſſened, *Charles* ſoon found that the *Scotch* continued diffident and only intended to gain Time.

The COVENANT *is confirmed by the* PARLIAMENT *of* SCOTLAND.

A Compromiſe with the SCOTCH.

He calls a PARLIAMENT *in* ENGLAND.

A Letter being moreover intercepted wherein the *Scotch* ſollicited Officers and warlike Stores from *France*, *Charles* convened a Parliament; and hoping to render the

Scotch

Scotch odious to the *Engliſh* cauſed it to be read: But no Regard being paid thereto by the Lower Houſe, and Supplies being ſtill refuſed this Parliament was in a little Time diſſolved.

As *Charles* ſoon after cauſed a *Scotch* Commiſſioner who had ſigned that Letter to be ſeized in *London*, Hoſtilities were commenced; and the *Scotch* made themſelves Maſters of *Edinburgh* Caſtle. *Charles* marched againſt them with what Troops he could raiſe: But part of theſe were repulſed in attempting to force a Paſs; and great Complaints were made in all the Counties he paſſed through, becauſe his Soldiers having no Pay lived by Plunder. Ten thouſand Men raiſed for him by the *Iriſh* Parliament being likewiſe diſbanded for want of Pay, he was reduced to the Neceſſity of making a Truce with the *Scotch*, and of calling another Parliament into *England*. *Hoſtilities commenced.*

In this Parliament, which aſſembled in *November* in the Year 1640, the Rancour which had long been in People's Minds diſcovered itſelf plainly: For ſo far from joining with the King it entered into an Agreement to pay the *Scotch* Army, which was to be at its Diſpoſal. Having extorted a Promiſe from the King, that he would not diſſolve this Parliament without the Conſent of its Members, which was in Effect giving up his Authority, the Earl of *Strafford* Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland* was impeached. He took great Pains to prove himſelf innocent; and the King interpoſed in his Favour as much as poſſible. Being condemned by the Houſe of Lords, *Charles* refuſed to ſign the Warrant for his Execution; but as the Parliament were very importunate, and the *Londoners* called out loudly for Vengeance upon the Earl, he at length did it. Some of the King's other Miniſters were impriſoned; others ſaved themſelves by Flight. The Biſhops were excluded the Houſe; ſevere Laws were paſſed againſt *Papiſts*; the Authority of the *Star-Chamber*, *Privy Council* and *High Commiſſion Court* were ſuppreſſed; and the Cuſtoms and Command of the Fleet were taken from the King. All which he ſeemingly conſented to. Going afterwards into *Scotland*, he in order to make the *Scotch* eaſy granted whatever they aſked. In the mean Time the *Iriſh Catholicks* under the Pretence of maintaining themſelves in the Exerciſe of their Religion

Another PARLIAMENT *is called*, 1640.

Lord STRAFFORD *is beheaded.*

flew

ſlew to Arms, and a moſt horrible Slaughter of the *Proteſtants* enſued. As Reſolutions for reſtraining the Prerogative continued, notwithſtanding all his Conceſſions, to paſs in Parliament, the King reſolved to exert his Authority; and without conſidering the great Danger of ſuch a Step, inſiſted on having ſix Commoners, whom he accuſed of High Treaſon, delivered up. His Demand not being complied with, he went in Perſon to the Lower Houſe, and delivered himſelf in ſharp Terms from the Speaker's Chair: But as his Power was known to bear no Proportion to his Rage, the Houſe paid no Regard to him; nor could there be a ſtronger Inſtance of his Weakneſs, than his Submiſſion and as it were aſking Pardon for this Violation of the Privileges of Parliament.

An Inſurrection in LONDON.

An Inſurrection being hereupon ſtirred up by the Lower Houſe in *London* and the neighbouring Parts, the King not thinking himſelf ſafe retired into the Country. He would now have ſecured *Hull*; but as the Parliament had forbid all Governors of Sea Ports to obey his Orders any longer, Admittance was refuſed to him there except he would diſmiſs his Followers. After many Meſſages, Declarations and Anſwers betwixt the King and the Houſe of Commons, for ſince the Biſhops were voted out of it, and the King's Friends had left it, the Number and Authority of the Lords in the Upper Houſe were inconſiderable, it came to an open Rupture. The King had the Advantage in one or two Actions; but on the coming of a *Scotch* Army to the Aſſiſtance of the *Parliament* he was routed near *York*, and not knowing what Courſe to take ſurrendered himſelf to the *Scotch*. On Condition that no Injury ſhould be done to his Perſon, he was delivered into the Hands of the *Engliſh* for the Sum of 400,000 Pounds *Sterling*, and carried from Place to Place as a Priſoner.

The King is delivered, by the SCOTCH *into the Hands of the* ENGLISH.

The Independents *get the Upper Hand.*

Negociations for an Accommodation were entered into; but the *Independents* whoſe violent Zeal and Pretenſions to extraordinary Sanctity had now gained them the Aſcendency could not bear the Thoughts of it. The *Preſbyterians* who intended to have ingroſſed all the Power, finding that the *Independents* had by their Forwardneſs in the Cauſe and Cunning inſinuated themſelves into moſt of

the

the military Employments, moved the Houſe that Part of the Army might be ſent into *Ireland*; and that the reſt a few Forces being kept to preſerve Peace in *England* might be diſbanded. It being hereupon repreſented by *Cromwell* Lieutenant-General of the Army, an artful Man of the Independent Party, to the Soldiers, that they were after all their ſignal Services to be diſbanded without Pay or ſent to ſtarve in *Ireland*, they entered into Aſſociation againſt the Parliament.

The Army enters into an Aſſociation againſt the PARLIAMENT.

Under the Pretence of ſetting him at Liberty they ſoon after took the King into their Cuſtody; and every Thing that had been done by the Houſe towards an Accommodation was declared void. In order to put a Stop to theſe violent Proceedings, which diſguſted the Conſiderate of every Party, the People took up Arms in ſeveral Places, and the *Scotch* came into *England* to ſuccour the King: But by the Prudence of *Cromwell* all Inſurrections were ſuppreſſed; and after defeating the *Scotch* Army he made their General *Hamilton* Priſoner. During his Abſence in the North the Parliament renewed their Conferences with their King; and theſe would in all Probability have ſucceeded, had not many Members, who were for making up the Differences, been turned out of the Houſe by *Ireton* Son-in-Law of *Cromwell* Commiſſary General of the Army.

CROMWELL *defeats the* SCOTCH.

Many MEMBERS *are turned out of the Houſe.*

The Houſe being by this Means reduced to about forty Members, all which were Officers or Favourers of *Independency*, it was reſolved to treat no more with the King; and that the ſupreme Power ſhould for the Time to come be lodged in the Commons. A Tribunal conſiſting of 150 Perſons being moreover erected, with full Power to try condemn and puniſh the King, no Regard was paid to the Clamour of the People, the Preaching of the *Preſbyterian* Miniſters, the *Proteſtation* of the *Scotch*, and the Repreſentation of the *Dutch* and other foreign Miniſters againſt it. Before this Court, in which many of mean Birth ſat as Judges, the King was accuſed not only of High Treaſon and Tyranny, but alſo of all the Murders and Devaſtations which had happened ſince the Beginning of the War. Refuſing to acknowledge its Authority he was condemned to be beheaded by ſixty-ſeven Members of the Court; the reſt amongſt whom

It is reſolved to treat no more with the King.

was

was *Fairfax* chooſing to be abſent: And after receiving ſome ignominious Treatment from the Soldiers, the Sentence was executed upon him before his Palace of *Whitehall* on the thirtieth of *January* 1648.

The King is beheaded, 1648.

Upon his Death the Parliament who would be thought to have the ſupreme Power, which was in Fact in the Army, declared it High Treaſon to proclaim the King's Son; and many of his Adherents were put to Death or baniſhed. The Royal Party being ſtill ſtrong in *Ireland* *Cromwell* was ſent thither; by whoſe Courage and Conduct it was in the Space of a Year entirely ſuppreſſed.

It is declared High Treaſon to proclaim his Son.

In the mean Time the *Scotch* having conſented upon ſome Conditions which he did not half like to proclaim *Charles* Prince of *Wales*, he arrived there from *France* and was crowned. Upon this *Cromwell* was recalled from *Ireland*; and being made General in the room of *Fairfax*, whom the Parliament began to diſtruſt, he marched into the *North*. After defeating the *Scotch* in ſeveral Engagements, and particularly at the Battle of *Leith*, he amongſt other Places took *Edinburgh Caſtle*: Which had always been judged impregnable. While theſe Things were doing *Charles* entered *England*; but as the Forces he brought with him were few, and his Expectation of being well ſupported was baulked, his Army was routed near *Worceſter* by *Cromwell*. He was forced to fly in Diſguiſe; and after eſcaping many times the Danger of being killed or taken Priſoner got over into *France*. General *Monk* who was left to command in *Scotland* entirely ſubdued this Kingdom; and the *Scotch* were obliged to ſubmit to very hard Terms.

The PRINCE *of* WALES *arrives in* SCOTLAND.

The SCOTCH *are worſted by* CROMWELL.

Battle of WORCESTER.

The Parliament having now a Mind to diſband Part of the Army, *Cromwell* took Care to prevent it by putting an End to its Seſſion; and he ſo managed, that the new one of 144 Members which he called conſiſted of *Enthuſiaſts* and others, whom he knew to be devoted to and capable of ſerving him. Theſe ſilly whimſical People ſoon plunged themſelves into Abſurdities and Difficulties; and not knowing how to extricate themſelves, they came eaſily into the Propoſal of *Cromwell*'s Friends, which was to offer him the ſupreme Power. He accepted it with the Title of Protector in the Year 1653: And thus a new Monarch who governed the three King-

A new PARLIAMENT *is called by* CROMWELL.

Kingdoms without Controul was ſet up by thoſe very People, who had taken ſo much Pains and run ſo many Hazards to aboliſh regal Power.

That he might have a ſpecious Pretence for keeping up his Forces; on which he well knew his Continuance in Power to depend, and in order to chaſtiſe the *Dutch* who treated him contemptibly, he reſolved to puſh the War begun in the Year 1651 againſt them. In this War 1700 Merchant Ships were taken from the *Hollanders*; and they were defeated in five Engagements at Sea: In the laſt of which their Admiral *Tromp* was killed and 27 Men of War were ſunk or taken. They hereupon ſued for Peace; and amongſt other Terms preſcribed by *Cromwell* conſented, that the Prince of *Orange* and his Deſcendants ſhould for ever be excluded from the Office of *Stadholder* which his Predeceſſors had enjoyed; and that *Charles* II. ſhould never be ſuffered to reſide in the *United Provinces*.

CROMWELL *is made Protector*, 1653.

He forces the HOLLANDERS *into his own Terms.*

The conducting and happy End of this War gained *Cromwell* ſuch Reputation, that the moſt conſiderable Powers of *Europe* ſent Ambaſſadors to and were glad to be on good Terms with him. He afterwards with one Fleet curbed the Inſolence of the *Corſairs* of *Barbary*, and ſent another into the *Weſt Indies*. His Deſign upon *St. Domingo* miſcarried: But *Jamaica* was notwithſtanding many died by the Diſtempers incident to the Climate conquered; and the *Spaniards* ſuffered incredibly by the plundering of their Plate Fleet. In Return for ſome Troops ſent to the Aſſiſtance of the *French* in *Flanders* they ſurrendered *Dunkirk* to him; and after carrying the Glory of the *Engliſh* Arms as far as any King had ever done he died in the Year 1658.

All the EUROPEAN POWERS *ſeek his Friendſhip.*

The Death of CROMWELL.

By indulging Liberty of Conſcience to all he gained the Affections of the different Sectaries ſo far that no conſiderable Party could be made againſt him: And if any Conſpiracy was formed, his Spies who knew their Vigilance and Faithfulneſs would be well rewarded never failed to acquaint him of it in time. He is accuſed of making Religion a Cloak to his ambitious Deſigns; nor can it be conceived, that his Purpoſe of obtaining the ſupreme Power by the Help of Fanaticks and Viſionaries could be carried on without diſſembling: Except

Some Account of his Conduct.

cept which is hardly to be ſuppoſed of a Man of his Underſtanding he was really as ſuperſtitious as the reſt. It muſt be allowed that he had great Faults: But it can never be denied that he was one of the ableſt Generals *England* ever ſaw; and which contributed vaſtly to his Succeſs, that he made it his Study to find out and employ Men of Courage and Capacity.

RICHARD, *his Son ſucceeds to the* PROTECTORSHIP.

His Son *Richard* who ſucceeded to the Protectorſhip, being unequal to the Weight of Government, was ſoon depoſed by the Parliament; but as its Members were quite divided amongſt themſelves nothing could be fixed upon. General *Monk* Governor of *Scotland* took the Advantage of the Confuſion which enſued to march into *England*; and having made himſelf Maſter of the City of *London*, the Reſtoration of *Charles* II. was eaſily effected in the Year 1660.

CHARLES II. *is reſtored* 1660.

This Prince revived the ancient Form of Government both in Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Affairs; nor had he much Difficulty in doing this: For as the People in general had ſuffered greatly by the Struggles of the different Parties for Power, they were now almoſt mad with Loyalty.

War with HOLLAND, 1665.

In order to humble the *Hollanders*, who began to look big again at Sea, and in Revenge perhaps for their agreeing with *Cromwell* that he ſhould not reſide in their Dominions, *Charles* in the Year 1665 declared War againſt them. After ſeveral Engagements in which no great Advantage was gained on either Side, the *Dutch*, who for the Sake of putting an End to the War determined to ſtrike a bold Stroke, to the great Diſhonour of the *Engliſh* Flag came up to *Chatham* and burnt the King's Ships in the Harbour. *Charles* being hereby laid under the Neceſſity of making one, a Peace was concluded by the Mediation of *Sweden*; but it is probable, that the Succeſs of the *French* in the *Netherlands* contributed a good deal to bring the *Dutch* into it.

Engliſh Ships are burnt at CHATHAM.

A ſecond War with HOLLAND, 1672.

His Reſentment however continued; and being exaſperated by the ill-timed Boaſtings of the *Dutch*, *Charles* in the Year 1672 while the *French* invaded them by Land attacked them by Sea: But this War ſucceeded no better than the firſt; for the *Engliſh* Merchants loſt many Ships and no Advantage was gained over the *Dutch*. At length

as

as the *Engliſh* Nation looked with jealous Eyes on the Progreſs of *France*, *Charles* was in order to ſatisfy his People forced to make a ſeparate Peace; and a Treaty was afterwards made under his Mediation between the other Powers at War.

As the Duke of *York* Brother to the King profeſſed the *Roman Catholick* Religion, the People began to be under Apprehenſions, that if he came to the Crown, to which he was next Heir, he would endeavour to re-eſtabliſh it in *England*. *Jealouſy of the Duke of* YORK.

In the Year 1678 Captain *Bedlow* and *Titus Oates* a Man of no extraordinary Character, who after being educated in *Proteſtantiſm* had entered into the Order of *Jeſuits*, made Oath, that the *Papiſts* had laid a Scheme to make Way for the Duke of *York*'s Acceſſion by killing the King, and to root out the *Proteſtant* Religion. The Earl of *Stafford*, *Coleman* Secretary to the Duke of *York*, and ſome *Jeſuits* were executed for being concerned in this Plot; and the Duke of *York* himſelf went by the King's Advice into *Holland*. His withdrawing did not content the People, moſt of whom ſuſpected him of Deſigns againſt the Proteſtant Religion; and a Bill for excluding him from the Succeſſion paſſed both Houſes: But inſtead of giving his Aſſent to this Bill, the King, who looked upon it as an Invaſion of the Royal Prerogative, diſſolved the Parliament and called his Brother home. OATES's *Plot* 1678. *The Duke of* YORK *goes into* HOLLAND. *The Bill of Excluſion paſſes both Houſes.*

The Duke of *York*'s Party getting afterwards the Aſcendency, Lord *Ruſſel*, *Algernoon Sidney* and others, who were in the Year 1683 convicted of being concerned in a Conſpiracy, ſuffered Death: And the Earl of *Eſſex* one of the Parties accuſed was before his Trial found dead in the *Tower*. It was given out that he cut his own Throat; but ſome Circumſtances occaſioned a ſtrong Suſpicion that he was murdered. It being ſaid that the Duke of *Monmouth* a natural Son of the King's was the Contriver of this Plot, and that the Deſign of it was to advance him to the Throne, he was baniſhed by *Charles* from Court and went into *Holland*. At the Death of *Charles* in the Year 1685, his Brother *James* Duke of *York* ſucceeded. *Lord* RUSSEL *and others are executed*, 1683. *The Duke of* MONMOUTH *is baniſhed the Court.*

The News of this Prince's Acceſſion being received in *Holland*, the Duke of *Monmouth* and the Earl of JAMES II. 1685.

Argyle,

Argyle ſet out from thence. The former landed in the Weſt of *England:* The latter in *Scotland.* Their Deſign was to dethrone *James:* But as the People, notwithſtanding their Jealouſy of the King on the account of his Religion, were not generally diſpoſed to take up Arms, the few who joined theſe two were quickly diſperſed, and it coſt them both their Heads. Lord Chief Juſtice *Jefferys*, who was ſent on this Occaſion into the *Weſt* to try the Rebels, proceeded with great Severity: Nay he did not ſcruple to boaſt, that he had in this one Aſſize condemned more than all the Judges had done ſince the Conqueſt.

The Duke of MONMOUTH *and Earl of* ARGYLE *are beheaded.*

The PAPISTS *are encouraged.*

It was ſoon perceived that *James* gave great Encouragement to the *Papiſts:* And for the ſake of including theſe, becauſe the People would have been quite averſe to the Toleration of Popery in expreſs Terms, an Act for the Toleration of all Religions was paſſed. A College of *Jeſuits* was hereupon erected in *London*; and ſome venal Judges having given it as their Opinion that the King might diſpenſe with the Laws, none of the penal Laws were put into Execution againſt the Papiſts. Inſtead thereof many of them were raiſed to Places of great Truſt and Dignity. In the Year 1688 *James* publiſhed a Proclamation for univerſal Liberty of Conſcience; and ſome Biſhops who refuſed to order the reading of it in their Dioceſes were committed to the Tower. Under all this the People comforted themſelves with the Hopes, that as his Daughters were Proteſtants Things might after his Death be ſet right again: But when the Queen's Pregnancy was made publick, the Fear of her having a Son, who might finiſh what his Father had begun in Favour of Popery, made them very uneaſy. Upon the Declaration that the Queen was delivered of a Son, the Prince of *Orange* was invited over by many of the principal Nobility and Gentry: Some of whom had doubted of her being with Child. As this Prince, beſides his ſtrong Attachment to the Proteſtant Religion and the Cauſe of Liberty, was concerned in Point of Intereſt, that the Right of his Wife elder Daughter of *James* to the Crown of *England* ſhould not paſs to a Prince eſteemed ſuppoſititious, he complied with the Sollicitations made to him: And the *States General*, whom the Alliance lately

a tely concluded betwixt *England* and *France* had diſguſted, readily aſſiſted him with Ships and Forces.

He landed without any Oppoſition from Lord *Dartmouth* the *Engliſh* Admiral at *Torbay* on the 5th of *November* 1688; and the People, who were pleaſed with his Declaration that he came to deliver them from a *Popiſh* King and to ſee a free Parliament called, flocked in to him. As whole Regiments of the King's Forces went alſo over to him, the Queen and the pretended Prince of *Wales* were ſent away for *France*, and *James* himſelf followed them. The Prince and Princeſs of *Orange* being ſhortly after crowned, as King and Queen of *England*, they were acknowledged by the *Scotch* as lawful Sovereigns. *The Prince of* ORANGE *lands at* TORBAY. JAMES *goes into* FRANCE.

In order to regain the Dominions which he had loſt by his Bigotry to the *Romiſh* Religion *James* landed in the Year 1690 with ſome *French* Troops in *Ireland*; and the *Dutch* Fleet not being well ſupported by the *Engliſh* Fleet under Admiral *Torrington* was worſted by that of *France*: But *James*'s Succeſs was ſhort-lived; for he failed at the Siege of *Londonderry*, and his Army ſuffered an entire Defeat at the Battle of the *Boyne* In this Action which was deciſive the Duke of *Schomberg*, one of the beſt Officers that ſerved under *William*, and one of the braveſt Men of his Time, received a mortal Wound. Giving over all for loſt *James* now returned into *France*; and *Dublin* with ſome other Towns ſubmitted to the Conqueror. In the next Year the Army which ſtill adhered to the Intereſt of *James* was defeated by General *Ginkle* near *Athlone*; and their General *St. Ruth* being killed all that were left of the *French* got home as well as they could. WILLIAM III. *and* MARY, 1688. *Battle of the* BOYNE, 1690. *Battle of* ATHLONE, 1691.

Being now Maſter of the three Kingdoms *William* entered into the Alliance, which the *States General* and Houſe of *Auſtria* had concluded for checking the ambitious Deſigns of *Lewis* XIV. As ſeveral other Powers came afterwards into this Alliance it was called the *Grand Alliance*. In the Year 1692 the *French* Fleet under Marſhal *Tourville* was defeated by Admiral *Ruſſel*, who commanded the combined Fleet of *England* and *Holland* near *La Hogue*; and to prevent their falling into WILLIAM *enters into the* GRAND ALLIANCE. *Battle of* LA HOGUE, 1692.

into the Hands of the Enemy the *French* ſet Fire to ſome of their own Ships.

Death of MARY, 1694. Upon the Death of *Mary* in the Year 1694 *James* came from *St. Germains* to the Sea Coaſt, in order to embark with Marſhal *Bouffiers* and a *French* Army for *England*; but as the Conſpiracy againſt *William*, for which *Charnock King* and others were executed, had been diſcovered, and he was known to be generally eſteemed by the *Engliſh*, the Expedition was laid aſide.

Treaty of RYSWICK, 1697. By the Treaty of *Ryſwick*, concluded in *September* 1697 under the Mediation of his *Swediſh* Majeſty, *Lewis* acknowledged *William* and engaged not to diſturb the Succeſſion to the *Engliſh* Crown, which had been ſettled by divers Acts of Parliament in the *Proteſtant* Line. Some Things moreover which concerned Trade were ſettled by this Treaty; and Reſtitution being made of all that had been taken in the *Weſt Indies*, it was agreed that Commiſſioners ſhould be appointed for aſcertaining the Boundaries of the *Engliſh* and *French* Colonies there.

The PARTITION TREATY. The Partition Treaty, which was concluded ſoon after that of *Ryſwick*, drew upon *William* the Indignation of the *Spaniſh* King. Complaint being hereupon made in reproachful Terms by the *Spaniſh* Miniſter at *London*, he was ordered to come no more to Court; but when the Will of *Charles* II. was publiſhed *William* found he had been deceived, and that all Meaſures had been ſecretly taken by *France* who was a contracting Party to this Treaty to prevent the Execution of it. Being unable to withſtand the Power of *France* alone the Duke of *Anjou* was acknowledged by him as King of *Spain*; But he afterwards entered into an Alliance with *Holland* and the Houſe of *Auſtria* in Favour of *Charles* ſecond Son of the Emperor *Leopold*. While Preparations were making for putting this Prince into Poſſeſſion of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, *William* died in the Year 1702 being the 51ſt of his Age by a Fall from his Horſe in Hunting. Before his Death he had the Mortification to hear that the pretended Son of *James*, who died a few Months before *William*, was acknowledged by *France* as King of *England* under the Name of *James* III.

Death of WILLIAM.

Anne

Anne Princeſs of *Denmark* ſecond Daughter of *James* II. was ſcarce upon the Throne, before the *Engliſh* Parliament, provoked at the Behaviour of *France* with Regard to the pretended Son of *James*, came to vigorous Reſolutions for carrying on the War againſt *France*; and not only confirmed the Succeſſion in the Houſe of *Hanover*, but all Papiſts were for ever excluded from the Throne. ANNE, 1702. *War with* FRANCE.

While the Duke of *Marlborough* commanded in *Flanders*, a Fleet of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Men of War under the Duke of *Ormond* attempted to ſurprize *Cadiz*; but as the Inhabitants who adhered to *Philip* were apriſed in time of the Deſign it could not be carried into Execution. The *Spaniſh Galleons* were afterwards attacked in the Port of *Vigo*; and notwithſtanding the Precaution of carrying as much as poſſible of their Cargo into the Country, the combined Fleet got a conſiderable Booty and burnt ſome of the Ships. In 1703 *Bonn* and *Limburg* were taken by the Duke of *Marlborough*; and which was of great Conſequence to the *Allies* the King of *Portugal* declared againſt *Philip*. The Battle of *Hockſtet* in the next Year was a fatal Stroke to the Houſe of *Bourbon*; for from this Time the Affairs of *France* began to decline. As no leſs than the ſaving of the Empire may be aſcribed to this Victory, the *Engliſh* General to whoſe Conduct it was principally owing was made a Prince of the *Empire*; and when he returned home received all Marks of Reſpect from his Miſtreſs and Country for his important Services. The next Campaign was ſpent in obſerving the Motions of the Enemy; but the Year 1706 was one of the moſt remarkable in this Reign. *The* GALLEONS *deſtroyed at* VIGO. 1703. *Battle of* HOCKSTET, 1704. 1705.

England and *Scotland* although united ſince the Time of *James* I. under one King had ſeparate Parliaments, and each was governed by its own Laws independently of the other. The Union of the two Kingdoms which had been before in vain attempted was brought about in this Year; and both Nations have been ever ſince under the Direction of one Parliament and called *Great Britain*. While theſe Things were doing at Home, the Duke of *Marlborough* who was active in the Field by his perſonal Bravery contributed a good deal to *The* UNION *of the two Kingdoms, ſince called* GREAT BRITAIN, 1706.

Battle of RAMILLIES.

the Succeſs of the Allies in the Battle of *Ramillies*. *Antwerp*, *Malines*, *Louvain*, *Bruſſels* and all *Brabant* being likewiſe taken in this Campaign, Propoſals of Peace were made by *France* through the Hands of the Elector of *Bavaria*. Theſe were received with great Coolneſs; and it was reſolved in the *Britiſh* Parliament to proſecute the War until the Houſe of *Bourbon* would renounce all Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy.

The Pretender embarks for SCOTLAND, 1708.

The *Scotch* had by the Union ſome Advantages in Trade and otherwiſe; yet many of them were diſſatisfied with it. It being hereupon repreſented by ſome of the Malecontents at the Court of *St. Germains*, that the *Scotch* were all ready for a Revolt if the *Pretender* did but appear amongſt them, a Squadron was with incredible Diligence fitted out at *Dunkirk*; and he went on board it in the Year 1708. After being retarded for ſome Time by Winds he ſteer'd towards *Scotland*; but finding his Expectation of an Inſurrection in his Favour diſappointed he ſoon made the beſt of his Way back to *Dunkirk*: A *French* Man of War on board of which were ſome Perſons of Diſtinction was taken by the *Engliſh* Admiral *Byng*; and he was very near falling in with the whole Fleet.

The Zeal of GREAT BRITAIN *for the carrying on the War declines*, 1709.

The Zeal, which notwithſtanding the Endeavours of *France* at the Conferences of *Gertrudenberg* to diſunite the *Allies* had all along been ſhewn by *Great Britain* for carrying on the War, was towards the End of the Year 1709 obſerved to decline. In the next Year the Doctrines of Paſſive Obedience and Non Reſiſtance were publickly avowed in two Sermons preached by Dr. *Sacheverel*: For which, as the admitting of theſe Doctrines was quite inconſiſtent with the *Revolution* and the *Proteſtant* Succeſſion, Articles of Impeachment were exhibited againſt him by the Houſe of Commons. No Pains were on this Occaſion ſpared by the Commons; yet by the Intrigues of ſome great Perſons this Trumpeter of Sedition, who had thrown the whole Nation into a Ferment and whoſe Trial had coſt an immenſe Sum, was only ſilenced for three Years. The Favours and Preſents he afterwards received cauſed it to be believed that he was the Tool of a Party, who perceiving the Queen's ill State of Health wanted to make Way

SACHEVEREL impeached.

for

for the bringing in of the *Pretender*: Nay ſome ſuſpected that ſhe herſelf was not averſe to it.

In the Year 1710 the Lords *Sunderland* and *Godolphin* were ſucceeded in the Poſts of Secretary of State and firſt Lord of the Treaſury by *Henry St. John*, Eſq; afterwards Lord *Bolingbroke* and *Robert Harley*, Eſq; on whom the Queen conferred the Title of Earl of *Oxford* both known Friends to the Doctor. *Change of the Miniſtry*, 1710.

Peace being reſolved upon by the new Miniſtry Mr. *Pryor* was ſent into *France* to ſettle the Preliminaries. Mr. *Menager*, than whom no body in *France* underſtood Trade better, came at the ſame Time from the *French* Court to *London*; and conſiderable Remittances being made to Count *Tallard*, who had been Priſoner in *England* ever ſince the Battle of *Hockſtet*, he by a prudent Application of the Money ſufficiently made good what his Country had ſuffered by his Defeat. Complaints being made by the *Allies* of the *Engliſh* Miniſtry for treating ſeparately, Lord *Raby* afterwards Earl of *Strafford* proteſted at the *Hague* that *England* would never deſert the common Cauſe; nay while the Negociations were carrying on the *Engliſh* Troops were ordered to act in Concert with the *Allies*. As this however was done only to amuſe the *Allies*, Count *Tallard* ſet out from *England* for *Verſailles* in the Year 1711 to forward the Peace; and in Return for a Preſent of Horſes and Dogs carried by him to *Lewis* XIV. a Quantity of moſt delicious *Champaign* and *Burgundy* and ſome very rich Silks were ſent into *England* to the Queen. The Enmity which had long ſubſiſted was now quite forgot; and great Hopes were conceived of mutual Advantages in Trade from the Revival of a good Underſtanding betwixt the two Nations. *Negociations entered into with* FRANCE.

As ſoon as the Preliminaries were agreed upon, the Queen declared her Intention to treat of a Peace at *Utrecht* on the Plan laid down by theſe. The principal Articles of them were: *That* France *ſhould acknowledge the Queen and the Succeſſion as ſettled in the Proteſtant Line; that all poſſible Precautions ſhould be uſed to prevent the Junction of the* French *and* Spaniſh *Monarchies under the ſame Sovereign; that reaſonable Satisfaction ſhould be given in the Treaty to be concluded to every one of the Allies; that the United Provinces and the Empire ſhould* PRELIMINARIES *agreed upon.*

have a ſufficient Barrier; that Dunkirk *ſhould on the Payment of an Equivalent in Money be demoliſhed; and that beſides being re-inſtated in his Dominions ſome Ceſſion in* Italy, *conformably to the Engagements of the Allies on his declaring for them, ſhould be made to the Duke of* Savoy. The *Allies* objected to theſe Preliminaries, and Prince *Eugene* was ſent to *London* on Purpoſe to expoſtulate with the *Britiſh* Miniſtry; but it ſignified nothing, and the Duke of *Marlborough* was given to underſtand the Queen had no further Occaſion for his Service, becauſe he expreſſed his Diſſatisfaction with the Preliminaries. After a long Debate in the Houſe of Commons it was reſolved to addreſs her Majeſty not to conclude a Peace, except the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy was ceded to the Houſe of *Auſtria*: And the making of eighteen new Lords, for the ſake of ſecuring a Majority in the Houſe of Peers, ſhews the great Probability that otherwiſe it would have been ſo reſolved in this Houſe likewiſe.

They are not ſatisfactory to the ALLIES.

Conferences opened at UTRECHT, 1712.

Early in the Year 1712 the Biſhop of *Briſtol* and Lord *Strafford* repaired to *Utrecht*; at which Place the *French* Miniſters who had Orders to act in Concert with them were before arrived. Every Thing betwixt *Great Britain* and *France* was ſoon adjuſted; but the ſigning of the Treaty was deferred for the ſake of giving the Allies Time to ſettle what concerned them. In the mean Time the allied Army took the Field, and the Duke of *Ormond* who ſucceeded the Duke of *Marlborough* in his Command ſeemed willing to act with the other Generals: But when it was propoſed to attack the *French* he declared that he had Orders from his Court not to riſque a Battle. Upon this *Quesnoi* was beſieged and taken. Not long after he declared that he had Orders to publiſh immediately a Suſpenſion of Arms for two Months betwixt *Great Britain* and *France*; and to march ſome Troops to take Poſſeſſion of *Dunkirk*, which the *French* Court had agreed to put into his Hands as a Security for the Uprightneſs of its Intentions. As the national Troops and ſome others in the Pay of *Great Britain* from this Time formed a ſeparate Camp, the *French* Army was ſuperior to that of the other *Allies*.

The Duke of ORMOND *commands in* FLANDERS.

In

In the next Seſſion ſome Lords proteſted againſt a Peace, unleſs there was a Ceſſion of the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy: But the Majority of this Houſe were for it; and the Queen was addreſſed on the Proſpect of Peace by the City of *London*. The Houſe of Commons moreover was now ſo altered, that inſtead of coming to ſuch Reſolutions as the Heads of the Oppoſition expected, the Conduct of the Duke of *Marlborough* and of his Friends who had been at the Head of the late Miniſtry was inquired into: And Complaint was made that the *Allies* had been deficient in their *Quota's* for maintaing the War.

The Majority in both Houſes, and the City of LONDON, *for Peace.*

In order to fulfil the Promiſe which the Allies had made of obtaining advantageous Terms for the Duke of *Savoy* it was propoſed by *England* that he ſhould have *Sicily*; And it was likewiſe propoſed that the Elector of *Bavaria* ſhould, to make Amends for his Diſgrace and Sufferings in having been put under the Bann of the *Empire*, be made King of *Sardinia*. The former was effected; as to the latter it was ſtipulated, that he ſhould have Part of the *Netherlands* till the Emperor reſtored him to his own Electorate.

Stipulations in Favour of the Duke of SAVOY *and the Elector of* BAVARIA.

In the Beginning of the next Year the *Britiſh* Miniſters informed thoſe of the *Allies*, that they had Orders to ſign a Treaty with *France*; and that if the other Powers, and eſpecially the *Dutch*, did not haſten to ſettle Matters they muſt make Peace without them. A Treaty was at length ſigned, and the principal Articles of it which concerned *Great Britain* were: That the *French* King ſhould acknowledge Queen *Anne* and the Succeſſion in the Houſe of *Hanover*; that *Dunkirk* ſhould be demoliſhed; and that all *Acadia*, the Iſland of *St. Chriſtopher's*, *Hudſon's Bay* and *Newfound-Land*, the Right of fiſhing and drying Fiſh, being only reſerved to the *French*, ſhould be ceded to *Great Britain*. This Treaty was followed with another, by which ſome Things that concerned the Commerce of the two Nations were regulated. A Treaty with *Spain* ſigned in *July* the ſame Year, which was alſo negociated at *Utrecht*, was little elſe than a Confirmation of the Treaties of the Years 1667 and 1670.

Treaties ſigned with FRANCE *and with* SPAIN, 1713.

Jealouſy of Deſigns carrying on in Favour of the PRETENDER.

As it was agreed by the Treaty with *France* that the *Chevalier de George*, a Title the Pretender had taken ſince his *Scotch* Expedition, who had proteſted by an Act dated at *Germains April* the 25th 1712 againſt all that ſhould be ſtipulated in the Congreſs of *Utrecht* to his Prejudice, ſhould quit that Kingdom he went into *Lorrain*. Being ſtill thought too near *England* by ſuch as apprehended Deſigns to be ſecretly carrying on in his Favour, many Addreſſes were preſented begging that the Queen would ſet a Price upon his Head: And it was propoſed to ſend for the hereditary Prince of *Hanover*, that he might take his Place in the Houſe of Peers as Duke of *Cambridge*. The Queen did not think fit to comply with the firſt Requeſt; and being provoked at the latter Propoſal ſhe in a Letter to *Hanover* dated in *May* 1714 expreſſed her Diſlike of it in very ſharp Terms.

Lord OXFORD *is removed from his Office,* 1714.

Lord *Oxford* being ſhortly after removed from the Office of firſt Lord of the Treaſury, he at taking Leave told the Queen plainly that his Rival's, meaning *Bolingbroke*'s, Counſel would be the Ruin of the *Proteſtant* Religion. As this was underſtood to mean his adviſing the Queen to raiſe the Pretender to the Throne of *Great Britain*, and her Health declined a great Pace, all the Friends of the Houſe of *Hanover* beſtirred themſelves.

Death of ANNE.

The ſudden Death of the Queen on the firſt of *Auguſt* following entirely broke the Meaſures ſuppoſed to be carrying on in favour of the *Chevalier*; And *George* Elector of *Hanover* was proclaimed King.

GEORGE I. 1714.

The Duke of *Ormond* and Lord *Bolingbroke* dreading the Reſentment of this Prince for their notorious Oppoſition to his Intereſt went immediately over to *France*: And from thence repaired to the Pretender's Court. The new King was received in *London* with all Marks of Joy; but the Solemnity of his Coronation was in ſome Places diſturbed by the Acclamations of the Populace in Favour of *James*. While Precautions were taking to ſtop theſe Tumults of the People the Parliament made ſtrict Enquiry into the Management of the late Adminiſtration. By ſome Extracts from *Bolingbroke*'s Papers which were publiſhed by a Committee appointed to inſpect them it appeared, that the late Miniſters

The Conduct of the LATE MINISTRY *enquired into.*

niſters and ſome others were abſolutely devoted to the Intereſt of *France*; and that great Pains had been taken to ſecure the Throne after the Death of *Anne* for the Pretender.

In a Manifeſto dated *Auguſt* 29, containing his Reaſons for aſſerting his Right to the *Britiſh* Crown, the Pretender uſed theſe remarkable Words, which ſhew ſufficiently what Intrigues had been carrying on: *Since the ſudden Death of the Princeſs our Siſter has prevented the Execution of her kind Intentions in our Favour: Which we have for ſome Years been ſenſible of, and which have been the Cauſe of our Inactivity*, &c. The Miniſter of *Lorrain* being ſuſpected of ſpreading this Manifeſto his Maſter endeavoured to juſtify himſelf by a Letter; but as he continued to harbour the Pretender his Proteſtations of Regard for the reigning Prince were looked upon as inſincere. *A Manifeſto of the* PRETENDER'S *handed about.*

In the enſuing *June* the *Chevalier* by a Declaration fixed up at the *Royal Exchange*, and at other Places in *London*, acquainted the People of his Intentions to deliver them from Uſurpation, and exhorted them to aſſiſt him: And the Earl of *Marr* having ſet up his Standard cauſed him to be proclaimed by the Name of *James* VIII. of *Scotland* in moſt of the Towns North of the *Tay*. This Earl who did not care to paſs the *Firth* was reinforced by General *Gordon*'s and Lord *Seaforth*'s Men; and ſome *Scotch* and *Engliſh* Lords aſſembled an Army of about 3000 Men at *Kelſo* in *Northumberland*. In their Way towards *Lancaſhire* this Army encreaſed; but being ſurrounded at *Preſton* by the King's Troops under General *Wills* they ſurrendered at Diſcretion: And the Lords *Derwentwater* and *Mackintoſh* with about 1500 Men, amongſt whom were above 200 Lords and Gentlemen, were made Priſoners. In the mean Time a Battle had been fought at *Dundee* betwixt the Troops under the Earl of *Marr* and the King's Forces commanded by the Duke of *Argyle*. In this the left Wing of the rebel Army was routed; and notwithſtanding that the Duke's left Wing ſuffered a good deal the King's Troops had upon the whole the Advantage. *He is proclaimed in* SCOTLAND, 1715. *The Rebels ſurrender at* PRESTON. *Battle of* DUNDEE.

This

The PRETENDER *lands in* SCOTLAND.

This being however not thought deciſive the *Chevalier*, who was now arrived, made his publick Entry into *Dundee*; and had he not refuſed to take the uſual Oath his Coronation would have been ſolemnized at *Perth*. As ſome were hereby diſguſted, and it appeared plainly that his Irreſolution joined to the prudent Meaſures of *George* made it impoſſible to eſtabliſh him, the Lords *Seaforth* and *Huntley* left him and went home with their Clans. At length finding himſelf at the Head of no more than 500 Men, and that the Duke of *Argyle* advanced towards him, he embarked with the Earl of *Marr* and ſome others of his Followers and landed at *Graveline*. The Chiefs of the Rebel Priſoners were tried in *London*; and the Lords *Derwentwater* and *Kenmure* were beheaded. The Earl of *Nithſdale* made his Eſcape the Night before he was to have been executed; and the Lords *Widrington*, *Carnwath* and *Nairn* were reprieved.

He reimbarks for FRANCE.

The Lords DERWENTWATER *and* KENMURE *beheaded.*

Treaty with FRANCE *and* HOLLAND, 1717.

This Rebellion, which as few Counties had been free from Tumults gave the Court a great deal of Uneaſineſs, being ſuppreſſed, to prevent the rekindling of it a Treaty was entered into with *France* and the *States General*. The Subſtance of this ſigned at the *Hague* in *January* 1717 was: That the *Chevalier* then at *Avignon* ſhould paſs the *Alps* and not return into *France* upon any Pretence, nor have directly or indirectly any Aſſiſtance from his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty; that neither of the contracting Powers ſhould ſhelter the Rebel Subjects of the others; that if the Dominions of either of thoſe ſhould be diſturbed by inteſtine Commotions, the others ſhould aſſiſt it at their own Expence within two Months after the Requiſition of Succours; that no new Port ſhould be made at *Mardyke* or *Dunkirk* nor at any other Place with two Miles of either of theſe Places; and that the Succeſſion to the Crowns of GREAT BRITAIN and FRANCE, as ſettled by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, ſhould be guarantied by the three Powers.

Intrigues of SWEDEN, *in Favour of the* PRETENDER.

All the Precautions which could be taken did not however prevent the Intrigues of *Sweden* in Favour of the *Pretender*. *Charles* XII. had engaged to land 20,000 Men in *Great Britain*, and his Ambaſſador at the *Britiſh* Court Count *Gyllenburg* took great Pains to diſpoſe the

the People for receiving and joining them: But the *Britiſh* Court being informed in Time of it that Miniſter was ſeized, and on examining his Papers the whole Scheme of this Enterprize came out. At the ſame Time *Baron Gortz* who had put his Maſter upon it was arreſted in *Holland*: And ſo this Expedition for defraying the Expence of which it appeared that large Sums had been advanced by the Diſaffected in *Great Britain* came to nothing.

The Attack of the Iſland of *Sardinia* by the *Spaniards* being conſidered as an Infraction of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, Negociations were entered into at *London* for checking their ambitious Deſigns: Who after conquering *Sardinia* had attacked and almoſt ſubdued *Sicily*. In Purſuance of theſe a Treaty, called the *Quadruple Alliance* becauſe it was ſuppoſed the *Dutch* would have entered into it, was ſigned on the 2d of *Auguſt* in the Year 1718 by the Miniſters of their *Imperial*, *moſt Chriſtian* and *Britannick* Majeſties. Its principal Conditions were, that the Emperor ſhould keep *Naples*, the *Milaneſe* and the *Netherlands*; that if *Sicily*, now looked upon as loſt to its new King the Duke of *Savoy*, ſhould be ſubdued for the Emperor he ſhould give up all Pretenſions to the reſt of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy; and that *Sardinia* with the Title of King ſhould be given to the Duke of *Savoy* in lieu of *Sicily*. To prevent the Diſputes which might ariſe concerning the Succeſſion to *Tuſcany*, *Parma* and *Placentia*, and their Union with the *Spaniſh* Crown in Caſe the preſent Dukes ſhould die without Heirs, it was agreed that theſe Dutchies ſhould devolve upon the eldeſt Son of the King of *Spain* by his ſecond Wife Daughter to the late Duke of *Parma*; and that in order to ſecure the Poſſeſſion of them *Leghorn*, *Parma* and *Placentia* ſhould be garriſoned by *Swiſs* Troops, the whole of which were not to exceed 6000 Men. Three Months being given for the Kings of *Spain* and *Sicily* to accede to this Alliance the latter did it on the eighth of *November*.

The QUADRUPLE ALLIANCE, 1718.

The Duke of SAVOY *accedes to it.*

As the *Spaniards* continued to puſh Things in *Sicily*, where only *Syracuſa* and *Melazzo* remained to the *Imperialiſts* whom the *Piedmonteſe* had called to their Aſſiſtance, their Fleet in the *Mediterranean* was deſtroyed

The SPANISH FLEET *deſtroyed.*

The Duke of SAVOY *becomes King of* SARDINIA.

by the *Britiſh* Fleet. The *Imperialiſts* by this Stroke and the Aſſiſtance of the ſame Fleet ſoon gained the Superiority in *Sicily*: And *Sardinia* being reconquered was given to the Duke of *Savoy*, who has ever ſince taken the Title of King of this Iſland.

War with SPAIN.

The Action in the *Mediterranean* being followed with an open Rupture betwixt *Great Britain* and *Spain*, *France* declared againſt the latter. The Pretender and his Adherents hoping to reap ſome Advantage from this Quarrel repaired to *Madrid*, and prevailed on his Catholick Majeſty to attempt a Deſcent upon *Scotland*: But as the Ships fitted out in the Year 1719 for this Purpoſe were ſeparated in a Storm, only two of them arrived at *Kinſale* in *Scotland*. The Troops they landed were joined by ſome diſcontented Lords; But the Court of *London* had taken ſuch Meaſures that the Army formed at this Time was ſoon diſperſed.

Treaty with SWEDEN.

By the Death of *Charles* XII. the *Chevalier*'s Hopes of Aſſiſtance from *Sweden* were loſt; for his Siſter who ſucceeded entered into a ſtrict Alliance with the *Britiſh* Court. In Conſequence thereof the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden* were ceded to his *Britannick* Majeſty as Elector of *Hanover*; and *Great Britain* engaged to pay a Subſidy of 72,000 Pounds Sterling to *Sweden*.

Treaties with the EMPEROR *and* POLAND.

That he might alſo have in caſe of Need their Aſſiſtance, *George* entered about the ſame Time into Treaties of defenſive Alliance with the Emperor and his *Poliſh* Majeſty.

SPAIN *accedes to the* QUADRUPLE ALLIANCE, 1720.

The Face of Affairs in *Spain* being quite changed by the Diſgrace of that enterprizing Miniſter *Alberoni* in the Year 1720, his *Catholick* Majeſty acceded to the *Quadruple Alliance*. In order to bring *Spain* into this the Regent of *France* engaged for the Reſtitution of *Gibraltar*, and when the Evacuation of *Sicily* was inſiſted upon the *Spaniſh* Miniſtry demanded that of *Gibraltar*; but as the *Britiſh* Nation would hear nothing thereof *Sicily* and *Sardinia* were ceded to the Emperor and King of *Sardinia*; and other Things were referred to a future Congreſs.

A Fleet ſent into the BALTICK.

As the *Czar*'s Terms appeared to his *Britiſh* Majeſty, who offered his Mediation to accommodate the Difference betwixt *Ruſſia* and *Sweden* unreaſonable, a Fleet

of

of *Engliſh* Men of War was ſent in the ſame Year to join that of *Sweden* in the *Baltick*: But this did not prevent the *Ruſſian* Fleet from ravaging the *Swediſh* Coaſt.

This Year was alſo remarkable for the *South-Sea* Scheme: By which many Families deluded with the Imagination of getting great Fortunes in a little Time were ruined; and the Government was forced to interpoſe to prevent the ill Conſequences of the People's Deſpair on this Occaſion. Upon Enquiring into this Affair it appeared, that beſides Stockjobbers and Directors ſome Perſons of great Diſtinction were concerned in working the People up to this Pitch of Madneſs. It ended in an entire Change of the *South-Sea* Directors: Some of whoſe Eſtates were confiſcated for the Benefit of the Sufferers. This fatal Stroke to the *Britiſh* Trade was in ſome Meaſure remedied by the *Aſſiento* Contract concluded at *Madrid* in *June* 1721. In the ſame Year the Funeral of that brave General and able Stateſman the Duke of *Marlborough*, who ſince the Acceſſion of *George* had been reſtored to the Honours he juſtly deſerved, was ſolemnized with great Funeral Pomp. *The* SOUTH-SEA SCHEME. *Death of the Duke of* MARLBOROUGH, 1721.

A Conſpiracy for exciting an Inſurrection being diſcovered in the Year 1723, the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Lord *North and Grey*, the Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, Counſellor *Layer* and ſome others were taken into Cuſtody. The Biſhop was after a long Trial baniſhed; *Layer* was hanged. As *France* and *Spain* were now reconciled both Courts preſſed his *Britanick* Majeſty in the Year 1724 to give up *Gibraltar*: But he could not be prevailed upon to part with this important Place. ATTERBURY's *Plot*, 1723.

An *Eaſt India* Company, projected by ſome *Engliſhmen* who preferred their own to the Intereſt of their Country, being in this Year eſtabliſhed at *Oſtend*, *Great Britain*, *France* and *Holland* complained of it at the Court of *Vienna* and endeavoured to ſtop its Progreſs. *The* OSTEND COMPANY *eſtabliſhed*, 1724.

For the ſake of counterpoiſing the Treaty of *Vienna* a defenſive Treaty betwixt *Great Britain* and *France*, to which *Holland* afterwards acceded, was entered into at *Hanover* in the Year 1725. As great Advantages were by the Treaty of *Vienna* granted to the Emperor, it was feared he had engaged to aſſiſt *Spain* in attacking *Gibraltar*. A Fleet was immediately ſent to the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, *Treaty of* HANOVER, 1725.

Coaſt, and another into the *Weſt Indies:* Which by blocking up the Galleons diſtreſſed the *Spaniards* a good deal. The Siege of *Gibraltar* was hereupon undertaken by the *Spaniards*; but as the Place was well provided and the *Engliſh* were Maſters of the Bay it came to nothing.

GIBRALTAR *beſieged.*

Preliminaries of PARIS, 1727.

The *Britiſh* Court had moreover for ſome Time complained of the Depredations of the *Spaniſh Guard da Coſtas* in the *Weſt Indies*; and the two Courts were further embroiled by the forcibly dragging of the Baron *de Ripperda* from the Houſe of Mr. *Stanhope* the *Britiſh* Miniſter at *Madrid*, for which his Maſter demanded Satisfaction: Yet by the Mediation of *France* Preliminaries for a general Peace were ſigned at *Paris* in *May* 1727. By theſe the Charter granted to the *Oſtend Company* was ſuſpended for ſeven Years; and the Rights which either of the contracting Powers had acquired by the Treaties of *Utrecht*, *Baden*, the *Quadruple Alliance* or any other Treaty concluded before the Year 1725 were confirmed. Every Thing which concerned Trade was alſo to be regulated by the Treaties which preceded the Year 1725; and other Matters were to be ſettled by a Congreſs to be forthwith held at *Cambray*. On the 11th of the enſuing *June George* died at *Oſnaburg* in the ſame Chamber where he was born aged 67 Years.

Death of GEORGE I.

GEORGE II. 1727.

The News being carried to *London George* II. his Son was proclaimed; and his Coronation was ſolemnized in the *October* following. Although the Preliminaries of *Paris* had removed ſome Difficulties; yet the Reparation demanded by the *Engliſh* Merchants, and the Objections ſtarted by the Emperor concerning the Introduction of *Don Carlos* rendered the Negociations at *Cambray* for a general Peace fruitleſs.

Treaty of SEVILLE, 1729.

The Congreſs held at *Soiſſons* in the Year 1728 ſucceeded no better than that at *Cambray:* but in the following Year a Treaty was concluded at *Seville*. By this the *Spaniards* agreed to make the *South-Sea* Company Satisfaction for the *Prince Frederick* ſeized at *La Vera Cruz*; and that the Loſſes ſuſtained from the *Spaniſh Guard da Coſtas* ſhould be adjuſted by Commiſſaries. The Commiſſaries met forthwith; but as the Introduction of *Spaniſh* Troops inſtead of *Swiſs* into *Italy*, which *Great Britain*

Britain and *France* had by this Treaty taken upon themſelves to procure was neglected, the *Spaniſh* Miniſter declared at *Paris* in *January* 1731 that his Maſter looked upon himſelf as free from the Engagements of the Treaty of *Seville*. Upon this the *Britiſh* Miniſtry by engaging to anſwer for the ill Conſequences which might ariſe from the Introduction of *Spaniſh* Troops inſtead of thoſe of *Swiſſerland*, of which Nation they purſuant to the *Quadruple Alliance* ought to have been, prevailed on the Emperor to conſent to it: And a *Britiſh* Fleet was ſent in the Year 1731 to carry *Don Carlos* into *Italy*.

DON CARLOS *carried into* ITALY, 1731.

The Court of *Vienna* however under various Pretences put off for ſome Time his Inveſtiture, which was demanded upon the Death of Duke *Anthony Farneſe*: And it coſt the *Britiſh* Miniſtry great Pains to prevent a Rupture betwixt the Empire and *Spain*. When this Point was gained, the *Spaniards* became more and more untractable as to the Satisfaction required by the *Engliſh* Merchants.

The SPANISH GUARD DA COSTAS *continue to ſeize the* ENGLISH *Merchant Ships.*

During the Reign of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, as he had frequent Occaſion for their Aſſiſtance againſt *France*, the illicit Trade carried on by the *Engliſh* in the *Weſt Indies* was connived at. To put a Stop to this, which had greatly encreaſed during the War on the Account of the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion, armed Veſſels were ſtationed by *Philip* upon the *Spaniſh* Coaſts. Many Ships were ſeiſed by theſe: but as ſome *Spaniards* found their Account in a contraband Trade as well as the *Engliſh*, and the *Spaniſh* Coaſt was very extenſive, it was not eaſy to prevent it entirely while they only ſeized ſuch Ships as were taken in the Fact. Orders were hereupon ſent to the Commanders of the *Spaniſh Guard da Coſtas*, to viſit all Ships found near the Coaſt and to ſeize ſuch as had any Thing of the Produce of *Old Spain* on Board. Complaint being afterward made to the Court of *Madrid*, that many Ships of the *Britiſh* Merchants had been unjuſtly condemned and confiſcated, it was agreed that Reſtitution ſhould be made for all ſuch. While the Conferences for ſettling the Value of theſe unlawful Seiſures were held, the War on the Account of the *Poliſh* Election broke out. The Court of *London* took great Pains to form an Alliance in Favour

vour of the Emperor, but as the *Dutch* refuſed to enter into it it was thought proper not to engage in this War. The Plan offered in concert with the *States General* for an Accommodation was rejected by *France*; nor were the Maritime Powers acquainted with the Contents of the Preliminaries of *Vienna* till ſome Time after theſe were ſigned.

A BRITISH *Fleet ſent to* LISBON, 1735.

A Difference ariſing betwixt *Spain* and *Portugal* in the Year 1735, a *Britiſh* Fleet was ſent to *Liſbon* and continued for ſome Time in the *Tagus*.

A CONVENTION *with* SPAIN, 1738.

The Value of the Loſſes ſuſtained by the Depredations of the *Spaniards* being at length ſettled by the Commiſſaries at 200,000 Pounds Sterling, it was agreed by a *Convention* ſigned in *January* 1738 that 60,000 Pounds of this ſhould be allowed as a Recompence for the Deſtruction of the *Spaniſh* Fleet in 1718; and that 45,000 Pounds more ſhould be abated for prompt Payment. The Balance of 95,000 Pounds was to be paid within four Months; but a Claim of 68,000 Pounds was ſet up on the *South-Sea* Company, and by a Proteſt entered ſome Days before the ſigning of the *Convention* his *Catholick* Majeſty reſerved to himſelf the Right of ſuſpending the *Aſſiento Contract* if it was not paid in a ſhort Time. The Court of *Madrid* offered to give a Draught on the *South-Sea* Company for this Sum, and to pay 27,000 Pounds to make up the 95,000: But as the Right of viſiting their Ships was not given up by *Spain* the Convention was far from being ſatisfactory to the People of *Great Britain*.

War with SPAIN.

The *Britiſh* Plenipotentiaries, ſent purſuant to the Convention to treat at *Madrid*, had Orders to inſiſt upon it as a Condition *ſine qua non*, that the Merchant Ships of *Great Britain* ſhould not on any Pretence whatever be ſearched upon the open Sea. As the *Spaniſh* Court refuſed to give up this Point, an Order for making Repriſals on the *Spaniards* was publiſhed in *June* 1739, and it came ſoon after to an open Rupture. The Attempt made upon *St. Auguſtine* by General *Oglethorpe* failed; but Admiral *Vernon* made himſelf Maſter of *Porto-Bello*. This being followed with the Reduction of Fort *St. Laurence* on the River *Chagre*, an Expedition againſt *Carthagena* which Place the Admiral had

PORTO-BELLO *taken.*

had endeavoured before the taking *Porto-Bello* to ſurprize was reſolved upon. It was undertaken and the *Spaniards* were driven from the Forts at the Entrance of the Bay and the Troops were landed; but theſe being repulſed with ſome Loſs at the Attack of Fort *St. Lazarre*, and many of them being loſt by a Diſtemper which broke out in the Army the Fleet returned to *Jamaica*.

Manners of the ENGLISH.

The *Engliſh* are a brave warlike People; but being accuſtomed to live plentifully they cannot well bear ſcarcity and the other Inconveniencies of War. Hence it was a Maxim of *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, who knew their Intrepidity, to employ them when they firſt came from home on ſome deſperate Service, *whilſt* as he uſed to ſay *the roaſt Beef was in their Stomachs*. They are very ingenious in all handicraft Trades and good Manufacturers; but as they love to eat and drink well and are fond of amuſing themſelves ſome Hours every Day in walking or otherwiſe, they cannot bring their Goods to foreign Markets ſo cheap as ſome other Nations. To this it may be added, that the heavy Taxes on moſt of the Neceſſaries of Life make Labour in *England* very dear. Amongſt the *Engliſh* who are naturally grave there are many Men of fine Senſe and ſolid Underſtanding. The extravagant and abſurd religious Notions in *England*, more of which are to be met with there than in any other Country, are partly owing to the Toleration of all Religions that are not deſtructive to its eſtabliſhed Government, and partly to the melancholick Temper of its Inhabitants. The lower Sort of People in *England* are much addicted to Drunkenneſs and Theft. The *Engliſh* have always been fond of Novelties; and their own Hiſtory ſhews ſufficiently that they are prone to Sedition.

Manners of the SCOTCH.

The Inhabitants of *Scotland* are proud and envious; but they are excellent Soldiers, and being uſed to fare hardly at home they can eaſily undergo the Hardſhips of War. Being naturally implacable family Quarrels are ſometimes continued from Generation to Generation. Every Clan in *Scotland* pays as much Homage to its Head as to a King; and formerly has not ſtuck to carry Fire and Sword at his Command into the Eſtate of a neigh-

bouring Chief. *James* VI. took great Pains to aboliſh this cruel Way of revenging Injuries. The *Scotch* are remarkably obſtinate in their Opinions; and eaſily ſtirred up to rebel. As all the immoveable Eſtate deſcends by the Law of *Scotland* to the eldeſt Son, younger Brothers who are for the moſt Part above Trade apply themſelves to Books or the Art of War, and they frequently go into foreign Service. The *Scotch* do in the general underſtand the *Latin* Tongue; and many of eminent Parts and Learning are to be found amongſt them. When all *Europe* was over-run with Barbariſm the Sciences were preſerved in *Scotland*; and the Revival of Literature was principally owing to ſome of this Nation. The Inhabitants of the Southern Parts are very polite and courteous; but in the *Orkneys* and *Weſtern Iſlands*, and in the *Highlands*, they are quite a rude and uncivilized ſort of People.

Manners of the IRISH. The *Iriſh* who are generally eſteemed crafty and reſolute are very lazy: Yet will they endure the Fatigues of War tolerably well. Their invincible Bigotry to the *Romiſh* Religion and Obſtinacy was ſuch that *Cromwell* had once determined to extirpate the whole Race; and ſome thouſands were actually given to the King of *Spain* on Condition that they ſhould never be ſuffered to return home again.

Soil and Commodities of GREAT BRITAIN *and* IRELAND. ENGLAND is a populous pleaſant Country abounding with all the Neceſſaries of Life. It is plentifully ſtocked with Horſes and Oxen. The Mutton in *England* is well flavoured, and no other Sheep in *Europe* bear Wool in ſuch Quantities or ſo valuable to the Manufacturer. As the Riches of the Nation ariſe in a great Meaſure from the manufacturing of this, ſo many and ſuch large Flocks are to be ſeen no where as in *England*; nor are they in any Danger from Wolves. There are in *England* ſeveral Mines of Lead and of Tin: The laſt of which is of an incomparably good Sort. A conſiderable Profit ariſes to the *Engliſh* from Fiſhing, the whole Coaſt being well ſtocked with Fiſh, and that much more Profit might be made appears plainly from the incredible Gain drawn by their induſtrious Neighbours from the *Herring* and *Cod* Fiſhery. As only a trifling Acknowledgment is paid for the Liberty to fiſh by the *Dutch*, and

and that only when they have Occaſion to dry their Nets on Shore, it has been frequently the Foundation of War betwixt the two Nations. The Situation of *England* almoſt in the Middle of *Europe* is very convenient for Trade, and it has on all Sides commodious and ſafe Ports: Yet the *Dutch* vie with the *Engliſh* in Trade, becauſe they are more induſtrious, live more frugally and content themſelves with a ſmaller Profit. The ſilken is next to the woollen Manufacture the moſt conſiderable in *England*, and this is doubly advantageous; ſince it not only finds Employment for many Hands, but the Raw Silk is for the moſt part imported in Exchange for woollen and other *Engliſh* Goods. The Prohibition of Exporting Gold or Silver Coin, except to the Value of ten Pounds for the Conveniency of a Traveller, tends very much to the Encreaſe of Wealth in *England*. The principal Commodities exported from *Scotland* are Salt, ſalted Fiſh, Lead and Coals. *Ireland* abounds with Cattle and Sheep, but the Wool of theſe is not ſo good as the *Engliſh* Wool. This Country is in the general pleaſanter and more fruitful than *Scotland*.

BRITISH *Colonies.*

Hudſon's Bay, *New England*, *Virginia*, *Carolina*, the *Summer Iſlands*, *Jamaica*, *Newfoundland* and moſt of the *Caribbe Iſlands* belong to *Great Britain*: And beſides all theſe Colonies in *America* the Inhabitants of *Great Britain* have ſome Factories upon the Coaſt of *Africa* and very conſiderable Settlements in the *Eaſt Indies*.

Govern-ment of GREAT BRITAIN.

By the Conſtitution of the *Britiſh* Monarchy the King cannot do many Things without the Conſent of Parliament. This is divided into the Upper Houſe compoſed of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal; and the Lower which is made up of Repreſentatives for *Counties*, *Cities* and ſome Towns choſen by the People. Beſides the Privilege enjoyed by theſe in common with the Lords, namely that no Law can be made or repealed without their Conſent, the Commons have this additional one, that all Bills for the granting of Supplies muſt begin in their Houſe. As it is a Maxim in the *Engliſh* Conſtitution that the King can do no Wrong, Miniſters have been frequently queſtioned and puniſhed by Parliament for Male Adminiſtration. This laſt cannot indeed be done without the King's Conſent, and it is in his Power

to diſſolve a Parliament whenever he diſlikes its Proceedings: But as the ſcreening of a Miniſter who is grown deteſtable to the People, or the haſty Diſſolution of a Parliament, may have very bad Conſequences a wiſe King is extremely cautious of exerciſing theſe Acts of the Prerogative. For the Sake of preventing the Diſorders and Misfortunes an elective Kingdom is often expoſed to the *Britiſh* Crown is hereditary: Yet the Succeſſion has been altered by the People upon ſome extraordinary Occaſions. Although this may ſeem ſtrange to Foreigners on whom the Chains of deſpotick Power are faſt rivetted, a true *Engliſhman* reflects with infinite Delight on the brave Stands made by his Anceſtors, without which his Country had long ere this Time been deprived even of the Shadow of Liberty. Upon the Whole the *Britiſh* Conſtitution, which lodges as much Power in the Sovereign as a good Prince can deſire, is ſo admirably contrived for ſecuring the Liberty and Property of the Subject, that ſuch as have the Happineſs to be born under it need not to deſire any Change thereof: And the thought of tranſmitting it inviolated down to Poſterity ought to fire the Heart in every honeſt Breaſt.

Its Strength. The Situation of *Great Britain* environed by the Sea gives it unſpeakable Advantages. While her Superiority at Sea is maintained all the Powers of *Europe* can never hurt *Great Britain*; and it is in her Power greatly to annoy any one of them that is acceſſible by Sea. If by defeating or ſlipping by any Part of the *Britiſh* Fleet a Body of Troops could be landed in this *Iſland*, except they were ſufficient to make an intire Conqueſt, which if the Inhabitants were well united would require a vaſt Number, as retreating or being reinforced are ſcarce poſſible they muſt in all Probability be quite deſtroyed.

Intereſt of GREAT BRITAIN *in the general.* If it be true that the Safety of *Great Britain* depends chiefly on her being Miſtreſs of the Seas, and that the Trade of *England* has never flouriſhed ſo much, nor her Glory been ſo far extended, as in thoſe Reigns when her Naval Strength was principally attended to, it follows that this ought at all Times to be the Point in View. To give ſome Aſſiſtance on the Continent when

when the Liberties of *Europe* are threatned is undoubtedly right, provided there be ſuch an Alliance formed as is likely to fruſtrate the Deſigns of an ambitious Power: But it has been the Opinion of many conſiderate Men, that the going into Land Wars ought as much as poſſible to be avoided by *Great Britain*; becauſe as her Strength is thereby divided her naval Power muſt be diminiſhed. As it has moreover been found by dear bought Experience, that Dominions on the Continent coſt more either to get or to keep than they are worth, nothing but the Preſervation of the Ballance of Power can induce *Great Britain* to meddle at any Time upon the Continent. When this is really in Danger and ſtrong Confederacies are formed for its Support, the Weight of *Great Britain* thrown into the Scale may have glorious Conſequences; but if other Powers cannot ſee or will not heartily oppoſe this Danger which concerns them more immediately, it ſeems her wiſeſt Way to ſave her Blood and Treaſure, and to provide by augmenting her natural Strength againſt the worſt. Suppoſing that by the Supineneſs or Infatuation of other Powers upon the Continent ſome one Prince ſhould vaſtly extend his Dominions on the Continent, it is probable he would have Buſineſs enough upon his Hands to ſupport himſelf in his new Conqueſts. If this was not the Caſe and he ſhould have a Deſign upon this Iſland, it would require many Years to get ſuch a Fleet together as could look that of *Great Britain* in the Face: And in the mean Time by his Death, or by many other Accidents, the Face of Affairs upon the Continent might be entirely changed. To ſuppoſe further, which can ſcarce ever happen but by her own ill Conduct, that the Superiority of *Great Britain* at Sea ſhould be loſt, as the invading of ſo populous an *Iſland* whoſe Inhabitants are naturally brave would be dangerous and expenſive, and there is no Inſtance in Hiſtory of its ever having been conquered except the Inhabitants were at Variance amongſt themſelves, it may juſtly be preſumed that the Conqueſt of *Great Britain* would even then be very difficult.

With Regard to GERMANY, *and* POLAND. *Great Britain* has nothing to fear from *Germany*, *Poland* and ſuch other States as have no Maritime Force. On the contrary it is for their Intereſt to be upon good Terms with her, who may by cauſing a Diverſion on ſome Occaſions in their Favour be of great Service to them.

PORTUGAL. It is of Importance for the *Portugueſe* to be on good Terms with *Great Britain*; becauſe ſhe is capable of aſſiſting them greatly in Caſe of a War with *Spain*. On the other Side as her Trade thither is very advantageous it would be very imprudent for *Great Britain* to break with *Portugal*.

SPAIN. The naval Force of *Spain* bears no Proportion to that of *Great Britain*; yet as the Conſumption of *Britiſh* Commodities is great both in *New* and *Old Spain* it is for her Intereſt to be in Amity with *Spain*. No Ports are beſides more convenient for annoying the *Engliſh* Trade by Privateers than thoſe of *Spain*.

FRANCE. Notwithſtanding that *France* is near three Times as large as *Great Britain* her *Maritime* Force could never yet come in Competition with that of *England*: Which is perhaps in a great Meaſure owing to the Number of Troops kept up in *France* for ſupporting arbitrary Power and garriſoning an extenſive Frontier. As while ſo many Hands are thus employed ſhe can make no great Figure at Sea, it is of great Conſequence for *Great Britain* to keep up a Jealouſy of the Deſigns of *France* in the neighbouring Powers, and to prevent if it can with Safety to herſelf be done all further Acquiſitions of the *French* in the *Low Countries*; for if *France* ſhould apply herſelf to the improving of her Marine ſome Ports there would be very ſerviceable for this Purpoſe: And if this was not done, *Great Britain* might by her being in Poſſeſſion of theſe loſe the Trade carried on in and through the *Netherlands*.

The NORTHERN POWERS. Athough the Northern Powers are not to be feared by *Great Britain*, it is for her Intereſt to ſupport the Ballance of Power betwixt them; becauſe if any one of theſe was Maſter of the *Baltick*, he might obſtruct her Trade there and in the End vie with the naval Force of *Great Britain*.

The

The Land Forces of *Holland* being vaſtly inferior and the Naval not equal to thoſe of *Great Britain*, it is not likely that the *Dutch* ſhould break with her. On the other Hand as the *Hollanders* are the Rivals of *Great Britain* both at Sea and in Trade, the Conduct of Queen *Elizabeth*, who conſtantly ſupported them and yet always took Care to prevent their becoming formidable at Sea, ſeems the wiſeſt that can be purſued: For the falling of the *United Provinces* into other Hands would be a terrible Blow to the *Proteſtant* Religion, and might in the End prove very prejudicial to *Great Britain*. HOLLAND.

CHAP. V.

Of *FRANCE.*

Of ancient GAUL.

BY the Accounts now extant it appears that *Gaul* anciently bounded by the *Mediterranean*, the *Pyrenees*, the *Ocean* and the *Rhine* was always well peopled; and that the Inhabitants if united under one Head would have been able to have reſiſted the whole *Roman* Power. In the Beginning of the *Roman* Republic the *Gauls* paſſed the *Alps* and occupied a conſiderable Part of *Italy*; which was afterwards called by the *Romans Ciſalpine Gaul.* They likewiſe ſpread themſelves on both Sides the *Po*; whence came the Diſtinction of *Ciſpadane* and *Tranſpadane Gaul:* And a Colony of them being eſtabliſhed in *Aſia* the Country they poſſeſſed was from them called *Galatia.* Others of them paſſed the *Rhine*; and *Bohemia* took its Name from the *Boiens* a People of *Gaul* who fixed themſelves in this Part of *Germany.*

ROMANS *eſtabliſhed in* GAUL.

The Conqueſt of *Gaul* was attempted by the *Romans* under *Julius Cæſar:* Who by making a proper Uſe of the Quarrels betwixt the different Nations gradually ſubdued them all. The *Romans* continued Maſters here above five Hundred Years, and introduced amongſt the *Gauls* that Corruption of Manners which Luxury had occaſioned amongſt themſelves: But the Weakneſs of the *Roman* Power in the Time of *Honorius* made Way for the Irruption of the barbarous Nations both into *Italy* and *Gaul.*

Irruption of the NORTHERN NATIONS.

After ravaging *Italy* the *Viſigoths* threw themſelves into the *Gallia Narbonenſis*; the *Burgundians* fixed themſelves in another Part of *Gaul* ſince called *Burgundy*; and the *Franks* a People of *Germany* about the ſame Time paſſed the *Rhine.* Theſe laſt, who were compoſed of the *Chamavi*, *Cheruſci*, *Sicambri*, *Sali*, *Bructeri* and

and other Nations that heretofore dwelt on the Borders of the *Rhine*, the *Main* and the *Elbe*, did about the Time of *Theodoſius* enter into a League for defending their Liberties againſt the *Romans*, and took upon themſelves the Name of *Franks*. Notwithſtanding this Name was common to them all every Nation retained its own Laws, Cuſtoms and Independence, and was governed by its proper Chief: But when the Opportunity of invading *Belgick Gaul* * preſented itſelf, they united under one Head who was uſually choſen from the moſt illuſtrious Family amongſt them; and they afterwards as was the Cuſtom of other Nations gave him the Title of King. *Origin of the Name of* FRANKS.

Pharamond the firſt who had this Title was as it is generally believed raiſed to it about the Year of CHRIST 420. This Prince took great Pains to bring the different Nations under Obedience to the ſame Laws, and had Succeſs in it. The Time and Place of his Death are not known. He left two Sons *Clenus* whoſe Fortune we are ignorant of and *Clodion* his Succeſſor. PHARAMOND, 420.

Clodion from his long Hair at that Time eſteemed the greateſt Mark of Royalty was ſurnamed the *Hairy*. In his Reign and about the Year 431 *Ætius* the *Roman* General drove the *Franks* from their Poſſeſſions in *Gaul*; but upon his being ſoon after called away to quell an Inſurrection amongſt the *Jutungi* and *Norici* the *Franks* re-entered *Gaul*. *Ætius* at his Return again defeated and forced them to paſs the *Rhine*. CLODION *the* HAIRY. FRANKS *driven out of* GAUL, 431.

About this Time ſome *Britons* being no longer able to bear the Tyranny of the *Saxons* came over into *Gaul*; and having by Degrees ſpread themſelves over *Armorica* it took from them the Name of *Bretagne*. Thus was *Gaul* divided betwixt the *Romans*, *Viſigoths*, *Burgundians* and *Britons*. BRITONS *come into* GAUL.

Clodion after this again paſſed the *Rhine* with a large Body of Troops, and not contenting himſelf with that Country on the Borders of the *Rhine* which had been before occupied by the *Franks*, advanced as far as *Tournay*. The *Roman* General *Ætius* marched againſt and attacked him: But although he had the Advantage in the Action it coſt him ſo dear that he reſolved to turn his CLODION *re-enters* GAUL.

* *The* Netherlands.

his Arms for the future againſt other leſs powerful Nations, and to leave the *Franks* in Poſſeſſion of *Hainault* and the Country about *Tournay* and *Cambray*. The *Huns* being called in to aſſiſt the *Romans* in driving the other Nations out of *Gaul*, they were at firſt ſucceſsful againſt the *Burgundians*; but their Troops being ſhortly after cut to Pieces the *Romans* gave over this Deſign. In the Year 447 *Clodion* died.

HUNS *called to the Aſſiſtance of the* ROMANS.

MEROVIUS, 447.

It is not known in what Degree *Merovius* his Succeſſor was related to *Clodion*. As the *Huns* meditated another Invaſion of *Gaul*, and a Son of *Clodion* diſputed his right to the Crown, *Merovius* ſent his Son *Childerick* to conclude an Alliance with the *Romans*: Which being taken well he was acknowledged as an Ally and Friend of the People of *Rome*.

Progreſs of ATTILA *the* HUN, 451.

Attila Maſter of all the Nations of the *Huns* at the Inſtance of the Son of *Clodion* paſſed the *Rhine* at *Cologn*; and burnt this City. In the Year 451 he pillaged *Triers*, and after burning *Metz* put the Inhabitants thereof to the Sword. *Rheims* had the ſame Fate; and *Cambray*, *Beſançon* and other Places were afterwards plundered by him. *Merovius* hereupon joined his Forces to thoſe of the *Romans*; and his Example being followed by *Theodored* King of the *Viſgoths*, *Attila* notwithſtanding his Army conſiſted of 500,000 Men was defeated near *Orleans*. The *Roman* General would not puſh this Victory, fearing that if *Attila* was quite ruined the Kings who aſſiſted him would turn their Arms againſt the *Romans*. Inſtead of this he perſuaded *Torriſmond* the Son of *Theodored* who fell in the Battle to go and ſecure to himſelf the Kingdom of the *Viſgoths*; and found out a Pretence for ſending home *Merovius*. This prudent Conduct of *Ætius* was ill requited by his ungrateful Maſter *Valentinian*, who having firſt diſgraced him ſlew him with his own Hands. That which *Ætius* the laſt great General of the *Romans* did foreſee came to paſs. *Theodorick* who had cauſed his elder Brother *Torriſmond* to be aſſaſſinated became King of *Viſgoths*; and afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Aquitain* *. *Gondiochus* King of *Burgundy* poſſeſſed himſelf of Part of the Country of the *Helvetii*, *Edui* and

Battle of ORLEANS.

* *Now called* GASCONY *and* GUIENNE.

and *Sequani*: And *Merovius* having firſt ſubdued the Country near *Metz*, *Worms* and *Spire* greatly extended his Dominions in the *Netherlands*. He afterwards added to theſe Conqueſts a good Part of *Normandy* and the Iſle of *France*.

To *Merovius* who died in the Year 457 his Son *Childerick* ſucceeded. He was a brave Prince: But rendered himſelf ſo odious by his unbridled Luſt that not thinking himſelf ſafe he retired to *Thuringia* *. CHILDERICK, 457.

His Friend *Wiomade*, whom he left to manage for him, knowing that the *Franks* were intent on chooſing a new King, recommended to them *Gilon* Governor of all in *Gaul* which remained to the *Romans*. The Arguments he prevailed by were, that all the Provinces under him would by this Means be united to the Dominions of the *Franks*; and that if he abuſed the Authority committed to him they might at any Time depoſe him. *Wiomade* in order to ruin *Gilon* encouraged him in the Proſecution of a Deſign to make himſelf arbitrary. After bearing the Tyranny of *Gilon* for ſome Time the *Franks* complained to *Wiomade*: Who having repreſented to them their Fault, in preferring a covetous and cruel Foreigner to a valiant and generous Prince of their own Nation, the moſt virulent Enemies of *Childerick* agreed with the reſt of the *Franks* to recall him. GILON, *the* ROMAN *Governor choſen King.*

With the Forces brought by *Childerick* out of *Germany* and the *Franks* who joined him he defeated *Gilon*; and having driven him from *Cologn* and *Triers*, which laſt place he burnt, *Childerick* eaſily made himſelf Maſter of what is now called *Lorrain*. CHILDERICK *is recalled.*

A Body of *Saxons* having about this Time fixed themſelves in the Neighbourhood of *Anjou*, *Childerick* who did not like his new neighbours marched againſt and obtained a compleat Victory over them near *Orleans*. The *Saxons* unable to retrieve this Loſs ſubmitted to him; and they afterwards aſſiſted him in ſubduing the *Alans* whoſe Country lay on both Sides of the *Loire*. Upon his Return from this Expedition in the Year 481 he died of a Fever, and was buried at *Tournay*. *Defeat of the* SAXONS. ALANS *ſubdued.*

Clovis ſince called *Lewis* I, who was at *Childerick* his Father's Death no more than fifteen Years of age, ſpent CLOVIS *or* LEWIS I. 481.

* *That Part of* GERMANY *from whence the* FRANKS *came.*

ſpent the firſt five Years of his Reign in learning the Exerciſes of the Field, and in diſciplining his Soldiers.

An End put to the ROMAN *Power.*

Clovis having afterwards attacked *Siagrius* the *Roman* General, the latter after various Defeats fled for Safety to the *Viſigoths*; but being demanded he was delivered up and put to Death. All the *Romans* hereupon ſubmitted to *Clovis*; and as he made no change either in their Religion or Laws, they were very eaſy under his Government. *Gondiochus* King of *Burgundy* at his Death divided his Kingdom between his four Sons *Gondebaud*, *Childerick*, *Gondemar* and *Godegiſilus*. The Second and Third of theſe conſpired againſt the eldeſt and drove him from his Capital; but after he was ſuppoſed to be dead he aſſembled his Friends, and when his Brothers did not in the leaſt expect it ſurpriſed and put them both to Death. He however took Care of the two Daughters of *Childerick*, the youngeſt of whom *Clotilda* 492. a beautiful Lady was in the Year 492 married to *Clovis*. Being educated in the *Chriſtian* Religion ſhe prevailed on her huſband to let his Sons be baptized.

FRANCE *firſt ſo called.*

About the ſame Time the Name of *France*, by which was meant what the *Franks* had conquered in *Gaul*, was firſt known.

Regulations in Government.

A Diviſion was now made by *Clovis* of his Dominions into three Parts. The *Franks* poſſeſſed one of theſe; and the ancient Inhabitants who from having been ſo long accuſtomed to the Laws and Language of the *Romans* were called *Romans* had the other two. All Reſolutions of great Importance were taken in an Aſſembly annually held on the firſt of *March*, which was compoſed of the King, of Dukes who had the Command of Armies, of Counts to whom the Adminiſtration of Juſtice was committed and of the whole People. Their Cuſtom was to meet in a Field called the Field of *Mars*; and as War was uſually the Subject of Deliberation they came armed, that they might be ready to march if there was an Occaſion for it upon the breaking up of the Aſſembly.

GAUL *invaded by the* GERMANS.

In this Reign the People called *Germans*, who poſſeſſed but a ſmall Part of what now paſſes under the Name of *Germany*, joined with the *Suevi* who inhabited *Suabia* in an Invaſion of *Gaul*. *Clovis* being informed thereof by *Sigiſbert* King of *Cologn* he marched againſt

againſt and gave them Battle near *Zulpich*. In this Engagement *Clovis* who had been always uſed to conquer ſaw his Ally *Sigiſbert* fall; and his own Army began to give Way. In vain he invoked all his own Gods; but being put in Mind of JESUS CHRIST by one of his Generals he called upon him and promiſed if ſucceſsful to be baptized. The *Germans* being hereupon defeated and forced to repaſs the *Rhine Clovis* followed them, and after ravaging their Country obliged them together with the *Suevi* their Allies to ſubmit to him. By this Succeſs he became Maſter of *Bavaria* and of all *Germany* between *Bavaria* and the *Main*. Many of the Inhabitants of theſe Countries fled into *Italy*. To thoſe who ſtaid he allowed the free Exerciſe of Paganiſm, and he gave the *Bavarians* leave to chooſe a Governor from amongſt themſelves, who was not to have the Title of King but that of Duke.

Having ſettled theſe Things he fulfilled his Vow, and after being inſtructed in *Chriſtianity* was together with three thouſand of the Heads of the Nation baptized in the Year 496 by *St. Rhemi* Biſhop of *Rheims*, in the ſame Church at *Rheims* which he had about ten Years before plundered. This King obtained from the Pope for himſelf and Succeſſors the Title of eldeſt Son of the Church; becauſe he was the only Prince who profeſſed that which to diſtinguiſh it from the other Sects of *Chriſtianity* was called the *Catholick Faith*.

CLOVIS *embraces* CHRISTIANITY, 496.

After the Succeſs of *Gondebaud* againſt two of his Brothers he was preparing to attack *Godegiſilus* the other. This laſt ſecretly requeſted the Aſſiſtance of *Clovis*: Who being glad of an Opportunity to revenge the Death of *Childerick* his Wife's Father readily granted it. *Gondebaud* being apprized of the March of *Clovis* ſo little ſuſpected it to be at his Brother's Solicitation, that he ſent to this laſt for Succours. *Godegiſilus* joined him with his Troops; but as he upon the Approach of *Clovis* went over to the *French* the Army of *Gondebaud* was ſoon routed, and his Flight was ſo precipitate that he never ſtopped till he came to *Avignon*. While *Clovis* purſued him *Godegiſilus* went to take Poſſeſſion of *Vienne* his Capital. *Gondebaud* having afterwards by ſubmitting to pay a Tribute reconciled himſelf to *Clovis*, he

GONDEBAUD *becomes Maſter of all* BURGUNDY, 499.

he ſoon recovered his Dominions; and putting his Brother to Death became ſole Maſter of *Burgundy*.

SALIQUE *Law reformed*, 501. As there were ſome Things in the *Salique* Law, which was made while the *Franks* were Heathens, contrary to *Chriſtianity* *Clovis* about the Year 501 reformed it. He ſoon after ſubdued the Kingdom which the *Britons* had erected in *Armorica*.

War with BURGUNDY, 503. In Imitation of *Clovis* *Gondebaud* ſet about the reforming of the Laws of his Kingdom: Yet he did not neglect to put himſelf in a Poſture of Defence againſt *Clovis*, well knowing that as it was for his intereſt to do it the Pretence of revenging his Wife's Father's Death would at any Time be an Excuſe for attacking *Burgundy*. All this Precaution was ineffectual; for his whole Kingdom was about the Year 503 conquered by *Clovis*: But upon humbling himſelf and giving Security for his good Behaviour for the Time to come he was reſtored to it.

War with the GOTHS. The *Catholicks* who were perſecuted by *Alarick* King of the *Viſgoths* an *Arian*, deſired the Protection of *Clovis*: Which being told to *Alarick* he fearing *Clovis* ſought his Friendſhip. The two Kings had afterwards an Interview in the Iſland of *St. John* near *Amboiſe*, and ſome Things which concerned the mutual Good of their Dominions were agreed upon: But at his Return he uſed the *Catholicks* worſe than before, and baniſhed the Biſhop of *Roſes* whom he ſuſpected to be principally concerned in begging the Protection of *Clovis*. This laſt was determined to ſuccour the *Catholicks*; yet being unwilling to break with *Alarick* till all other Methods were tried he ſent Ambaſſadors to him. The Anſwer he received not being ſatisfactory, it was reſolved in a general Aſſembly convened by *Clovis* to declare War againſt *Alarick*. *Theodorick* King of the *Oſtrogoths*, who was in Alliance with *Clovis*, did all he could to avert the impending Danger from *Alarick* his Son-in-Law: But all would not do; for *Clovis*, having firſt made a Vow to build a Church in *Paris* and dedicate it to *St. Peter* and *Paul* if he returned victorious, marched with all ſpeed towards *Aquitain*. Upon his Approach *Alarick* retired firſt to *Auvergne* and afterwards towards *Poitiers*. *Clovis* came up with him and a Battle

Battle enſued: In which the *Goth* was defeated and ſlain by the Hands of *Clovis*. This Victory was followed with the Conqueſt of great Part of *Guienne* and *Languedoc* by *Clovis* and *Thieri* his Son. Having left an Army in *Aquitain* to act againſt *Geſalick* a natural Son of *Alarick*, whom the *Viſgoths* had preferred to *Amaralick* the right Heir, *Clovis* ſet out for *Paris*: But he was prevailed upon by the Ambaſſadors of *Anaſtaſius* Emperor of the *Eaſt*, who over took him near *Tours*, to go back and oppoſe the Army of *Theodorick* King of the *Oſtrogoths*; which was coming to the Aſſiſtance of *Amalarick* his Grandſon againſt *Geſalick*. Theſe Ambaſſadors preſented to him a Mantle, a purple Robe, a Crown of Gold ſet with precious Stones and the conſular Dignity: Which was quite agreeable to the *Gauls*, who from being long accuſtomed to the *Roman* Government had the greateſt Veneration for thoſe Ornaments and this Dignity. Being defeated by *Ilba Theodorick*'s Lieutenant *Clovis* accommodated Matters with him, and on his Return to *Paris* laid the Foundation of a Church which was dedicated to *St. Peter* and *Paul* and is at this Day called *St. Genevieve*. *Battle of* POITIERS.

This pious Act of *Clovis* was ſoon followed by a wicked Reſolution to ſubdue all the ſmall States that belonged to Princes of his own Nation: Which by open Violence and privately ſetting theſe againſt each other he as none of them were very powerful compleated in a few Months. He died in the Year 511 leaving ſix Children: Two of which *Thieri* a Son and *Theudigilde* a Daughter were by a Concubine. The other four *Clodomir*, *Childebert*, *Clothair* and a Daughter called after her Mother *Clotilda* he had by his Wife. CLOVIS *ſubdues many petty Princes.* *His Death*, 511.

The four Sons of *Clovis* ſhared his Dominions; but in order to underſtand what Share each had it is fit to remark that a little before *Clovis*'s Death *France* was divided into two Parts. One of theſe which comprehended all that lay betwixt the *Rhine* and the *Maes* was called *Auſtraſia*; the reſt of the Kingdom was called by the Name *Neuſtria*. *Thieri* had beſides that Part of *Guienne* which he lately conquered from the *Viſgoths*. *Auſtraſia*, and he reſided at *Metz*. *Neuſtria* being divided betwixt the other three the Capital of *Clodomir* was *Orleans*; that of *Childebert* *Paris*; and *Clothaire* had his Reſidence at *Soiſſons*. By this Diviſion *His Dominions divided.*

France

France was thrown into great Confuſion and much weakened; nay the Infatuation of dividing went further; for the Dominions of theſe Princes were afterwards ſub-divided amongſt their Children.

Civil Wars and Aſſaſſinations. The Kingdom remained in this unhappy State above a Century: And beſides ſuffering all the Miſeries of Civil War was the Theatre of moſt ſhocking Aſſaſſinations. Amongſt the reſt two Queens *Brunechild* and *Fredigonda* are mentioned with the greateſt Infamy for their monſtrous Crimes.

CLOTHAIRE II. 614. In the Year 614 moſt of theſe petty States were again united under *Clothaire* II. and the Kingdom was in ſome Meaſure reſtored to its ancient State.

DAGOBERT, 628. *Dagobert* his Son who ſucceeded in the Year 628 gave up a good Part of the Kingdom to his Brother *Aribert*: And divided what remained amongſt his Sons. From this Time the Kings of *France* gave themſelves entirely up to Indolence and Pleaſure, and the Reins of Government came into the Hands of an Officer called *Mayor* of the Palace. One of theſe Officers named *Pepin*, who was deſcended from the royal Family of *Auſtraſia*, had the ſole Adminiſtration of Affairs under ſeveral Kings for the Space of twenty-eight Years.

PEPIN *Mayor of the Palace.*

CHARLES MARTEL *Mayor of the Palace*, 714. *He repulſes the* MOORS, 732. *Charles Martel* who in the Year 714 ſucceeded *Pepin* his father as *Mayor* of the Palace greatly extended both the Authority and Power of this Office. Beſides many other ſignal Actions he obtained in the Year 732 a compleat Victory over the *Moors* in *Languedoc*; who after conquering *Spain* had penetrated into *France*. From this Time he took upon himſelf the Title of Duke of *France*, and nothing but an empty Name remained to the King: Who being generally kept in the Country was once a Year carried by Way of Shew for the People through the Streets of *Paris*. *Charles Martel* died in the Year 741.

PEPIN *the younger depoſes* CHILDERICK III. *and becomes King*, 751. *Pepin* the younger his Son and Succeſſor having gained over the Heads of the Kingdom to his Intereſt depoſed *Childerick* III. and cauſed himſelf in the Year 751 to be proclaimed King. Pope *Zachary* who was conſulted on this Occaſion came eaſily into the Views of *Pepin*, becauſe he much wanted his Aſſiſtance againſt the *Lombards* at this Time become formidable in *Italy*

Thu

Thus an End was put to the Line of *Merovingian* Kings in *France*, who were ſo called from *Merovius*.

Pepin had before the Depoſition of *Childerick* ſubdued almoſt all *Germany* which bordered upon the *Rhine*: And being now in Poſſeſſion of the Throne, he by his Behaviour in an Expedition againſt the *Saxons* ſoon ſhewed that he was worthy of it. Not long after an Opportunity preſented itſelf of ſignalizing himſelf in *Italy*. *Atulph* King of *Lombardy* being after conquering great Part of *Italy* upon the Point of beſieging *Rome*, *Pepin* at the Sollicitation of Pope *Stephen* III. marched againſt and ſoon compelled him to quit his Conqueſts. By giving the Revenues of the Places recovered from *Atulph* to the Pope, and taking the Church under his Protection, *Pepin* had an Opportunity of ſhewing his Zeal for Religion and of getting at the ſame Time a footing in *Italy*. He afterwards reduced *Taſſillon* Duke of *Bavaria* to a State of Vaſſalage, and forced the Duke of *Aquitaine* to ſubmit to him. At his Death in the Year 768 the Kingdom was divided betwixt *Charles* and *Carloman* his two Sons; but by the Death of the younger the whole ſoon came to *Charles*. *Exploits of* PEPIN.

This Prince juſtly called *Charlemain*, that is *Charles the Great*, carried the Glory of the *French* Monarchy to ſuch a Pitch as it never had before nor has ever ſince arrived at. The *Lombards* having renewed their Attempts in *Italy* *Charlemain* marched againſt them, and obliged *Didier* their King to ſurrender himſelf with his Wife and Family Priſoners. *Adalgiſus* his eldeſt Son did indeed ſave himſelf by Flight; but being in no Condition to recover the Dominions of his Father, who was ſent into *France* and died a Priſoner there, the States of *Lombardy* ſubmitted to *Charles* and he was ſolemnly crowned King of *Lombardy* at *Pavia*. *Taſſillon* Duke of *Bavaria*, who had married *Luitperge* a Daughter of *Didier*, having notwithſtanding his Oath of Allegiance to *Pepin* aſſiſted the *Lombards* againſt the *Franks* his Dominions were ſubdued by *Charlemain*; but his Son with eleven others being delivered as Hoſtages he was ſuffered to keep *Bavaria*. This Prince afterwards at the Inſtigation of his Wife joined with *Arichiſus* Duke of *Benevent*, who had alſo married one of *Didier*'s CHARLEMAIN, 768. *He is crowned King of* LOMBARDY.

Daughters, in ſecretly calling the *Huns* and *Irene* Empreſs of the *Eaſt* to their Aſſiſtance againſt *Charlemain*: Which being diſcovered he and his Son were both ſhut up in a Monaſtery.

HUNS *and* GRECIANS *defeated*, 788.

The *Huns* were twice defeated about the Year 788: And *Adalgiſus* who ſucceeded *Arichiſus* in the Command of the *Grecian* Succours being alſo vanquiſhed near *Naples* *Charlemain* became Maſter of all *Italy*.

CHARLEMAIN'S *Expeditions to* SPAIN *and* GERMANY.

He went ſoon after into *Spain* and made himſelf Maſter of good Part of this Kingdom; but in repaſſing the *Pyrenees* his Rear-Guard was fallen upon in the Defiles and part of his Baggage was taken. As they who took this diſperſed themſelves immediately amongſt the Mountains it was impoſſible to puniſh them. After a War of thirty Years Continuance the *Saxons*, who had been often brought to Terms and as often rebelled, were entirely ſubdued by *Charlemain* and embraced Chriſtianity. This was followed with the Conqueſt of all *Germany*; ſo that being now in Poſſeſſion of *France*, *Germany*, *Italy* and Part of *Spain* he wanted nothing but the Title of Emperor.

He is proclaimed Emperor, 800.

With a View to this he in the Year 800 went to *Rome* to celebrate the Nativity of CHRIST; and was while there with the unanimous Conſent of the Pope and People proclaimed Emperor of the *Romans*. Having thus by his Valour got Poſſeſſion of the weſtern Empire, a Propoſal of Marriage was made to him by *Irene* Empreſs of the Eaſt: But whilſt the Negociations for this were carrying on ſhe was arreſted in her Palace at *Conſtantinople*, and *Nicephorus* was declared Emperor of the Eaſt. He found Ways to reconcile himſelf to *Charlemain*, and was left in the peaceable Poſſeſſion of the Eaſtern Empire.

He diſpoſes of his Dominions by Will, 806.

In the Year 806 *Charlemain* being old made a Will which was ſigned by the Pope; and an Oath was taken by the Nobility of *France* to obſerve it. By this *Pepin* his ſecond Son was to have *Italy*; and *Lewis* his youngeſt Son *Aquitaine*. The reſt of his Dominions with the Title of Emperor were to go to *Charles* his eldeſt Son: But by the Deaths of *Charles* and *Pepin* before that of *Charlemain* the whole came to *Lewis*. *Charlemain* died in the Year 814.

After

After the Death of *Charlemain* the *French* Monarchy declined; for his Son *Lewis* ſurnamed the *Pious* had more of the Prieſt than Soldier in him: Whereas ſo extenſive an Empire, which was in a great Meaſure compoſed of new Conqueſts, required a Prince of Spirit and of great military Experience. He moreover fell into two Miſtakes; one of which was the diſpoſing of his Dominions too ſoon, the other was the dividing of them betwixt his Sons. The firſt of theſe made him unhappy in himſelf; the ſecond contributed much to the Ruin of the Empire. LEWIS I. 814.

His ungrateful Sons as ſoon as the Will was made, not having Patience to wait for his Death, rebelled againſt him, and being joined by the Biſhops whom his ſevere Diſcipline had diſguſted they forced him to reſign the Government; but upon reflecting on the Unjuſtneſs of this Action they repented and reſtored him to the Throne. Having afterwards forgiven them and by a new Settlement confirmed his former Diſpoſition he died in the Year 840. *He is very unhappy.*

The fatal Effects of dividing the Empire were ſoon felt. *Lothaire* the eldeſt, who retained the Title of Emperor, wanted to deprive his Brothers of their Shares; but they united againſt him, and after a bloody Battle near *Auxerre* in which 100,000 Men of the Flower of *France* were left upon the Field, compelled him to do them Juſtice. Purſuant to their Father's Will *Lothaire* had *Italy* with a conſiderable Part of *France* that lay along the *Rhine*; *Lewis* had *Germany*, which has been ever ſince ſeparated from *France*; the reſt of *France* was given to *Charles* the youngeſt Son. *Civil War.* *Battle of* AUXERRE.

In the Reign of *Charles* ſurnamed the *Bald* the *Normans* made a Deſcent and committed great Havock upon the Coaſts of *France*. As the Kingdom weakned by the late fatal Battle and its Diviſion could not get rid of theſe Robbers, it was in the Reign of *Charles* the *Simple* agreed that they ſhould have a Part of *Auſtria*; *ſettle in* which was afterwards called *Normandy*. Upon the Death of the Emperor *Lothaire* without Iſſue *Charles* the *Bald* and the Son of *Lewis* King of *Germany* divided his Dominions. That Part of theſe which lay in *France* fell to the Share of *Charles*, and he afterwards obtained the Imperial Dignity. He died in the Year 877. CHARLES II. 840. NORMANS FRANCE.

LEWIS II. 877. *Lewis* II. ſurnamed the *Stammerer* ſucceeded his Father; but he after a ſhort Reign divided the Kingdom betwixt his two Sons *Lewis* and *Carloman*.

LEWIS III. CARLOMAN, 882. The firſt of theſe died in the Year 882; the other from whom *Lewis* King of *Germany* took *Lorrain* died in the Year 884.

CHARLES III. 884. To *Carloman* ſucceeded *Charles* the *Simple* his Brother by his Father's Side: But as he was only five Years of Age the Regency was in the Hands of the Emperor *Charles the Fat* his Uncle. The Death of the latter which happened during the Minority of *Charles the Simple* gave an Opportunity to the Governours of Provinces, who had for a long Time been encreaſing their Power, to throw off all Dependence on their Sovereign: And it coſt ſome Centuries to remedy the Diſorders thereby occaſioned. One of theſe *Eude* Count of *Paris* cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King and declared War againſt *Charles*.

RODOLPH, 891. At the Death of *Eude* in the Year 891 *Charles* had another Competitor *Rodolph* Duke of *Burgundy*: Who after being crowned King of *France* confined *Charles* in Priſon till the Time of his Death in the Year 929.

LEWIS IV. 936. To *Rodolph* who died in the Year 936 ſucceeded *Lewis* ſurnamed *From beyond Sea*, becauſe he had ſheltered himſelf in *England* during the Sufferings of his Father *Charles* the *Simple*. The Reign of this Prince was all along diſturbed by Inteſtine Commotions. He died in the Year 954.

LOTHAIRE, 954. His Son and Succeſſor *Lothaire* after a diſturbed Reign of thirty-one Years was ſucceeded by *Lewis* ſurnamed the *Slothful* his Son; of whom Hiſtorians only ſay that he did nothing.

LEWIS V. 985.

The Line of CHARLEMAIN *loſe the* FRENCH *Crown.*

At his Death a Son of *Lewis* IV. laid Claim to the Crown; but he was oppoſed vigorouſly by *Hugh Capet*; in whom the entire Adminiſtration of Affairs had been during the Reign of *Lewis* the *Slothful*. As he would not deſiſt he was ſhut up in Priſon; and the Crown of *France* was conferred on *Hugh Capet*. Thus the *Carlovingian* Line, in which it had been 236 Years, loſt the Crown by falling into the ſame Miſtake of dividing the Kingdom as the *Merovingian* Family had before done. By this Means together with the Indolence of

ſome

ſome Kings the Government became contemptible abroad; which being the Caſe it is not in the leaſt ſurpriſing that it ſhould be trampled upon at home.

As *Hugh Capet* from whom the preſent reigning Family is deſcended was raiſed by the Nobility to the Throne, theſe were confirmed by him in the Poſſeſſion of the Provinces which they had in the late confuſed Times acquired. He annexed to the Crown, to which ſcarce any Thing before belonged, the County of *Paris*, the Dutchy of *France* which included all the Country between the *Seine* and *Loire*, and the County of *Orleans*. HUGH CAPET, 987.

Amongſt the Nobility who ſhared the reſt of the Kingdom the chief were the Dukes of *Normandy*, *Burgundy* and *Aquitaine*; the Counts of *Flanders*, *Champaign*, *Tholouſe*, *Vienne*, *Provence*, *Dauphiny* and *Savoy*: But the Succeſſors of *Hugh Capet* had the Pleaſure to ſee by Degrees the Territories of all theſe petty Sovereigns united to the Crown. He died in the Year 996. *Many* SOVEREIGNTIES *in* FRANCE.

Robert the Son and Succeſſor of *Hugh Capet* became by the Death of his Uncle Maſter of the Dutchy of *Burgundy*. He afterwards married *Bertha* of the Houſe of *Burgundy*; but as ſhe was within the Degrees of Conſanguinity prohibited by the Canon Law he firſt obtained the Conſent of his Biſhops. Being for this excommunicated by the Pope, it had ſuch an Effect that he was abandoned by all his Servants except two or three, and no Body would taſte any Thing which came from his Table. He died after a long and peaceable Reign in the Year 1033. ROBERT, 936. *He is excommunicated.*

Henry his Son, who had ſome inconſiderable Wars with his Vaſſals, gave the Dutchy of *Burgundy* to his Brother *Robert*; from whom the firſt Line of Dukes of *Burgundy* of the Blood royal ſprang. HENRY I. 1033.

At the Death of *Henry* in the Year 1060 his Son *Philip* a Prince of no great Reputation ſucceeded. He as his Grandfather had before been was excommunicated on the Account of his Marriage; but he at laſt obtained a Diſpenſation from the Pope. In this Reign *William* Duke of *Normandy* conquered *England*; which laid the Foundation of unſpeakable Miſchiefs to *France*, the two Kingdoms being for many Years after perpetually at War. PHILIP I. 1060. *Conqueſt of* ENGLAND.

CRUSADES, *ſet on foot.*

About the ſame Time *Cruſades*, for which the Madneſs laſted above two hundred Years, were firſt thought of. Theſe Expeditions were very profitable to Popes, who not only took upon themſelves to appoint and protect the Commanders in them, but had alſo an Opportunity of ſelling many Indulgencies. Another great Advantage to Popes was, that all Donations towards the carrying of them on were collected and diſtributed by their Nuncio's.

Reflections on them.

The Kings of *France* and other Princes concerned in theſe Expeditions, beſides that many turbulent Spirits were thereby employed, had the Benefit of ſucceeding to the Eſtates of ſuch of the Nobility as died without Heirs: Which as many of them were carried off was frequently the Caſe. The Number of People at that Time too great in *France* being alſo hereby leſſened it became eaſier for Kings to keep the Reſidue in Subjection: But whenever any ſovereign Prince did either at the Sollicitation of the Pope or from his own Inclination go to *Paleſtine* in Perſon, the fatal Effects of leaving his Dominions were ſoon felt. Upon the whole this War although called a holy one was a mere Slaughterhouſe for the *Chriſtians*; It being ſcarce poſſible for them in the Way it was carried to retain any Conqueſts. If it was at all proper to have engaged in it the firſt Step ſhould have been to have made themſelves Maſters of *Egypt*; for if this could have been effected, *Egypt* would have made a very convenient Place of Arms for carrying on the War againſt the *Infidels*.

LEWIS VI. 1108.

Philip was in the Year 1108 ſucceeded by his Son *Lewis* the *Fat*. This Prince beſides being at War with *Henry* I. of *England* was greatly diſturbed by ſome Barons at Home. Theſe appeared in open Arms againſt him, and by the Strength of their Caſtles gave him a good deal of Trouble; But he in the End got the Better of them.

LEWIS VII. 1137.

His unfortunate Expedition to the HOLY LAND.

After his Death in the Year 1137 his Son *Lewis* ſurnamed the *Younger* at the Sollicitation of *St. Bernard* undertook an Expedition to the *Holy Land*. This coſt him dear: For by the Rout at *Pamphilia*, the ſucceſsleſs Siege of *Damaſcus* and long Marches in an Enemy's Country the fine Army he carried was ſo ruined, that he

he had much ado to bring back a few ſhattered Troops to *France*. He committed another great Miſtake in divorcing *Eleanor* his Wife Heireſs of *Guyenne* and *Poitou*: But it is not known whether this was the Effect of Jealouſy or Conſcience ſhe being his third or fourth Couſin. This Princeſs was immediately married to *Henry* Duke of *Normandy* afterwards King of *England* by the Name of *Henry* II. and thereby thoſe fine Provinces were annexed to the *Engliſh* Crown. The reſt of his long Reign was ſpent in Quarrels with his own Barons and with *Henry* II. of *England*. He died in the Year 1180.

His Son *Philip* II. ſurnamed the *Conqueror* took many Places which belonged to *Henry* II. of *England* in *France*; but reſtored them to his Son *Richard* with whom he ſet out for the *Holy Land*. They agreed ſo ill that after taking *Ptolemais Philip* feigning Illneſs returned home: And the Troops he left under Duke of *Burgundy* inſtead of aſſiſting *Richard* fruſtrated his Attempts upon *Jeruſalem*. Upon the Return of *Philip* he attacked the Dominions of *Richard* in *France*: And not content with taking from him *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, *Tourrain*, *Berry* and *Poitou* he ſeconded the Endeavours of his Brother *John* to ſupplant him in *England*. *Philip* ruined the Count of *Tholouſe* whom the Pope had excommunicated for aſſiſting the *Albigenſes*: And after this obtained a ſignal Victory over the united Forces of the Emperor *Otho* IV. and the Count of *Flanders* amounting to 150,000 Men near *Liſle*. Notwithſtanding an Invaſion was at the ſame Time made in *Aquitaine* by the *Engliſh Philip* repulſed them; and the War was carried into *England* by *Lewis* his Son with ſome Succeſs. He died in the Year 1223.

PHILIP II. 1180.

War with the ENGLISH.

Battle of LISLE.

The Reign of *Lewis* VIII. his Son was very ſhort. He took however from the *Engliſh Rochelle* and ſome other Places in *France*.

LEWIS VIII. 1223.

This Prince was ſucceeded in the Year 1226 by *Lewis* ſurnamed *St. Lewis* his Son: During whoſe Minority the Nobility conſpired, but it was without Succeſs, againſt *Blanche* of *Caſtile* his Mother who had the Adminiſtration of Affairs. The Town of *Jeruſalem* being

LEWIS IX. 1226.

in the Year 1244 ſacked by the *Choraſmians* a People of *Perſia*, *Lewis* at that Time dangerouſly ill vowed that if he recovered he would in Perſon undertake an Expedition againſt the *Infidels*.

He goes to the HOLY LAND.

Before ſetting out he gave publick Notice that he was ready to make Satisfaction to any of his Subjects whom he had wronged or injured; and it was done. In this Expedition he took *Damieta*, and after the Waters of the *Nile* which for ſome Time ſtopped his Progreſs were down he gained two Victories over the *Infidels*; but as theſe were conſiderably re-inforced and Proviſions failed in the *French* Army, amongſt whom the Scurvy at the ſame Time raged, he thought proper to retreat. In returning to *Damieta* his Army was defeated; and being himſelf made Priſoner he was for his Ranſom forced to give up *Damieta* and pay 400,000 Livres. With the Remains of his Army reduced from thirty to ſix thouſand Men he made the beſt of his Way to *Ptolemais*; and after giving all the Aſſiſtance he could to the *Chriſtians* there returned home.

The Duke of ANJOU *ſucceeds to* NAPLES.

Conrade King of *Naples* and *Sicily* being aſſaſſinated in this Reign by *Mainfroy* a natural Son of the Emperor *Frederick* II. his Dominions were offered by the Pope, of whom they were held as a Fief, to *Charles* Duke of *Anjou* Brother of *Lewis*. He accepted of theſe; and was crowned at *Rome* in the Year 1261. The Terms were that he ſhould pay the Pope 8000 Ounces of Gold; and that theſe Dominions ſhould never be annexed to the Empire: The Pope being unwilling there ſhould be any Power in *Italy* greater than himſelf. *Charles* ſoon vanquiſhed *Mainfroy*; and having put him and his Children to Death he took Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom. An Attempt was afterwards made by *Conradin* Son of *Conrade* to recover theſe Dominions; but being defeated by *Charles* in the Year 1268 near the Lake of *Celano* and taken Priſoner, he was in the following Year by the Pope's Advice beheaded at *Naples*. With him ended the illuſtrious Race of Dukes of *Suabia*. When *Charles* aſked the Pope what he ſhould do with his Priſoner? The Anſwer was *Vita* Conradini *Mors* Caroli; *Mors* Conradini *Vita* Caroli: That is *the Life of* Conradin *is the Death of* Charles; *the Death of* Conradin

Conradin *is the Life of* Charles. Hence came the Pretenſions of *France* upon *Naples*; ſhe has however never got any Thing by meddling in *Italy*.

Notwithſtanding his former unfortunate Expedition *Lewis* determined to attempt the Conqueſt of *Tunis*. He flattered himſelf, that beſides the convenient Situation of this Kingdom for his Brother *Charles* a Way would be thereby opened for conquering *Egypt*; without which he found nothing was to be done in the *Holy Land*: But while he was before *Tunis* in the Year 1270 a Sickneſs broke out which carried off himſelf and a great Part of his Army. From *Robert* a younger Son of this King ſprang the Line of *Bourbon* which at this Day reigns in *France*. *Expedition of* LEWIS *againſt* TUNIS, 1270.

His Son *Philip* III. ſurnamed the *Hardy* ſucceeded. By him the County of *Thoulouſe* which deſcended to him by the Death of his Brother *Alphonſo* without Iſſue, who had married the Heireſs of the *Thoulouſe* Family, was annexed to the Crown. In this Reign the *Sicilian* Maſſacre was perpetrated: By which the *French* were at once rooted out of *Sicily*. It was thus occaſioned. PHILIP III. 1270.

Some *Frenchmen* having raviſhed the Wife of *John Prochyta* of *Salernum*; he begged the Aſſiſtance of *Peter* King of *Arragon* to drive the *French* whoſe many Outrages had rendered them deteſtable out of *Sicily*. A Conſpiracy being hereupon ſet on Foot, it was countenanced by Pope *Nicholas* V. and by the Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, who were both jealous of *Charles*'s Power. The injured *John* diſguiſed himſelf in the Habit of a Monk, and went inceſſantly from one Place to another till the People were ſufficiently ſpirited up for his Purpoſe: Which notwithſtanding it had been above three Years in Agitation and ſo many were privy to it was never diſcovered. It was at laſt agreed, that on *Eaſter* Monday in the Year 1282 at the Toll of the Bell for Evening-Service there ſhould be a general Maſſacre of the *French*; and the Signal was ſo punctually and univerſally obſerved that in about two Hours Time a moſt horrible Slaughter was made ſcarce any eſcaping. This being over *Peter* King of *Arragon* took Poſſeſſion of *Sicily*. The Pope hereat enraged excommunicated *Peter*, and gave his Kingdom of *Arragon* to *Charles* the SICILIAN *Maſſacre*, 1282.

the ſecond Son of *Philip*. This laſt ſet out with a powerful Army; but he was not able to eſtabliſh his Son in *Arragon*.

PHILIP IV. 1285. *Philip* IV. ſurnamed the *Handſome*, who in the Year 1285 ſucceeded his Father, upon ſome frivolous Pretences commenced a War with the *Engliſh* and took from them a great Part of *Guyenne*; it was however by a Treaty of Peace ſoon after reſtored.

He attacks the Count of FLANDERS. Being angry with the Count of *Flanders*, who at the Inſtigation of the *Engliſh* had united with ſome other Lords againſt him, *Philip* invaded his Country and took many Towns from him: But the *Flemmings* who were ſoon tired of their ill Treatment cut the *French* Garriſons to pieces. An Army was hereupon ſent againſt them by *Philip* under the Command of *Robert* Count of *Artois*; which was defeated with the Loſs of 20,000 Men in the Year 1302 near *Courtray*. This Defeat was a good deal owing to the inconſiderate Haſte of the *French* Cavalry, who rode into a Ditch. The *French* had the Advantage in an Action about two Years after and cut off 25,000 of the Enemy; yet as the *Flemmings* ſoon brought into the Field an Army of 60,000 Men, the King of *France* was glad to make Peace with and leave them in their ancient State. *Philip* after this with the Pope's Conſent ſuppreſſed the rich and powerful Order of *Knights Templars*. He died in the Year 1314.

Battle of COURTRAY, 1302.

LEWIS X. 1314. *Lewis* X. his eldeſt Son, ſurnamed *Hutin*, after a ſhort Reign in which nothing remarkable happened died in the Year 1316.

PHILIP V. 1316. His Daughter ſupported by her maternal Uncle the Duke of *Burgundy* laid Claim to the Crown; but it was by Virtue of the *Salique* Law determined in Favour of *Philip* the *Long* his Brother. In this Reign the *Jews* were baniſhed on a Suſpicion of their having poiſoned the Waters.

CHARLES IV. 1322. At the Death of this Prince in the Year 1322 *Charles* IV. ſurnamed the *Handſome*, third Son of *Philip* IV. ſucceeded. The *Lombards* and *Italians* were on the Account of their Extortions from the People in his Time expelled the Kingdom. He commenced a War with *England*; but the two Nations were ſoon reconciled by the

the Interpoſition of *Iſabella* his Siſter Wife to *Edward* King of *England*. He died in the Year 1328.

As neither of the Sons of *Philip* IV. left Iſſue Male *France* was almoſt ruined by the long Continuance of a Civil War on Account of the Succeſſion, the Right to which was conteſted by *Philip* of *Valois* a Brother's Son of *Philip* IV. and by *Edward* III. King of *England* Son of *Iſabella* Daughter of *Philip* IV. It was pretended that this laſt was excluded by the *Salique* Law: But he inſiſted that although the Succeſſion was by this Law barred to Females, it could not be ſuppoſed to extend to the Sons of the Daughters of *France*; and that no Inſtance could be produced where a King's Brother's Son had been preferred to his Daughter's Son. Notwithſtanding this the States of *France*, who were unwilling to be dependent on *England* and ſtrongly ſollicited ſo to do by *Robert* Count of *Artois*, declared for *Philip*.

PHILIP VI. 1328.

EDWARD *of* ENGLAND *claims the* Crown.

At firſt *Edward* ſtifled his Reſentment, and went in Perſon to do Homage to *Philip* for the Provinces which belonged to him in *France*: But being irritated to the laſt Degree at the Treatment of *Philip*, who obliged him at taking the Oath of Fealty to lay aſide his Crown, Scepter and Spurs, and being preſſed by his *Engliſh* Subjects not to give up tamely ſo well grounded a Right, he ſoon declared War againſt *France*. He was beſides ſecretly encouraged in this by *Robert* Count of *Artois* Brother-in-Law to *Philip*, whom the latter had diſguſted by not allowing his Pretenſions to the County of *Artois*.

War declared by him.

In the Year 1328 the *Flemmings* who had taken up Arms againſt *Philip* received ſuch a fatal Overthrow in the Battle of *Mont-Caſſel*, that of ſixteen Thouſand Men very few eſcaped.

Battle of MONT-CASSEL, 1328.

The War with *England* was carried on, a Truce or two intervening, without much Advantage on either Side until *Edward* landed in *Normandy*. After taking many Places, and braving the *French* at the Gates of *Paris* he was marching through *Picardy* for *Flanders*; but being overtaken by *Philip* a Battle was fought at *Creſſy* near *Abbeville* in the Year 1347. Some Circumſtances were favourable to the *Engliſh*: Namely The *French* Troops were fatigued by a long March on the

Battle of CRESSY, 1347.

Day of Battle; ſome *Genoeſe* Foot retreating immediately their Bows being rendered uſeleſs by the Rain the Duke of *Alençon* ſuſpected Treachery, and by riding in amongſt them with his Horſe cauſed the firſt Confuſion; the *Engliſh* had four or five large Pieces of Cannon which as they had not heard the like before ſtruck Terror into the *French*; and it may be added that many *French* Lords being diſſatisfied with their King were indifferent about his Succeſs. It was however a moſt glorious Victory; For although the *Engliſh* according to the Account of the *French* Hiſtorians had no more than 24,000 Men, whereas the *French* Army conſiſted of above 100,000 Men, above thirty Thouſand of the latter were left upon the Field. Amongſt the Slain was *John* King of *Bohemia*, who being blind had tied his Horſe between the Horſes of two Friends; and being in this Manner conducted into the Thickeſt of the Battle they were all found dead together. A great Slaughter was the next Day made amongſt ſome Troops; who ignorant of what had happened were coming to join the *French* Army. After this the *Engliſh* took *Calais*, notwithſtanding that *Philip* had with an Army of 150,000 Men attempted to relieve it.

DAUPHINY *annexed to the Crown*, 1349.

Amidſt theſe Misfortunes *Philip* had the Satisfaction of ſeeing the County of *Dauphiny* annexed by *Humbert* its laſt Count to the Crown, upon Condition that the eldeſt Son of *France* ſhould be for the Time to come called DAUPHIN. This Count, who had before put himſelf under the Protection of *France* againſt the Duke of *Savoy*, upon the Death of his Son accidentally killed by his own Hands retired into a Monaſtery, and *Philip* took Poſſeſſion of his County in the Year 1349.

The GABEL *impoſed.*

In this Reign the Tax on Salt called the *Gabel* was impoſed: Which as it made the Subjects pay dear for the Water of the Sea and Rays of the Sun gave univerſal Diſguſt in *France*; and was the Occaſion of *Edward*'s calling *Phillip* ironically the *Author* of the *Salique* Law.

JOHN, 1350.

Philip V. was in the Year 1350 ſucceeded by *John* his Son, who was ſtill more unfortunate in his Wars with *England* than his Father. Prince *Edward* who commanded in *Guyenne* having penetrated with only 12,000 Men a great

great Way into *France* and deſtroyed the Country, he was met by *John* near *Poitiers* in the Year 1356. He offered to make all reaſonable Satisfaction for the Damage he had done; but *John* imagining he was in his Power would liſten to no Terms: And Orders were inſtantly given to fall upon the *Engliſh*, without regarding their advantageous Situation amongſt the Hedges and Vineyards. By the Bravery however of the Prince and the Intrepidity of his Men the *French* Army conſiſting of 50,000 Men was entirely routed, 6000 being according to their own Hiſtorians killed upon the Spot; of which twelve Hundred were Gentlemen, and fifty of them were Noblemen. The King and his youngeſt Son were taken Priſoners. The three eldeſt ſaved themſelves by flying with their Governour before the Action was over. *Battle of* POITIERS, 1359.

During the Impriſonment of *John* who was carried into *England France* was reduced to a miſerable Condition. The People having been a long Time oppreſſed would not ſubmit to the *Dauphin* who took upon him the Adminiſtration of Affairs; the Peaſants paid no Regard to the Authority of the Nobility; and the Soldiers being ill payed lived by Plunder. *Charles* King of *Navarre* took the Advantage of this confuſed State of Things to lay Claim to the Crown; Matters were however accommodated with him. *Great Confuſion in* FRANCE.

At the ſame Time, as the States of *France* refuſed to accept the Terms offered, the King of *England* at the Head of a powerful Army ravaged great Part of *France:* But a Treaty was at length concluded at *Bretigni* in the Year 1360. By this it was agreed, that to what already belonged to the *Engliſh* in *France Poitou*, *Saintongue*, *Rochelle*, *Le pais D'Aulnis*, *Perigord*, *L'Angoumois*, *Quercy*, *Limoſin*, *Bigorre* and *L'Agenois* with their Sovereignties ſhould be added; that *Edward* ſhould keep *Calais* and the Counties of *Oye*, *Guiſnes* and *Ponthieu*; and that three Millions of Livres ſhould be payed for the King's Ranſom. *John* being in Want of Money did after this a very diſhonourable Thing to his Daughter: Whom he ſold in Marriage to the Duke of *Milan* for 600,000 Crowns. The Dutchy of *Burgundy* becoming vacant in his Time he gave it to his Son *Philip* the *Bold:* From whom deſcended thoſe famous *Treaty of* BRETIGNI, 1360.

famous Dukes of *Burgundy*, whoſe Territories came at laſt to the Houſe of *Auſtria*. He died in *England* in the Year 1364: Whither he as ſome ſay had given his Word to return, having left his Son as an Hoſtage. Others ſay that he only went thither to ſee a Lady he was in Love with.

CHARLES V. 1364. *Charles* his Son and Succeſſor, ſurnamed the *Wiſe*, having nothing in him of his Grandfather's or Father's Raſhneſs always avoided coming to a Battle with the *Engliſh*; and endeavoured by gaining Time to tire them out. He ſent a Number of Soldiers who being diſbanded could not be eaſily kept in order into *Spain*; where *Peter* the *Cruel* and *Henry* I. were at War about the Crown of *Caſtile*. Theſe Soldiers in their March committed ſuch Havock, that the Pope to prevent their paſſing through *Avignon* ſent them 200,000 Livres with a good Store of Indulgencies.

War with ENGLAND. Prince *Edward* of *England*, who alſo took Part in that War, having thereby hurt his Conſtitution and drained his Purſe, he laid ſome Taxes on his Subjects in *Guyenne*. Complaint being hereupon made to the *French* Court *Charles*, who was prepared for a War and well knew the Prince's ill State of Health, ſummoned him to appear at *Paris*; pretending that as Hoſtilities had been committed by the *Engliſh* contrary to the Treaty of *Bretigny* the Sovereignty of *Guyenne* was forfeited. Upon receiving a diſdainful Anſwer from the Prince *Charles* declared War; and having ordered many Faſts and Proceſſions, he recommended it to the Prieſts to preach up in the moſt pathetick Terms the Juſtice of his Cauſe and the Injuſtice of the *Engliſh*. This had a good Effect: For his own Subjects not only contributed freely towards carrying on the War, but it ſo recommended him to the *French* under the Dominion of the *Engliſh*, that fifty Cities and Caſtles were by the Influence of the Archbiſhop of *Thouloufe* alone brought over to his Intereſt.

The Affairs of the ENGLISH *in* FRANCE, *decline greatly.* The *Engliſh* Fleet being moreover deſtroyed by that of *Spain* off *Rochelle*, great Part of what the *Engliſh* had gained by the laſt Treaty was loſt before the Succours for Prince *Edward*, which were detained by contrary Winds, could arrive in *France*. Thirty Thouſand Men

Men being afterwards landed at *Calais*, theſe marched from thence ravaging the Country as they went towards *Guyenne*; yet *Charles* would not hazard a Battle but contented himſelf with annoying them in their March. Whilſt the Pope was endeavouring a Reconciliation, Prince *Edward* his Illneſs increaſing left the Army, and ſhortly after died in *England*. *Charles* took the Advantage of his Death to attack the *Engliſh* with five different Armies; and was ſo ſucceſsful, that in a ſhort Time nothing remained to *England* in *France* but *Calais*, *Bourdeaux*, *Bayonne* and *Cherburg*. In gaining theſe Advantages over the *Engliſh* *Bertrand du Gueſclin* Conſtable of *France* had a great Share. *Charles* ſome Time after took the Opportunity of *England*'s being weakned by a Plague and engaged with the *Scotch* to make a Deſcent upon *England*; but he got nothing thereby.

In the Year 1378 the Emperor paid a Viſit to *Charles* at *Paris*, and made the *Dauphin* irrevocable *Vicar* of the *Empire* in *Dauphiny*: Which as the *French* ſay was giving up all the Right of the Emperors of *Germany* to this Province and the Kingdom of *Arles*. *The Emperor viſits* CHARLES.

After the Death of *Charles* in the Year 1380 the Affairs of *France* went on ill: For his Son and Succeſſor *Charles* exhauſted his Treaſury in maintaining the Right of *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, whom *Jane* Queen of *Naples* had adopted, to this Kingdom. CHARLES VI. 1380.

The Duke of *Anjou* after taking Poſſeſſion of *Provence* which belonged to *Jane*, notwithſtanding that *Charles de Duras* who had put her to Death was in Poſſeſſion of this Kingdom, ſet out with an Army of 30,000 Horſe for *Naples*: But after great Fatigue without gaining any Advantage againſt *Duras* he in the Year 1384 died in a miſerable Condition, and very few of this fine Army ever returned to *France*. *Expedition to* NAPLES.

In the Beginning of this Reign the Miniſtry promiſed to take off ſome heavy Taxes: But inſtead of this new ones were laid on and ſwallowed up by Favourites; which ſo enraged the People that in *Paris* and many other Places the Inhabitants took up Arms. A Stop was put to theſe Inſurrections by cutting off 40,000 of the Rebels in *Flanders* together with *Artevelle* their General. The ill Succeſs however of the War againſt *Inſurrection in* FRANCE.

againſt *England*, which coſt great Sums, encreaſed the Diſcontent of the People.

Origin of the Claim of FRANCE *to* MILAN, 1389.

In the Year 1389 *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans* Brother to the King married *Valentina* Daughter of the Duke of *Milan*; and was to have with her beſides Money and Jewels to a great Amount the County of *Aſti*. It was alſo agreed, that in Caſe her Father ſhould die without Iſſue Male the Dutchy of *Milan* ſhould deſcend to *Valentina* and her Heirs.

CHARLES *becomes mad.*

The King, whoſe Brain was much hurt by the Debaucheries of his Youth, as he was going on Horſeback into *Bretany* fell quite mad. This was ſaid to be occaſioned in the following Manner. In the Way a tall black Man appeared to him and ſaid *Stop King! whither would you go? You are betrayed!* Preſently one of his Attendants overcome with Sleep let his Lance fall upon the Helmet of another who rode next before him: At which the King imagining it to be a Signal was exceedingly frightned. Whether it was owing to this or to the Heat of the Weather, it being in *Auguſt*, he loſt his Senſes; and although he had ſome Intervals never came rightly to himſelf.

FRANCE *ſplit into Parties.*

Charles being hereby rendered incapable to govern, great Diſputes aroſe concerning the Regency betwixt his Brother the Duke of *Orleans* and *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* his Uncle. As the latter had had more Experience he was declared Regent; yet although the Duke of *Orleans* failed in his Attempt to get Poſſeſſion of the Capital he had a large Party. At the Death of his Father in the Year 1404 *John* Duke of *Burgundy* took Poſſeſſion of the Regency. The Hatred between *John* and the Duke of *Orleans* being hereby increaſed, the former notwithſtanding a pretended Reconciliation cauſed the latter to be aſſaſſinated in the Year 1407 as he was walking the Streets of *Paris* by Night. This Piece of Villany inſtead of ſtrengthening his Party increaſed that of the Sons left by his Rival; and the whole Kingdom being divided into two Parties Murders, Devaſtations and all the Miſeries of Civil War enſued.

Duke of ORLEANS *aſſaſſinated*, 1407.

The ENGLISH *land in* FRANCE, 1415.

Theſe inteſtine Troubles, which at laſt ended in the Ruin of the *Burgundian* Party, gave the King of *England* an Opportunity of landing an Army in *Normandy*: But after

after taking *Harfleur* in the Year 1415, the *Engliſh* their Army being much weakened by Sickneſs were retiring to *Calais*.

In the Way they were met near *Azincourt* by a *French* Army; Which, their own Hiſtorians allow to be at leaſt four Times the Number of the *Engliſh*. Notwithſtanding this great Inequality and the Sickneſs which reigned amongſt them, the *Engliſh* fought ſo deſperately, that 6000 of the *French* were killed on the Spot and a great Number were taken Priſoners: Amongſt whom were many of the Firſt Rank. The *Engliſh* Hiſtorians make the Loſs of the *French* much greater; and indeed it ſeldom happens that the Hiſtorians of two Nations at War agree in their Relation of Things of this Sort: But however that was, the *Engliſh* were not in a Condition to puſh the Advantage they had gained. This Defeat was ſo far from compoſing the inteſtine Diviſions amongſt the *French*, that notwithſtanding the Danger from a foreign Enemy they grew worſe; and the Duke of *Burgundy* finding his Party decline went over to the *Engliſh*: Who in another Campaign made great Progreſs in *Normandy*. *Battle of* AZINCOURT.

The Government had been for ſome Time ſhared by the Queen and the Conſtable of *France*; but her imprudent Conduct having excited the King's Jealouſy ſhe was by the Advice of the *Dauphin* baniſhed from Court: Which ſo exaſperated her that ſhe joined with the Duke of *Burgundy* againſt the *Dauphin* her own Son, and Civil War raged again with freſh Fury. An Accommodation was afterwards propoſed with the Duke of *Burgundy*; but in the ſecond Meeting had for this Purpoſe the *Dauphin* cauſed him to be aſſaſſinated. This inſtead of putting a Stop at once, as the *Dauphin* hoped it would, to the Diſorders of the State had a quite contrary Effect; for it rendred him ſo deteſtable to the People in general as to give the Queen an Opportunity of excluding him from the Succeſſion. *The Queen is baniſhed.* *The Duke of* BURGUNDY *is aſſaſſinated.*

To do this effectually a Peace was concluded with *Henry* V. of *England*; and it was agreed that *Henry* ſhould marry *Catherine* Daughter of *Charles* VI. that he ſhould have the Regency of *France* during the Life of *The* DAUPHIN *is excluded.*

Charles; and that after his Death the Crown of *France* ſhould be united to that of *England*: Each Kingdom was however to be governed by its own Laws. A Day was alſo fixed for the *Dauphin* to appear at *Paris* and anſwer for the Murder of the Duke of *Burgundy*: In Default of which he was declared incapable of ſucceeding to the Crown and baniſhed the Kingdom. From this Sentence he appealed to GOD and his Sword, and ſet up his Standard at *Poitiers*; but only the Provinces of *Anjou*, *Poitou*, *Berry*, *Tours*, *Auvergne* and *Languedock* ſided with him. It happened however luckily for him that *Henry* died ſhortly after in the Meridian of his Glory; and the Death of *Charles* his Father, whoſe Life had long been an Expence and of no Uſe to *France*, followed in the ſame Year 1422.

CHARLES VII. 1422.

The *Dauphin* was immediately proclaimed by the Name of *Charles* VII. He had however great Difficulties to ſurmount; for the Duke of *Bedford* appointed Regent of *France*, having cauſed *Henry* VI. King of *England* to be proclaimed at *Paris*, endeavoured in Conjunction with the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Bretany* to drive *Charles* out of the Kingdom. His Forces were ſeveral Times beat, and being abandoned by many Cities at once he was in Deriſion, from its being his uſual Reſidence, called King of *Bourges*. He was at laſt reduced to the greateſt Neceſſity being ſcarce able to keep an open Table; and had it not been for the Miſunderſtanding which at this Time aroſe betwixt the *Engliſh* and the Duke of *Burgundy* his Affairs muſt have been entirely ruined.

HENRY VI. *of* ENGLAND *is proclaimed.*

Miſunderſtanding betwixt the ENGLISH *and the Duke of* BURGUNDY.

The Occaſion was this. *Jaquiline* Counteſs of *Hainault* after being divorced from *John* Duke of *Brabant* Couſin to the Duke of *Burgundy* had married to the Duke of *Glouceſter* Brother to *Henry* V. whereupon the Duke of *Burgundy* joined with *John* in his Reſentment againſt the Duke of *Glouceſter*. Great Pains were taken by the Duke of *Bedford* to reconcile theſe two: But it was in vain; for the *Burgundian* had at the Bottom an Averſion to the *Engliſh*; and this was lately encreaſed by their refuſing to let the Town of *Orleans* be put into his Hands. While the *Engliſh* were before this Place, which

which was reduced to the laſt Extremity, the *French* attacked a Convoy going to their Camp. Being worſted in this Engagement, which has always been called, perhaps from ſome Herrings carried by the Convoy, *the Battle of the Herrings*, *Charles* deſpairing of Succeſs was about to retire into *Dauphiny*, when an unlooked for Bleſſing happened to him.

A Damſel of *Arc* in *Lorraine* named *Joan* being introduced to him, ſhe told *Charles* ſhe had a Commiſſion from God to relieve *Orleans* and to ſee him crowned at *Rheims*. As both theſe predictions came to paſs, the *Engliſh* were diſmayed and the *French* began to take Courage. This Maid who afterwards did Wonders was taken Priſoner at the Siege of *Compeigne*; and being delivered to the *Engliſh* was to their great Diſgrace burnt as a Witch at *Roan* in the Year 1431. *Exploits of* JOAN *of* ARC. *She is burnt at* ROAN.

For the Sake of re-eſtabliſhing their Affairs the *Engliſh* cauſed *Henry* VI. to come over to *France*, and he was crowned at *Paris*. They alſo to keep him faſt to their Intereſt gave the Counties of *Brie* and *Champaigne* to the Duke of *Burgundy*; but all would not do. After the War had continued ſome Time longer without any thing conſiderable being done on either Side, Negociations for a Peace were at the Solicitation of the Pope ſet on Foot at *Arras*: But as the *Engliſh* would abate nothing of their Pretenſions, a Treaty was concluded in the Year 1435 betwixt *Charles* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, which was very much to the Advantage of the latter. Soon after the *Engliſh* had the Misfortune to loſe the Duke of *Bedford*, who had all along conducted their Affairs with great Prudence and Bravery: Which was followed with the Submiſſion of many Cities and amongſt the reſt of *Paris* to *Charles*. HENRY *is crowned at* PARIS. *Death of the Duke of* BEDFORD.

France already quite exhauſted by War was afterwards viſited with Famine; and to this ſucceeded a Plague: Which cauſed ſo great Deſolation, that Wolves came into the Suburbs of *Paris* and devoured young Children. *Famine and Plague in* FRANCE.

A Truce being at length concluded with *England*, *Charles* for the ſake of buſying his Soldiers ſent a large Body of them to diſturb the Council of *Baſil*: But after *Truce with* ENGLAND.

an Engagement with the *Swiſs* in which eight Thouſand of them were killed the reſt returned home.

The ENGLISH *driven out of* FRANCE, 1449.

The ancient Valour of the *Engliſh* being leſſened their Troops in *France* were but few; and theſe being ill payed lived by Plunder. *England* was beſides much diſturbed by inteſtine Troubles; and it had ſuffered greatly in two Battles with the *Scotch*. *Charles* judging this Conjuncture favourable under a Pretence that the *Engliſh* had broke the Truce attacked them in the Year 1449 with great Vigour: And in about three Month's Time drove them quite out of *Normandy*. In the next Year he became Maſter of all *Guyenne* except *Bayonne*; which being taken in the Year 1451 nothing remained to the *Engliſh* in *France* except *Calais* and the County of *Guiſnes*. Thus the Kingdom of *France*, great part of which had been above 300 Years ſubject to *England*, was almoſt all united under *Charles*. The Joy hereby occaſioned was however leſſened by the Quarrel betwixt *Charles* and his Son: Who kept away from Court for the Space of thirteen Years. *Charles* being at laſt perſuaded that a Deſign was formed againſt his Life, he laid it ſo much to Heart that he died of Grief in the Year 1461.

1451.

LEWIS XI.

Lewis XI. his Son and Succeſſor, who was a cunning, reſolute and cruel Prince, laid the Foundation of that abſolute Power which the *French* Kings have ſince enjoyed. His firſt Step was to remove all the Miniſtry who would not come into his Meaſures: The Conſequence of which being foreſeen, a League was entered into by many of the principal Nobility for preſerving the Liberties of the People againſt the Encroachments of the Prerogative. Into this, which was called *the League for the publick Good*, the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Bretany* entered: And the former having entered *France* with a powerful Army came to an Engagement with *Lewis* near *Mont-l'heri*. No great Advantage was gained on either Side; yet as the King retired with his Troops in the Night following the Duke claimed the Victory; and he was thereby encouraged to form too great Deſigns, which in the End coſt him his Life.

Battle of MONT-L'HERI.

Intrigues of LEWIS

To extricate himſelf from theſe Difficulties *Lewis* took off ſome Taxes and amuſed the People with fair Promiſes;

Promiſes; all which as ſoon as the Danger was over he forgot. Having bought off ſome of the Heads of League he found Means to ſow Diſcord amongſt the reſt; and at laſt to diſſolve it quite. Still the Duke of *Burgundy* held it out, and having in the Year 1468 ſurrounded him at *Peronne Lewis* was very near being taken Priſoner. This troubleſome Enemy being in the Year 1477 killed by the *Swiſs* before *Nancy Lewis* ſeized his Dominions; and it was thought he would by Marriage have annexed them to the *French* Crown: His Enmity however to the *Burgundian* Family was ſuch that he rather choſe to ruin it entirely. 1468. BURGUNDY *annexed to the* FRENCH *Crown*, 1477.

Two Years before the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Death *Edward* IV. of *England* landed in *France* with a large Army: But he was prevailed on by the Preſents and Promiſes of *Lewis* to return home. *Provence*, *Anjou* and *Maine* were afterwards annexed to the Crown of *France*: *Charles* the laſt male Heir of the Family theſe belonged to having bequeathed them by Will to *Lewis*; nor was any Regard paid to the Claim put in by *Rene* Duke of *Lorrain* in the Right of his Mother. It was the Practice of *Lewis* to borrow Money of his Officers, and whoever refuſed to lend was diſcharged. Hence that vile Cuſtom in *France* of ſelling Offices took its Riſe. The latter Part of his Life was quite miſerable; for he was continually tormented with the fear of Death. He died in the Year 1483. EDWARD *of* ENGLAND *lands in* FRANCE.

His Son *Charles* VIII. had in the Beginning of his Reign a Quarrel with the Duke of *Bretany*, and took the Field with a Deſign to ſubdue this Province: But underſtanding that a Match was agreed upon betwixt *Maximillian* of *Auſtria* and *Anne* Heireſs of *Bretany*, and being unwilling that a Right to this Dutchy ſhould paſs to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, he by Perſuaſion and Threatning prevailed upon the Lady to break with *Maximillian* and marry him. By this which happened in the Year 1491 *Bretany* was annexed to the Crown of *France*. CHARLES VIII. 1483. BRETANY *annexed to the* FRENCH *Crown*, 1491.

Henry VII. of *England* having ſhortly after laid Siege to *Bouloign*, he was prevailed upon by a Sum of Money to give it over. *Henry* was the more willing *Siege of* BOULOIGN.

to do this; becauſe *Maximillian*, whom *Charles* had affronted not only in robbing him of his Miſtreſs but alſo in ſending back his Siſter *Margaret* to whom he was engaged, did not join him as he had promiſed. After this ſeparate Peace with *Henry Maximillian*, who had already taken *Arras* and *St. Omers*, conſented that his Son *Philip* Governor of the *Netherlands* ſhould come to an Agreement with *Charles*.

The ROUSILLON *and* CERDAGNE *ceded to* SPAIN.

The *Rouſſillon* and *Cerdagne* were ſoon after ceded by *Charles* to *Ferdinand* of *Caſtille*. Some think this was done to prevent *Ferdinand*'s oppoſing his Enterpriſe againſt *Naples*; others that his Confeſſor bribed by *Ferdinand* perſuaded him to reſtore theſe Provinces to their lawful Sovereign. As *France* was now in a flouriſhing Condition *Charles*, under a Pretence that the Right of the Houſe of *Anjou* to *Naples*, which was by the Will of the laſt Duke given to *Lewis* XI. devolved upon him, reſolved to attack this Kingdom. He was encouraged to do this by *Lewis Sforça* ſurnamed the *Moor* Duke of *Milan*, which Dutchy he had unjuſtly taken from his Nephew *John Galeace* to whom he was Governour. The *Moor* hoped thereby to divert the Reſentment of *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, for this ill Treatment of *John Galeace*, who was by Marriage nearly allied to *Ferdinand*.

NAPLES *conquered*, 1494.

In the Year 1494 *Charles* ſet out for *Italy*; and being arrived at *Rome* was declared by the Pope who durſt not refuſe it King of *Naples*. As *Ferdinand* and his Son were both univerſally deteſted for their Cruelty he eaſily became Maſter of the Capital; and the whole Kingdom except the Iſle of *Iſchia*, and the Cities of *Brundiſi* and *Gallipoli* ſubmitted to him. The Conqueſt of ſo fine a Kingdom and within five Months alarmed the *Sultan*, who well knew the Diſpoſition of the *Greeks* to revolt upon the leaſt Aſſiſtance from the *French*; and Inſtead of taking Pains to ſecure himſelf in his new Kingdom *Charles* minded only his Pleaſures: By which and other ill Conduct he ſoon loſt the Affections of the *Neapolitans*.

This Acquiſition being alſo looked upon with jealous Eyes by the other Powers of *Europe*, an Alliance was entered

entered into by the Emperor, the Pope, *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtile*, the Duke of *Milan* and the Republick of *Venice* for driving the *French* out of *Italy*: Upon which *Charles* fearing his Retreat might be cut off made the beſt of his Way for *France* without leaving a ſufficient Number of Troops for the Defence of *Naples*. In their Way the *French* had an Engagement with and defeated the allied Army near the *Taro*; they however continued their Rout with great Diligence.

As *Charles* had taken ſo little Care for the Preſerva- NAPLES *re-*
tion of *Naples*, this Kingdom was to his great Diſ- *conquered.*
grace re-conquered within the Space of a Year: And very few of the *French* left there had the Happineſs to return home. In the Year 1498 *Charles* died without leaving any Iſſue.

Lewis XII. Duke of *Orleans* who ſucceeded for LEWIS XII.
the ſake of keeping *Bretany* married the late King's 1498.
Widow. He ſoon after his Acceſſion ſet up a Claim to *Milan*, founded on the Right of *Valentine* his Grandmother; and took Poſſeſſion of it without ſhedding a MILAN *con-*
Drop of Blood, *Lewis* the *Moor* fleeing with his Fa- *quered.*
mily into *Germany*. He however returned with an Army of *Swiſs*, and as his Subjects irritated at the Liberties taken with their Wives and Daughters by the *French* received him with great Joy, he ſoon recovered all except the Caſtle of *Milan* and City of *Novara*. Upon the Arrival of freſh Troops from *France* the *Swiſs* Troops refuſed to fight; and the Duke endeavouring to eſcape in the Habit of a common Soldier was diſcovered and put into a Priſon; where he died ten Years after.

Fluſhed with this Succeſs *Lewis* reſolved to attempt the NAPLES *con-*
Conqueſt of *Naples*; and the better to ſucceed entered *quered in con-*
into an Agreement with *Ferdinand* the Catholick for *cert with the*
dividing this Kingdom betwixt them. This Conqueſt SPANIARDS.
coſt very little Trouble: For in the Year 1501 *Frederick* 1501.
King of *Naples* ſubmitted to *Lewis*, and was ſuppor ed in *France* afterwards with a Penſion of 30,000 Crowns.

As the two Nations could not agree about ſettling *The* FRENCH
their reſpective Shares it came to Blows: In which *driven from*

French had at firſt the Advantage; but by the brave Conduct of *Gonſalvo* of *Corduba* the *Spaniſh* General they were in a ſhort Time driven out of the Kingdom. To make Amends for this Loſs *Lewis* in the next Campaign ſet five Armies on Foot; yet finding he could gain no Advantage he was glad to make Peace with *Ferdinand*.

Revolt of GENOA, 1507. In the Year 1507 the City of *Genoa* at that Time belonging to the Dutchy of *Milan* revolted: But it was ſoon reduced to Obedience.

War with VENICE. A War was not long after commenced againſt the *Venetians*; whoſe Encroachments on all their Neighbours could no longer be born. To humble this proud State an Alliance was entered into at *Cambray* betwixt the Emperor, the Pope, and the Kings of *France* and *Spain*. Being hurried into this Confederacy with his natural Enemies, and againſt a State whoſe Friendſhip he ought to have cultivated by a Notion that the *Venetians* had contributed to his Loſs of *Naples*, *Lewis* was the firſt who took the Field againſt them. The total Rout of their Army near *Giera* in the Year 1509 ſtruck ſuch Terror into the *Venetians* that they abandoned all on the *Continent*: And if *Lewis* had puſhed his Succeſs they muſt have been quite ruined. Inſtead of this he by returning to *Milan* gave the *Venetians* Time to recover themſelves; eſpecially as they ſaw the other Allies of *Cambray* were not in earneſt.

Alliance againſt FRANCE, 1510. In the Year 1510 the Pope, *Ferdinand*, *Henry* VIII. of *England* and the *Swiſs* united with *Venice* againſt *France*. The two firſt were grown jealous of *Lewis*'s Power in *Italy*; *Henry* being juſt come to the Throne had a Mind to diſtinguiſh himſelf; and the *Swiſs* were angry becauſe their Subſidy was not paid. In this War the *French* General *Gaſton de Foix* behaved extremely well. Having relieved *Bologna* he obtained a Victory over the *Venetians* in the *Breſſan*, and cut in Pieces above 8000 of them. He afterwards routed the Confederate Army near *Ravenna*: But by purſuing too far he was ſlain. The Death of this Hero was a fatal Stroke to the *French*, who ſoon loſt all in *Italy*; and *Maximillian* Son of *Lewis* the *Moor* was reſtored by

by the *Swiſs* to *Milan*. During this War *John D'Albert* an Ally of the *French* loſt his Kingdom of *Navarre*: Nor could the *French* recover it for him from *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*.

As *Lewis* ſet his Heart much on *Milan* he made Peace with the *Venetians*, and had in the Year 1512 regained moſt of it: But by the coming up of ſome *Swiſs* Succours the Siege of *Novara* where *Maximillian* had ſhut himſelf up was raiſed, and the *French* were once more forced to evacuate this Dutchy. In the mean Time *France* was attacked by the Emperor, *England* and the *Swiſs*; and it *Henry* of *England* had joined the *Swiſs Lewis* would in all Probability have been ruined: But inſtead of advancing into the Heart of the Kingdom *Henry* amuſed himſelf with the Siege of *Terouane*. The *French* endeavouring to relieve it were defeated near *Guinegaſt*. This Battle, in which the *French* uſed their Spurs more than their Swords, has been always called *the Battle of the Spurs*. *Henry* having afterwards taken *Tournay* he went back to *England*: And the Duke of *Tremouille* by promiſing that their Arrears ſhould be paid; that the Council of *Piſa* ſhould be broke up; and that all Pretenſions to the *Milaneſe* ſhould be waved prevailed on the *Swiſs* to raiſe the Siege of *Dijon*. The Excuſe for not fulfilling theſe Engagements was that they were made without the King's Order; it would however have coſt the Hoſtages left by the Duke dear, if the *Swiſs* had not preferred the large Sums offered by them to their Blood. In the next Year *Lewis* concluded a Treaty with *England*; and married *Mary Henry*'s Siſter. *Lewis* who was ſo beloved by his Subjects as to be called the Father of his People died in the Year 1515.

MILAN *recovered and loſt again*, 1512.

Battle of SPURS.

Treaty with ENGLAND.

Francis I. his Kinſman and Succeſſor, having confirmed the Alliance with the *Engliſh* and Republick of *Venice* and entered into one with *Charles* King of *Spain*, made an Irruption into *Italy*; and meeting with little Reſiſtance became Maſter of *Genoa* and a great Part of *Milan*. Being ſoon after unexpectedly attacked in his Camp at *Marignan* by the *Swiſs* both Sides fought deſperately; yet the *Swiſs* were repulſed with the Loſs of 10,000 Men. This Victory was followed with the

FRANCIS I. 1515.

Battle of MARIGNAN

the Surrender of *Maximillian* and his whole Dutchy to *Francis*, who allowed him a yearly Penſion of 30,000 Ducats: And the *Swiſs* finding that *Francis* was willing to pay their Subſidy ſhortly after entered into an Alliance with him. By an Agreement with Pope *Leo* X. *Francis* was to have the Right of Preſentation to all Eccleſiaſtical Benifices in *Milan*; but the Pope was to have the firſt Fruits of the moſt conſiderable. In the Year 1518 the *Engliſh* for a Sum of Money delivered up *Tournay*.

He is a Candidate for the IMPERIAL CROWN, 1519.

Upon the Death of the Emperor *Maximillian* in the next Year *Francis* uſed his utmoſt Endeavours to obtain the Imperial Dignity. The Archduke *Charles* being preferred to him his next Care was to guard againſt the Deſigns of this enterpriſing Prince: And his Jealouſy of *Charles* ſoon ſhowed itſelf by declaring War.

War with SPAIN.

As *Spain* was diſturbed by domeſtick Feuds he found no great Difficulty in conquering *Navarre*; but in the Year 1521 the *Spaniards* drove the *French* out of *Navarre*, and Hoſtilities were commenced in the *Low Countries*: Where *Robert* Baron of *Sedan* after putting himſelf under the Protection of *Francis* had attacked *Luxemburg*. *Charles* ſoon reduced him to Obedience, and concluding his Revolt was ſpirited up by the *French* took from them *St. Amand* and *Tournay*.

FRENCH *abandon* MILAN, 1521.

In *Italy* the *French* were defeated by the *Germans* near *Bicoca*: And having abandoned *Milan Francis Sforça* was by the Emperor and the Pope eſtabliſhed there. *Fontarabia* in *Flanders* was retaken likewiſe in this Campaign, for the delivering up of which *Charles* had before offered to make Peace: But this ill Succeſs of the *French* was in a great Meaſure owing to the going of *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon* into the Emperor's Service.

CHARLES *Duke of* BOURBON *goes into the* EMPEROR's *Service.*

His Reaſon was ſuppoſed to be the ill Uſage he met with from the Queen-Mother; by whom a Suit was commenced for taking away his Dutchy of *Bourbon*: which as he had no Hopes of ſucceeding againſt ſo powerful a Rival determined him to enter into an Alliance with the Emperor and King of *England*. It was agreed by them that *France* ſhould be divided betwixt

betwixt the two laſt; and that the Duke of *Bourbon* who was to marry the Emperor's Siſter ſhould have the Kingdom of *Arles*. While a Deſcent was made on *Picardy* by the *Engliſh*, the Duke of *Bourbon* in the Year 1524 repulſed with great Loſs a *French* Army in the *Milaneſe*, which was commanded by the Admiral *Bonnivet*. *Francis* being in the next Campaign perſuaded by *Bonnivet* to take the Command on the Side of *Italy* in Perſon, he was the more willing to do it becauſe *Charles* had already entered *Provence* and laid Siege to *Marſeilles*. Being arrived in *Italy* *Francis* ſat down before *Pavia*: But after his Troops had for two Months been fatigued with the Siege of this Place, the Duke of *Bourbon*, who at firſt retired, having received a conſiderable Reinforcement fell upon him in his Camp, and after routing his Army made him Priſoner. 1525.

FRANCIS is taken Priſoner.

As the cloſe Confinement of *Francis*, who was carried into *Spain*, threw him into a dangerous Diſtemper, his Miniſters fearing he would die a Priſoner conſented at laſt to the Terms of Ranſom propoſed by *Spain*.

He is ſet at Liberty.

About this Time a Confederacy was entered into by *England* and the States of *Italy* for checking the Power of *Charles*, which ſeemed to threaten the Liberty of *Europe*. The Conditions of his Releaſe being very diſhonourable *Francis*, notwithſtanding he had given his Word to return if they were not performed, declared them not binding becauſe they were extorted from him while he was a Priſoner; and that as they were moreover contrary to his Coronation Oath it was out of his Power to perform them. The ſame was aſſerted by the States of *France*, and the *Burgundians* inſiſted, that he could not ſeparate *Burgundy* to which he had only a Right for Life from the *French* Crown. *Francis* ſoon after allied himſelf to *England* and the States of *Italy*, and as Terms of Peace could not be agreed upon War was declared by all theſe againſt the Emperor. Being hereupon taxed by *Charles* with having broke his Word *Francis* gave him the Lie in plain Terms and ſent him a Challenge; this Behaviour was however looked upon as quite unbecoming a Prince.

He joins in a Confederacy againſt CHARLES.

The

Siege of NAPLES. The Army of *France*, which was commanded by *Odet de Foix* Baron of *Lautrec*, after making great Progreſs in the *Milaneſe* penetrated into *Naples* and laid Siege to the Capital: But a Stop was put to this Succeſs by the Imprudence of *Francis*, who refuſed to beſtow the Government of *Genoa* on Admiral *Andrea Doria* a Native, and to reſtore the Town of *Savona* to this Republick. Hereupon *Doria* went over to the Party of *Charles*, and had a great Share in preſerving the Communication with *Naples* by Sea. During the long Siege of this Town a Plague broke out in the *French* Army; which having carried off great Numbers with their General the reſt were made Priſoners.

Brave and diſintereſt'd Conduct of DORIA. This was followed with the Loſs of all in *Milan*; and that great Man *Doria* acquired immortal Glory by preſerving the Liberty of his Country, when it was in his Power to take upon himſelf the ſovereign Authority.

Treaty of CAMBRAY, 1529. At length, *Francis* being deſirous that his Children left as Hoſtages ſhould have their Liberty, a Treaty was in the Year 1529 concluded at *Cambray*: By which he agreed to pay a large Sum for the Ranſom of his Sons; to give up the Sovereignty of *Artois* and *Flanders* to *Charles*; and to renounce all Pretenſions to *Italy*.

Renewal of the War with SPAIN, 1535. The War being renewed in the Year 1535 *Francis* had a Mind to open himſelf a Way to *Milan* through *Savoy*; and having ſet up Pretenſions to this Dutchy in the Right of his Mother he ſoon became Maſter of moſt of it. On the Death of *Sforça*, which happened about the ſame Time, it was reſolved by the Emperor to annex the Dutchy of *Milan* to the Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria*. Having after making ſure of this Dutchy thrown himſelf into *Provence* with an Army of 50,000 Men, he pillaged *Aix* and laid Siege to *Marſeilles*; but his Army falling ſick he thought proper to retire. Another Army from the *Netherlands*, which penetrated at the ſame Time into *Picardy*, was after taking *Guiſe*, *St. Pol* and *Montreuil* defeated before *Peronne*. Upon this Succeſs *Francis* pretending that the Sovereignties of *Artois* and *Flanders* were inſeparable

ſeparable from the *French* Crown ſummoned *Charles* to appear as his Vaſſal for theſe Counties; and he likewiſe entered into an Alliance with the *Turks*. The firſt of theſe appeared to all Mankind ridiculous, and the ſecond was thought extraordinary in a Chriſtian Prince; but *Francis* endeavoured to excuſe it by ſaying that the Emperor had endeavoured to do the ſame.

By the Mediation of the Pope the Truce concluded the Year before at *Nice* was in the Year 1538 prolonged for the Term of nine Years; and theſe two Princes, who had been ſo long deadly Enemies, in an Interview at *Aigues-Mortes* gave each other the ſtrongeſt Aſſurances of being heartily reconciled. In the following Year *Charles*, ſuch was his Confidence in *Francis*, went through *France* to quiet a Commotion in *Ghent*. He however for his greater Security made the *French* King believe he would give up the *Milaneſe* to him. This being afterwards refuſed, the Conſtable *Montmorency* was diſgraced for adviſing *Francis* not to inſiſt on a Promiſe in writing from *Charles* when he was at *Paris*. *Truce concluded at* NICE, 1537.

In the Year 1542 the Truce was broke by *Francis*, whoſe Ambaſſadors *Cæſar Fregoſa* and *Anthony Rincon* were in their Way through *Milan* to *Venice* murdered, and as it was ſuppoſed by Order of the Governor: And as *Charles* had lately ſuffered ſome Loſs before *Algiers*, he thinking the Opportunity favourable reſolved to attack him with five Armies at the ſame Time. One of theſe took many Places in *Luxemburg*; and a Diverſion being made in *Hungary* by *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks Gran* and ſome other Towns on that Side were taken. The Pyrate *Barbaroſſa* came alſo to the Aſſiſtance of the *French*; but his *Corſairs* did them more Hurt than Good. *Charles* on his Part concluded an Alliance with *Henry* VIII. of *England*, whom *Francis* had diſguſted by aſſiſting the *Scotch*; and after chaſtiſing the Duke of *Cleves* for his Attachment to *France* ſat down before *Landrecy*. His Attempt on this Place failed; and the *French* in the mean Time obtained a Victory over the *Imperialiſts* near *Ceriſoles* in *Piedmont*; but they could not puſh it, becauſe many of their Troops were recalled to oppoſe the Emperor and *Henry*, who had *Hoſtilities recommenced*, 1542. *Battle of* CERISOLES.

had agreed to enter *France* with an Army of 100,000 Men. The Emperor had after taking *Luxemburg* advanced as far as *Chatteau Thierry*, and the City of *Paris* was in the greateſt Conſternation. If *Henry* had at this Time made the beſt of his Way through *Picardy*, according to the Agreement betwixt him and *Charles*, that Metropolis muſt have fallen into their Hands, and they might have penetrated into the Heart of the Kingdom.

Treaty of CRESPY. 1547. As he did not *Charles* concluded a Treaty with *Francis* at *Creſpy* in the Year 1547; by which it was agreed that all Places taken ſhould be reſtored on both Sides. *Charles* moreover promiſed to the Duke of *Orleans*, ſecond Son of *Francis*, his Daughter in Marriage, with either the Dutchy of *Milan* or the *Netherlands* as a Portion; but this Match was prevented from taking Effect by the Duke's Death.

HENRY II. 1547. *Francis* I. who died in the Year 1547 was ſucceeded by *Henry* II. his Son. This Prince ſoon after his Acceſſion took Poſſeſſion of the Marquiſate of *Salucca*, which fell to him by the Death of *Gabriel* the laſt Marquis without Heirs. In the Year 1549 he ſeverely puniſhed the Inhabitants of *Bourdeaux* who had revolted; and in the next Year *Bouloign* was bought of the *Engliſh* for a Sum of Money.

War with CHARLES 1552. As the Emperor was engaged with the *Turks* and with his Proteſtant Subjects in *Germany*, *Henry* in the Year 1551 reſolved to break with him. Having concluded an Alliance with *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, he in the Year 1552 marched an Army towards the *Rhine*, which in its Way ſurprized *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*, and was very near doing the ſame to *Straſbourg*: But a ſeparate Peace being made by *Maurice* with the Emperor, and *Henry* being requeſted by ſome *German* Princes to go no farther into the Empire he retired. *Henry* in his Return took ſeveral Places in *Luxemburg*. *Metz* being after this beſieged by *Charles* with an Army of 100,000 Men, the Duke of *Guiſe* defended it ſo bravely that after great Loſs he gave over the Siege. In Revenge for this Diſappointment he threw himſelf into the County *Artois*; and having taken *Terouanne* entirely demoliſhed it. *Heſden* had the ſame Fate; and the Garriſons of both Places were

were put to the Sword. In *Italy* the *French* took *Sienne* and ſome Places in the Iſland of *Corſica*; but being defeated in the Year 1555 near *Marciano* they abandoned the former.

Battle of MARCIANO, 1555.

Charles who in the Year 1556 reſigned the Crown, being deſirous that the Beginning of his Son's Reign ſhould be peaceable, had agreed upon a Suſpenſion of Arms: But this was ſcarce ſigned before Hoſtilities were at the Inſtigation of Pope *Paul* VI. recommenced.

Suſpenſion of Arms.

The Duke of *Guiſe* was hereupon ſent into *Italy* with a powerful Army; but he did nothing remarkable. *Philip* having engaged *England* on his Side beſieged *St. Quintin* with an Army of 50,000 Men. The Conſtable *Montmorency* attempted to relieve this Place: But he was entirely defeated. If this victorious Army had marched directly towards *Paris* *France* would have been in a bad Condition: But *Philip*, ſuſpecting that the Duke of *Savoy* his Ally might for the Sake of obtaining good Terms reconcile himſelf to *France*, would not ſuffer it to advance into the Country. After taking *St. Quintin* by Storm the reſt of the Campaign was waſted in taking *Han*, *Chatelet* and *Noyon*. The *French* having by this Means Time to re-eſtabliſh their Affairs, *Thionville*, *Calais* and ſome other Places were afterwards taken from the *Engliſh* by the Duke of *Guiſe*. In the Year 1559 the *French* Army under Mareſchal *De Termes* was beat near *Gravelines*; and with a View to the annexing of *Scotland* to the Crown of *France* the *Dauphin* was married to *Mary* Queen of *Scots*; but there being no Iſſue of this Marriage the Scheme failed. A Treaty being in the ſame Year concluded at *Chateau Cambreſis*, the Conditions were that *Chatelet*, *Han*, *St. Quintin* and 198 other Towns ſhould be given up to *Spain* and other Powers; and that the Duke of *Savoy* ſhould be fully reſtored to his Dominions. After the making of this Peace, which was indeed very prejudicial to *France*, it was reſolved by the States to meddle no more in *Italy*; and to break the Alliance with the *Turks*.

Hoſtilities renewed.

Battle of ST. QUINTIN.

Battle of GRAVELINES.

Treaty of CHATEAU CAMBRESIS. 1559.

Shortly

Death of HENRY. Shortly after *Henry* in Tilting with the Earl of *Montgomery* received a Wound in his Eye, which inſtantly took away his Senſes and Speech, and carried him off at the End of eleven Days. This unhappy Accident entirely ſpoiled the Mirth at the Marriage which had before been concluded betwixt his Siſter *Margaret* and *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*.

FRANCIS II. 1559. Soon after the Acceſſion of *Francis* II. his Son the cruel civil Wars, by which *France* has been ſo long ravaged, were commenced. In order to underſtand the Origin of theſe aright it is neceſſary to look back.

Origin of the civil Wars The Houſe of *Bourbon*, which next to the preſent reigning Family of *Valois* had the beſt Right to the Crown, had for a long Time encreaſed ſo much in Riches and Power as to make ſome former Kings jealous. *Francis* I. did indeed in the Beginning of his Reign make *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon* Conſtable of *France* and Prime Miniſter: But the Maxim of keeping this Houſe under, which his Predeceſſors had followed, ſoon prevailed. This being perceived *Charles* went into the Emperor's Service; and he it was who commanded the Imperial Army at the Battle of *Pavia* where *Francis* was made Priſoner. After many ſignal Services he was ſlain at the ſtorming of *Rome* in the Year 1527. The reſt of the *Bourbon* Family were from that Time looked upon with an evil Eye, and the Houſes of *Guiſe* and *Montmorency* were careſſed by *Francis*. The firſt of theſe which had for its Chief *Claude* Duke of *Guiſe* was a Branch of the Houſe of *Lorrain*; the other one of the moſt ancient Families of *France* was headed by *Annas Montmorency* Conſtable of *France*. Towards the Cloſe of that Reign both theſe falling into Diſgrace were baniſhed the Court; and it is ſaid that *Francis* upon his Death-Bed adviſed his Son to employ neither of them; repreſenting to him that it was dangerous to have Miniſters of ſuch Abilities and Intereſt. Notwithſtanding this Advice *Annas* of *Montmorency* and *Francis* Duke of *Guiſe* were both received into Favour: But a Jealouſy ſoon aroſe betwixt them; for the former valued himſelf upon his political Capacity, and the latter piqued himſelf on his military Abilities. The

Duke

Duke of *Guiſe*, who had always been popular, grew more ſo by defending *Metz* againſt *Charles* and taking *Calais* from the *Engliſh*. On the contrary *Montmorency* was much blamed for loſing the Battle of *St. Quintin*, and he was looked upon to be principally concerned in adviſing the diſhonourable Peace.

The *Guiſes* grew more conſiderable by the Marriage of *Francis* to *Mary* Queen of *Scots* their Siſter's Daughter; and at length every Thing in *France* was directed by the Duke and the Cardinal his Brother. This not only mortified *Montmorency*: But the two Brothers of the *Bourbon* Family *Anthony* King of *Navarre* and the Prince of *Conde* could not brook it. *Anthony* indeed being of an eaſy Diſpoſition had nothing more in View than to recover his Kingdom of *Navarre*, and in the mean Time was contented with the Revenue he received from *Bearn*; but the Prince of *Conde* was ambitious, and ſo poor withal that he could not live up to his high Rank without ſome conſiderable Employment. Beſides this, the *Admiral Coligny* an artful proud Man and his Brother *D' Andelot*, who was of a bold enterprizing Temper, were continually inciting the Prince of *Conde* to aſſert the Superiority of his Family. This was the Situation of Affairs when *Francis* II, who was only ſixteen Years of Age and by Reaſon of his Incapacity and ill State of Health wholly unfit to govern, came to the Crown. *The* GUISES *direct every Thing in* FRANCE.

While the Heads of the *Bourbon* and *Guiſe* Family contended for the Regency, the Queen Mother *Catherine de Medicis* by craftily fomenting their Quarrel contrived to get it into her own Hands. As the *Guiſes* were her Favourites ſhe gave the Command of the Army to the Duke; and the Cardinal had the Direction of the Finances. The Conſtable *Montmorency* under the Pretence that his great Age wanted Repoſe was deſired to retire from Court; and to get him out of the Way the Prince of *Conde* was ſent Ambaſſador to the *Spaniſh* Court. Seeing themſelves thus excluded from all Share of the Government, it was reſolved at a Meeting held to deliberate on what Meaſures were fitteſt to be taken, that the King of *Navarre* ſhould by cajoling the Court endea- *The Queen Mother obtains the Regency.*

vour to procure their Advancement. This was tried; but after being many Times deceived with vain Hopes he gave it over.

The Prince of CONDE *joins with the Huguenots.*

Still the Prince of *Conde* was determined to puſh his Fortune; and having no great Intereſt he by the Advice of *Coligny* joined himſelf with the *Huguenots*: by which Name all of the Reformed Religion in *France* were called. Theſe People at this Time under a ſevere Perſecution mortally hated the *Guiſes*, whom they looked upon to be the Authors of it, and readily embraced him for a Leader. It was agreed that the *Huguenots* being aſſembled ſecretly ſome of them ſhould demand at Court the free Exerciſe of their Religion; which being refuſed the reſt were to go inſtantly in a Body, and after murdering the *Guiſes* force the King to confer the Regency on the Prince of *Conde*. A Gentleman named *Renaudie* took upon himſelf the Execution of this Deſign: but as it was deferred on the Account of the Court's Removal to *Blois* and from thence to *Amboiſe*, it took Air; and above 1200 *Huguenots* were ſeized and put to Death. The Prince of *Conde* was confined and ſentenced to die; but luckily for him the ſudden Death of *Francis* in the Year 1560 entirely changed the Face of Affairs.

CHARLES IX. 1560.

His Brother and Succeſſor *Charles* IX. being only eleven Years old the Queen Mother thought herſelf ſecure of the Regency, and eſpecially ſo long as ſhe could keep the Houſes of *Bourbon* and *Guiſe* embroiled. In order therefore to prevent the Ruin of the Prince of *Conde*'s Party ſhe pretended to have no Diſlike to the Reformed Religion, and rather encouraged it at Court; but *Montmorency*, *Guiſe* and the Marſhal *St. André* adhered to their Purpoſe of exterminating it, and the King of *Navarre* was brought over to their Party.

Conference at POISSY.

There was afterwards a Conference at *Poiſſy* betwixt Divines of both Religions; and an Edict was in *January* 1562 publiſhed for the Preſervation of the Reformed Religion, which was called the *Edict of January*. This ſo incenſed the *Guiſe* Party that ſome of them entered the Village of *Vaſſy*, and having firſt diſturbed the Proteſtants

teſtants in the Exerciſe of their Religion put threeſcore of them to Death. From this Time Hoſtilities were committed on both Sides; but as it does not ſuit with our Purpoſe to give a circumſtantial Detail of the many Battles and Skirmiſhes, or of the Rage and Cruelty exerciſed on both Sides, we ſhall only give a brief Account of the principal Events in theſe civil Wars.

In the firſt War the King of *Navarre* died of a Wound received at the Siege of *Roan*. A Battle being fought near *Dreux* the Prince of *Conde* had at firſt the Advantage; but his Men falling to plundering too ſoon they were repulſed, and he was taken Priſoner. In this Action the Marſhal *St. André* was killed upon the Spot; and about 4000 of each Party were left upon the Field. The Duke of *Guiſe* was ſoon after treacherouſly murdered at the Siege of *Orleans* by one *Poltrot*, at the Inſtigation as it was ſuppoſed of *Coligny*. *First Civil War*, 1562.

In the next Year a Peace was made: Yet notwithſtanding the ſhort Continuance of this War it is computed that at leaſt 50,000 of the *Huguenots* were killed; and both Parties had ſuffered ſo much that the Queen could now manage either. After the Peace the *Engliſh* were obliged to quit *Havre de Grace*: which the *Huguenots* in Recompence for their Aſſiſtance had put into their Hands. As the *Huguenots* made no Scruple of taking Plate out of the Churches and coining it, Silver was after this War more plentiful in *France* than it had ever been before.

In the Year 1567 the Queen Regent had an Interview with the Duke *D'Alva* at *Bayonne*: in which the Deſtruction of the *Huguenots* was ſuppoſed to be reſolved upon. This Apprehenſion with the Perſecution immediately ſet on Foot with great Warmth againſt them determined the *Huguenots* to renew Hoſtilities. *Annas* of *Montmorency* being in this ſecond War mortally wounded at the Battle of *St. Dennis*, he ſaid to a Monk who was impertinent in his laſt Moments: *Let me alone; I have not lived fourſcore Years without learning to die a Quarter of an Hour.* The Proteſtants who were vaſtly inferior in Number got great Reputation by this Victory; *Second Civil War*, 1567.

and the City of *Rochelle* which for ſixty Years afterwards ſerved for a Retreat declared for them.

Third civil War, 1568. In the Year 1568 a Peace was ſigned; but as neither Party were ſatisfied with the Conditions the War broke out again in the ſame Year. The Prince of *Conde* being killed by a Muſket Shot at the Battle of *Jarnac* in the Year 1569, *Henry* King of *Navarre* the Son of *Anthony*, who ſucceeded afterwards to the *French* Crown, was pitched upon by the Proteſtants for their Chief: But the *Admiral Coligny* had in Fact the whole Direction of their Affairs. This laſt failed in his Attempt againſt *Poitiers*, in Defence of which the young Duke of *Guiſe* gave the firſt Proofs of his Bravery; and loſt 9000 Men in the Action near *Moncoutour*. His Reputation did not however ſuffer by theſe Miſcarriages; and being ſupplied with Money from the Queen of *England* and Troops from the Elector *Palatine* he ſoon after aſſembled a great Army.

A Peace very advantageous to the Huguenots, 1570. Upon his advancing in the Year 1570 towards *Paris* a very advantageous Peace for the *Huguenots* was concluded; the Towns of *Rochelle*, *Montauban*, *Cognac* and *la Charite* being given up to them: But the Deſign of the Court in this was, that as the *Proteſtants* could not be ſubdued by Force they might be thereby lulled into a dangerous Security.

Maſſacre of PARIS. 1571. With a View to this they were flattered with vaſt Hopes; and the *Admiral Coligny* now much careſſed at Court was often conſulted concerning an intended Expetion againſt the *Spaniards* in the *Netherlands*. A Marriage was next Year concluded betwixt *Henry* of *Navarre* and the *French* King's Siſter; to the Celebration of which all the moſt conſiderable Perſons amongſt the Proteſtants were invited, that their Throats might more conveniently be cut altogether at *Paris*. As the Admiral was going home one Night from Court, he was wounded in the Arm by ſome Ruffians hired by the Duke of *Guiſe* to ſhoot him. This was followed with an Agreement, that on the twenty-fourth of *Auguſt* at the Ringing of Bells for the firſt Prayers in the Morning the *Huguenots* ſhould be all maſſacred; and the Duke of *Guiſe* took upon himſelf the Execution of it. The *Admiral* confined

to

to his Bed by his Wounds was the firſt who fell a Sacrifice; and the Slaughter continued for ſeven Days with moſt unheard of Cruelty. The Example ſet at *Paris* being followed in many other Cities above 30,000 *Proteſtants* were maſſacred; and the King of *Navarre* with the young Prince of *Conde* were compelled to abjure the Reformed Religion. This horrid Buſineſs, which is commonly called the Wedding at *Paris*, has been ſcandalouſly repreſented by *Gabriel Naude* as a Maſter-Piece of Policy.

Their Conſternation being a little over the War was recommenced with great Animoſity by the *Huguenots*. In this fourth War the Royal Army beſieged *Rochelle*; but, after being eight Months and loſing 12co Men before it, the Duke of *Anjou* who commanded took the Opportunity of his being elected King of *Poland* to raiſe the Siege with Honour; and Peace was in the Year 1573 again concluded. *Fourth Civil War*, 1571.

In the next Year the War was re-kindled; and a third Faction being formed in *France* who called themſelves the Political Party, theſe proteſted that without any Regard to Religion they only meant the good of the Publick, the Excluſion of the Queen from the Regency, and the Baniſhment of the *Guiſes* and all *Italians* from the Kingdom. At the Head of this party was the Houſe of *Montmorency*: which tho' it at firſt propoſed nothing but its own Aggrandiſement had afterwards a great Share in the Advancement of *Henry* to the Throne. In the ſame Year while all theſe Diviſions were at the Height *Charles* IX. died without Heirs. *Fifth Civil War*, 1574.

His Succeſſor *Henry* III. at that Time in *Poland* ſet out immediately; and went *incognito* by the Way of *Vienna* and *Venice* to *France*. Having taken Poſſeſſion of the Crown he by no Means anſwered the Expectations of the People; for abandoning himſelf to Idleneſs and Senſuality the Adminiſtration was ſtill in the Hands of the Queen Mother and ſome Favourites. In the mean Time the Strength of the *Huguenots* was greatly encreaſed by an Army from *Germany* under the Prince of *Conde* and *John Caſimir* Count *Palatine*. The Duke of *Alençon* Brother to the King came alſo over to them; HENRY III. 1574.

and the King of *Navarre* made his Eſcape from Priſon. All theſe Conſiderations made it neceſſary for the other Party to clap up a Peace with them upon more advantageous Terms than any of the former.

The LEAGUE *or* HOLY UNION.

About the ſame Time another Party called the *Holy Union* or *League* was ſet on Foot by the Duke of *Guiſe*; who finding himſelf hated by the King but in great Eſteem amongſt the Prieſts and People had a Mind to ſet up for himſelf. He was beſides encouraged by the Contempt the King's Management had brought him into: And pretending to be deſcended from *Charlemain* he inſiſted on having a better Right to the Crown than *Henry*, whoſe Predeceſſor *Hugh Capet* had unjuſtly excluded his Family. Theſe were the real Reaſons for this League: But the pretended ones were the Defence of the Catholick Religion, the Eſtabliſhment of *Henry* on the Throne, and the Maintenance of publick Liberty; and all who entered into it took a ſolemn Oath to be in all Things obedient to the Heads of it. The King moreover, who did not at firſt ſee to the Bottom thereof hoping that the *Huguenots* might be thereby more eaſily ruined ſigned it at the Aſſembly of *Blois* in the Year 1577; and declared himſelf its Head.

Sixth Civil War, 1577.

A ſixth War was immediately commenced againſt the *Huguenots*; but notwithſtanding their Affairs were in a bad Poſture nothing conſiderable happened, and Peace was concluded in the ſame Year. After this Peace the King returned to his luxurious Way of Living, to ſupport the Expence of which new Taxes were laid on the Subjects; which with the Inſolence of his Favourites increaſed the People's Hatred to him, and heightned their Eſteem for the Duke of *Guiſe*. The Duke of *Alençon* Brother to the King having about the ſame Time taken upon himſelf the Title of Lord of the *Netherlands*, *Philip* of *Spain* in Revenge entered into the *League*.

SPAIN *comes into the* LEAGUE.

Seventh Civil War, 1579.

In the Year 1579 War was for the ſeventh Time commenced againſt the *Huguenots*: in which they had ill Succeſs; but the King fearing that if they were ruined quite the *League* would become too powerful made Peace with them in the next Year. This pleaſed the

the Duke of *Alençon* who wanted the Troops of *France* in *Flanders:* Where he expected an Attack from *Philip.* Still the exorbitant Demands of the King's Favourites on the People encreased; which with his Hypocrisy in affecting the Severity of a Monk rendred him universally despised. The Power of *France* was moreover much diminished by the Duke of *Alençon*'s bad Success in *Flanders*, and by the Ruin of a Fleet near the Island of *Tercera* which *Henry* had sent to the Assistance of *Anthony* of *Portugal.*

After the Duke of *Alençon*'s Death as there was no Prospect of the King's having Issue, the Duke of *Guise* now vastly powerful conceived great Hopes of coming to the Crown: For the sake however of concealing his Views and effectually excluding *Henry* of *Navarre* he pretended to be in the Cardinal of *Bourbon*'s Interest. It being suspected that *Henry* was not averse to the King of *Navarre*, the Cry of the Catholick Religion being in Danger was rung in the Peoples Ears from the Pulpits; and *Spain* promised to furnish a large Sum of Money in Support of the *League.* The Cause of Religion and the raising of the Cardinal of *Bourbon* to the Throne were plausible enough Pretences for this; but the main Thing intended by *Spain* was to keep *France* low by fomenting its Divisions. Hostilities being soon after committed by the *Leaguers* they became Masters of many Cities; and obliged the King to forbid the Exercise of the Reformed Religion. *Intrigues of the Duke of* GUISE.

In this eighth War the Duke of *Joyeuse* was worsted in an Engagement with the King of *Navarre* near *Coutras* in the Year 1587. This Victory was not however pushed; and an Army of *Swiss* and *Germans* under *Fabian de Dona*, which came to the Assistance of the *Huguenots*, was for want of a good General routed by the Duke of *Guise* and forced after great Loss to return home. After this Success no Regard was shewn to the King who was supposed to be at the bottom a Well-wisher to the *Huguenots*; and Priests had the Impudence to call him Tyrant in their publick Sermons. This determined him to punish some of the most busy: But as the People in *Paris* flew to Arms and begged of the Duke of *Guise* *Eighth Civil War*, 1585.

to protect them, he thought proper to retire from this City by Night.

Finding he could not withſtand the growing Power of the *League* he ſubmitted to the Duke of *Guiſe*'s own Terms; and pretending to forgive all Injuries prevailed upon him to come to an aſſembly of the States at *Blois*. The Members of this moſt of them his Creatures inſiſted on the Duke's being made Conſtable, and that the King of *Navarre* ſhould be declared incapable of reigning: But *Henry* cauſed him and his Brother the Cardinal to be both aſſaſſinated. The Citizens of *Paris* hereby exaſperated declared that *Henry* had forfeited the Crown. Moſt of the great Cities did the ſame; and the Duke of *Maine* Brother to the *Guiſes* was made Lieutenant-General of the Kingdom and Head of the *League*. Being beſides excommunicated by the Pope *Henry* was for his Security compelled to join with the King of *Navarre* and the *Huguenots*; and having aſſembled a large Army laid Siege to *Paris*. In the Evening before the Aſſault was to be made a Monk from the City named *James Clement* brought a Letter directed to the King; and pretending moreover to whiſper ſomething privately in his Ear ſtabbed him in the Belly with a Knife. On the next Day the 12th of *Auguſt* 1589 *Henry* died of the Wound, and with him ended the Line of *Valois*.

Duke of GUISE *aſſaſſinated.*

HENRY *is ſtabbed*, 1589.

HENRY IV. 1589.

Henry IV. whom we have hitherto known by the Name of King of *Navarre*, notwithſtanding that the Crown of right belonged to him as Head of the *Bourbon* Line had many Difficulties to encounter with at his Acceſſion. He well knew that ſo long as he continued in the Reformed Religion the *League*, the *Pope* and *Spain* would never let him be quiet; yet, beſides that it would have been unbecoming to have all at once ſacrificed his Religion to his Intereſt, he did not care to deprive himſelf of the Support of his faithful *Huguenots*. All the great Men in the Army promiſed to obey him, provided he would in ſix Months be inſtructed in the Catholick Religion: But he would not be confined to any Time, and only gave them general Hopes. It was afterwards agreed that the *Huguenots* ſhould be tolerated in the free Exerciſe of their Religion; but that the *Catholick* Religion ſhould

ſhould be eſtabliſhed; and that the Revenues of the Church ſhould in all Places be reſtored to the *Catholicks*.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Maine*, who had not Confidence enough in the *League* to take upon himſelf the Title of King, cauſed the Cardinal of *Bourbon* Uncle to *Henry*, an old decrepit Man at that Time in Priſon, to be proclaimed; and contented himſelf with the Title of Lieutenant-General of the Crown. The Partiſans of the *League*, who were the common People, moſt of the large Cities, all the Parliaments except thoſe of *Bourdeaux* and *Rennes*, near all the Clergy, the Pope and all Catholick States except *Venice* and *Florence*, were indeed vaſtly powerful: But as the Heads of it diſagreed the Duke of *Maine*'s Authority was not ſufficient to unite them. In the King's Party were moſt of the Nobility, the Miniſtry of the late King, all the Proteſtant States and the *Huguenots*: Which laſt did him great Services, and they would have done more for him if they had not miſtruſted his Deſign of changing his Religion. *The Cardinal of* BOURBON *is proclaimed.*

The Duke of *Maine* made an Attempt to ſurprize the King near *Dieppe*: But he was repulſed with great Loſs. This was thought to forbode Ill to the *League*; yet as *Henry* could not make himſelf Maſter of *Paris* the Want of Money to pay his Troops made it difficult to keep them together: And the *Spaniards* hoping either to conquer the Kingdom, or at leaſt to ruin it by keeping up the Diviſions, began openly to meddle in the Affairs of *France*. Their Deſign was ſeen through and ſecretly oppoſed by the Duke of *Maine*: Who if he could not get the Crown for himſelf was by no Means willing the Kingdom ſhould be ſubject to *Spain*. *Duke of* MAINE *is repulſed at* DIEPPE.

In the Year 1590 *Henry* obtained a Victory over the Duke near *Ivry*: And having blocked up *Paris* it muſt have fallen into his Hands, if the Duke of *Parma* Governour of the *Netherlands* had not come to its Relief. In the Year 1591 a third Party formed in favour of the young Cardinal of *Bourbon* was ſoon ruined by the King: But he was ſoon after anathamatiſed by Pope *Gregory* XIV. and his Subjects were enjoined to withdraw their Allegiance from him. The Conſequences of this had like to have been very bad to *Henry*. *Battle of* IVRY, 1590.

The

Intrigues of the SPANISH *Court.*

The Deſign of the *Spaniards* now appeared plainly in *Philip*'s offering his Daughter *Iſabella-Clara Eugenia* for Queen of *France*. This was approved of by the young Duke of *Guiſe*, whoſe Eſcape from Priſon was as ſome think connived at by *Henry*; who preſumed he would oppoſe the Deſigns of his Uncle the Duke of *Maine*, and thereby ſow Diſcord in the *League*. After the Duke of *Parma* had raiſed the Siege of *Roan* *Spain* was more urgent for having the Princeſs *Iſabella*, whoſe Mother was of *France*, choſen Queen; and it was propoſed to the States then aſſembled at *Paris* that ſhe ſhould marry *Erneſt* Archduke of *Auſtria*. As the *French* would hear nothing of a Foreigner for their King the Court of *Madrid* offered to marry her to *Charles* Duke of *Guiſe*: But the Duke of *Maine*, highly affronted, that any Perſon ſhould be preferred to himſelf, uſed all his Influence and Artifice to prevent the Aſſembly from cloſing with this Propoſal.

HENRY *embraces the* CATHOLICK RELIGION, 1593.

As *Henry* ſaw he could never carry his Point without changing his Religion, and was threatened with Deſertion by the Catholicks in his Intereſt if he any longer deferred it, he ſent for ſome Biſhops to inſtruct him in the Catholick Religion; and after receiving Abſolution went to Maſs at *St. Dennis*'s in the Year 1593. That the People might taſte the Sweets of Quiet a Suſpenſion of Arms was declared by him for three Months: Which had a good Effect; for it gave them Time to conſider, that the principal Reaſon for continuing the *League* namely the Hereſy of the King was now at an End.

Many Cities ſubmit to him.

Toward the End of the ſame Year *Vitri* and *Meaux* ſurrendred to *Henry*; and the Cities of *Aix*, *Lyons*, *Orleans* and *Bourges* having followed this Example, he to induce others to do the ſame cauſed himſelf to be anointed and crowned at *Chartres*: *Rheims* being ſtill in the Hands of the *League*. Shortly after *Briſſac* its Governour put *Paris* into his Hands; and the *Spaniſh* Garriſon being hiſſed out of this City he was received with the greateſt Demonſtrations of Joy. As he granted favourable Conditions to the Towns which ſubmitted he was ſoon

ſoon acknowledged by many others: And the Duke of *Guiſe* being reconciled to him was made Governour of *Provence*.

Being now in Poſſeſſion of near all the Kingdom, he in Order to revenge the Injuries done to himſelf and to eaſe the *Huguenots* in the Year 1594. declared War againſt the *Spaniards*; and this was all that *Philip* got for the many Millions he had ſpent in ſupporting the *League*. *War with* SPAIN, 1594.

In the Beginning of this War a Knife, which was thruſt into *Henry*'s Mouth by a deſperate Ruffian called *John Caſtel*, beat out one of his Teeth: And if he had not, for the Villain aimed at his Throat, luckily ſtooped in the very Inſtant it muſt have done his Buſineſs. It being afterwards found out that the Jeſuits who ſtick at nothing had been tampering with this Wretch, they were baniſhed the Kingdom and not ſuffered to return for ſome Years. *Attempt of* CASTEL.

The Pope, finding that *Henry* would in Spite of all he could do keep the Crown, at laſt granted him Abſolution, which he had for ſome Time obſtinately refuſed: And the Dukes of *Maine* and *D'Epernon* having ſubmitted to him *Marſeilles* was put into his Hands. HENRY *receives Abſolution from the Pope.*

The War with *Spain* did not ſucced to his Wiſh. In the Year 1595 the *French* made ſome Progreſs in the *Franche Comte*, and drove the *Spaniards* from *Han* in *Picardy*: But on the other Hand the *Spaniards* took *Dourlens* and *Cambray*. In the next Year the *French* loſt *Calais* and *Ardres*; and took from the *Spaniards* only *la Fere*. In the Year 1597 *Amiens* was ſurprized by the *Spaniards*; and it coſt much trouble to retake this Place. 1595. 1596. 1597.

In the following Year the Duke of *Mercœur* who had till then held out in *Bretany* ſubmitted to *Henry*; and to quiet the Minds of the *Huguenots* an Edict was publiſhed at *Nantz* for ſecuring the free Exerciſe of their Religion. *Edict of* NANTZ, 1598.

A Treaty was at length concluded with *Spain* at *Vervins*; by which all Places taken on both Sides ſince the Year 1559 were to be reſtored. *Treaty of* VERVINS.

Henry now reſolved to chaſtiſe the Duke of *Savoy*, who in the preceding Reign had made himſelf Maſter of *War with* SAVOY.

of the Marquiſite of *Saluzzo*; and had during the civil Wars ſtirred up ſome Commotions in *Provence* and *Dauphiny*. The Duke came into *France* and offered to make Satisfaction to *Henry*; but as he did this only to gain Time till *Spain* could aſſiſt him, or untill Marſhal *Biron* with whom he correſponded had again embroiled *France*, the King attacked him. Having taken from him all on this Side the *Alps*, a Treaty was by the Mediation of the Pope concluded in the Year 1600. By this it was agreed that *France* ſhould have in Exchange for *Saluzzo* the *Breſſe*, *Bugey*, *Valromay* and *Gex*. The *Italian* Princes were uneaſy at this Treaty: Whereby *France* being ſhut quite out of *Italy* they were left expoſed to the Inſults of *Spain*; but *Henry* tired with the Misfortunes and Fatigues of War had a Mind to taſte the Comforts of Peace. Not long after a dangerous Conſpiracy formed by Marſhal *Biron* was diſcovered: Who in Concert with the *Spaniſh* Court had laid a Scheme for dethroning *Henry* and dividing the Kingdom into many States; of which he was to have for his own Share *Burgundy*. Refuſing to accept the King's Mercy, which in conſideration of his paſt Services was offered, he was beheaded in the Year 1602.

Marſhal BIRON *is beheaded*, 1602.

Henry after this ſet about the rectifying of the Diſorders which during the Civil Wars had gained Ground in *France*, and the augmenting of his Revenues. He alſo eſtabliſhed divers Manufactures; and among others that of Silk: Which has ſince been ſo profitable to the Kingdom.

The Silken Manufacture eſtabliſhed.

As he ſtill met with much Uneaſineſs from the Queen's Jealouſy of him, and the *Spaniards* were conſtantly plotting againſt him, he at laſt formed a Deſign effectually to reduce the exceſſive Power of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and to confine it for the future to *Spain* and its hereditary Country *Auſtria*. With a View to this he allied himſelf with the northern Powers, the States of *Holland*, the Proteſtant Princes in *Germany*, *Bavaria*, *Swiſſerland*, *Savoy* and the Pope. The Quarrel that happened on the Account of the Succeſſion to the Dutchy of *Juliers* was an Excuſe for breaking with the Houſe of *Auſtria*, who would have ſeized this Dutchy; but it muſt be allowed

An Alliance againſt the Houſe of AUSTRIA.

that

his Preparations were more than ſufficient to prevent this. Notwithſtanding the Armies of *Henry* and his Allies amounted to above 120,000 Men, the Houſe of *Auſtria* ſeemed as unconcerned as if it had certainly known what would ſhortly after happen.

The *French* Army was on its March for *Flanders*, and the King having cauſed the Queen to be crowned and appointed her Regent, ſet out with Deſign to follow it a few Days after: But his Coach being ſtopped by the Crowd in paſſing a Street of *Paris*, a Villain named *Francis Ravillac* took this Opportunity to ſtab him in the Belly with a Knife, and he died without ſpeaking a Word. It was generally believed that the Wretch was hired to do this deſperate Deed; and that the Queen as well as the Houſe of *Auſtria* was privy to it. Thus this Hero, after having ſurmounted innumerable Difficulties in his Way to the Crown, and ſtifled above fifty Conſpiracies againſt his Life, moſt of which were formed by *Churchmen*, died by the Hands of a pitiful Scoundrel. His Death which happened *May* the 14th 1610 was the greater Misfortune to the Kingdom; becauſe the Minority of his Succeſſor gave the Nobility Time to encreaſe their Power, and the *Huguenots* an Opportunity of hatching up another Rebellion.

HENRY *is ſtabbed in his Coach*, 1610.

Lewis XIII. at his Father's Death but nine Years of Age being under the Care of his Mother *Mary de Medicis*, ſhe endeavoured by contracting Alliances to preſerve Peace abroad, and by Acts of Clemency and Generoſity to remove all Uneaſineſs at home: Inſurrections were however raiſed by ſome of the Grandees; and not being in a Condition to quell them ſhe was obliged to give Way to their Encroachments. The King having in the Year 1617 taken his Affairs into his own Hands, he cauſed the Marſhal *D'Ancre* a *Florentine* by Birth to be put to Death. As this *Italian* had by taking too much upon him during the Regency rendered himſelf obnoxious to the *French*, it was hoped that his Death would help to put a Stop to the Murmurings of the People. The Queen was moreover confined at *Blois*: But ſhe was carried from thence by the Duke of *Epernon* in the Year 1619. The Uneaſineſſes were however

LEWIS XIII. 1610.

at

at laſt happily removed by making Preſents to the great Men.

Firſt Appearance of CARDINAL RICHELIEU.

About this Time *Richelieu* afterwards a Cardinal began to make a Figure at Court. He it was who adviſed the King to root out the Seeds of Rebellion in *France*; for he laid it down as a Maxim, that it ought to be put entirely out of the Power of the *Huguenots* to diſturb him, ſince they were always ready to join with the Diſaffected. With a View to this *Lewis* began to introduce the Catholick Religion in *Bearn*; which ſo enraged the *Huguenots* that they flew to Arms. Upon this he took ſeveral Places from them; but he loſt many Men in his Attempt upon *Montaubon*. A Peace was afterwards made; the Conditions of which were, that the new Fortifications in all the Towns of the *Huguenots* except *Montaubon* and *Rochelle* ſhould be demoliſhed.

Hoſtilities with the HUGUENOTS *re-commenced*, 1625.

Cardinal *Richelieu* being in the Year 1625 made Prime Miniſter the War with the *Huguenots* was renewed; becauſe the Citizens of *Rochelle* would not ſuffer Fort *Lewis* to be built juſt under their Walls. It being hereupon reſolved to take *Rochelle* from them, the Place was ſo cloſely blocked up both by Sea and Land that although the *Engliſh* landed on the Iſle of *Rhe* they could not relieve it. The Obſtinacy of the Beſieged being overcome by Famine, which reduced them from eighteen to five thouſand, they after wanting Bread thirteen Weeks ſurrendered: And as the Strength of the *Huguenots* was now entirely broke the Inhabitants of *Montaubon* upon a Summons from the Cardinal deſtroyed their Fortifications. The Duke of *Rohan*, who had given the King ſo much Trouble in *Languedoc*, agreed alſo that the Works of *Montpelier* and *Niſmes* ſhould be demoliſhed: But no Change was to be made in Religion. Thus an End was put to the Wars on a Religious Account which had ſo long ravaged *France*. Hiſtorians ſay that in theſe Wars above a Million of Men loſt their Lives; that 150,000,000 Livres were ſpent in carrying them on; and that 9 Cities, 400 Villages, 20,000 Churches, 2,000 Monaſteries and 10,000 Houſes were burnt or otherwiſe deſtroyed during their Continuance.

ROCHELLE *ſurrenders.*

Ravages during the Civil Wars.

Lewis

Lewis in the Year 1628 assisted *Charles* Duke of *Nevers*: Whom the *Spaniards* would have excluded from succeeding to the Duke of *Mantua* because he was a *Frenchman*. One of the most remarkable Events in this War was the Siege of *Casal*: Which the *French* defended with great Bravery. This Difference was however accommodated by the Prudence of *Mazarin* the Pope's Nuncio, who thereby laid the Foundation of that Greatness he was afterwards raised to in *France*: And by the Treaty of *Chiarasco* which ensued the Duke of *Nevers* was left in Possession of *Mantua* and *Montferrat*. *Lewis* afterwards bought *Pignerol* of the Duke of *Savoy*; to the End that he might have a Communication with *Italy*. *War in* ITALY, 1628.

The *Grisons* were about this Time supported by *France* against the Inhabitants of the *Valteline*: Who being assisted by *Spain* had revolted; and thereby this Country was prevented from falling into the Hands of the *Spaniards*. GRISONS *supported*.

A Treaty of Subsidy being in the Year 1631 entered into with *Sweden* for reducing the Power of the House of *Austria Gustavus Adolphus* entered *Germany*; and after distinguishing himself upon the *Rhine* took the Elector of *Triers* under his Protection: The Garrison however which he put into *Hermanstein* was in the Year 1636 forced to surrender. *Treaty with* SWEDEN, 1631.

In the mean Time Commotions had been raised by the Queen Mother and her Son the Duke of *Orleans*: Who envied the Greatness of *Richelieu*. *Montmorency* was beheaded for being concerned therein; and so this ancient Family, which had the Glory of being the first amongst the Nobility in *France* that embraced Christianity, ended ignominiously. The Queen Mother was pardoned and received into Favour; but as her ambitious Spirit could not be easy without governing she retired into *Flanders* and from thence to *England*. Afterwards she went to *Cologn*, and died there miserably in the Year 1642. *Intrigues of the Queen Mother.*

In the Year 1633 *Lewis* made himself Master of *Lorrain*, because its Duke had sided with the Emperor; and after the ill Success of the *Swedes* at the Battle of *Nordlinguen* *War with the Emperor*, 1633.

Nordlinguen he came to an open Rupture with the Houſe of *Auſtria* which began to recover itſelf. The Pretence for this was that the *Spaniards* had ſurprized *Trier*, and taken the Elector who was under the Protection of *France* Priſoner. War was now commenced in *Italy*, *Germany*, *Flanders* and the *Rouſſillon*: In which after various Succeſs the *French* had in the End the Advantage.

1635. The firſt Campaign in *Flanders* in the Year 1635 was unfortunate; the *French* being obliged after great Loſs to

1636. give over the Siege of *Louvain*. In the Year 1636 *Piccolomini* entered *Picardy*, as did *Gallas Burgundy*; but no great Progreſs was made by either. On the other Side the *French* raiſed the Siege of *Leucate* in the *Rouſſillon*; and the brave Duke of *Weimar* carried *Briſac*. As this Duke was ſupplied with Money from *France*, the King at his Death ſhortly after took Poſſeſſion of *Briſac* and continued his Troops in Pay. The *French* in

1638. the Year 1638 failed in their Attempts upon *St. Omers* and *Fontarabie*; before which laſt the Prince of *Conde* ſuſtained great Loſs. On the 5th of *September* in the

Birth of LEWIS XIV. ſame Year *Lewis* XIV. was to the Surprize of every Body born, his Mother having had no Children for

1639. twenty Years. In the Year 1639 the *French* were de-

Battle of THIONVILLE. feated before *Thionville*: But in the following Year they took *Arras*; and *Catalonia* having revolted from *Spain* begged the Protection of *Lewis*. A dangerous Rebellion

1641. was in the Year 1641 raiſed by the Count of *Soiſſons*:

Rebellion in FRANCE. But being himſelf killed in an Action it ſerved greatly to eſtabliſh the Authority of *Richelieu*. In the Year 1642 *Perpignan* at the Siege of which the King and Cardinal were both preſent was taken. At this Siege it was that Monſieur *Cinq-Mars* who endeavoured afterwards to ſupplant *Richelieu* was firſt taken Notice of by *Lewis*.

Conſpiracy of CINQ-MARS. For the Sake of this he entered privately into a Conſpiracy with *Spain*: But it being diſcovered by the Cardinal *Cinq-Mars* was beheaded, and the younger *Thou* ſuffered with him notwithſtanding he had adviſed his Friend againſt it; becauſe he did not declare what he knew of it. The Duke of *Bouillon* being alſo concerned in this Plot he was deprived of his Caſtle of

Sedan. In the ſame Year luckily for himſelf the Cardinal died: For although he had ſo well laid a Foundation for the Aggrandiſement of the *French* Monarchy the King was grown quite weary of him. On the 14th of *May* in the next Year *Lewis* died alſo: And was ſucceeded by his Son *Lewis* then but five Years of age. *The Death of* RICHELIEU.

During the Minority of *Lewis* XIV. ſurnamed the Great his Mother had the Name of Regent; but Cardinal *Mazarine* managed every Thing. For the ſake of reconciling the Nobility to his Adminiſtration he was forced to be very liberal; which as it neceſſarily exhauſted the Finances put him under a Neceſſity of impoſing new Taxes. The People were hereat much diſſatisfied: But he contrived ſo as to preſerve Peace pretty well at home for ſome Time; and at the ſame Time carried on the War with Succeſs. LEWIS XIV. 1643.

In the Year 1643 the Duke of *Enguien* obtained a compleat Victory over the *Spaniards* near *Rocroy*. *Thionville* was afterwards taken by him; as was *Graveline* by *Gaſton* Uncle to the King. In the following Campaign the Duke revenged the Loſs of the *French* the Year before near *Dutlingen*, by defeating the *Bavarians* near *Friburgh*; and made himſelf Maſter of *Philipſburg*. In the Year 1646 he again beat the Troops of *Bavaria* near *Nordlinguen* and took *Dunkirk*; but he was forced in the next Campaign to abandon the Siege of *Lerida*. In the Year 1648 a Treaty was concluded with the Emperor at *Munſter* in *Weſtphalia*; by which *Briſac*, *Philipſburg*, together with the *Sundgau* and great Part of *Alſace* were ceded to *France*. *The War with the Emperor is continued*, 1643. *Battle of* ROCROY, 1644. 1646. 1647. *Treaty of* WESTPHALIA, 1648.

After this a ſtrong Cabal was formed for the excluding of *Mazarine* from the Adminiſtration; nor as the King was young would the Nobility pay any Regard to his Mother who was a foreign Princeſs. The Prince of *Conde* being remarkably violent, the Cardinal endeavoured to win him over by propoſing a Match for him: But when he ſaw that *Mazarine* was bent on maintaining his Superiority in the Miniſtry, which was the thing aimed at by the Prince himſelf, he rejected the Propoſal with Diſdain. Some Women of a reſtleſs Spirit were alſo *Parties are formed againſt Cardinal* MAZARINE.

concerned in theſe Diſturbances: The chief of whom were *Madame de Longueville* Siſter to the Prince of *Conde*, *Madame de Chevreuſe* and *Madame de Mombazon*. After many Libels had been ſcattered about *Paris* a new Party aroſe: Who called themſelves *Slingers*; and threatned to knock down the Cardinal as *David* did *Goliah* by a Stone from a Sling. The Heads of this were the Duke of *Beaufort*, *Gondi* Archbiſhop of *Paris* afterwards known by the Name of Cardinal *Retz*; and the Parliament of *Paris* which pretended to have great Authority joined with them. The firſt Inſurrection, which began becauſe *Brouſſel* a Member of Parliament was impriſoned, being appeaſed by complying in Part with the Demands of the People the King who had left *Paris* returned: But upon the Inſurrection in the Year 1649 he retired again from *Paris*, and the Cardinal was formally condemned by the Parliament. This Party encreaſing greatly *Turenne* who commanded in *Germany* declared for it. All Differences were a ſecond Time accommodated at *St. Germains*; yet the Intrigues againſt the Cardinal were continued at the Inſtigation of the Prince of *Conde* who had brought the Slingers into his Intereſt. As the Prince was however only for humbling the Cardinal and nothing but his Ruin would ſerve the Slingers, the latter worked up a Difference betwixt them; and by exciting the Prince againſt the Slingers found Means in the End to reconcile himſelf to theſe. The Cardinal laid hold of this Opportunity to confine the Prince and his Brother the Prince of *Conti*, and the Duke *De Longueville* their Brother-in-law: Yet Fuel was only hereby added to Fire; for all the People murmured at it and the City of *Bourdeaux* took up Arms. The *Spaniards* made uſe of this Conjuncture to take from *France Piombino* and *Porto Longone* in *Italy*; and the Archduke *Leopold* made ſuch Progreſs on the Side of *Flanders* as to alarm the City of *Paris* itſelf. The Cardinal did indeed defeat *Turenne* who was gone over to the *Spaniards* near *Rethel*; yet the Hatred againſt him encreaſed; and the Liberty of the Princes was loudly cried out for by the Slingers, the Parliament and the Duke of *Orleans*. Finding it muſt be ſo the Cardinal in the Year 1561 releaſed

leaſed the Princes; and to avoid the fury of the Populace retired to the Elector of *Cologn*'s Court. Being hereupon baniſhed the Kingdom for ever by an Order of Parliament, the Prince of *Conde* took greater Liberty to inſult the Government; and having entered into Engagements with *Spain* ſet up his Standard at *Bourdeaux*. As the *Spaniards* had thereby an Opportunity of recovering *Barcelona* and the whole Province of *Catalonia* the Cardinal was re-called by the Queen: And having united the Troops he could raiſe to the royal Army he had the better in two Engagements with the Prince of *Conde*. The Averſion however of the Parliament and Slingers to him ſtill continuing he declared publickly, that he would for the ſake of the Publick Quiet retire from Court and leave the Kingdom; hoping hereby to throw all the Blame of continuing the Diſturbances on the Prince of *Conde*. This anſwered his Purpoſe; for the People began now to believe that he meant nothing but the Intereſt of the Kingdom; and on the contrary that the Prince aimed wholly at his own Aggrandiſement. Reflecting alſo that *Dunkirk* and *Graveline* had been loſt during this Conteſt the Prince loſt their Favour entirely: Which being perceived he retired with his Troops into the *Netherlands*, and the Cardinal, who in the Year 1653 returned to Court, had till his Death the ſole Management of all Affairs of Conſequence. Soon after the Town of *Paris* ſided with him; the Faction of the Slingers was ruined; the Duke of *Orleans* retired from Court; Cardinal *Retz* was taken into Cuſtody and *Bourdeaux* ſubmitted to the King.

He is baniſhed the Kingdom, 1651.

He prevails over all his Enemies.

Hoſtilities being in the next Year commenced againſt *Spain* the *French* took *Montmedi* and raiſed the Siege of *Arras*; but they were repulſed with great Loſs from *Valenciennes* and *Cambray*. In the Year 1658 an Alliance was concluded with *Cromwell*; and *Dunkirk* was beſieged by a *French* Army under Marſhal *Turenne* in Conjunction with the *Engliſh*. Don *John* of *Auſtria* and the Prince of *Conde* who endeavoured to relieve it were forced to retire with great Loſs, and the Place being taken and delivered to the *Engliſh*, it was bought of them by the King for four Millions. *Graveline* was likewiſe retaken.

War with SPAIN, 1654. CROMWELL *aſſiſts the* FRENCH, 1658.

Treaty of PYRENEES, 1659.

This War was at length ended by the Treaty of *Pyrenees* concluded in the Year 1659 by the Cardinal and *Don Lewis Haro* Prime Minister of *Spain*. The Conditions were, that *France* should keep the *Roussillon* and most of the Towns conquered in *Flanders*; that *Maria Theresa* Infanta of *Spain* should be married to the King; and that the Prince of *Conde* should be received into Favour: But this last Article was not without great Difficulty consented to. In the next Year the Cardinal died; and it is said that he amongst other Things advised the King a little before his Death to exert his own Authority and not trust entirely to any Favourite.

Death of MAZARINE, 1660.

Mismanagements in the Revenue enquired into.

Lewis being in the first Place determined to bring his Finances into good Order arrested the Superintendant *Fouquet*; and by inquiring into the Conduct of those who had been concerned in managing the Revenue, he found Means to squeeze enough from such as had enriched themselves at the Publick Expence to fill his Coffers. In the Year 1661 a Treaty was concluded with the Duke of *Lorrain*: By which he exchanged *Lorrain* for some Dominions in *France*; and his Family was on Failure of the Princes of the Blood to succeed to the *French* Crown. The Duke repented afterwards and would have annulled the Treaty; but the King would not consent thereto, and obliged him to give up *Marsal* as a Security for his adhering to it.

Dispute betwixt the SPANISH *and* FRENCH *Ambassadors*, 1661.

Upon a Dispute for Precedence, betwixt the *French* and *Spanish* Ambassadors in the Year 1661 at *London*, when Count *Nils Brahe* Ambassador from *Sweden* made his publick Entry, the Coach of the *French* Ambassador was forcibly pushed back. It is likely this would have rekindled the War if the King of *Spain* had not given his most Christian Majesty Satisfaction, by agreeing that his Ministers in foreign Courts should never appear on publick Occasions if the Ministers of *France* were present: Which has been since understood by the *French* to import that a *Spanish* Minister is always to give Place to a *French* one of the same Character.

Quarrel with the POPE.

About the same Time Monsieur *Crequi* Ambassador at *Rome* was insulted by the Pope's *Corsican* Guards; which

which ſo enraged the King that he ſeized *Avignon*: But by the Interpoſition of the Grand Duke of *Tuſcany* the Difference was compoſed at *Piſa*, and a magnificent Embaſſage was ſent by the Pope to make the King Satisfaction at *Paris*. Not long after the *French*, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of *Gigeri* on the Coaſt of *Africa*, were driven from thence by the *Moors* with great Loſs.

In the Year 1664 ſome *French* Troops were ſent to the Aſſiſtance of the Emperor againſt the *Turks*; and had a conſiderable Share in the ſignal Victory gained over the Infidels near *St. Godart*: But notwithſtanding this Advantage the Emperor apprehenſive of an Attack from *France* in the *Low Countries* clapped up a Peace with the *Turks*. The *French* Forces ſent into *Candia* in Concert with the *Venetians* by beginning the Attack too haſtily were defeated; and the Duke of *Beaufort* who commanded them fell in the Action. *The Emperor ſuccoured by* FRANCE, 1664.

In the Year 1665 *Lewis* found Means to ſtir up War betwixt *England* and *Holland*: Which beſides that he hoped hereby to ruin the naval Force of both Nations enabled him the more eaſily to accompliſh his Deſigns on the *Netherlands*. In the next Year he entered *Flanders* with a powerful Army and took *Liſle*, *Tournay*, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Courtray*, *Oudenarde* and many other Places; which as he pretended belonged to him in the Right of his Wife by a Cuſtom in *Flanders* called the *Right of* * *Devolution*, notwithſtanding ſhe had before her Marriage renounced all Claim to the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion. Having afterwards conquered the *Franche Comte*, it was reſtored the Fortifications in all the ſtrong Places being firſt demoliſhed by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle* in the Year 1668: But all that he had taken in *Flanders* was ceded to him. *The* NETHERLANDS *attacked.* *Treaty of* AIX LA CHAPELLE, 1668.

This Progreſs of the *French* gave Riſe to the *Triple Alliance* betwixt *Sweden*, *England* and *Holland*, for the Preſervation of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*: But *Lewis* contrived to detach *England* from this Alliance; nay further ſhe joined with *France* againſt *Holland*. *France* had been in Amity with *Holland* ever ſince TRIPLE ALLIANCE,

* *By this Cuſtom the real Eſtate paſſes to the Children of the firſt Marriage.*

the Union of the ſeven Provinces; but the ſeparate Peace made by the *Dutch* at *Munſter*, and their Oppoſition in the Year 1667 to his Conqueſts in *Flanders*, had determined *Lewis* to break with them. It was thought by ſome Perſons that the *Engliſh* Court, which could not forget the Affair at *Chatham* and was by no Means ſatisfied with the Treaty of *Breda*, meant no more by entering into the *Triple Alliance* than to bring in the *Dutch*, and conſequently to expoſe them the more to the Reſentment of *France*.

War in Concert with ENGLAND *againſt* HOLLAND, 1672.

However this was, in the Year 1672 War was declared by *England* and *France* againſt *Holland*; and in a ſhort Time the whole Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Guelderland*, and *Overyſſel* together with great Part of *Holland* were over-run. The Biſhop of *Munſter* however one of their Allies failed in his Attempt upon *Groningen*; and he loſt *Coeverden* which he had before taken. At Sea the *Dutch* behaved bravely, and had the better in four Engagements: Which was by the *Engliſh* imputed to the Want of their being properly ſupported by the Fleet of *France*. The Suſpicion that *France* intended to play the *Maritime Powers* off againſt each other and ruin the naval Strength of both, together with the great Progreſs of the *French*, had ſuch an Effect on the *Engliſh* Parliament that the King was obliged to make a ſeparate Peace with *Holland*.

ENGLAND *makes a ſeparate Peace.*

In the beginning of this War the Emperor and the Elector of *Brandenburg* endeavoured to make a Diverſion on the Side of *Germany*; but it ſerved only to ruin ſome Provinces in the Empire, and gave *Turenne* a Handle for

1673. ravaging the Circle of *Weſtphalia*. In the Year 1673 the Elector of *Brandenburg* concluded a Treaty with *France* at *Voſſem*; but being in Conſequence of it put into Poſſeſſion of the ſtrong Places in his Dutchy of *Cleves* he afterwards payed no Regard to it. In the next Cam-

1674. paign *Maeſtricht* was taken by the *French*; who during the Siege gave great Proofs of Valour as well as Skill in carrying it on. In *Franconia* however the *Imperialiſts* gained ſome Advantage over *Turenne*; nor could he prevent their joining the *Spaniſh* and *Dutch* Troops on the lower *Rhine*. This was followed with the taking of *Bonn* and *Naarden*; and the *French* were forced to abandon

on all their Conquests in the United Provinces except *Grave* and *Maestricht*.

War being at the same Time declared by the Empire and *Spain*, it was looked upon as a thing certain that the Power of *France* would soon be curbed; but it fell out otherways. The *Imperialists* did indeed take *Philipsburg* and defeat Marshal *Crequi* near *Triers*: Yet the *Germans* were on the other Side worsted near *Sintshiem*, and meeting with the same ill Fortune in *Alsace* they were glad to repass the *Rhine*. *The* EMPIRE *and* SPAIN, *declare against* FRANCE.

Turenne in the Year 1675 passed the *Rhine* and attacked the *Germans*; but this illustrious General being killed by a random Shot his Troops after a warm Engagement retreated into *Alsace*. The *French* afterwards made themselves Masters of the *Franche Comte*, and of *Limburg*, *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ipres*, *St. Omers*, *Aire* and many other Places in *Flanders*. *Messina* having voluntarily received a *French* Garrison a *Dutch* Fleet was sent upon the Coast of *Sicily*: Which got nothing but Blows and their famous Admiral *Ruyter* was slain. The *French* however soon abandoned *Messina*. In the mean Time the Prince of *Orange* re-took *Grave*: But he was defeated at the Battle of *Senef* and sustained great Loss at the Siege of *Maestricht*. *Death of* TURENNE, 1675.

By the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in the Year 1678 all that belonged to *Holland* was restored; but the *Franche Comte* and all the fine Towns in the *Netherlands* which had been taken from *Spain* were ceded to *France*. As to what concerned *Germany* the Treaties of *Westphalia* and *Copenhagen* were renewed: Saving that *France* exchanged *Philipsburg* for *Friburg*. *Treaty of* NIMEGUEN, 1678.

The Repose of *Europe* was soon again disturbed by *Lewis*: Who, pretending that they belonged to that Part of *Alsace* which had been ceded to him by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, seized ten free Imperial Towns and several Lordships dependent on the Landgraviate of *Alsace*. In the Year 1681 he made himself Master of *Casal*, and the important Town of *Strasburg* was treacherously delivered up to his Troops. *Hostilities re-commenced in* ALSACE. 1681.

In the Year 1682 a Treaty of Commerce was concluded with the King of *Morocco*: Which being observed but *Treaty with* MOROCCO, 1682.

but a ſhort Time, the Inſults of the *Algerine Corſairs* on the Ships of *France* were ſufficiently chaſtiſed by *du Queſne* the *French* Admiral, who having bombarded *Algiers* obliged the Inhabitants to ſue for Peace. The ſame Admiral had the Year before brought *Tripoli* to Terms; and *Lewis* XIV. might now be juſtly ſaid to be in the Meridian of his Glory.

War with SPAIN, 1683.

In the Year 1683 *Spain* being no longer able to bear the Encroachments which *France* was continually making rekindled the War. The *French* took *Dixmunde*, *Courtroy* and *Luxemburg*; but they were repulſed with great Loſs from *Gironne*. Being ſoon ſenſible that nothing could be got by this War, into which they had entered alone, the *Spaniards* propoſed a Truce for twenty Years: Which was ſigned at *Paris* in *October* 1684.

Bombardment of GENOA, 1684.

As the *Genoeſe* had ſhown great Partiality to the *Spaniards*, a Fleet was ſent in the Year 1684 under the Marquis *de Segneilai* to propoſe an Alliance with this Republick; which being refuſed he bombarded *Genoa* and laid many fine Palaces in Aſhes. Attempting to make a Deſcent the *Genoeſe* defended themſelves ſo bravely, that after the Loſs of great Numbers amongſt whom were the Chevalier *Leri* and other Officers of Diſtinction he was forced to retire: But it being impoſſible for this Republick to ſupport itſelf againſt ſo great a Power the Pope interpoſed and an Accommodation was brought about. The principal Condition was, that the *Doge* with four of the chief Senators ſhould go and aſk *Lewis*'s Pardon at *Paris*: Which was complied with.

Ambaſſadors from SIAM *arrive at* PARIS, 1685.

In the next Year Ambaſſadors arrived at *Paris* from *Siam*, with Compliments from their King to *Lewis* and Orders to conclude an Alliance betwixt the two Nations. The Occaſion of this Embaſſage, which made ſuch a Noiſe in the World and with which *France* was ſo much puffed up, was as follows. The Miſſionaries ſent into the *Eaſt-Indies* to preach the Goſpel having wrote Word that the People were well diſpoſed, but that although the Harveſt was ready the Labourers were too few, ſome Eccleſiaſtics of great Merit in *France* ſet out with recommendatory Letters from

from the Pope and other Catholick Powers. Being well received by the *Sieur Conſtance* Prime Miniſter to the King of *Siam*, they ſoon built a Church and erected many Schools in the Capital. *Siam* by this Means became the Center of all the Miſſionaries in that Part of the World, and Accounts were conſtantly ſent to *France* of their Proceedings; from whence they were in Return ſupplied with Money and Prieſts for carrying the Deſign on. This was the Situation of Things when the King of *Siam*, fearing the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company ſhould attempt ſomething againſt his as they had done againſt the Dominions of other Princes his Neighbours, determined to ſend Ambaſſadors to *Lewis*: Who was repreſented to him by the Miſſionaries as the greateſt Prince in *Europe*. A Veſſel being for this Purpoſe fitted out, on board of which the Ambaſſadors with rich Preſents for the *French* King embarked, it was loſt between *Madagaſcar* and *Maſcareigne*. The *French* ſurmiſed that the *Dutch* ſunk this Ship on Purpoſe to prevent an Alliance from taking Effect; which they apprehended would be prejudicial to their Commerce. However this was, the King of *Siam* upon hearing the News immediately ſent two Perſons to enquire into it, with Orders if the Ambaſſadors were not ſaved to proceed to *Paris* in their Stead. Theſe two Perſons being arrived at *Paris* the Chevalier *de Clairmout* ſet out by Order of *Lewis* for *Siam* in the *October* following; and with him went ſix *Jeſuits* Mathematicians bound for *China*: Who have ſince given us a much better Account of that Country than any before extant. The Work of Converſion went on ſucceſsfully in *Siam*; and the Commerce there which began to flouriſh muſt have been very advantageous to *France*, if their Affairs had not been thrown into great Confuſion by a Perſecution at home.

While the *French* were buſy in planting Chriſtianity in the Eaſt the King at the Solicitation of the Clergy endeavoured to ruin the Proteſtant Religion at home; and notwithſtanding the Remonſtrances of the Duke of *Montauſier* and others the Edict of *Nantz* publiſhed by his

Edict of NANTZ *revoked.*

his Grandfather *Henry the Great* was revoked. The Exercise of the Reformed Religion being hereupon prohibited; the Churches of the Protestants being demolished and their Ministers being banished; most of them fled into Protestant Countries: By which means *France* was deprived of many industrious Subjects. As all who staid were supposed to embrace the Catholick Religion, such as were found in the Exercise of the other were treated with great Rigour. Others who would not declare themselves Catholicks had Dragoons quartered upon them and were most cruelly used; all which the Catholicks pretended to be authorized by that Passage of Scripture *Compel them to come in.*

Difference with the Pope.

This *Zeal* of *Lewis* was quite pleasing to the See of *Rome*; yet *Innocent XI.* would not grant him the Liberty of presenting to Bishopricks in the Countries acquired by the Treaty of *Nimeguen.* This Pope moreover, who was of a very positive Temper, took it into his Head to deny the Privilege of free Quarters to the Foreign Ambassadors at *Rome*; and all the Foreign Ministers except the Marquis *de Lavardin* Envoy from *France* consented to this Innovation. His Remonstrances to *Innocent* were so far from having any Effect, that his Chapel was put under an Interdict and he was forced to leave *Rome* without having an Audience; which so enraged *Lewis* that he seized *Avignon*, and would not restore it till this obstinate Pope was dead.

War with the ALLIES, 1688.

In the Year 1688 the Emperor was again attacked by *France.* The *French* Historians say there had been for some Time good Reason for this; but that *France* would not attack the Emperor till he had pretty well got rid of the *Turks* lest the common Interest of Christianity should have suffered. However this was War was in *September* declared; and the Trenches being opened by the Dauphin before *Philipsburg* it was taken in twenty Days. The *Dutch* having about this Time furnished the Prince of *Orange* with Troops for his Expedition to *England* *France* declared War against them. This Prince being crowned King of *England*

land he prevailed on the Parliament to enter into the War againſt *Lewis*, who endeavoured the Reſtoration of *James* II. and ſoon after almoſt all *Europe* was allied againſt *France*. The Beginning of this War was unfortunate to the *Germans*, the Towns of *Keyſerſlautern*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Heidelburg*, *Franckendale*, *Manheim*, *Mentz* and *Landau* being taken, and the Circles of *Suabia*, the *Upper-Rhine* and *Franconia* being laid under Contribution: But in the next Year *Mentz* and ſome other Places were retaken. 1689.

In the Year 1690 the Army of the Allies under Prince *Waldeck* was defeated by Marſhal *Luxemburg* near *Fleurus*, with the Loſs of 6000 Men killed, 7000 taken and fifty Pieces of Cannon; and eight Days after this Victory the *Dutch* Fleet was beat upon the *Engliſh* Coaſt by the *French* Fleet commanded by Count *Tourville*, becauſe the *Engliſh* Admiral *Torrington* would not fight. *Lewis*, ſuſpecting that the Duke of *Savoy* was going over to the *Emperor*, inſiſted on having *Verrue* and the Citadel of *Turin* put into his Hands as a Security for his Neutrality: Which being refuſed the *French* General *Catinat* entered *Piedmont*; and having defeated the Duke's Army near *Staffarde* took *Suſa* and ſome other Places, while *St. Ruth* on the other Side made himſelf Maſter of all *Savoy* except *Montmelian*. In the next Campaign the King put himſelf at the Head of his Troops and took *Mons*. In *Italy Catinat* took *Nice* and *Villa Franca*; but the *French* were afterwards worſted in an Engagement with Prince *Eugene* near *Coni*, and they loſt *Carmagnole*. This Campaign was finiſhed with the Surrender of the Citadel of *Montmelian* to *Catinat*. 1690. *Battle of* FLEURUS. *Battle of* STAFFARDE. 1691.

In *June* 1692 *Namure* ſurrendered to the *French* King after having held out a Month; and a Victory was gained by Marſhal *Luxemburg* over the Allies commanded by the King of *England* at *Steenkirk*. Theſe Advantages were however in ſome Meaſure paid for by the Battle of *La Hogue*: In which the *French* Fleet under Admiral *Tourville* was worſted and ſeventeen Ships were loſt. Beſides this the Duke of *Savoy*, *Siege of* NAMURE. 1692. *Battle of* LA HOGUE.

Savoy who had penetrated into *Dauphiny* took *Guileſtre*, *Ambrun* and *Gap*; but his retiring into *Savoy* towards the End of *September* made ſome think that a Reconciliation betwixt him and *France* was upon the Tapis.

1693. In the Beginning of the following Year *Furnes* ſurrendered to the *French* Army in *Flanders*: Whilſt that in *Germany* under Marſhal *de Lorge* took *Heidelburg* and *Chateau*. *Huy* was carried on the third Day after opening the Trenches by *Luxemburg*; and he obtained another Victory over the Allies near *Nervinde*, who were under the joint Command of the King of *England* and the Elector of *Bavaria*. In this Battle the Allies loſt 12,000 Men, Seventy-ſix Pieces of Cannon, Twenty-two Pair of Colours and Seventy-ſeven Standards. *Roſes* in *Catalonia* and *Charleroy* in *Flanders* were alſo taken after an obſtinate *Defence*. In the ſame Campaign *Tourville* fell in with the *Engliſh Smyrna* Fleet between *Cadiz* and *Lagos*; and beſides four Men of War their Convoy took, burnt or ſunk eighty Merchant Ships. The whole Loſs was computed at upwards of thirty Millions. The Duke of *Savoy* being before Fort *St. Briggitte* was ſurpriſed with the News of *Catinat's* having entered the Plain of *Marſaille*. He immediately marched towards him; and a Battle enſued. The Action was ſharp and the Victory a good while doubtful; but the *Savoyards* were at laſt routed with the Loſs of 9000 Men killed and 2000 taken Priſoners. The Duke of *Schomberg* was amongſt the ſlain.

Battle of NERVINDE.

Battle of MARSAILLE.

1694. In the following Year *Diepe* was bombarded and reduced to Aſhes by the allied Fleet; but its Attempts to do the ſame at *Havre de Grace* and ſome other Places did not ſucceed. The Duke of *Noailles*, who commanded in *Catalonia*, gained a compleat Victory upon the Banks of the *Ter* over the *Spaniards*: Of whom 7000 were killed and 2000 taken Priſoners; and it was followed with the taking of *Palamos* and *Gironne*.

Battle of the TER.

1695. As that able General *Luxemburg* was now dead the next Campaign did by no Means anſwer the Expectations of the *French* Court. *Namur* ſurrendered to the Allies, and *Cajal* in *Montferrat* was taken. Theſe Advantages

Advantages of the Allies were however paid for by the Loſs of *Dixmunde* and *Deinſe*: Of both which the Garriſons were made Priſoners of War. *Bruſſels* likewiſe ſuffered greatly by a Bombardment from the Duke of *Villeroy*: But the Affairs of the Allies were more diſconcerted by the ſeparate Peace which the Duke of *Savoy* made with *France* in 1696. By this *Pignerol* after demoliſhing the Works was to be reſtored; and a Marriage was concluded betwixt the Duke's eldeſt Daughter and the Duke of *Burgundy* preſumptive Heir to the *French* Crown. Having hereupon joined his Troops to thoſe of *France Valentia* was inveſted; but a Neutrality being agreed upon for *Italy* Hoſtilities on that Side ceaſed. *Separate Peace with* SAVOY, 1696.

In *February* 1697 the Plenipotentiaries from the Powers at War aſſembled at *Ryſwick*: Yet the Operations of the Campaign being carried on *Ath* in *Hainault* and *Barcelona* in *Catalonia* were taken by the *French*. A Treaty being concluded in *September* all in *Catalonia* and *Flanders* was reſtored to *Spain*. By this the Emperor regained *Briſac*, *Philipſburg*, *Friburg* and *Fort Kehl*; and *Dinant*, *Trarback*, *Bitſch*, *Homburg*, *Kirn* and *Mont Royal* were after deſtroying the Fortifications alſo reſtored to him. The Duke of *Lorrain* was put into Poſſeſſion of his whole Dutchy except *Sarlouis* and *Longui*; which together with all *Alſace* were ceded to *France*. *Treaty of* RYSWICK, 1697.

The Surprize which the Moderation ſhewn by the Court of *Verſailles* towards *Spain* in this Treaty had occaſioned ſoon vaniſhed when the Reaſons for it were known. *Charles* II. of *Spain*, who had no Children, being very infirm and not determined upon a Succeſſor, it was of great Conſequence to *France* that he did not die at Enmity with the Houſe of *Bourbon*. To prevent a Conteſt between the Emperor and the Dauphin, who both avowed their Claim to his Dominions, it was propoſed that the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria* by the Arch-Dutcheſs *Mary* Daughter of the Emperor ſhould ſucceed to them. As the Houſe of *Auſtria* was thereby excluded *France* ſeemed ſatisfied with this Expedient; and ſince it had a Tendency to preſerve the Balance of Power *A Propoſal for raiſing the* ELECTORAL *Prince of* BAVARIA *to the* SPANISH *Throne.*

Power the other Powers of *Europe* fell in with it; and as the Emperor was the only one who oppoſed it it would probably if the Death of that young Prince had not happened have been carried into Execution.

Partition Treaty. After his Death *England* and *Holland* to prevent the Recommencement of War upon the Account of the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion entered in Concert with *France* into another Treaty; whereby it was agreed, that the Dauphin ſhould have *Naples* and *Sicily*, the State *Del Preſidii*, that Part of *Spain* which lay beyond the *Pyrenees* and *Lorrain*; that the Duke of *Lorrain* ſhould have *Milan*; and that the reſt of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy ſhould go to the Archduke *Charles*. This diſpoſition was afterwards agreed to by the Court of *Liſbon*: But in the mean Time the King of *Spain* by the Advice of Pope *Innocent* XII. appointed *Philip* Duke of *Anjou* ſecond Son to the Dauphin his Succeſſor.

The Duke of ANJOU *is appointed Succeſſor to the* SPANISH *Monarchy.* According to the ordinary Courſe of Succeſſion it ſhould have been the Dauphin himſelf: This was however broke into by *Charles* leſt the *Spaniſh* Monarchy ſhould be annexed to and ſo become a Province of *France*. *Philip* having in purſuance of *Charles* the Second's Will which was confirmed by a Codicil taken Poſſeſſion of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, he was after ſome Deliberation acknowledged by *England*, *Holland* and *Portugal*; and, the Dukes of *Savoy*, *Tuſcany* and *Mantua* declared for him. Pope *Clement* XI. out of his great Zeal for the new King prevailed upon the Circles of *Suabia* and *Franconia* to enter into a Confederacy for preſerving a Neutrality in the War which he foreſaw impending; yet theſe Circles afterwards joined with the Emperor. The Electors of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg* and *Hanover* did the ſame: And the Electors of *Cologn* and *Bavaria* having declared for a Neutrality they were by the *Aulick* Council, whoſe Authority they however refuſed to acknowledge, put under the Ban of the *Empire*.

War on Account of the SPANISH *Succeſſion.* Hoſtilities being commenced Prince *Eugene* cut to Pieces a Detachment of 1500 *French*. The Marquis of *Cambout*, and the Duke of *Chevreuſe*'s Son were among the Slain. Soon after the Duke of *Savoy*, whoſe ſecond Daughter the Prince of *Carignan* had Orders to eſpouſe

in

in the Name of *Phlip*, took the Command as *Generaliſſimo* of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Armies.

England and *Holland*, who were quite averſe to the Enjoyment of the two Crowns by the Houſe of *Bourbon*, entered into an Alliance with the Emperor: And the firſt of theſe Courts was moreover provoked at the Conduct of *Lewis*; who, notwithſtanding he had by the Treaty of *Ryſwick* acknowledged the Prince of *Orange* as King of *England*, upon the Death of *James* II. acknowledged his Son the pretended Prince of *Wales* as King of *England* by the Name of *James* III. It was indeed inſiſted upon by him in circular Letters to all the Powers of *Europe*, that being determined to obſerve the Treaty of *Ryſwick* he had no Intention of diſturbing *William* in the Enjoyment of the *Engliſh* Crown: But that having before acknowledged the Son of *James* II. as Prince of *Wales*, he was obliged to acknowledge him as King of *England*. Upon the Death of *William* the Principality of *Orange* was ſeized by the *French*; and all the Proteſtants were driven out of it. ENGLAND and HOLLAND *declare againſt* FRANCE.

The *French* Troops, which the Elector of *Cologn* had received under the Denomination of Troops of the Circle of *Burgundy*, could not hinder the taking of *Kayſerwerth*, *Venlo*, *Ruremonde*, *Liege*, *Stevenſwerth* and *Landau* in the Year 1702 by the allied Army. Theſe Loſſes were however made good by the Defeat of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* near *Fridlinguen*, for which Victory the Marquis of *Villars* who commanded the *French* Troops was made a Marſhal of *France*; and by the Advantage gained over Prince *Eugene* in the Action at *Luzara*. *Battle of* FRIDLINGUEN.

In the Year 1703 *Bonn* and *Limburg* were taken by the Allies: But their Army under the Baron *D'Obdam* was worſted by Marſhal *Boufflers* with the Loſs of 4000 Men at *Ekereen*; and the Prince of *Heſſe-Caſſel* who attempted to relieve *Landau* was defeated by Count *Tallard* near *Spire*. In this Action five thouſand of the *Imperialiſts* were killed and four thouſand were taken Priſoners: But the *French* loſt the Marquis of *Pracontal*. *Landau* ſoon after fell into *Tallard*'s Hands, and *Briſac* was in this Campaign taken by the Duke of *Burgundy*. The Elector of *Bavaria* on his Side made himſelf Maſter of 1703. *Battle of* EKEREEN. *Battle of* SPIRE.

Auguſ-

Augſburg: But the Attempt of the Duke of *Vendoſme* to penetrate thro' the *Tyroleſe* and join the *Bavarians* failed. His Preſence was moreover wanted in *Italy* the Duke of *Savoy* being gone over to the Emperor. The *French* ſuſpecting his Defection had diſarmed the Troops of this Prince; but luckily for him Count *Stahrenberg* came by forced Marches through the *Mantuan* to his Aſſiſtance.

1704. In the next Campaign the Elector of *Bavaria* being joined by a large Body of *French* Troops under Count *Tallard*, it was expected ſome conſiderable Blow would be ſtruck on that Side. To prevent this ſome *Engliſh* and *Dutch* forces joined the Troops of the Emperor, and a Battle was fought near *Hockſtet* upon the *Danube*. Marſhal *Marcin*, who commanded on the left, broke the right Wing of the Confederate Army where Prince *Eugene* commanded ſeveral Times; but the left Wing commanded by the Duke of *Marlborough* having paſſed a Moraſs which was thought impaſſable, the right Wing of the *French* and *Bavarians* under Count *Tallard* was attacked in Flank and entirely routed. In this Action *France* ſuffered more than in any for ſome Centuries paſt. 12,000 Men were killed or drowned; and near that Number with Count *Tallard* and many general Officers were made Priſoners. Their Colours, Baggage and Artillery were all loſt; and this important Victory was followed with the Reduction of *Landau*, *Triers* and *Traerback*.

Battle of HOCKSTET.

Inſurrection in the CEVENNES. Encouraged by this fatal Stroke to *France* the Proteſtants in the *Cevennes* took up Arms, in order to deliver themſelves from the Hardſhips they underwent on the Account of Religion. Being joined by all who from the Fear of Dragooning had embraced the *Catholic* Religion, and by many whoſe deſperate Circumſtances rendered them fit for any thing, they in Revenge for the Sufferings of their Friends committed great Exceſſes. Theſe Diſorders were increaſed by the violent Meaſures of *Montreveil*, who cauſed all he could catch to be put to Death; but by the milder Treatment of the Marquis of *Villars* they were in ſome Meaſure appeaſed. At length the Chief of the Inſurgents, conſidering he muſt pay dear if taken for the Blood of the many Prieſts

Prieſts whoſe Throats his Party had cut, accepted the King's Pardon; and an End was quickly put to this Rebellion.

In the ſame Year the *French* overran *Savoy* and made themſelves Maſters of *Verceil* and *Ivry*. In the Year 1705 *Verrue* in *Piedmont* was taken by the *French*; and the Duke of *Vendoſme* gained a Victory over Prince *Eugene* at *Caſſano*. Nothing remarkable happened in this Campaign on the Side of *Germany* or of *Flanders*. 1605. SAVOY *overran*. *Battle of* CASSANO.

The following Year was full of Events. The Duke of *Berwick* took *Nice* after a Siege of twenty Days; and Marſhal *Villars* forced the Lines of the *Imperialiſts* near *Hagenau*. Theſe good Beginnings encouraged the Court of *Verſailles* to attempt three Things of great Conſequence this Campaign: Namely the Siege of *Turin*, a deciſive Battle in *Flanders* and the Siege of *Barcelona*. Succeſs in the firſt would have made every Thing ſure in *Italy*; a Victory in *Flanders* would have obliged the *Dutch* to have made Peace for their own Safety: And if *Barcelona* had been taken, *Charles* called by the *French* Archduke, by the Allies King of *Spain*, who muſt have been made a Priſoner, would it is likely for the ſake of Liberty have renounced his Pretenſions to *Spain*. The Siege of *Barcelona* was firſt undertaken; but Succours being ſent to this Place by Sea it was raiſed with Precipitation. In a Battle fought near *Ramilies* on the 23d of *May* the *French* and *Bavarians* commanded by the Duke of *Bavaria* and Marſhal *Villeroy* were defeated by the Duke of *Marlborough* with the Loſs of 20,000 Men. All their Baggage and Artillery fell into the Enemy's Hands; nor were they in a Condition to take the Field again in leſs than two Months. The Conſequence of this Victory, beſides the Reduction of all *Brabant* and good Part of *Flanders* properly ſo called, was the taking of *Antwerp*, *Malines*, *Oſtend*, *Menin*, *Dendermonde* and *Ath* by the *Allies*. The Siege of *Turin* next engaged the Attention of *Europe*; before which the Trenches were opened by the Duke of *Feuillade* on the 2d of *June*. The Duke of *Orleans* appointed to ſucceed the Duke of *Vendoſme*, to whom the Command in *Flanders* which had been taken from Marſhal *Villeroy* was given, in Concert 1706. VILLARS *forces the Lines of the* IMPERIALISTS. *Siege of* BARCELONA. *Battle of* RAMILIES. *Siege of* TURIN.

with Marſhal *Marcin* puſhed the Siege; but the *German* General Count *Daun* defended the Place with great Bravery. Upon the unexpected coming up of Prince *Eugene* the *French* Army was attacked in its Trenches; and after a Reſiſtance of two Hours, during which the Duke of *Orleans* was wounded and Marſhal *Marcin* was killed, it retreated towards *Pignerol*. All *Piedmont* beyond this Place was hereby abandoned; and the *French* were forced in the next Campaign to evacuate *Italy* entirely. As theſe three Schemes failed, Succeſs in either of which would have much mended the Affairs of *France*, Propoſals for a Peace were made in *November* to *England* and *Holland* by the Elector of *Bavaria*; which being refuſed the utmoſt Efforts were made for carrying on the War in the following Year.

1707. *Battle of* ALMANZA

In the Year 1707 a Victory was gained over Lord *Galway* in the Plains of *Almanza* by the Duke of *Berwick*; the Duke of *Orleans* made himſelf Maſter of *Valencia* and *Saragoſſa*; the *French* Admiral *Fourbin* fell in with the *Engliſh* Convoy bound to *Portugal* and took two Men of War and twenty Merchant Ships: And the Lines of *Stollhofen* being forced by Marſhal *Villars* all the Artillery, Ammunition, Tents and Baggage of the *Germans* fell into the Hands of the *French*. The ſame *French* Admiral was again ſucceſsful againſt the *Engliſh* Fleet in the *White Sea*; of which he burnt twenty-two Sail: But the Joy theſe Events gave to the People of *France*, for ſome Time before accuſtomed only to Diſappointments, was in ſome Meaſure leſſened by the Revolt of *Naples* which followed the Evacuation of *Italy*. The Attempt however of the Duke of *Savoy* upon *Toulon* was the Thing which in this Campaign principally commanded the Attention of *Europe*. This Prince in order to vindicate himſelf from the Reproach thrown upon him in *Germany* of not acting vigorouſly againſt *France*, and being animated by Prince *Eugene*, ſurprized the Paſſage of the *Var* with a flying Camp of 2500 Men. The Governours of *Niſmes* and *Baucaire*, who afterwards paid for their Treachery with their Lives, delivered up both theſe Places to the two Princes and they in five Days reached *Toulon*. The Attempt upon *Toulon* which

NAPLES *revolts.*

Attempt upon TOULON.

was

was favoured by the *Engliſh* fleet was begun on the 29th of *July*; but the Allies were in a few Days driven by Marſhal *Teſſe* from ſome Poſts they had taken: And on hearing that the Duke of *Burgundy* was coming up with a Reinforcement all their heavy Baggage and Artillery together with their Sick and Wounded were put on board the *Britiſh* Fleet, and they decamped in the Night of the 21ſt of *Auguſt*. About twenty Houſes were deſtroyed by ſome Bombs thrown into the Town by Admiral *Shovel*; and two Veſſels in the Harbour were burnt. Thus ended this Project; which coſt the Allies the Lives of the Princes of *Anhault* and *Saxe-Gotha* and above 10,000 Men. Although Prince *Eugene* was with him ſtill the *Germans* ſuſpected the Heartineſs of the Duke of *Savoy*; and that he delayed making the Aſſault upon *Toulon* on purpoſe to give Marſhal *Teſſe* Time to prevent it. The *French* afterwards became Maſters of *Nice*; but *Suſa* notwithſtanding its being well ſupplied with Ammunition and Proviſion ſurrendered to the Allies.

Early in the following Year the King for the ſake of buſying the Troops of *Great-Britain* at home furniſhed the *Chevalier de St. George* with ſome Troops for making a Deſcent on *North-Britain*: Yet although he was at the ſame Time ſupplied with large Sums of Money from *Rome*, where Prayers of forty Hours had been put up for his Succeſs, this Expedition came to nothing; and being returned into *France* he made the Campaign as a Volunteer under the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*. At the Commencement of this Campaign Brigadier *de Faille*, who had been heretofore Grand Bailiff of *Ghent*, entered this Town with five Soldiers in Diſguiſe, in an Evening. Having the next Morning at the opening of the Gate ſeized it he was ſeconded by ſome *French* Troops which lay in wait for this Purpoſe, and eaſily became Maſter of the Place. *Bruges* ſurrendered ſoon after to the *French*; but this favourable Scene was changed by the Battle of *Oudenarde*. In this which laſted from four in the Afternoon till nine the *French* did indeed keep the Field; but the Conſequence which is much the beſt Rule to judge by plainly ſhewed that the Allies had the Advantage. The Troops of *France* retired to *Ghent*; whilſt

1708. *An Embarkation in Favour of the* CHEVALIER DE ST. GEORGE.

Battle of OUDENARDE.

Prince *Eugene* who had joined the Duke of *Marlborough* juſt before the Battle and acted a great Part in it advanced towards *Liſle*.

Siege of LISLE. This Place, the Siege whereof is one of the moſt remarkable in Hiſtory, was inveſted on the 12th of *Auguſt*; and the Trenches notwithſtanding the utmoſt Endeavours of the beſieged to prevent it were opened on the 22d. The Elector of *Bavaria* in order to make a Diverſion attacked *Bruſſels*; but after repeated Aſſaults in which the Loſs was pretty equal on both Sides he deſiſted. Many Motions were made by the Army under the Duke of *Burgundy* to fatigue the Allies; and the Acceſs of Convoys was rendred ſo difficult that Prince *Eugene* advanced to meet one with a large Detachment. By this Precaution a Convoy was for want of having been attacked ſoon enough by General *De la Motte* after a bloody Action conducted to the Camp. On the 22d of *October* in the Evening Marſhal *Bouffler's* who it is allowed on all Hands had defended the Town with great Bravery beat the *Chamade*; and the Capitulation was ſigned next Day. The Caſtle which held out till the 8th of *December* being alſo taken, the *Allies* notwithſtanding the Sharpneſs of the Weather retook *Ghent* towards the End of the Month.

FRANCE, *reduced to great Diſtr* *Liſle* which was thought impregnable being taken and a Famine prevailing at the ſame Time in the Heart of the Kingdom, the People of *France* could not be kept within any Bounds. In order to appeaſe them *Lewis* uſed all his Efforts to bring about a Peace; and it was ſuppoſed that Counſellor *Petkum* Miniſter at the *Hague* from the Duke of *Holſtein-Gottorp* had diſpoſed every Thing for a general Accommodation. The Marquis *de Torcy* and the Preſident *Rouille* repaired to the *Hague*; and after ſeveral Conferences returned with Preliminaries ſigned by the Miniſters of the Allies: But the Conditions of them, which were the abſolute Renunciation of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy; the Reſtoration of *Straſſburg*, *Briſac* and *Landau* to the *Empire*; and the Demolition of all Fortreſſes upon the *Rhine* from *Baſil* to *Philipſbourg*; were ſuch as the King could by no Means ſubmit to. The Publication however of theſe had a good Effect: For

notwith-

notwithſtanding the exhauſted Condition of *France* no Perſon deſired Peace on ſuch hard Terms; and new Efforts were made for continuing the War.

Count *Mercy* having in the Year 1709 entered *Alſace* with a Body of *Imperialiſts* he was entirely defeated by Count *du Bourg*. Of the *Germans* 1800 were left on the Field, 900 were drowned, and 2500 were made Priſoners; and beſides their Colours and Artillery all Count *Mercy*'s Papers fell into the Hands of the *French*. On the 7th of *July* the *Allies* ſat down before *Tournay*. The Town ſurrendred at the End of this Month; and the Citadel in the Beginning of *September*. The Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene* having next undertaken the Siege of *Mons*, the Marſhals *Boufflers* and *Villars* determined to hazard a Battle. In this which was fought near *Malplaquet*, and a very bloody one it was, Victory for ſome Time doubtful at length inclined to the *Allies*; it coſt them however very dear. As the *French* Army were not able to attempt again the Relief of *Mons* it ſurrendered on the 21ſt of *October*. 1709. IMPERIALISTS defeated in ALSACE. *Battle of* MALPLAQUET.

In *January* 1710 Conferences were again opened at *Gertruydenburg*, and theſe were continued until *July*. The Marſhal *D'Uxelles* and the Abbé *de Polignac* offered on the Part of *France* to acknowledge *Charles* as King of *Spain* and to give no Aſſiſtance to *Philip*; to reſtore *Landau* and *Straſburg*; and to demoliſh the Forts built on the *Rhine*; But as the *Allies* would abate nothing of their Demands at the Conferences at the *Hague* the *French* Plenipotentiaries returned home. In this Campaign the *French* were ſurprized in their Lines; and *Douay*, *Bethune*, *Aire* and *St. Venant* ſubmitted to the allied Army. A Deſcent was alſo made by ſome *Britiſh* Troops in *Provence*; but after a ſmart Attack from the Duke of *Noailles* they were glad to reimbark with ſome Loſs. 1710. *Conferences at* GERTRUYDENBURG. DOUAY, *and other Places taken.*

Upon the Death of the Emperor *Joſeph* in *April* 1711, his Brother the Archduke was raiſed to the Imperial Dignity. As this Prince was beſides in Poſſeſſion of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* and of all the hereditary Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, it was looked upon by ſome of the *Allies* as dangerous to the Liberty of *Europe*, for the Preſervation of which the War had been ſo long continued, 1711. *Death of the Emperor* JOSEPH.

that he should have also the whole *Spanish* Monarchy. *England* particularly where the *Tory* Party had now the Ascendant grew cool to his Interest; and the more so in pure Opposition to the *Whigs* who were for continuing the War. After taking *Bouchain* the allied Army did nothing in this Campaign; Prince *Eugene* being called from *Flanders* to guard against the Attempts of the Elector of *Bavaria*, who as well as the Elector of *Cologn* had refused to acknowledge *Charles* VI. as Emperor. *Lewis* saw with Pleasure this Disposition of the new *British* Ministry: Who were determined if a general Peace could not be had to make a separate one. In the Month of *April* this Year the Dauphin died.

Death of the DAUPHIN. 1712. *Two other* DAUPHINS *die.*

In the beginning of the next Year *Lewis* had the Misfortune to lose the new Dauphin the Duke of *Burgundy*, whose promising Virtues had endeared him to the whole Nation. To add to this Misfortune the Duke of *Bretany* eldest Son of the Duke of *Burgundy* survived him but a Month; and there were but small hopes of the Life of his other Son the Duke of *Anjou*. The Inactivity of the *British* Troops commanded in this Campaign by the Duke of *Ormond* entirely changed the Face of Affairs in *Flanders*. *Landrecy* being invested by the *Prussian* General the Prince of *Anhault Dessau* the Siege was covered by Prince *Eugene*; and Lord *Albermarle* with eighteen Battalions and some Squadrons had the Care of the Convoys from *Marciennes* and the other Magazines on the *Scarpe*. Marshal *Villars* having caused a Body of Troops to advance within Sight of this Lord's Intrenchments at *Denain*, Prince *Eugene* for the sake of enabling him to keep this Post reinforced him with six Battalions. The Intrenchments were however forced and a Convoy was taken. A great Number were in this Action killed or drowned in the *Scheld*, and Lord *Albermarle* with many others were made Prisoners. *Marciennes* surrendred afterwards to the *French*; and they made themselves Master of divers Magazines at *St. Amand*, *Arduin* and *Hasnon*. Prince *Eugene* was also forced to give over the Siege of *Quesnoy*, nor could he prevent *Douay* from falling into the Hands of the Enemy.

Battle of DENAIN.

Matters being soon after accommodated with *Great-Britain* the *Dutch* unable to bear alone the Expence of the

the War came also into Terms, and a Treaty was signed 1713.
at *Utrecht* in the Year 1713. By this it was agreed, *Treaty of* U-
that the Princes of *France* should renounce all Pretensions TRECHT,
to the *Spanish* Crown; that his Catholic Majesty should do the same to the *French* Crown; that the *Spanish Netherlands* as left to *Charles* II. by the Treaty of *Ryswick* should be left in the Hands of the *Spaniards* till Things were settled with the Emperor and Empire; with the Reserve however of the Upper Quarter of *Guelderland* for the King of *Prussia*, and as much of *Limburg* as the Revenue thereof was worth 30,000 Crowns, which was to be erected into a Principality for the Princess of *Ursins*. It was also stipulated, that the Duke of *Bavaria* should receive the Revenues of the Dutchy of *Luxemburg* and of the Counties of *Namure* and *Charleroy*, until he should be put into the full Possession of his own Dominions. *Lisle*, *Berthune*, *Aire* and *St. Venant* were to be restored to *France*; and a Treaty of Commerce very advantageous to *Holland* was agreed upon.

The King of *Prussia* who had some Matters to settle *Treaty with*
in which the Emperor and Empire had no Concern, PRUSSIA.
made Peace at the same Time. Being acknowledged as King of *Prussia* and Sovereign of *Neufchatel* he gave up to *France* the Principality of *Orange* in the *Franche Compte*; and took upon himself to satisfy the Claims of the House of *Nassau* on this Principality. As to what related to *Savoy* and *Portugal* an Account has been and shall be elsewhere given.

The Emperor and Empire still held out and protested *The War is*
against every Thing which was concluded to their Disad- *continued with*
vantage: But although the Terms offered by *France* were *the* EMPIRE.
refused no great Preparation was made for continuing the War with Advantage. In this Campaign Marshal *Villars* took *Worms*, *Spire*, *Kayserslautern*, *Wolffstein*, *Kirn* and *Landau*; and having afterwards passed the *Rhine* forced the Lines of the *Germans* at *Fribourg*; laid the Circle of *Suabia* and Dutchy of *Wertemberg* under Contributions; and made himself Master of *Fribourg*. Notwithstanding all this Success, as *France* was much exhausted and the Heir to the Crown quite young, *Lewis* was very desirous of seeing before his Death a general

Peace. The Generals Prince *Eugene* and *Villars* held a Conference at *Radſtadt*; but as the Emperor expected the ſame Terms as when victorious; and *France* on the contrary inſiſted upon the Fortifications of *Brifac* and *Fribourg* being demoliſhed; upon keeping *Landau*; and that the two Electors ſhould be re-eſtabliſhed and indemnified for what they had ſuffered during the War; it was impoſſible any Thing could be agreed upon.

Treaties of RADSTADT *and* BADEN 1714.

At another Conference held in *March* 1714 at the ſame Place a proviſional Treaty was agreed upon by theſe two Generals: Whereby every Thing in Diſpute betwixt *France* and the Empire was left to be decided in a Congreſs to be immediately held at *Baden*. The Plenipotentiaries repaired thither; and it was agreed, that the new Treaty ſhould be founded on thoſe of *Weſtphalia*, *Nimeguen* and *Ryſwick*; that all taken from the Empire in this War ſhould be reſtored; that the Duke of *Hanover* ſhould be acknowledged as an Elector; that the two Electors ſhould be fully re-eſtabliſhed in their Dominions; that his Electoral Highneſs of *Cologne* ſhould in Caſe of War receive an Imperial Garriſon into his Town of *Bonn*; that the Emperor ſhould have the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, but with the Reſerve of *Namure*, *Charleroi*, *Nieuport*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Dixmunde*, *Ipres* and ſome other Places as a Barrier for the *Dutch*; that every thing in *Italy* ſhould remain in *Statu quo*; that no Conſequence ſhould follow from the Titles made uſe of by his Imperial Majeſty on this Occaſion; and that no Proteſt ſhould be received from any Power againſt this Treaty.

Natural Sons of LEWIS *declared Princes of the Blood.*

The Death of the Duke of *Berry* together with the Renunciation of *Philip* his Brother, after the Loſs of ſo many Princes of the Blood in a ſhort Time, put *Lewis* upon a Project in Favour of the two Sons he had by Mademoiſelle *de Mont ſpan*. Not ſatisfied with legitimating theſe he declared them Princes of the Blood and capable of ſucceeding; and took Care to have this Law regiſtered with all the Formalities neceſſary for paſſing it into a Law.

Diſputes betwixt the Jeſuits and JANSENISTS.

About this Time the Differences, which had for a long Time ſubſiſted betwixt the Divines, concerning Grace and Free will came to ſuch a Height as to throw the King-

Kingdom into great Diſorders. They began thus. A Doctor of *Louvain* afterwards Biſhop of *Ipres* having as he believed given in a Book he publiſhed the true Senſe of *St. Auſtin* as to theſe Matters, it was wrote againſt by a Jeſuit; and the Pope being appealed to five Propoſitions in the Biſhop's Book were condemned. His Followers called from *Janſenius* his Name *Janſeniſts*, who took upon them his Defence, were divided into two Parties. Some agreed with his Holineſs that the Propoſitions condemned were heterodox: But that they were not fairly deducible from the Book. Others went ſo far as to ſay, that if they had been contained in it there was nothing in them heterodox. The former inſiſted, that although the Pope was an infallible Judge of the Orthodoxy of an Opinion he might be miſtaken as to the Matter of Fact whether an Opinion was contained in a Book or not. In being on the other Hand ſtrenuouſly maintained by the Jeſuits that he was an equally good Judge in both Caſes, Pope *Clement XI.* for the Sake of compromiſing the Matter waved the Right of judging as to the Fact: But as worldly Intereſt and Paſſion had a great Share in the Diſpute this would not do. The *Janſeniſts* decryed the Chicanery of the Jeſuits and expoſed their wicked Practices in Caſuiſtry. On the contrary they were reproached by the Jeſuits with the Name of *Moliniſts*, and with being governed by Principles of Ambition and Covetouſneſs only. The Cardinal *Noailles* at one Time ſo zealous againſt the *Janſeniſts* as to ruin the Abby of *Port Royal* came at laſt over to their Opinion. The Breach occaſioned by this Diſpute was further widened by an artful Book wrote by Father *Queſnel* of the Oratory, called moral Reflections on the New Teſtament. The Biſhop of *Chalons* having ſeen this Book in the Manuſcript recommended it to his Clergy; many other Biſhops did the ſame; and it had the Approbation of Cardinal *Noailles*. In every new Edition of this Book it grew more and more ſevere; and its Author, who had voluntarily accompanied Mr. *Arnaud* a noted *Janſeniſt* in his Exile, went after his Death into *Holland*. The reading of it being at laſt forbid by three Biſhops the Cardinal, who

was

was alſo Biſhop of *Paris*, complained to the King. The latter not being able to reconcile the Parties referred the Matter to the Pope; by whom the Book was condemned as containing a Hundred and One heretical Propoſitions. From this Sentence of the Pope, called from its Beginning with the Word *unigenitus* the *Conſtitution Unigenitus*, many of the Clergy and ſome Parliaments appealed to a general Council: But the moſt forward of the Appellants were baniſhed and the King ſeemed determined to have it univerſally received. Stop was however put to theſe violent Proceedings againſt the *Janſeniſts* by the Death of *Lewis*, who died on the 1ſt of *September* 1715 in the 73d Year of his Reign.

LEWIS XV. 1715. *Duke of* ORLEANS *appointed Regent. His prudent Conduct.*

Lewis XV. being a Minor the Duke of *Orleans* was appointed by his Grandfather's Will Regent, and ſome others were aſſociated with him: But the Diverſity of Opinion which enſued ſoon gave him an Opportunity of aſſuming the whole Power which of Right belonged to him. He took great Pains to reconcile the Jeſuits and *Janſeniſts*: And not being able to do this he wiſely reſolved that one Party ſhould not perſecute the other. All in Priſon for refuſing to ſubmit to the *Conſtitutional Unigenitus* were ſet at Liberty; he recalled ſuch as were baniſhed on the Account thereof; and he reſtored their Right of Election to the *Sorbonne*. Enquiring next into the Abuſes of the Revenue, he by making the Farmers thereof refund what they had unjuſtly taken from the Publick, and by aboliſhing all unneceſſary Offices, brought great Sums into the Treaſury. A Publick Bank was eſtabliſhed under the Direction of *Law* an *Engliſhman* who was a very good Accomptant; the Trade of the *India*, *African* and *American* Companies before almoſt ruined began to revive; and a rich Settlement being projected on the River *Miſſiſippi* in *North America* many Families were carried thither: But this came to nothing. In the Year 1716 a Sort of Paper Money was iſſued to the Amount of the whole National Debt; and after the Publick Creditors had been forced to receive this in Lieu of their Actions, the Value thereof was to the great Loſs of many of theſe much reduced: And ſuch of them as had converted their Actions into real Eſtates were obliged to pay heavy Fines.

The

The Princes of the Blood, who had connived at the Settlement of *Lewis* XIV. in favour of his illegitimate Sons, now took great Pains to annul it; and after Proceedings had been carried on with much Warmth for ſome Time they were by an Edict in the Year 1717 deprived of the Honor of being Princes of the Blood. *Settlement of* LEWIS XIV. *as to his natural Sons annulled*, 1717.

A ſtrict Union was entered into by the Regent with the *Britiſh* Court; and in Conſequence of it the Triple and Quadruple Alliances were formed. The Cardinal *Alberoni* chief Manager in *Spain*, having a Mind to recover what this Kingdom had loſt, laid a Scheme for removing the Duke of *Orleans* who he was ſatisfied would oppoſe ſuch an Attempt from the Regency and for getting it into the Hands of the King his Maſter. A general Inſurrection was for this Purpoſe projected by Prince *Cellamare* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador; which being diſcovered in Time he was ſent home guarded and War was declared againſt *Spain*. After taking *Fontarabia*, *St. Sebaſtian* and the whole Province of *Guipuſcoa* from the *Spaniards* a Negociation was ſet on Foot; but the Encreaſe of Domeſtick Diſorders prevented the concluſion of a Peace. Beſides the Diſputes amongſt the Clergy, which grew every Day warmer, the People were ſo exaſperated at *Law* the Contriver of the Paper Money now ſunk to half its original Value, that had not the Regent interpoſed he muſt have fallen a Sacrifice to the Fury of the Populace. *Intrigues of Cardinal* ALBERONI.

The Tumults being in ſome Meaſure quelled by reſtoring the Seals to Mr. *Dagueſſeau* the late Chancellor, a Match was propoſed by the Regent who was intent on making Peace betwixt *Lewis* XV. and the Infanta of *Spain* ſcarce out of her leading Strings: Which being agreed to by the Court of *Madrid* the Infanta was ſent into *France*. The Regent alſo married one of his own Daughters to the Prince of *Aſturias*; and a Treaty of Marriage was concluded betwixt *Don Carlos* and another of them: But this was never conſummated. *A Match betwixt* LEWIS *and the Infanta of* SPAIN.

The King being in the Year 1722 crowned at *Rheims* he was in the next Spring declared Major by Parliament: Yet the Authority of the Regent continued; for the Cardinal *du Bois* raiſed by his Intereſt to the Dig- *The King is declared Major*, 1723.

nity

nity of Prime Miniſter was governed entirely by him. Upon the Death of this Prelate in the *Auguſt* following, the Duke of *Orleans* fearing his Succeſſor would not be ſo ſubſervient to him procured the Office of firſt Miniſter for himſelf; he however enjoyed it but a ſhort Time, being carried off by an Apoplexy on the 2d of *December* in the ſame Year.

Congreſs of CAMBRAY.

The Cardinal *du Bois* took Care to have *Cambray*, of which he was Archbiſhop, appointed for the holding of a Congreſs to adjuſt the Matters in Diſpute between ſeveral Powers: But *Paris* became the Center of Negotiations; and great Pains were taken by the Marſhal *Villeroy* and the Duke of *Richelieu*, Ambaſſadors from *France* at *Madrid* and *Vienna*, to remove the Difficulties which obſtructed an Accommodation. In the Year 1724 the Diſſatisfaction of the People ſhewed itſelf by the aſſaſſination of ſeveral Perſons, who had taken the Advantage of the Fondneſs at firſt ſhewn for the Paper Money to raiſe large Fortunes. The Nation being greatly alarmed in the Spring following on Account of the King's ill State of Health, it was eaſy for the Duke of *Bourbon*, ſole Manager ſince the Duke of *Orleans*'s Death, to ſhew the Neceſſity of his having a Wife capable of bearing Children.

Infanta of SPAIN *ſent home.*

The Infanta was thereupon ſent home, and the King in the ſame Year married *Mary* Daughter of *Staniſlaus* King of *Poland*; by whom he ſoon had Children. The King of *Spain* enraged at the ſending back of his Daughter inſiſted, that ſome exemplary Puniſhment ſhould be inflicted on the Duke of *Bourbon* to whom he imputed it; which being refuſed, he recalled his Ambaſſadors from *Cambray* and made a ſeparate Peace with the Emperor. Not long after the Duke of *Bourbon* rendered himſelf ſo odious to the People, and eſpecially to the Clergy, who pretending an Exemption refuſed to pay it, by laying on the Tax of the fiftieth Penny, that Inſurrections being ſpirited up in many Places and Remonſtrances being made againſt it by divers Parliaments he was diſgraced.

Mr. DE FLEURY *is made a Cardinal and Prime Miniſter.*

Mr. *De Fleury* Preceptor to the King heretofore Biſhop of *Frejus* being upon this raiſed to the Purple and Office of Prime Miniſter, he immediately ſuppreſſed the Edict for levying the fiftieth Penny; and thereby ingratiated himſelf vaſtly with the People.

The

The Treaty of *Vienna* concluded in the Year 1726 betwixt *Spain* and the Empire was ſoon followed by a Counter Alliance at *Hanover*; into which the Cardinal whoſe Delight was Peace entered. The Suddenneſs of that Treaty with the large Sums to be furniſhed in Purſuance of it to the Empire greatly diſguſted the *French* Court; and the maritime Powers looked with jealous Eyes upon the Advantages granted by *Spain* to the *Oſtend* Company: Yet notwithſtanding the great Preparation for War, as the Cardinal choſe rather to detach if poſſible *Spain* from the Empire, Hoſtilities were not commenced. In the Mean Time the Differences betwixt *Great-Britain* and *Spain* grew wider, and coming at length to a Rupture *Gibraltar* was beſieged: But the Unſucceſsfulneſs of the Attempt againſt this Place paved the Way for an Accommodation, and Preliminaries were by the Interpoſition of the Cardinal ſigned at *Paris* in *May* 1727. FRANCE *accedes to the Treaty of* HANOVER. 1726.

That the Cardinal might be able to aſſiſt at it without being too far diſtant from Court *Soiſſons* was the Place fixed upon for the holding of a Congreſs. The Conferences were opened, and after getting over ſome Difficulties as to the making Reſtitution by *Spain* to *Great-Britain* the Introduction of Don *Carlos* into *Italy* came upon the Carpet. *Spain* by Virtue of a ſecret Article in the Quadruple Alliance expected, that inſtead of 6000 *Swiſs* Troops the ſame Number of *Spaniſh* ſhould be introduced: But the Imperial Miniſters would hear nothing of this. It was however hoped that the Emperor, who had conſented to ſuppreſs the *Oſtend* Company, would not oppoſe in this the general Inclination of the Powers of *Europe:* And if he did the principal View of *France*, which was to break the cloſe Union betwixt the Courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*, would be thereby anſwered. *Congreſs of* SOISSONS.

At length *France*, *England* and *Holland* engaged by the Treaty of *Seville* in the Year 1729 for this Change of Troops, and to aſſiſt his Catholick Majeſty in Caſe of Need againſt the Emperor. The Birth of a Dauphin which happened in the ſame Year gave great Joy to the People of *France:* And from this Time the Cardinal avoided as much as poſſible without failing in his Engagements to *Spain* the coming to a Rupture with the Emperor *Treaty of* SEVILLE, 1729.

peror. *Great-Britain* having by the Treaty of *Vienna* in *March* 1731 engaged to guaranty the *Progmatic Sanction* ſhe took great Pains to prevail upon *France* to do the ſame: But the Anſwer was that the King would not accede to any Treaty made without his Participation. After the Death of the Duke of *Parma* in *January* 1732 the Emperor, who much againſt his Inclination had conſented to his Introduction into *Italy*, found various Pretences for putting off the Inveſtiture of Don *Carlos* to this Dutchy: And the Court of *Vienna* was equally ſlow in finiſhing the Negociations which had been long carried on for ceding Part of *Montferrat* to the King of *Sardinia*; hoping by thus delaying to ſecure this Prince in her Intereſt.

War on Account of the POLISH *Election.*

When *Auguſtus* II. King of *Poland* died *Lewis* determined to ſupport the Election of *Staniſlaus* his Father-in-law to the *Poliſh* Crown: Which he had before worn. The Oppoſition made to this by the Emperor in Concert with *Ruſſia* gave Riſe to War betwixt *France* and the Emperor; in which *Spain* and *Sardinia* both diſſatisfied with the Conduct of the Court of *Vienna* joined: And as *Holland* contented herſelf with obtaining a Neutrality for the *Netherlands* *Great Britain* did not engage in it. Fort *Kehl* and *Philipſburg* were taken by the *French*; but the Scene of Action was principally in *Italy*. The King of *Sardinia* with the Aſſiſtance of the *French* Succours under Marſhal *Villars* made himſelf Maſter of the *Milaneſe*: While the new Duke of *Parma* Generaliſſimo of the *Spaniards* was buſied in ſubduing *Naples*. After endeavouring in vain to defend it the Imperialiſts quitted this Kingdom; and *Sicily* ſoon ſubmitted to the Conqueror. The *Auſtrians* were moreover defeated in two bloody Actions: And *Mantua* the only Place which remained to them in *Italy* was incapable of holding out long.

The Marriage of the Archdutcheſs is deferred.

This ill Succeſs determined the Emperor to defer the Marriage of his Daughter with the Duke of *Lorrain*; who had been brought up at his Court and was looked upon as his Heir: Nay ſome Politicians imagined that there was no Way ſo likely for him to get out of his Difficulties

ficulties as to give this Princeſs to *Don Carlos* the new King of *Naples*.

Many Plans of Peace were offered: but one from *France* was accepted; and Preliminaries were ſigned ſo ſuddenly and ſecretly at *Vienna* in *October* 1735, that her own Allies for whoſe Conſent ſhe engaged knew nothing of them. The Conditions were, That *Don Carlos* who had upon the Ceſſion of his Father been proclaimed King of the two *Sicilies* ſhould keep theſe Kingdoms, and in Lieu thereof give up the Dutchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma* and *Placentia* to the Emperor; that *Staniſlaus* who was to wave all Pretenſions to the *Poliſh* Crown ſhould have the Dutchies of *Lorrain* and *Barr*; that *Mantua* and *Milan*, a Part of this laſt Dutchy being reſerved for the King of *Sardinia*, ſhould be reſtored to the Emperor; and that *France* ſhould guaranty the *Pragmatic Sanction*. *Spain* was quite unwilling to give up three Dutchies which belonged to *Don Carlos*; and *Tuſcany* one of them was not evacuated till the Beginning of the Year 1737. The eventual Succeſſion to this Dutchy having been by a Diploma from the Emperor granted to the Duke of *Lorrain* he took Poſſeſſion of it in *July* the ſame Year: His own Dutchy of *Lorrain* having been taken Poſſeſſion of three Months before in the Name of *Staniſlaus* and his Son in Law the moſt Chriſtian King; to whom after his Death it was to deſcend and to be annexed to the Crown of *France*. The other Articles of theſe Preliminaries were after ſome Explanations in their Favour acceded to by the Kings of *Spain*, *Sardinia* and the two *Sicilies*; and a definitive Treaty was ſigned at *Vienna*.

Preliminaries of VIENNA, 1735.

For the Share the *French* had in the Buſineſs of *Corſica* the Reader is referred to the Chapter of *Genoa*. Having in vain endeavoured to prevent the Rupture betwixt *Spain* and *Great-Britain* and her Mediation having been refuſed *France* declared for a Neutrality; but the formidable Armament ſent by the latter into *America* determined the Court of *Verſailles* to ſend two Squadrons thither; both of which upon the Failure of the

Two FRENCH *Squadrons ſent into the* WEST INDIES.

the Expedition against *Carthagena* returned without doing any thing.

France joins against the Archdutchess. Upon the Death of the Emperor *Charles* VI. his Daughter the Archdutchess was attacked immediately by the King of *Prussia* in *Silesia*; and Claims on the *Austrian* Succession were put in by *Bavaria* and *Spain*. *France* also declared against her; and to guard against the Designs of *Great-Britain*, by whom vigorous Resolutions were come to in Support of the *Pragmatic Sanction*, Batteries were erected for the Security of *Flanders*.

The Inhabitants and Strength of FRANCE. *France* abounds with Towns and Villages, is so well peopled, that in the Time of *Charles* IX. above 20,000,000 of Persons paid the Poll-Tax. According to the Computation of Cardinal *Richelieu* this Nation can raise 600,000 Foot and 150,000 Horse: But it has been often remarked, that although the *French* attack with great Vigour their Courage sinks if they meet with an obstinate Resistance. They are better at making than keeping Conquests: For their insolent Treatment of the vanquished makes their Dominion intolerable. The Nobility very numerous in this Kingdom are in the general Soldiers; nor do they flick at the greatest Dangers which lie in the Way to glory. The *French* Infantry being formerly of no Repute many *Swiss* and *Scotch* Troops were taken into the Pay of *France*: They are however at this Time very good and remarkably so at the Siege of a Place. Their Love and Veneration for their King is such, that while he supports his Authority they do with the greatest Willingness hazard their Lives and Fortunes in his Service. The Inhabitants are of a gay and sprightly Temper; of an easy, free and affable Behaviour; and they have a good Taste for Dress. Whenever other Nations of a more serious Turn endeavour to imitate the *French* the Affectation plainly discovers itself; and justly exposes them to Ridicule. The *French* are very capable of Learning and expert in all Trades and Manufactures; but they distinguish themselves in such of the last as require more Ingenuity than Labour. On the other Hand the *French* are blamed for their Levity, Inconstancy and Fondness for Intrigue; and the Freedom in Behaviour they so much value themselves upon frequently

quently, and especially among the younger Sort, degenerates into Licentiousness and the utmost Dissoluteness of Manners.

The Situation of this Kingdom is quite convenient for corresponding with all Parts of *Europe* and interposing in the Quarrels thereof. Besides its many fine Ports upon the Ocean and *Mediterranean*. *France* abounds with navigable Rivers. Two of these the *Garonne* and *Aude* were in the Reign of *Lewis* XIV. united by a spacious Canal, by which a Communication very beneficial to Trade is opened betwixt the Ocean and the *Mediterranean*. As *France* is almost round one Part thereof can easily succour another; and the *Alps* and *Pyrences* are a Sort of natural Ramparts to it on the Side of *Italy* and *Spain*. It does indeed lye exposed on the Sides of *Germany* and the *Netherlands*: For which Reason the *French* have been long endeavouring to secure their Frontier by getting the strong Places on both these Sides into their Hands. The late Acquisition of *Lorrain* is a great Addition to the Strength of *France* on the Side of *Germany*. *Its Situation.*

France situate in a pleasant Climate is in the general very fertile, being productive of all the Necessaries of Life and of many Delicacies. The principal Commodities exported from thence are Wine, Brandy, Salt, Silk, Woolen and Linen Goods, Hemp, Paper, Glass, Saffron, Almonds, Capers, Olives and Soap. As Vines will not grow either in *Picardy* or *Normandy* the common People there drink Cyder or Perry. Scarce any Metals are found in *France*, nor are there any Gold or Silver Mines; but the want of these is made amends for by the Industry of the *French* and the Folly of other Nations: For their Manufactures, and especially since the Establishment of that for Silk by *Henry* IV. have brought a vast Quantity of Money into *France*. It has been computed that *France* receives annually from Foreigners for Silks 40,000,000 Livres; for Wines 15,000,000; for Salt 10,000,000; and for Brandy 5,000,000. Mr. *Jorcy* an *Englishman* who wrote about the Year 1660 says, that the yearly Exports from *France* to *England* exceed in Value those from *England* to *France* above a Million Sterling: And it is notorious that great Part of *Its Commodities.*

the Treaſure from the *Spaniſh Weſt Indies* comes into *France*. Maritime Affairs are ſo neglected in *France*, that notwithſtanding the Seamen are all regiſtred, and obliged to ſerve in the King's Ships when called upon, no Fleet can be fitted out equal either to the Fleet of *Great Britain* or that of *Holland*.

The FRENCH *Settlements.*

The *French* have made ſome Settlements in the *Eaſt-Indies*; but no conſiderable Profit has been as yet drawn from Trading thereto. In *America* the Country on one Side of the River *Miſſiſippi*, Part of the Iſland of *St. Domingo*, the Iſlands of *Martinico*, *Guadaloup*, *St. Lucia* and ſome other of the *Carribbee Iſlands* belong to the *French*; and the Right of fiſhing on the Banks of *Newfoundland* is very advantageous to them.

The Government of FRANCE.

Formerly ſome Dukes and Counts held large Parts of *France* as Fiefs of the Crown; over which they maintained an Authority independent of the King: But all theſe petty Sovereignties are now annexed to the Crown; and the Perſon honoured at this Time with one of theſe Titles has ſometimes not an Inch of Land in the Place from which his Title is taken. The Aſſemby of the States which is compoſed of the Nobility, Clergy and Commons had once a great ſhare in the Government, and the Power of the King was much limited; but by the Management of thoſe artful Miniſters *Richelieu* and *Mazarine* the *French* Monarchy became an abſolute one. The Proteſtants heretofore formidable to the Kings of *France* have ſince the Loſs of *Rochelle* been incapable of giving them any Diſturbance. Many of theſe ſtill live in the trading Towns; nor are they whilſt they behave quietly moleſted. The Parliament of *Paris* uſed to inſiſt upon it as a particular Privilege, that nothing of Conſequence to the State could be done without its Conſent; but ſince the Reign of *Lewis* XIV. it has been only a Court of Juſtice, and dares not to give Advice unleſs it is aſked by the King. The *Gallican* Church always claimed ſome Exemptions from the Pope's Authority: And in Conſequence thereof the King has the Nomination of all Biſhops and Abbots. Upon the whole this Kingdom is by the Introduction of arbitrary Power much

more.

more powerful, provided the Reins of Government be in the Hands of a * wiſe and good King.

There was a Time when *France* was conquered and brought into a very low Condition by the *Engliſh*: But as their Infantry is now better, the *French* muſt by Reaſon of their great Superiority in Number be an overmatch upon the Continent for *Great-Britain*. The Power of *France* at Sea is not indeed to be compared with that of *Great-Britain*. It is not however in the Power of *Great-Britain* to ſubdue *France*; for if the Navy of *France* was quite ruined, as *Great-Britain* is not in the Poſſeſſion of any ſtrong Place in *France* a Deſcent there would be dangerous and anſwer no Purpoſe. On the other Hand if *Great-Britain* ſhould once loſe her Superiority at Sea, ſhe would as the *French* can ſpare a great many Troops be in Danger of becoming a Province to *France*: And having no inland Places of Strength her Fate might perhaps depend upon the Iſſue of a ſingle Battle. Beſides in the Caſe of a War with *Great-Britain* it would be in the Power of *France* to ſtir up Inſurrections there in favour of the *Stuart* Family; and *France* has moreover many Ports whence its Privateers could conveniently annoy the *Britiſh* Trade. *Intereſt of* FRANCE *with Regard to* GREAT-BRITAIN.

In former Times *Spain* was an Over-match for *France*; but beſides that the Art of War is much neglected in the former and as much improved in the latter, the two Courts are ſince the Acceſſion of a Prince of the Houſe of *Bourbon* to the *Spaniſh* Throne ſo united by the Tyes of Intereſt as well as Blood that nothing is to be feared from *Spain*. The *Netherlands* alſo from whence the *Spaniards* uſed to attack *France* are now in other Hands. SPAIN.

France has nothing to fear from *Naples*: It being vaſtly for the Intereſt of the King thereof, who is alſo Maſter of *Sicily*, to be upon good Terms with the Court of *Verſailles*, for the Sake of having a powerful Ally in the caſe of a War the *Turks* or the Maritime Powers. The preſent reigning Prince is moreover deſcended from the Houſe of *Bourbon*. NAPLES.

* *But as a King may want one or both of thoſe Qualities, it had been undoubtedly for the Benefit of the People to have preſerved their Share in the Government.*

ITALY. The other States of *Italy* have neither Power nor Inclination to break with *France*; and are afraid of nothing ſo much as that the *French* ſhould paſs the *Alps* and diſturb the Peace of *Italy*.

HOLLAND. War with *France* can do the *Dutch* no good. Their Fleet is indeed ſuperior: But their Trade on which they principally depend muſt ſuffer greatly from the *French* Privateers. The Land Forces of *Holland*, which are for the moſt Part Mercenaries and inferior in Number, are not able to cope with thoſe of *France*: So that it is not likely that *Holland* will without ſome very cogent Reaſon for ſo doing come to a Rupture with this Nation.

SWISSERLAND. *France* is in no Danger from the *Swiſs Cantons*: For beſides that the large Sums received from thence for the Hire of Troops make it their Intereſt to be in Amity with her, they are incapable of making a ſtand againſt the Power of *France*.

GERMANY. *Germany* is certainly an Overmatch by itſelf for the Power of *France*: Since it could, if its Princes were well united, bring into the Field more numerous Armies and of full as good Troops as the *French*. The Conſtitution however of the Empire being ſuch that the Intereſts of its various Members are often different and ſometimes contrary, it is almoſt impoſſible that they ſhould either unite or long agree in carrying on a War with *France* vigorouſly. It may be added, that although the Empire is upon the whole ſucceſsful ſome of its Members muſt be ruined by a *French* War. On the contrary if *France* ſhould get the better in ſuch War divers of them would unavoidably be Loſers by it.

Danger to FRANCE *from a Confederacy.* The only Way then for *France* to ſuffer much is from a Confederacy; and it is not likely that any very powerful one ſhould be formed againſt her. For Inſtance *Portugal* will ſcarce ever join with *Spain* againſt her; *Sweden* with *Denmark*; or *Poland* with the Houſe of *Auſtria*: Such is the natural Jealouſy betwixt theſe Powers. If the *Italian* Princes have not a Mind to be ruined themſelves they will never join either with the Emperor or *Spain* in conquering *France*. The Advantages in Trade which one of the maritime Powers would reap while the other is engaged in a War with *France* are ſo great, that

that if they conſult their ſeparate Intereſts one of them will for the moſt Part be very averſe to the joining heartily with the other againſt her. It is not probable, that the Proteſtant Princes of *Germany* ſhould ever deſire to ſee the Houſe of *Auſtria* add *France* to its Dominions; ſince ſuch an over-grown Power in that Houſe would render both their Religion and Poſſeſſions precarious. The Enmity betwixt the *Swiſs* and the Houſe of *Auſtria* is ſuch as to make it very unlikely for them to join with this Houſe againſt *France*. It has however been ſeen, that contrary to theſe Conjectures all the Powers of *Europe* except *Sweden* have united againſt the Houſe of *Bourbon*. The *French* will not it may be reaſonably ſuppoſed, except they are in the moſt imminent Danger, deſire the Aſſiſtance of the *Turks*; and if they did the latter would be cautious of meddling: Having been often convinced, that the Chriſtian Princes will clap up a Peace amongſt themſelves without regarding their Intereſt. Upon the whole *France* appears to be a very powerful Kingdom, and ſome ſmall States which lie convenient for it are in Danger of being ſubdued: But if the *French* Nation ſhould aim at univerſal Monarchy the Attempt would be vain; and by extending its Conqueſts too far it would become weak at home.

CHAP. VI.

OF THE

UNITED PROVINCES.

Ancient State of the NETHERLANDS.

THE Country commonly called the *Netherlands* was formerly a Part of *Gaul* or *Germany*, as it happened to be ſituate on the one or the other Side of the *Rhine:* Which was then the Boundary of theſe vaſt Countries. That Part thereof which belonged to *Gaul* being ſubdued by *Julius Cæſar* it became with the reſt of *Gaul* a *Roman* Province. The Inhabitants of *Holland* and *Zealand* ſubmitted afterwards to the *Romans*; but it was rather as Allies than Subjects.

The FRANKS *over-run this Country*, 500.

About the Year of CHRIST 500 the *Franks*, who had eſtabliſhed themſelves in *Gaul*, made themſelves Maſters of this Country: But on the Diviſion of the Empire by *Charlemain* the greateſt Part thereof was annexed to *Germany*.

It is divided into 17 *Provinces:*

The Governors of this Country, which was divided into ſeventeen Provinces namely the Dutchies of *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Luxemburg* and *Guelderland*; the Earldoms of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Namure* and *Zutphen*; the Lordſhips of *Friſeland*, *Malines*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Iſſel* and *Groninguen*, and the Marquiſate of *Antwerp*; did in proceſs of Time throw off their Dependence upon the Emperors; and became ſo many independent Sovereigns. Several of theſe were afterwards united by Marriage or otherways under the ſame Prince; and by Degrees they all fell under the Dominion of the Houſe of *Burgundy*.

Being by the Marriage of *Maximillian* I. to *Mary* only Daughter of *Charles* the laſt Duke of *Burgundy* annexed to

to the Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, *Charles* Grandſon of this Emperor took great Pains to form all theſe Provinces into one Kingdom; but as their Laws and Privileges were for the moſt Part different, and every one was unwilling to admit of any Change in its own, this was found to be impracticable. His Government over them was however undiſturbed and proſperous; for being born at *Ghent* and educated amongſt them he knew how to conform to the Humours of the *Netherlanders*, and they were in return very affectionate and faithful. After his Death they were rent into Pieces by a long and cruel civil War; of which as it gave Riſe to a Republick ſince very powerful ſome Account ought to be given.

Theſe are annexed to the Dominions of the Houſe of AUSTRIA.

Inſtead of carrying it with Reſpect to and reſiding ſometimes amongſt them as his Father had done, in whoſe Time the *Netherlanders* were frequently employed in Affairs of Conſequence, *Philip* treated them with the utmoſt Contempt and lived altogether in *Spain*. The Alienation of Minds hereby occaſioned was greatly encreaſed by the Artifices of *William* Prince of *Orange*. Being of an ambitious and artful Diſpoſition he wanted to have the Adminiſtration of Affairs committed to *Chriſtiana* Dutcheſs of *Lorrain*; and hoped by marrying her Daughter to have the principal Management himſelf. As his hopes were baulked by *Philip*, who conferred the Government upon *Margaret* of *Parma* a natural Daughter of *Charles*, the Prince of *Orange* ſecretly promoted the Diſcontent. The Counts *D'Egmont* and *Horn* with others of the Nobility were likewiſe diſguſted at the Partiality of *Philip* to *Spaniards*; and the Clergy diſliked the erecting of new Biſhopricks becauſe he would have appropriated the Revenues of ſome Abbies to their Support: For beſides that this was a Prejudice to the preſent Poſſeſſors of theſe, the Power of Monks who chooſe Abbots for their reſpective Monaſteries was thereby leſſened. All of a turbulent Spirit, and all who hoped to mend their deſperate Fortune in a Time of civil Confuſion, joined as they always will with the diſaffected Party: But nothing encreaſed it ſo much as the Perſecution of the *Proteſtants* ſet on Foot by

Cauſes of the Civil War in the NETHERLANDS.

Philip. In his Father's Time the Exerciſe of any except the *Catholick* Religion was indeed forbid; and in order to deter others ſome were puniſhed ſeverely: But as *Mary* Siſter of *Charles* then Governeſs of the *Netherlands* perceived that this only ſerved to enrage and encreaſe their Number, which was before of different Denominations of *Proteſtants* very large, ſhe in a great Meaſure ſuſpended the Execution of the rigorous Edicts publiſhed againſt them.

Eſtabliſhment of an ECCLESIASTICAL COURT.

Since nothing leſs than an entire Extirpation of what he called *Hereſy* would ſatisfy the blind, imprudent and intemperate Zeal of *Philip* it was reſolved to enforce theſe; and a Tribunal of the ſame Kind as the Inquiſition in *Spain* was eſtabliſhed. By this Court, invented by *Satan* or by his never-failing Tools deſigning Churchmen, the Life, Reputation and Fortune of every Man, who refuſed to pay an implicit Obedience to what was impoſed upon the Laity for the Commandment of God, was rendered inſecure. From it there was no Appeal; nor could any Interceſſion even that of crowned Heads avail; for Prieſts notwithſtanding the Tidings of the Goſpel they profeſs are Peace on Earth and Goodwill towards Men, wherever Cruelty is neceſſary to the Gratification of their Pride, Reſentment or Avarice, are always inexorable and will not ſtick at the ſhedding of Rivers of Blood. As the *Netherlanders* were naturally jealous of their Privileges, and from their great Commerce with Foreigners had been uſed to think and ſpeak freely in religious Matters, they conceived the utmoſt Horror of this Court. To make it go down the better, for they deteſted the Name of Inquiſition, it was called an Eccleſiaſtical Court; but as the Proceedings were to be in the ſame Manner and Prieſts were to be the Judges this Diſtinction, becauſe theſe are known to be always the ſame when in Poſſeſſion of an incontroulable Power, did not leſſen the Averſion of the People to it. It has moreover been thought that the *Spaniards*, who foreſaw a Storm gathering, inſtead of trying to diſpel it intended to make a Handle thereof for oppreſſing and enſlaving the Country, that it might afterwards ſerve as a Place of Arms for carrying on their Wars againſt

England

England and other Nations. However this was it is certain the *Netherlanders* were ſecretly encouraged by ſome foreign Princes; and particularly by *Elizabeth* of *England* to whom the Power of *Spain* was grown formidable.

By the Diſpoſition of *Philip*, who after ſettling the Regency ſet out for *Spain* in the Year 1559, the ſupreme Power was to be in the Hands of the Regent and Council of State. Of this the Prince of *Orange* with the Counts *D'Egmont* and *Horn* were appointed Members; but he had privately left Orders with the Governeſs *Margaret* to follow the Advice of Cardinal *Granville*. It being ſoon perceived that the Cardinal managed every thing divers Members of the Council were determined to oppoſe his Meaſures, and eſpecially ſuch of them as were concerted for the Perſecution of the *Proteſtants*. As theſe Members were for Moderation and the Cardinal's Advice, which was followed, was for complying punctually with the King's Orders the People were greatly incenſed againſt him. The Prince of *Orange* and ſome other Lords hereupon wrote to the King, that if he was not removed from the Council it would be impoſſible to keep the Populace quiet; and this Matter being preſſed the King conſented to it in the Year 1564. The Joy hereby occaſioned was very ſhort lived; for as the ſame Meaſures were purſued, it ſoon began to be ſaid publickly that although the Cardinal's Body was removed his Spirit ſtill influenced the Council. As the People now grew outragious and would not ſuffer the King's Orders to be executed, the Count *D'Egmont* was ſent by the Council to inform *Philip* how Things ſtood. He was received at *Madrid* with all Marks of Reſpect; but inſtead of gaining any Relaxation of the Edicts concerning religious Matters he was told that the Moderation of the Regent had only made Things worſe; and Obedience to them was again enjoined upon more ſevere Penalties than before.

Violent Proceedings of Cardinal GRANVILLE. 1559.

A Report being at the ſame Time ſpread that at an Interview betwixt *Philip* and *Charles* of *France* the entire Ruin of the Proteſtants was reſolved upon, ſome

of

Some of the Nobility enter into an Aſſociation.

of the Nobility entered into an Aſſociation, called the *Compromiſe*, for mutually defending each other in caſe they ſhould be moleſted on the Account of Religion. This being ſigned by above 400 Perſons of Quality, who all proteſted that they meant nothing but the Honour of God, the Glory of the King and the Good of their Country, they met at *Bruſſels* in the Year 1566, and petitioned the Regent to revoke the Proclamation concerning Religion. She gave them for Anſwer in very civil Terms that ſhe ſhould as ſoon as poſſible know the King's Pleaſure: But it is ſaid that Count *Barlemont*, by whom ſhe had been guided ſince the Diſmiſſion of the Cardinal, told her, *that they were only a parcel of* Gueuſen, which word means Beggars, *and that it was not worth her while to give herſelf any Trouble about them.* From this inſolent Expreſſion the Word *Gueuſen* became famous in the *Low-Countries*; and the Nobility of the Aſſociation took for their Arms a *Beggar*'s *Pouch*. As the Deputies ſent afterwards to *Madrid* were ill-treated, and *Philip* would conſent to no Relaxation of the Edicts concerning Religion the Fury of the People encreaſed; and not content to reſort publickly where the prohibited Religions were exerciſed they broke into and pulled down the Images in the Churches. By the Prudence however and Mildneſs of the Regent, only a few of the Ringleaders being put to Death, the Inſurrection would have been ſoon quelled, had not the People been exaſperated by a Report ſpread that a large Army was coming from *Spain*. The Council gave the King good Advice upon this Occaſion, which was inſtead of ſending an Army to come in Perſon; and it is thought if he had come and uſed the People gently Peace would have been quite reſtored: But the Duke *D'Alvas*'s violent Counſel who propoſed the entire Abolition of the Liberties of the *Netherlanders* was followed.

Duke D'ALVA *ſent into the* LOW-COUNTRIES. 1568.

In the Year 1568 this Duke marched at the Head of a powerful Army into the *Low-Countries*. The Counts *D'Egmont* and *Horn* were immediately ſeized, under a Pretence that they had ſecretly ſpirited up the People to Diſaffection:

Diſaffection: And all who had ſigned either the *Compromiſe* or Petition were declared guilty of High Treaſon and anſwerable for what had happened. A Council conſiſting of twelve Perſons, called from its cruel Proceedings the *bloody Council*, being inſtituted for trying the accuſed, from which there was no Appeal, the Prince of *Orange* with ſome other Lords who had fled upon the Approach of the *Spaniſh* Army were ſummoned to appear before it; and in Default thereof they were condemned and their Eſtates were confiſcated. Theſe Proceedings ſtruck ſuch Terror that the Inhabitants of the open Country retired in large Bodies; and in many Places particularly in *Antwerp* Citadels were built. In the mean Time a conſiderable Army was formed in *Germany* by the Prince of *Orange:* Part of which under the Command of *Lewis* his Brother having defeated the Duke *D'Aremberg* Governor of *Friſeland*, the Duke *D'Alva*, after cauſing the Counts *D'Egmont* and *Horn* to be beheaded, marched in Perſon againſt the Prince of *Orange* who had made an Irruption to *Brabant*. The Prince being repulſed and his Forces being diſperſed the Duke cauſed a magnificent Statue to be erected in *Antwerp*; and thinking to enſlave the *Netherlanders* at their own Expence a Tax of the hundredth Penny on all real Eſtates, the twentieth on all Moveables and the Tenth on all Goods ſold was impoſed.

Prince of ORANGE *repulſed.*

While he was in the Year 1571 ſqueezing theſe Taxes out of the People News came that ſome of the *Netherlanders*, who had ſince leaving their Country on Account of the Perſecution fitted out twenty-four Veſſels and lived by Piracy, had under the Conduct of Count *De la Mark* made themſelves Maſters of *Brill*. Upon this, which was owing to the Duke's Imprudence in not ſecuring the Coaſt, the People of all the Towns in *Holland* except *Amſterdam* and *Scoonhoven* flew to Arms: And the Prince of *Orange* being declared their Governor, they, that it might be thought the Revolt was only againſt the Duke *D'Alva*, took the ſame Oath to him as if he had been appointed by their Sovereign. Thoſe Veſſels being joined by many *Engliſh* and *French* Ships there was in about four Months time at *Fluſhing* the Place of Rendezvous

BRILL *taken by ſome* NETHERLANDERS, 1571.

dezvous a Fleet of 150 Sail; which afterwards annoyed the *Spaniards* greatly. About the ſame Time many Places in *Guelderland*, *Friſeland* and *Overyſſel* were taken; and Prince *Lewis* of *Naſſau* with the Aſſiſtance of ſome *French* Troops had made himſelf Maſter of *Mons*. The retaking of this laſt Place being reſolved upon by the *Spaniards*, the Prince of *Orange* who with another Army collected in *Germany* had made great Progreſs in *Brabant* endeavoured to raiſe the Siege; but failing therein he retired into *Holland* and the Town capitulated. In order to frighten the other revolted Towns into Obedience *Malines* and *Zutphen* were plundered; *Naerden* was deſtroyed; and the Inhabitants of *Harlem* which held out nine Months were put to the Sword. The Affairs of *Spain* being however almoſt ruined by theſe Violences and by the monſtrous Cruelties of the Duke *D'Alva*, who uſed to boaſt that he had in ſix Years Time cauſed 18,000 to die by the Hands of Executioners, he was recalled in the Year 1573.

LEWIS REQUESENES *Governor*, 1573.

His Succeſſor *Lewis Requeſenes* had the Misfortune in the Beginning of his Adminiſtration to be an Eye-Witneſs of the Ruin of a Fleet ſent to the Relief of *Middleburg*: But the Loſs of this Place, which ſurrendered ſoon after, was ſufficiently made good by a Victory gained in the Year 1574 near *Grave* over ſome Reinforcements coming from *Germany*. After this Battle in which the Counts *Lewis* and *Henry* Brothers of the Prince of *Orange* both fell, the *Spaniſh* Soldiers who mutinied for Want of Pay lived by Plunder.

Battle of GRAVE. 1574.

Siege of LEYDEN.

The next Thing undertaken being the Siege of *Leyden* the Inhabitants after holding out as long as Famine would permit them broke down the Wall of a Dyke: By which Means as the Wind proved favourable and it was at the Time of Spring-Tide the whole Country was laid under Water; and the *Spaniards* after ſuſtaining a conſiderable Loſs were forced to retire.

1575.

In the next Year the Emperor endeavoured to accommodate Matters; but the Conferences opened at *Breda* for this Purpoſe came to nothing. In the Year 1576

1576 *Zirickzee* in *Zealand* was after a Siege of nine Months taken by the *Spaniards*. As *Requeſens* died during this Siege the Council of State took the Direction of Affairs into their Hands, and they were confirmed therein by the King. *Regency in the Council of State*, 1576.

The Mutiny amongſt the Soldiers who had committed great Outrages in *Antwerp* and other Places being continued, they were declared Enemies by the Council; and Leave was given for the Inhabitants to defend themſelves. Negociations being alſo entered into betwixt the Council and the Prince of *Orange* at *Ghent*, it was agreed that Hoſtilities ſhould ceaſe; that all the Edicts of the Duke *D'Alva* ſhould be revoked; and that the Natives ſhould unite in driving away the *Spaniards*. This Treaty was ratified by *Philip*; but the Event ſhewed that he had no Deſign to obſerve it.

His natural Brother *Don John* of *Auſtria* being appointed Governor the Prince of *Orange* warned the *Netherlanders* againſt truſting him; yet on his agreeing to ſend home the *Spaniſh* Soldiers he was received by a Plurality of Voices. This Miſtake was ſoon ſeen; for under the Pretence of ſecuring his own Perſon he ſeized the Citadel of *Namur*; which ſo enraged the People that they not only drove him from thence, but obliged the *German* Garriſons to evacuate all Places of Strength; and the Prince of *Orange* being invited to *Bruſſels* was made Grand Bailiff of *Brabant*. As this Aggrandiſement drew upon him the Envy of other Lords, a conſiderable Party headed by the Duke *D'Arſcot* agreed in calling *Matthias*-Archduke of *Auſtria* to the Government of the *Netherlands*. To this which was done in the Year 1577 the Friends of the Prince of *Orange* conſented: On Condition that he ſhould be his Lieutenant; and that nothing of Conſequence ſhould be done without the Conſent of the States. *Don* JOHN *of* AUSTRIA *Governor*. *The Prince of* ORANGE *Bailiff of* BRABANT.

While theſe Things were doing *Alexander* Duke of *Parma* had joined *Don John* with a large Body of Veterans; who having not long after defeated the Army of the States near *Gemblours*, he made himſelf Maſter of *Louvain*, *Phillipville*, *Limburg* and ſeveral other Places. In this Diſtreſs the States offered to put themſelves under *The Army of the States defeated at* GEMBLOURS.

der the Protection of *Henry* III. of *France*; and on his Refusal the same Offer was made to the Duke of *Alençon* his Brother.

The States submit to the Duke of ALENÇON.

He accepted it; but found on his coming into the *Netherlands* the principal People so divided amongst themselves that nothing of Moment could be done. There happened moreover about this Time a Difference amongst the People on Account of the free Exercise of Religion granted to the Protestants; which so disgusted the Inhabitants of *Artois*, *Hainault* and *Walloon Flanders*, all zealous Catholicks, that they formed themselves into a separate Party called the *Malecontents*. In the midst of these Disorders *Don John* of *Austria* died, and *Alexander* Duke of *Parma* to whom he left the Care of Things till the King's Pleasure could be known was appointed to succeed him.

ALEXANDER *Duke of* PARMA *Governor.*

As the *Malecontents* were soon after his being confirmed brought over to the King's Party, the Prince of *Orange* finding it almost impossible to unite Provinces in which different Religions prevailed began to think of providing for his own Security and that of the Protestant Religion. Having with a View to this prevailed on the States of the Provinces of *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Guelderland*, *Friseland* and *Utrecht* to meet at *Utrecht* in the Year 1579, they agreed to unite themselves into one Body for their mutual Defence and the Maintainance of the Protestant Religion; and that nothing which concerned Peace or War or the levying of Taxes should be resolved upon but by common Consent.

Foundation of the Republic of the UNITED PROVINCES, 1579.

This Union, into which the Provinces of *Overyssel* and *Groningen* afterwards entered, was the Foundation of the REPUBLICK OF THE UNITED PROVINCES OF THE NETHERLANDS. The Prospect however of this new State was then so dark, that a Medal was struck on which was a Ship without Sail or Rudder exposed to the Mercy of the Waves, and underneath this Inscription *Incertum quò Fata ferant*. As the *Spaniards* who had already taken *Tournay*, *Valenciennes*, *Mecklin* and other Places continued to gain Ground, the Prince of *Orange* fearing they might at some Time be able to revenge themselves on him and his Friends prevailed on

the reſt of the *Netherlanders* to renounce all Allegiance to *Philip*; who had contrary to his Oath violated their Privileges.

The Sovereignty of the other Provinces being in the Year 1581 by the Prince's Advice conferred on the Duke of *Alençon*, he raiſed the Siege of *Cambray* and was in the next Year proclaimed Duke of *Brabant* and Earl of *Flanders*: But not being content with the Power veſted in him by the States he reſolved at all Events to make himſelf abſolute. In order to this a Scheme was laid for ſurprizing *Antwerp* and many other Towns; which being diſcovered the *French* Soldiers who ſhould have done it were driven out of divers Towns with great Loſs; nor did their Deſign ſucceed except at *Dendermonde*, *Dunkirk* and *Dixmunde*. By this Attempt the *French* loſt all Credit in the *Netherlands*; and the Duke chagrined at the Diſappointment made the beſt of his Way into *France*. This meddling of the *French* in the Affairs of the *Netherlands* was moreover productive of another bad Conſequence; for it gave Occaſion to the Duke of *Parma* of recalling the foreign Troops, which purſuant to the Agreement with ſome Provinces had evacuated the *Netherlands*. In the Year 1583 this laſt made himſelf Maſter of *Dunkirk*, *Menin* and ſeveral other Places in *Flanders*; and in the next Campaign *Ypres* and *Bruges* fell into his Hands.

The Duke of ALENÇON *accepts the Sovereignty of the other Provinces*, 1581.

FRENCH *driven out of* FLANDERS.

Succeſs of the Duke of PARMA, 1583.

The Prince of *Orange* being in the ſame Year ſtabbed in his Palace at *Delft* by *Balthaſar Gerard* his Son *Maurice* was choſen Stadtholder; but being only eighteen Years of Age the Count *de Hohanloe* was appointed his Lieutenant. The Duke of *Parma* taking Advantage of the Confuſion occaſioned by this Accident to beſiege *Antwerp*, it was after holding out a twelve Month forced to ſurrender for Want of Proviſions; and he ſoon made himſelf Maſter of *Dendermonde*, *Ghent*, *Bruſſels*, *Malines* and *Nimeguen*. As the *French* King was in no Condition having a civil War upon his Hands to accept the Sovereignty of the *United Provinces*, the People chooſing to be ſubject to any Power rather than *Spain* offered it to *Elizabeth* of *England*. She likewiſe refuſed it: But ſhe reſolved to aſſiſt the *United Provinces* which were

WILLIAM *Prince of* ORANGE *ſtabbed*, 1584.

were now on the Brink of Ruin. Having engaged to furniſh and ſupport a Body of Troops in the *Netherlands*, who together with the Forces of the States were to be commanded by an *Engliſh* General, the Towns of *Fluſhing*, *Brill* and *Zeeburg*, which were afterwards reſtored to the States on the Payment of 1,000,000 Crowns, were put into her Hands as a Security for the Expence ſhe ſhould be at.

Earl of LEICESTER *commands in* HOLLAND, 1586.

The Earl of *Leiceſter*, whom the Queen ſent in the Year 1586 to command in *Holland*, was truſted by the States with more Power than his Miſtreſs deſired; but as he did nothing of Conſequence, and the Duke of *Parma* after taking *Grave* and *Venlo* drove him from before *Zutphen*, the States began to grow ſuſpicious of his Abilities or Honeſty. Their Suſpicions encreaſed when they ſaw *Deventer* ſcandalouſly given up by *William Stanly* whom he had appointed Governor; and failing afterwards in his Attempt to relieve *Sluys* ſuch a Coolneſs aroſe betwixt him and the States, that his Miſtreſs ordered him to reſign the Command and return home.

The Affairs of HOLLAND *begin to mend.*

The Affairs of the *United Provinces*, which we ſhall from this Time call *Holland*, began now to put on a better Face. To this the Reduction of *Brabant* and *Flanders* by *Philip* contributed a good deal; for as all who would not profeſs the Catholick Religion were forced to quit theſe Provinces within a certain Time Multitudes flocked into *Holland*; and the Trade of *Antwerp* was in a great Meaſure removed to *Amſterdam*. It moreover happened to *Philip* as it will always to a Man who has too many Irons in the Fire. Inſtead of following the Duke of *Parma*'s wholeſome Advice, which was to engage in nothing elſe till the *Hollanders* were ſubdued, he in the Year 1588 attempted to invade *England*; and in the next Year ordered the Duke to march into *France* and aſſiſt the *League*. By theſe Expeditions neither of which ſucceeded he waſted much Blood and Treaſure; and the *Hollanders* had beſides an opportunity to ſtrengthen themſelves.

In

In the Year 1590 Count *Maurice* of *Orange*, whom the *States* of *Holland* had on the Reſignation of *Leiceſter* made Generaliſſimo, began to give Proof of his Abilities in the taking of *Breda* by a Stratagem. In the following Year he became Maſter of *Zutphen*, *Deventer*, *Hulſt* and *Nimeguen*; and in the Year 1592 of *Steenwick* and *Loeverden*. The *Spaniards* had beſides in the ſame Year the Misfortune to loſe that brave General the Duke of *Parma*. In the Year 1593 *Gertrudenberg* was taken in Sight of the *Spaniſh* Army; and *Groningen* being taken in the enſuing Year the Republick had as it were a Barrier on the other Side of the *Rhine*.

Succeſs of Count MAURICE *of* ORANGE. 1590. 1592. 1593.

Albert of *Auſtria* who in the Year 1596 ſucceeded the Duke of *Parma* retook *Hulſt*; but being ill ſupplied by *Philip* whoſe Coffers were drained, he inſtead of being able to undertake any Thing was in the next Year defeated with great Loſs near *Turnhout*.

ALBERT *of* AUSTRIA *Governor*.

Ecouraged by this Succeſs at home the *Hollanders* reſolved to undertake the Voyage to the *Eaſt-Indies*, hoping thereby to make good the Loſs they ſuſtained from not being ſuffered to Trade in *Spain* or *Portugal*; and failing in their Attempt to go North about they went the uſual Way by the Coaſt of *Africa*. Having after incredible Pains, and not without great Oppoſition from the *Portugueſe*, eſtabliſhed a Trade in the *Eaſt-Indies*, many monied Men formed themſelves into Societies for the carrying of it on. All theſe were by a Charter from the States formed into one Body called the *Eaſt-India-Company*: Which by Degrees almoſt diſpoſſeſſed the *Portugueſe* of their Settlements; and has ſince by extending its Trade brought immenſe Riches into *Holland*.

Trade opened to the EAST-INDIES, 1596.

In the Year 1598 *Maurice* became Maſter of *Rhineburg*, *Mewes* and all the other Places which belonged to the *Spaniards* in *Overyſſel*. It being now plainly perceived that the *Hollanders* would never ſubmit directly to the *Spaniſh* Yoke, *Philip* in the next Year made uſe of the following Artifice. He married his Daughter *Iſabella Clara Eugenia* to *Albert* Archduke of *Auſtria*, and gave him the *Netherlands* and *Burgundy* for a Portion; on Condition that if he had no Iſſue by this Princeſs, to

RHINEBURG *taken*, 1598.

Artifice of PHILIP.

prevent which Medicines had been given her, theſe ſhould revert to the Crown of *Spain*. This at firſt Sight ſeemed to be making the *Netherlands* independent; and it was hoped the *Hollanders* would have come into it, eſpecially as they muſt now, a Treaty having been concluded betwixt the *French* King and *Philip* at *Vervins*, loſe a powerful Ally: But the Bait did not take; for they continued ſtedfaſt to their Purpoſe, and would not conſent to diſſolve their *Republick*, although very advantageous Terms were offered them both by the Emperor and the Archduke his Son.

Battle of NIEUPORT, 1600.

Maurice having in the Year 1600 entered *Flanders* with a Deſign to beſiege *Nieuport*, *Albert* came up with him before he expected it and a Battle enſued. In this Action *Maurice* who had the Advantage gained great Glory; but as it had been a conſtant Maxim with him to avoid a general Engagement, and a Defeat at this Time might have proved fatal to the Republick, he did not think proper to follow the Enemy.

Siege of OSTEND.

The Siege of *Oſtend* being undertaken in the next Campaign, this Place was defended by the *Hollanders* with great Obſtinacy until the Year 1604: At which Time *Ambroſe Spinola* carried it by Storm. It is ſaid that the *Hollanders* loſt during this Siege 70,000 Men, and the *Spaniards* a much larger Number: Nor will this appear very improbable if it be conſidered that the Place could be ſupplied by Sea; that it held out more than three Years; and that it was not at laſt taken till there was no more Ground left for the Garriſon to intrench themſelves in. In the mean Time the *Spaniſh* Fleet commanded by *Frederick Spinola* was entirely defeated by that of the *United Provinces*; and *Sluys* in *Flanders* was taken by *Maurice*. In the Year 1605 *Lingen*, *Grol* and *Rhineburg* were taken from the *Hollanders*; and *Maurice* had the worſt of it in an Engagement near *Antwerp*. The laſt Action of Importance in this War was the burning of the *Spaniſh* Fleet in the Bay of *Gibraltar* by *James Heemſkerk*; who loſt his Life in the Action.

Battle of ANTWERP, 1605.

At

At length the *Spaniards* ſaw there was no Likeli- SPANIARDS hood of reducing the *Dutch* to Obedience; and being *tired of the* apprehenſive of an Attack from *Henry* IV. of *France*, *War.* they reſolved to put an End at any Rate to a War which had greatly impoveriſhed and weakened them. *Spinola* himſelf being ſent to treat at the *Hague*, the *States* ſtrenuouſly inſiſted upon the declaring of the *Hollanders* a free People. As the *Spaniards* could not brook the doing of this abſolutely, they in order to get over the Difficulty conſented to treat with the *Hollanders as with a free People*. This Manner of Expreſſion was at firſt objected to; but at the Perſuaſion of *Janin* the *French* Miniſter, who ſaid that the Word *as* neither leſſened their Power nor encreaſed that of *Spain*, and that however clearly their Independency was acknowledged by Words they ought always to be upon their Guard, a Truce for twelve *Truce for* Years was made in the Year 1609. By this both Par- *twelve Years*, ties were to keep what they were in Poſſeſſion of; 1609. and the *Hollanders* much againſt the Inclination of the *Spaniards* retained the Liberty of trading to the *Eaſt-Indies*. The *Hollanders* came the more readily into this Truce becauſe they began to dread the Deſigns of *France* upon the *Netherlands*. They were moreover jealous, that the great Authority which the War had made it neceſſary to veſt in *Maurice* might prove dangerous to their Liberties.

Not long after the *Dutch* had a Conteſt concerning *Quarrel about* the Dutchy of *Juliers*; which the Emperor wanted to *the Succeſſion* annex to the Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria*. *to* JULIERS. With the Aſſiſtance of ſome *French* Troops they drove the Archduke *Leopold* from the Capital, which he had upon the Death of the laſt Duke taken Poſſeſſion of; but a Difference ariſing betwixt the Houſes of *Brandenburg* and *Neuburg* about the Succeſſion to this Dutchy, the latter called in the *Spaniſh* General *Spinola* to his Aſſiſtance. Upon his ſeizing *Weſel* the *Dutch* took Poſſeſſion of *Rees* and *Emerick* for the Elector; and hence it was that the County of *Cleves* became afterwards involved in the Wars of the *Low-Countries*.

Diſputes betwixt the ARMINIANS *and* GOMARISTS.

In the mean Time the *Dutch* were rent in Pieces at home by the Diſputes of the *Arminians* and *Remonſtrants*; which were partly owing to a political Jealouſy and partly to ſome hot-headed Divines. *William* Prince *Orange* had before his Death taken a great deal of Pains to obtain the Sovereignty of the *United Provinces*; and it was feared he would have ſucceeded if his untimely Death had not prevented it. As his Son *Maurice* diſcovered the ſame Deſign the chief Men oppoſed it; and ſaid their Labour was ill beſtowed, if at laſt they had no other Advantage than to change a powerful Maſter for one leſs powerful. Amongſt thoſe who counteracted the ambitious Deſign of *Maurice*, no one diſtinguiſhed himſelf more than the Penſionary *John Barnevelt*: And with a View to this he forwarded the Negociations for a Truce with *Spain*, becauſe it would diminiſh the Authority of the Captain-General. *Maurice* did all he could to prevent the Concluſion of this Truce; and could never forgive *Barnevelt*'s Conduct. *James Arminius* Profeſſor of Divinity in the Univerſity of *Leyden* did about this Time publiſh his Sentiments concerning Grace; in which he differed from the Opinions of the *Calviniſts*. An Anſwer thereto was after his Death wrote by *Francis Gomarus*. The Diſputes which aroſe upon this Subject being in the End carried to a great Height the Clergy ſided with *Gomarus*; but the Heads of the Government fell in with the Notions of *Arminius*. The common People who as is their uſual Cuſtom followed the Example of the Clergy grew tumultuous in many Places. Upon this *Maurice* become by his Brother's Death Prince of *Orange*, who had declared for the *Gomariſts*, depoſed ſome Magiſtrates he did not like under the Pretence that they were of *Arminian* Principles. *Barnevelt* and *Hugo Grotius* being hereupon taken into Cuſtody, the former was without ſhewing any Regard to his former Services, or to his being in the ſeventy-ſecond Year of his Age, beheaded by an Order of the States, and the latter was condemned to perpetual Impriſonment; from whence he by the Help of his Wife who conveyed him away in a Cheſt made

JOHN BARNEVELT *beheaded.*

made his Eſcape. The Doctrines of *Arminius* were alſo condemned in the Synod of *Dort:* Yet many ſenſible Men in *Holland* ſtill adhered to them; and all moderate Perſons cried out againſt the Prince's Conduct, whoſe Influence *Barneveli's* Death was ſuppoſed to be principally owing.

This domeſtick Quarrel gave Way to the Danger which threatned the Republick from *Spain:* By whom upon the Expiration of the Truce in the Year 1621 Hoſtilities were commenced. *Spinola* being driven by Count *Mansfield* and the Duke of *Brunſwick*, who after the Battle of *Fleury* came to the Aſſiſtance of the *Hollanders*, from before *Bergen-op-zoom* he in Revenge laid Siege to *Breda*. *Maurice* attempted to relieve it; but failing therein and in his Deſign upon *Antwerp* he fell into a melancholy Way, which carried him off in the Year 1625.

War with SPAIN, 1621.

Death of MAURICE.

Frederick Henry Prince of *Orange* who ſucceeded his Brother in all his Offices made himſelf in the Year 1627 Maſter of *Grell*; and in the ſame Year the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet was taken by *Peter Heyn*. During the Siege of *Bois-le-duc* which *Henry* undertook in the Year 1628, the *Spaniards* for the Sake of making a Diverſion penetrated into the *Velaw*. This cauſed great Conſternation all over *Holland*; but upon the Surprizal of *Weſel* by the *Dutch* the *Spaniards* repaſſed the *Iſſel* in great Haſte.

FREDERICK HENRY *ſucceeds him*, 1625.

In the Year 1630 the *Hollanders* began to eſtabliſh themſelves in *Brazil:* And in the next Year ſome thouſands of *Spaniards* going upon a ſecret Expedition were ſurprized near *Bergen-op-zoom*.

The DUTCH *eſtabliſh themſelves at* BRAZIL, 1630.

In the Year 1632 *Henry* took *Ruremond*, *Venlo*, *Limburg* and *Maeſtricht*; and *Papenheim* who attempted to relieve the laſt of theſe Places was defeated. In the next Campaign he made himſelf Maſter of *Rhineburg*; but the *Spaniards* on the other Side retook *Limburg*. In the Year 1635 by a Treaty made betwixt the Republick and *France* it was agreed to ſhare the *Spaniſh Netherlands*. As the *Hollanders* however did not care to have the *French* for ſo near Neighbours this Agreement came to nothing. *Fort Schenk* ſurprized this Year by the *Spa-*

Battle of MAESTRICHT, 1632.

1635.

niards was retaken but not without great Difficulty the Year following. *Breda* was retaken in 1637; but the *Hollanders* loſt *Venlo* and *Ruremond*. They in the next Campaign were defeated near *Callo*; but this Loſs was made good by their Admiral *Tromp*: Who entirely deſtroyed in the *Downs* a *Spaniſh* Fleet intended to attack *Sweden* in Conjunction with the *Danes*.

Battle of CALLO, 1638.

WILLIAM II. In the Year 1644 *Ghent* and in the Year following *Huſt* was taken by *William* II. Prince of *Orange*, who had ſucceeded *Henry* his Father; and it was thought he would have taken *Antwerp*, had not the City of *Amſterdam* grown great by its Ruin oppoſed this. At length by a Treaty concluded at *Munſter* in the Year 1648 a glorious End was put to this War; the *Hollanders* being thereby acknowledged to be a free Republick and entirely independent of *Spain*. *France* and the Prince of *Orange* endeavoured to render the Negociations at *Munſter* fruitleſs: But as the very Thing they had ſo long contended for was acknowledged, the States were glad to put an End to a War which although the *Spaniards* were moſt diſtreſſed by it had run them greatly into Debt. From this Time *France* and *England*, who had all along ſupported the *Hollanders*, began to grow jealous of their Power.

Treaty of MUNSTER, 1648.

Revolt of BRAZIL. Not long after *Brazil* to the great Loſs of the *Weſt-India* Company revolted to the *Portugueſe*: But the *Portugueſe* paid dear for it; for a War being kindled on this Occaſion they loſt near all which belonged to them in the *Eaſt-Indies*.

Diviſion in the States, 1650. In the Year 1650 a Diviſion which might have had very bad Conſequences happened amongſt the States. Some of theſe and eſpecially thoſe of *Holland* having propoſed a Reduction of the Army the Prince of *Orange* oppoſed it; and he was perſuaded by his Friends as the Matter could not be ſettled to viſit the Cities which were for ſo doing in Perſon, and to repreſent to them the Impropriety of taking this Step whilſt *France* and *Spain* were at War. As ſome Cities particularly *Amſterdam*, fearing he would change their Magiſtrates or do ſome other Thing inconſiſtent with their Liberties, petitioned againſt this, the Prince inſiſted it was done to affront

front him; but the Cities inſtead of making him any Satisfaction inſiſted that their Petitioner was quite agreeable to the Conſtitution of the Republick. Six Members of the Counſel of State, amongſt whom was *De Wit* Burgo-maſter of *Dordrecht*, were hereupon committed to the Caſtle of *Louveſtein*; and ſome Troops were aſſembled with an Intent to ſurprize *Amſterdam*. Miſtaking their Way in the Night the Inhabitants apprized of the Deſign by the *Hamburg* Poſt-boy opened their Sluices; and by laying the Country round them under Water hindered the Execution thereof. The Matter being afterwards accommodated the People of *Amſterdam* were forced to conſent that *Bicher* their Burgo-maſter ſhould be depoſed; and the ſix Priſoners were on Condition of their being removed from their Offices ſet at Liberty: But it is thought that if the Prince's Death had not happened ſoon after the Affair would not have ended here. Seven Days after his Death, which happened on the 13th of *November* 1650, the Princeſs his Spouſe was delivered of a Son afterwards King of *England*. In the next Spring the *United Provinces* now without a Stadtholder in a general Aſſembly confirmed their Union; and came to ſome Reſolutions for regulating the Government.

Death of the Prince of ORANGE, 1650.

Doriſlaw Ambaſſador from the *Engliſh* Parliament to the States being about this Time aſſaſſinated by ſome *Scotchmen* before he had had his publick Audience, and no Satisfaction being made for this it was taken very ill; but as *Cromwell* was then buſy in ſubduing *Scotland* the Parliament thought proper to conceal its Reſentment. As the Ambaſſadors ſent afterwards to the *Hague* were trifled with and inſulted ſeveral Times by the Mob, the Parliament at length prohibited the Importation of foreign Goods except in *Engliſh* Bottoms; and Letters of Marque and Repriſal were granted againſt the *Dutch*. Their Trade being hereby greatly diſtreſſed the *Hollanders*, who ſaw their Miſtake in being ſo ſtiff, ſent Ambaſſadors to *England*; but as it was proper to be upon their Guard a Fleet was fitted out. The *Engliſh* Admiral *Blake* meeting with their Admiral *Tromp*, upon his refuſing to ſtrike a deſperate Action enſued

War with ENGLAND.

in which the Loſs was great on both Sides. As Negociations were all the while carrying on at *London* the *Dutch* pretended that this was accidental: Preparations however were made on both Sides and it came ſoon after to an open Rupture. After ſeveral Engagements in which the *Hollanders* had generally the worſt of it, they loſt in one Action twenty-ſeven Ships of War; and their Admiral being killed they were glad to ſue for Peace. By a Treaty concluded with *Cromwell* in the Year 1654 they amongſt other Conceſſions agreed, that no Prince of the Houſe of *Orange* ſhould ever after be Stadtholder. It being obſerved in the Courſe of this War that their Ships of War were too ſmall the *Hollanders* took Care to build all new ones larger.

Treaty with CROMWELL, 1654.

War with SWEDEN.

In the following Year the *Dutch* jealous of his Progreſs in *Poland* and *Pruſſia* prevailed on the *Danes* to break with the *Swede*. The King of *Denmark* being after a Series of ill Succeſs beſieged in his Capital they ſent a Fleet to his Aſſiſtance; and a ſharp Engagement enſued betwixt the Fleets of *Holland* and *Sweden* in the *Sound*, in which the *Dutch* loſt two Admirals: But which was the Thing chiefly intended the *Swedes* were driven from before *Copenhagen*. In the Year 1660 the *Dane*, who did not in this War meet with the Aſſiſtance he expected and ought to have had from the *Dutch*, was glad to make Peace. The Apprehenſion that *England* and *France* would declare in Favour of *Sweden* and jointly fall upon them was it is probable the Reaſon for this diſingenuous Behaviour of the *Dutch*; who certainly did not act vigorouſly.

Battle of the SOUND.

War with ENGLAND, 1665.

Hoſtilities being in the Year 1665 committed by the *Engliſh*, who looked with jealous Eyes on the Trade and naval Power of the Republick, the *French* for the Sake of weakening both Nations fomented the Animoſity betwixt them as much as poſſible. In the Beginning of this War the *Engliſh* had the Advantage; but on the burning of their Ships in *Chatham* Harbour, which was indeed a bold Undertaking in the *Dutch* Admiral, they grew weary of it; and a Treaty was by the Mediation of *Sweden* concluded at *Breda*.

Treaty of BREDA.

In

In the Year 1672 the Republick was again attacked by the *Engliſh* at Sea; and her Provinces being at the ſame Time invaded by *France* ſhe ſeemed to be on the Brink of Ruin. The Rapid Progreſs of the *French*, who in a few Days became Maſters of the Provinces of *Guelderland*, *Utrecht* and *Overyſſel*, threw the People into ſuch a Conſternation, that had they made the beſt of their Way to *Amſterdam* it would in all Probability have ſurrendered: But the Delay of General *Rochefort*, who tarried two Days to receive Compliments at *Utrecht*, gave the Inhabitants Time to pluck up their Courage and prepare for a Defence. The *Hollanders* in the next Campaign loſt *Maeſtricht*; but in ſeveral Engagements at Sea they gave Proofs of extraordinary Conduct and Bravery. At length the *Engliſh* Parliament, who could not bear to ſee the Succeſs of *France*, prevailed on *Charles* II. to make a ſeparate Peace. As the *Emperor* and *Spain* under whoſe Mediation this was concluded declared afterwards openly for the *Dutch*, the *French* having firſt raiſed heavy Contributions thought proper to evacuate all the conquered Towns except *Naerden*, *Grave* and *Maeſtricht*; and the two former of theſe were retaken.

War with ENGLAND *and* FRANCE, 1672.

Separate Peace with ENGLAND.

By this War the Prince of *Orange* was raiſed to a higher Pitch of Power than any of his Anceſtors had ever enjoyed: For the common People, who imputed the ſurprizing Succeſs of the *French* to the Treachery of ſome that had the Direction of Affairs, and looked upon him as the only Perſon who could reſtore the Affairs of the Republick, grew tumultuous in many Places; and would not be ſatisfied till he was declared Stadtholder and all Places were filled with his Friends. In one of theſe Tumults *Cornelius* and *John de Wit* two Brothers were rent in Pieces by the Populace at the *Hague*; yet many were of Opinion that both of them, and particularly the latter who had long ſat at the Helm, deſerved better of their Countrymen.

Great Power of the Prince of ORANGE.

The Prince ſoon reſtored Quiet amongſt the People; but his Succeſs againſt the *French* did not anſwer their Expectation. He ſuſtained great Loſs in the Battle of

of *Seneff* in the Year 1674; and was repulsed two Years after from before *Maestricht*. Attempting to relieve *St. Omers* in the Year 1677 his Army was defeated; and the Fleet sent in the same Year to the Assistance of *Sicily* was worsted. It being at length feared that the Prince's Authority might by continuing the War become fatal to their Liberties the *Hollanders* made a separate Peace with *France*; by which *Maestricht* was restored to them.

Battle of ST. OMERS, 1677.

The States enter into the GRAND ALLIANCE.

Umbrage being taken at the strict Alliance entered into betwixt *Lewis* XIV. and *James* II. of which one Article was supposed to be the humbling of the *Dutch*, the *States General* came readily into the Views of the Prince of *Orange*. The Revolution in *England*, which was in a great Measure brought about by the Assistance of the *Dutch*, drew upon them the Resentment of *Lewis*: But by the Conclusion of the *Grand Alliance* their Country was happily delivered from being the Seat of War.

Battle of FLEURY, 1690.

In the Year 1690 whilst *William*, who notwithstanding his Advancement to the Throne of *England* never would give up the Office of Stadtholder, was busy in subduing *Ireland*, the Troops of *Holland* and the other Allies commanded by Prince *Waldeck* were defeated near *Fleury* by Marshal *Luxemburg*. In this Action the Allies, who lost fifty Pieces of Cannon, had six thousand killed upon the Spot, and more than that Number were made Prisoners. In the same Year the combined Fleet of *England* and *Holland* was worsted by the *French* Admiral *Tourville*.

Battle of LEUSE, 1691.

The Battle of *Leuse* fought in the next Campaign was still more glorious to *Luxemburg*; for notwithstanding his Army was greatly inferior he defeated the Allies with considerable Loss. In the Month of *May* following the *French* Fleet was ruined off *la Hogue*: But the Joy hereby occasioned was soon interrupted by the Account received, that *Luxemburg* had obtained a Victory over the King of *England* who had taken upon himself the Command in *Flanders* near *Steenkirk*.

Battles of LA HOGUE, *and* STEENKIRK, 1692.

In

In the Year 1693 the *French* Marſhal took *Huy*; and the allied Army commanded by the King of *England* and the Elector of *Bavaria* being defeated at *Nervinde* with the Loſs of fifteen thouſand Men *Charleroy* ſubmitted to him. A Diverſion being made by a Deſcent in the Year 1694 on the Coaſt of *France* the Allies retook *Huy*; and they in the next Year made themſelves Maſters of *Namur*. The ſeparate Peace concluded by the Duke of *Savoy* which diſconcerted the Allies; the many Captures made by *French* Privateers; and the Diſtruſt which ſome ſay began to reign amongſt the Allies; paved the Way for a general Treaty at *Ryſwick* in the Year 1697: And the *French* Court for the ſake of facilitating its Deſigns on the *Spaniſh* Monarchy was not averſe thereto.

Battle of NERVINDE, 1693.

A ſufficient Barrier being obtained for the *Dutch* by the Ceſſion of all the *French* had conquered in the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, they in order to prevent a new War on Account of the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion acceded to the Partition Treaty. As the Execution of this was prevented by the Death of the Elector of *Bavaria* a ſecond Partition Treaty was agreed upon; but the Meaſures therein concerted were quite broke by the Will of *Charles* who appointed the Duke of *Anjou* his Heir. It being judged improper for the States to break immediately with *France* they acknowledged *Philip* V. as King of *Spain*; yet they came readily into the Deſigns of ſome Powers, who were determined to prevent if poſſible the Union of the *Spaniſh* and *French* Monarchies in the Houſe of *Bourbon*.

PARTITION *Treaties.*

By the ſecond *Grand Alliance* concluded at the *Hague* in *September* 1701 it was agreed: That the contracting Powers ſhould apply themſelves principally to the recovering of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, which the *French* had ſeized and obliged the *Dutch* Garriſons to evacuate the Barrier Towns thereof; that the *Milaneſe* ſhould be recovered for the Emperor; that the Maritime Powers ſhould keep any Thing they could conquer from *Spain* in the *Weſt-Indies*; that no ſeparate Peace ſhould be made; and that none ſhould be made until the Demands of the Houſe of *Auſtria* upon the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion ſhould be ſatiſ-

Second GRAND ALLIANCE. 1701.

ſatisfied and the Trade and Navigation of *England* and *Holland* ſufficiently ſecured. While Preparations were making for acting conformably to this Alliance, *William* III. of *England* who had taken great Pains to form it and was conſidered as the Head thereof died. The *French* Court hereupon conceived Hopes of cajoling the *Dutch* to alter their Conduct; and it was ſaid in a Memorial preſented that his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty had for ſome Time conſidered their Behaviour as influenced by foreign Counſels: But this Inſinuation diſpleaſed the States; and they gave him to underſtand, that although they had the higheſt Eſteem for *William*, they had always been Maſter of their own Reſolutions and were determined at all Events to purſue them. Whether it was that there was no Perſon proper for it, or that the Power belonging to the Office was thought to be inconſiſtent with the Liberty of the Republick, no Stadtholder was upon the Death of *William* choſen.

Death of WILLIAM.

Diſpute concerning the Succeſſion to the Eſtates of ORANGE.

Upon the Death of this Prince a Diſpute aroſe, concerning the Right of ſucceeding to the Eſtates of *Orange*, betwixt the King of *Pruſſia* and the Prince of *Naſſau Dietz* hereditary Stadtholder of *Friſeland*: But as the diſcuſſing of this would have taken a good deal of Time and it was not proper to diſoblige either Party in the preſent Conjuncture, the *States General*, who were to decide it, agreed that for the preſent the Profits of the whole ſhould be received by themſelves and paid Part to the one and Part to the other.

War with FRANCE, 1702.

War being declared in the Year 1702 againſt *France*, the Troops of the *Allies* by taking *Kayſerſwerth*, *Bonn* and other Places ſoon put it out of the Elector of *Cologn*'s Power to make good the Engagements, which his Attachment to the Intereſt of his Nephew *Philip* V. had drawn him into. As the Heat of the War, in which the *Dutch* bore all along a glorious Part, was for ſome Time in *Italy*, on the *Rhine* or on the *Danube*, we ſhall having in other Chapters already given an Account of what happened there at once come to the Battle of *Ramillies*. By this important Victory obtained in the Year 1706 the Conqueſt of all *Brabant*, and of *Mechlin*, *Antwerp*

Battle of RAMILLIES, 1706.

werp and many other Places in *Flanders* was made eaſy to the Allies; and the *French* began to tremble for their own Towns.

In the Year 1707 the Attention of all *Europe* was fixed upon the Attack of *Toulon*: Which although it did not ſucceed drew off the *French* Forces from *Flanders*; ſo that nothing conſiderable happened there. In the Battle of *Oudenarde*, which was fought next Year, the Loſs was ſo nearly equal that the *French* claimed the Victory: But the Reduction of *Ghent* and *Bruges* ſoon after plainly ſhewed that the Allies had the Advantage. *Attack of* TOULON, 1707. *Battle of* OUDENARDE., 1708.

As *France* had more than once made Overtures for a Peace the *States General*, whoſe principal View in this War was to have a laſting Barrier, in the Year 1709 concluded with *Great-Britain* the *Barrier-Treaty*. By this it was ſtipulated that *Furnes*, *Fort-Knock*, *Ipres*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Charlercy*, *Namur* and *Ghent*, and the Forts *Penel*, *Philip*, *Damm* and *Donaas* ſhould be the Barrier Towns; and ſhould have *Dutch* Garriſons to be augmented or leſſened as the *States* ſhould judge proper. On the other hand the Republick obliged herſelf to maintain the Proteſtant Succeſſion in the Houſe of *Hanover* againſt all Oppoſers. The Conſequence of this ſtrict Union betwixt the Maritime Powers would it is probable have been fatal to *France*, if the *Britiſh* Miniſters had not departed from it by treating ſeparately. Purſuant to their Negociations ſome Alteration was to be made in the Barrier: and it plainly appeared in the Courſe of them that the Diſpoſition of the *Britiſh* Miniſters, of whom there was an entire Change, was much altered with Regard to the Pretender. *Barrier Treaty*. 1709.

Whatever were the Motives, or whether there was any Reaſon for the Complaint that the Republick had not duly furniſhed her Quotas, as the *Britiſh* Miniſters were determined upon Peace the *States General* did not think it prudent to bear the Burthen of the War alone; and notwithſtanding the reiterated Remonſtrances from the Court of *Vienna* a Treaty with *France* was ſigned by them at *Utrecht*, at the ſame Time that the Treaty betwixt *Great Britain* and *France* was ſigned. *Treaty with* FRANCE.

By

Treaty with ALGIERS, 1713.

By a Treaty concluded a little before with the *Algerines*, who had for ſome Time greatly diſturbed the Commerce of the *Hollanders*, it was ſtipulated amongſt other Things, that the *Dutch* Merchants ſhould pay only five *per Cent.* for Trading at *Algiers*; whereas they before uſed to pay ten. In treating with *Spain*, whoſe Miniſters were not admitted to the Congreſs of *Utrecht*, the *Dutch* hoping to pleaſe the Emperor by this Diſtinction inſiſted, that during the Conferences the *Spaniſh* Miniſters ſhould be only called the Miniſters of King *Philip*: Becauſe the acknowledging of him as King of *Spain* was the principal Point in Queſtion. This and ſome other Difficulties being got over a Treaty, by which the ſame Advantages were granted to the *Hollanders* as had been to the *Engliſh*, and they were confirmed in all Privileges enjoyed in the Reign of *Charles* II. was ſigned with *Spain* in *June* 1714.

Treaty with SPAIN, 1714.

Second BARRIER TREATY, 1715.

It being upon the Ceſſion of the *Spaniſh Netherlands* to the Emperor by the Treaty of *Baden* provided that the *Dutch* ſhould have a Barrier, Negociations were entered into at *Antwerp* under the Mediation of *Great-Britain*. The ſettling of this, which may be conſidered as the Concluſion of the grand Work of the Peace, coſt the *Britiſh* Miniſters great Pains: But at length a Treaty was ſigned in *November* 1715. By this ſecond Barrier Treaty it was agreed: That a Body of Troops to the Number of 30,000, or in Time of War of 40,000 Men, of which three fifths were to be maintained by the Emperor the remainder by the Republick, ſhould be kept up in the *Netherlands*; that *Namur*, *Tournay*, *Menin*, *Furnes*, *Warneton*, *Ipres* and *Fort-Knock* ſhould be garriſoned by the Troops of the Republick; that the Garriſon of *Dendermond* ſhould conſiſt partly of *Imperial* Troops and partly of *Dutch*; that the Governours of all theſe Places, who were to be appointed by the *States General* and approved of by the Emperor, ſhould take an Oath to preſerve them for the Houſe of *Auſtria*; that the Garriſons ſhould be allowed the free Exerciſe of their Religion and have convenient Places appointed for this Purpoſe; that all Ammunition and Proviſion for the *Dutch* Garriſons, for theſe

were to be no Charge to his *Imperial* Majeſty or the Country; ſhould be exempted from paying any Cuſtom or Toll; and that the Citadel of *Liege* and the Fortifications of *Huy* ſhould be demoliſhed. The Bailiwicks of *Venlo*, *Fort St. Michael*, *Stevens-Waert* and *Montfort*, ſubject however to the Debts contracted upon them by *Charles* II. were moreover ceded to the *States General*; all that had been done by *Great-Britain* and *Holland*, whilſt they had the Adminiſtration of the Sovereignty of the *Low-Countries*, was confirmed by the Emperor; and *Great-Britain* took upon herſelf the Guaranty of this Treaty.

The Republick was a contracting Party to the defenſive Alliance concluded ſoon after betwixt *France* and *Great-Britain*. By this *Lewis* XV. engaged that the Pretender ſhould quit *France* and not come into this Kingdom again: But the Article of moſt Importance to the *Dutch* was that *Mardyke*, which would have been full as dangerous to the Maritime Powers as *Dunkirk*, ſhould not be fortified.

TRIPLE ALLIANCE.

The Treaty of Alliance, ſigned in the Year 1718 at *London* by the Miniſters of their *Imperial*, and *Britannick* Majeſties, was called becauſe their Acceſſion was taken for granted the *Quadruple Alliance*: But the *States General* inſtead of acceding thereto rather acted as Mediators; and by their prudent and moderate Conduct on this Occaſion the Renewal of War was in all Probability prevented.

The STATES *refuſe to accede to the* QUADRUPLE ALLIANCE.

An *Eaſt-India* Company having been erected by a Charter from the Emperor in the Year 1722 at *Oſtend*, by the Aſſiſtance of Foreigners, and eſpecially of ſome *Engliſhmen* who preferred their own Intereſt to that of their Country, ſoon came into a flouriſhing Condition. As this would have been very prejudicial to the Trade of the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, the *States General* inſiſted that the Charter which was, as they ſaid, contrary to Treaties ought to be revoked: And the Courts of *Paris* and *London*, whoſe Subjects were allowed by Treaties to import *India* Silks into *Germany* and the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, backed the Remonſtrances of the Republick. The Emperor denied that his Subjects

OSTEND COMPANY *erected*, 1722.

jects in the *Auſtrian Netherlands* were by any Treaty excluded from trading to the *Eaſt-Indies*; and inſtead of liſtening to the Powers who ſolicited its Deſtruction he obtained many Privileges for this new Company by a Treaty concluded with *Spain*. The Treaty of *Hanover* was hereupon concluded; and Hoſtilities were commenced againſt *Spain* by *Great-Britain* in the *Weſt-Indies*: But the Emperor being prevailed upon by the *Dutch*, who acted as Mediators, to conſent that the Charter ſhould be ſuſpended for ſeven Years, Preliminaries for a general Peace were ſigned at *Paris* in *May* 1727.

It is ſuſpended 1727.

The Congreſſes of *Cambray* and *Soiſſons* which followed having been ineffectual Negociations were entered into at *Seville*; and by a Treaty ſigned there the *States-General*, *Great-Britain* and *France* engaged to guaranty the Succeſſion to *Parma*, *Placentia* and *Tuſcany* to *Don Carlos*: But as the States foreſaw this Treaty would give Umbrage to the Court of *Vienna*, their Miniſters did not ſign it till ſome Days after it was ſigned by the Miniſters of the other Powers, nor were they forward to carry it into Execution. By a Treaty in the Year 1731 *Great-Britain*, for the Sake of obtaining the Emperor's Conſent to the Introduction of *Don Carlos*, took upon herſelf the Guaranty of the *Pragmatick Sanction*. The Republick was ſuppoſed to be a contracting Party to this Treaty; but ſhe did not accede formally thereto until the next Year.

Treaty of SEVILLE.

The STATES *refuſe to enter into the War, on Account of the* POLISH *Election.*

On the Proſpect of a War concerning the *Poliſh* Election the *States General*, who took great Pains to prevent it, told the Emperor in expreſs Terms that they would not take Part in it; nor could the *Britiſh* Miniſters, notwithſtanding their Repreſentations that the Balance of Power was in Danger, prevail on them to depart from this Reſolution. Inſtead thereof they concluded a Treaty of Neutrality with *France*: By which their Barrier and the *Auſtrian Netherlands* were ſecured from Hoſtilities. The great Care taken to keep the Preliminaries of *Vienna* ſecret for ſome Months gave Riſe to a Suſpicion that ſomething in the *Netherlands* was ceded to *France*: But the *Dutch* were ſoon made eaſy by Aſ-

ſurances

ſurances that nothing prejudicial to the Intereſt of the *Republick* was therein contained.

For ſome Time before the breaking out of the War betwixt *Great-Britain* and *Spain* the former had ſolicited the *States General* to make it a common Cauſe; and to induce them thereto a Handle was made of the taking of ſome *Dutch* Veſſels by the *Spaniſh Guard de Coſtas*; but they choſe to compromiſe this Matter. They moreover thought it high Time that the illicit Trade carried on by the *Engliſh* Merchants in the *Weſt-Indies* ſhould be ſtopped: It being for the Intereſt of every trading Nation to confine the *American* Trade to the *Spaniards*, by whom the Profits thereof are ſpread all over *Europe*. Inſtead of joining in this War the *Hollanders* made vaſt Advantage by ſupplying *Spain* with ſuch Commodities as ſhe uſed to have from *England*. *The War betwixt* GREAT-BRITAIN *and* SPAIN *proves advantageous to* HOLLAND.

The Anſwer given by the *States General* to the Archdutcheſs, upon her cauſing the Emperor's Death to be notified, plainly ſhewed that they would not come into her Views: Nor would they interpoſe further than by good Offices when the King of *Pruſſia* attacked *Sileſia*. *Conduct of the* STATES, *on the Emperor's Death.*

The Populouſneſs of the *United Provinces* makes Trade abſolutely neceſſary; for the Produce of theſe is not near ſufficient to ſupport the great Number of Inhabitants. Many of theſe came from other Countries; as from *France* during the civil Wars; from *England* to avoid the Cruelties exerciſed in Queen *Mary's* Reign; from *Germany* during the Wars on Account of Religion; and particularly from the other Provinces of the *Netherlands* which after the Revolt were reduced by *Spain* to Obedience. Nor is it ſtrange that Foreigners when weary of their native Country ſhould chooſe to ſettle here, if the Equity and Freedom of the Government together with the Toleration granted to all Religions be conſidered. *The* UNITED PROVINCES. *well peopled.*

The *Hollanders* who are in the general of an honeſt and faithful Diſpoſition are remarkable for Frankneſs in their Converſation. They are not ſoon provoked; but when angry it is not eaſy to pacify them. By falling *Genius of the* HOLLANDERS.

in with their Humour they may be led to any Thing: But they will not be drove. Hence it was a common Saying with *Charlequint*, That although no People abhorred the Thoughts of Slavery ſo much none if they were artfully managed ſubmitted to it with more Patience. The *Dutch* and eſpecially the lower Sort, which is ſometimes a Conſequence of Liberty, are apt to take too great Freedom in reflecting on the Conduct of their Governours. The *Guelderlanders* and all that inhabit near *Weſtphalia* are tolerable good Soldiers; but at Sea which is their Element they are equal, and particularly the *Zealanders*, to any Nation both in Courage and Conduct. Being temperate, frugal and induſtrious they can underſell their Neighbours in foreign Markets and at the ſame time grow rich; and *Dutch* Merchants are in all Parts of the World eſteemed for their Punctuality and Fairneſs in Trade. From the prudent Conduct of this Nation, amongſt whom few of fine Senſe are to be found, it has been inferred that a cool Head and a moderate Underſtanding are ſufficient to make a good Stateſman.

Situation and Soil of HOLLAND.

The *United Provinces* make no great Figure in a Map; but the Smallneſs of their Extent is well made Amends for by the great Number of large, ſtrong and populous Cities. As the Soil of *Holland* which is very rich turns out to much more Advantage for Paſture the *Hollanders* ſow very little Corn. The Want however of this as well as of ſome other Neceſſaries and Delicacies of Life is well ſupplied by its convenient Situation for Trade. *Holland* is liable to one Inconvenience which *England* its Rival in Trade is free from. This is that ſome of its Ports are in the Winter Time froze up for three Months or more. Great Part of it being overflown in Winter it muſt be ſubject to Fogs; but theſe are a good deal diſpelled by the Eaſt Wind which providentially for the Inhabitants generally blows. Its Situation in almoſt the Middle of *Europe* is vaſtly commodious for Trade; and to the Encreaſe of this the large Rivers of the *Rhine*, the *Maes*, the *Scheld*, the *Elbe*, the *Embs* and others contribute a great deal.

It

It has been computed that the *Hollanders*, ſo extenſive is their Trade, have more Ships than all *Europe*; and if what has been ſaid by ſome *Engliſhmen* be true, theſe induſtrious People make yearly without reckoning their Home Conſumption 1,372,000 Pound *Sterling* of the Herring-Fiſhery. They trade conſiderably to moſt Parts of the World; but the preſent rich and flouriſhing State of the Republick is principally owing to the immenſe Profit drawn from the *Eaſt-India* Trade. The Company carrying this on trades all along that vaſt and rich Coaſt from *Baſſaro* in the *Perſian* Gulph to *Japan*: But the principal Places which belong to it are the Iſland of *Java*; the *Molucca* and *Banda* Iſlands; *Malacca*; ſome Places on the Coaſts of *Sumatra* and *Ceylan*; *Paliacata*, *Muſulapatam* and *Negrapatam* on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*; and *Cochin*, *Cranganor* and *Cananor* on the *Malabar* Coaſt. Beſides theſe and many other Places, to ſome of which the *Chineſe* trade largely, the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company has an excluſive Right of trading to *Japan*. Of all theſe Settlements the Governor-general, who reſides and keeps a magnificent Court at *Batavia* the Capital of *Java*, has the Direction; nor is he accountable for his Conduct to any but the Company. Upon the whole this Company is ſo very rich and powerful, that it can alone fit out fifty Sail of Men of War and keep up an Army of 30,000 Men. The *Weſt-India* Company which ſet out with a larger Capital than that of the *Eaſt-Indies* was very ſucceſsful at firſt: But by making too large Dividends and extending its Conqueſts too far it hurt itſelf greatly, and the Revolt of *Brazil* was a fatal Stroke. At preſent it is in Poſſeſſion of *St George de la Mina* and ſome other Places on the *Guinea* Coaſt; of *Curacao* and *Bonaire* two of the *Sotovento Iſlands*: And it has ſome Settlements betwixt the Rivers *Cayenne* and *Oronoque* in *Guiana*. It has been obſerved by conſiderate Men, that ſeveral Things which are not all to be found in any other Country conſpire to advance the Trade of *Holland*; as its Populouſneſs; its ſecure as well as commodious Situation; the Lowneſs of Intereſt and Duties paid here; its naval Strength

Trade and Settlements of HOLLAND.

HERRING-*Fiſhery.*

EAST-INDIA *Company.*

WEST-INDIA *Company.*

for protecting Trade; the Carefulneſs and Exactneſs of its Merchants; the Bank of *Amſterdam*; its Superiority in the *Eaſt-Indies*; and the exemplary Puniſhments inflicted on Robbers, Cheats and Bankrupts. To theſe it may be added, that the Members of the Regency being generally concerned in Trade have an Intereſt in encouraging it; but the main Thing is the Frugality which runs through all Ranks of People. They are Maſters of the Spice Trade yet very little thereof is conſumed amongſt themſelves; and they are ſo far from wearing the rich Silks imported from *Perſia* and other Countries, that they export the fine woollen Cloths made at home and cloath themſelves with a cheaper Sort from *England*. Upon the ſame frugal Principle they export their own Butter; and content themſelves with a more ordinary Sort from *Ireland* and the North of *England*. They do indeed ſpend a good deal in *French* Wines and Brandies, of which laſt they are very fond; yet even in their Entertainments and Debauches they are not over-laviſh. It is however ſaid by ſome that the Trade of the *Hollanders* begins to decline, and the following Reaſons are given for it; that the Profits of their *Eaſt-India* Trade are much leſſened by the vaſt Quantities of *India* Goods of late Years brought into *Europe*, which has greatly reduced their Price; that their Sale of Corn which they have from the *Baltick* in Exchange for Spices has decreaſed ever ſince the Lands in *England*, *France*, *Spain* and *Italy* have been ſo much improved; that great Sums of ready Money which might have been employed in Trade to Advantage have been expended in ſumptuous Buildings at *Amſterdam*; and which is worſe than all the reſt if true that Luxury daily gains Ground amongſt them.

Strength of HOLLAND. From what has been ſaid it appears that the natural Strength of the Republick is naval. This ought always to be attended to; for without being able to protect their Trade the *Hollanders* muſt, as they do not grow the fourth Part of the Corn they eat, be ſtarved. As the common People are employed at Sea the *Dutch* cannot keep up large Armies; for which Reaſon that

Part

Part of their Country which is not to be laid under Water by opening Sluices muſt be expoſed to the Inſults of the neighbouring Powers. They have indeed Money enough to hire foreign Troops; but as Mercenaries cannot be depended upon and may under the Conduct of an artful and ambitious General be dangerous to their Liberties, it is for their Intereſt to avoid Land Wars as much as poſſible.

Government of HOLLAND.

By the Conſtitution of *Holland* each Province has its Deputies, of all which are compoſed *the States General*, conſtantly reſiding at the *Hague* to take Care of what concerns the common Good: But when any Thing of Conſequence is to be determined upon, theſe conſult their reſpective Provinces and conduct themſelves according to their Advice. Further in every Province each Member treats with the reſt as with Confederates; and in many Caſes a Plurality of Voices in a Provincial Aſſembly is not ſufficient, the Conſent of every one being neceſſary. Hence it appears that the *Seven Provinces* are in effect ſo many Commonwealths; and that the ſeveral Towns in the ſame Province are no further united than it is for their mutual Intereſt ſo to be. As this form of Government muſt neceſſarily be ſubject to all the Inconveniencies of ſlow and divided Counſels, it has been conjectured that by lodging the ſupreme Power in a ſingle Hand the Affairs of Government might be carried on with more Secrecy and Diſpatch; and that Tumults in which the Rabble, who in all the large Towns are thereto prone, are quite outragious might be more eaſily ſuppreſſed. It is not our Buſineſs to determine as to this Point; but from the Jealouſy always entertained of the Houſe of *Orange* while its Power and Influence was great, and the Oppoſition made to ſome Princes of this Houſe when ſuſpected of aiming at the Sovereignty, it is plain the *Hollanders* will never willingly change their preſent Conſtitution for a Monarchy. It is moreover not probable, that the obtaining of the ſupreme Power in *Holland* by Force would anſwer the Purpoſe of any Prince who has no other Dominions; for as ſo many Towns could not be kept in Subjection without large Gar-

riſons, and military Power is deſtructive to Trade, the *United Provinces* would ſoon be ruined and of Courſe his Power could not laſt long. Notwithſtanding it has been thought a wrong Maxim to tolerate all Religions in *Holland*, this has without doubt contributed vaſtly to the Populouſneſs, Strength and Riches of the Republick: For what ſtronger Inducement can there be for Strangers, when it becomes on any account neceſſary for them to leave their native Country, to fix here than that they may without any Moleſtation profeſs that Religion which ſeems beſt to them. The reſtraining of all Perſecution here has given Occaſion for a Saying, that Religion has in ſome Countries done more Good but nowhere ſo little Miſchief as in *Holland*. The Revenues of the States do in the general ariſe from Taxes on Proviſions. Before a Diſh of Fiſh is brought upon Table it has perhaps paid thirty different Taxes. Such Taxes muſt of Courſe as moſt of them are brought from abroad make the Neceſſaries of Life very dear. The Republick if the Wealth of private Perſons be conſidered is very rich; but as a Body the Load of Debts which have for ſome Time been contracted lies heavy upon her.

Intereſt of HOLLAND *with regard to* GREAT-BRITAIN.

It is for the Intereſt of the Republick to be in Amity with *Great-Britain*, becauſe the latter may be a good Ally; nor can the Republick propoſe any Advantage by a War with this Power. Inſtead thereof while the *Maritime Powers* were weakening each other it is not unlikely that the Republick would be attacked from ſome other Quarter; and if this did not happen her Trade which is her chief Support muſt be greatly interrupted. It is however of great Conſequence for her to keep up a good Fleet, that if any Difference, which as they are both trading Nations may happen from a Jarring of Intereſts, ſhould ariſe ſhe may be able to make Head againſt the Fleets of *Great Britain*. On the contrary, whilſt the Republick does not diſpute the Sovereignty of the Seas it is not likely that *Great-Britain* ſhould be fond of breaking with her; it being for the Intereſt of this Kingdom to ſupport the *United Provinces* leaſt they

ſhould,

ſhould fall under the Dominion of ſome neighbouring powerful Prince.

As the Forces of this Republick bear no Proportion to thoſe of *France* ſhe could get nothing by a War with this Nation; but it greatly concerns her that the *Auſtrian Netherlands* which ſerve as a Barrier to her be not ſubdued by *France*. On the other hand, if *France* was to attack the Republick it is for the Intereſt of the *German* Princes to aſſiſt her; and *Great-Britain* would without doubt join with them. FRANCE.

Although the *Hollanders* have nothing to fear from *Spain*, it is for their Intereſt elſe they would loſe a very valuable Trade to be upon good Terms with this Nation: Nor could they except ſomething could be conquered and kept in the *Weſt-Indies*, which would not fail to give Umbrage to other Powers, reap any Advantage from a War with it. As on the other hand nothing in the *Netherlands* now remains to *Spain*, and the naval Strength of *Spain* is greatly inferior to that of the Republick, there is no Danger of her being attacked by this Kingdom. SPAIN.

The *Portugueſe* owe the *Dutch* a Grudge for ſupplanting them in the *Eaſt-Indies*; yet it would be imprudent in *Portugal* to break with *Holland*, becauſe as the latter is ſuperior at Sea *Brazil* might be thereby endangered. If on the contrary the *Dutch* were without Provocation to attack the *Portugueſe*, *Great-Britain* and other Nations concerned in preſerving the Balance of Trade would in all Probability declare againſt them. PORTUGAL.

As *Holland* is able to cope with any one of the Northern Powers ſhe has no Concern with Regard to theſe, but that no one of them becomes Maſter of the *Baltick*; yet as her Trade into this Sea is very conſiderable ſhe ought to cultivate a good Underſtanding with them all. *The* NORTHERN POWERS.

It is for the Intereſt of the Republick to be in Alliance with the *German* Princes, that ſhe may have their Aſſiſtance in caſe of a Land-War; but it moſt of all concerns her to preſerve the King of *Pruſſia*'s Friendſhip: *The* GERMANICK BODY.

Friendſhip: For as his Dominions border on the *United-Provinces* he may being very powerful prove a dangerous Enemy.

OTHER POWERS. The Republick has nothing to fear from any other Power; yet as her principal Dependence is upon Trade, it is for her Intereſt to be in Amity with every Power.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

OF THE

GERMAN EMPIRE.

ANCIENTLY *Germany* was divided into many States independent of each other. *Democracy* was the Form of Government which generally prevailed amongſt them; and wherever there was a regal Government the Authority of the King was much limited. *The ancient State of* GERMANY.

Some of theſe were ſubdued by the Predeceſſors of *Charlemain*: But he it was who entirely ſubdued *Germany* and annexed it to the Empire of the *Franks*; which before conſiſted of *France*, *Italy* and Part of *Spain*. He committed the Care of the *German* Provinces to Governors who were called *Graves*, and the better to keep the *Saxons* a ſavage rebellious People in Awe he eſtabliſhed ſome Biſhops amongſt them: Hoping that the preaching of the Goſpel would ſoften their Manners. CHARLEMAIN.

Lewis the *Pious* Son and Succeſſor of *Charlemain* left three Sons, *Lotharius*, *Lewis* and *Charles*: Who divided the Empire of the *Franks* betwixt them. LEWIS *the* PIOUS.

To *Lewis* his ſecond Son he gave all *Germany* and ſome Places beyond the *Rhine*: Over which he reigned independently of his two Brothers, betwixt whom the reſt of the Empire was divided. LEWIS *King of* GERMANY.

After the Death of *Charles* the *Bald* King of *France*, who had alſo the Imperial Dignity, *Carloman* the Son and Succeſſor of *Lewis* King of *Germany* having made himſelf Maſter of *Italy* took upon himſelf the Title of Emperor: Notwithſtanding that *Lewis* Son of *Charles* CARLOMAN *takes the Title of Emperor.*

the

the *Bald* ſtill retained the ſame Title with the Pope's Conſent.

CHARLES *the* FAT. *Charles* the *Fat* younger Brother and Succeſſor of *Carloman* kept Poſſeſſion of *Italy* and the Imperial Dignity; but in the Year 887 the Princes and States of *Germany* depoſed him and elected in his Stead *Arnolph* Son of *Carloman*.

ARNOLPH, 888. *Arnolph* died in the Year 888; and was ſucceeded by his Son *Lewis* ſurnamed the *Infant*.

LEWIS, II. 899. In this Reign the Affairs of *Germany* went on ill. His Father had in his Life-time called the *Huns* a barbarous Nation to his Aſſiſtance againſt *Zuentebold* King of *Bohemia* and *Moravia*, who had revolted. By their Help *Zuentebold* was indeed brought to Obedience; but the Conſequence was fatal: For theſe Savages having once taſted the Sweets of *Germany* again invaded and ravaged it with great Cruelty. They at length inſulted *Lewis* at *Augſburg* and forced him in the Year 905 to pay them an annual Tribute; and notwithſtanding this was ſubmitted to they continued to make great Havock in *Germany*. To theſe Misfortunes the Youth of this Prince, the Diviſion amongſt the *German* Chiefs and the Deſire of every one to increaſe his own Power, contributed a good deal. At the Death of *Lewis* in the Year 911 *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia* ſucceeded.

CONRADE, 911. During this Reign the Dukes of *Lorrain*, *Suabia*, *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, maugre all the Endeavours of *Conrade* to prevent it, made themſelves independent and their Dominions hereditary: But amongſt the reſt *Henry* Luke of *Saxony* was grown ſo formidable, that *Conrade* on his Death-bed in the Year 919, adviſed the other Princes to chooſe him Emperor. His Council was followed; and thereby the Imperial Dignity paſſed from the Deſcendants of *Charlemain* to the Houſe of *Saxony*.

HENRY, 919. *Henry* the *Bird-catcher*, ſo called becauſe the Meſſengers ſent to acquaint him of his Election found him catching Birds, when the *Huns* entered *Germany* with a numerous Army to demand their Tribute, ſent them in Diſdain a mangy Dog; and he ſhortly after [illegible]

Battle of *Merſeburg* cut in Pieces fourſcore Thouſand of them. In his Reign moſt of the Towns on the other Side of the *Rhine* were built and fortified. He moreover ſubdued the *Sorabes* and *Vandals*; drove the *Sarmatians* and *Sclavonians* from their Poſſeſſions in *Miſnia*, *Luſatia* and *Brandenburg*; and having eſtabliſhed Peace in the Empire died in the Year 936. *Battle of* MERSEBURGH.

To him ſucceeded his Son *Otho* ſurnamed the *Great*. In the Beginning of his Reign a Rebellion was raiſed by ſome Princes deſcended from *Charlemain*, who could not bear to ſee the Imperial Dignity in the Houſe of *Saxony*. He was ſucceſsful in quelling this as he was alſo in his Wars with the *Danes* and *Sclavonians*; and ſo entirely defeated the *Huns* near *Augſburg* that they never after dared to attempt any thing againſt *Germany*. *Italy* having been a long Time diſturbed by the Quarrels of its different Princes *Otho* was appealed to. Putting himſelf at the Head of his Army he eaſily made himſelf Maſter of *Italy*; and was crowned Emperor at *Rome*. The *Italian* States were afterwards brought into an Agreement, that for the future the Titles of King of *Italy* and Emperor of *Rome* ſhould be enjoyed by the Perſon who was in Poſſeſſion of the *German* Empire; and that no Pope ſhould be ever choſen without the Conſent of the Emperor. This Acquiſition of Dominions in *Italy* was very miſchievous to *Germany*: For as the Popes were perpetually ſtirring up Inſurrections it was frequently neceſſary to march Armies out of *Germany*; by which Means the Blood and Treaſure of the Empire were exhauſted without any real Advantage. OTHO, 936. *Conqueſt of* ITALY.

Otho II. ſucceeded his Father in the Year 974. His Reign was at firſt diſturbed by Conteſts with ſome *German* Princes. Afterwards *Lothario* King of *France* made himſelf Maſter of *Lorrain*; and was very near taking *Otho* himſelf Priſoner at *Aix-la-Chapelle*. The Emperor however in his Turn entered *France* with a powerful Army, and advanced almoſt to *Paris*. He was obliged to retire from *France* with great Loſs: But by the Treaty of *Rheims* *Lorrain* was reſtored him. Some Time after *Otho* made a Campaign in *Italy* againſt the OTHO II. 974.

the *Greeks* and was at firſt ſucceſsful; but being defeated by the infamous Flight of the *Roman* and *Beneventine* Troops, of which his Army was partly compoſed, during the Battle he was taken Priſoner. Finding Means to obtain his Liberty he ſeverely puniſhed their Treachery who deſerted him; and not long after died of melancholy in the Year 983.

OTHO III. 983. To him ſucceeded *Otho* III. his Son. Great Part of this Reign was ſpent in appeaſing ſome Troubles at *Rome*; where the Conſul *Creſcence*, had uſurped the ſovereign Authority. *Otho* cauſed *Creſcence* to be ſeized and executed upon a Gibbet; but he was afterwards poiſoned by ſome Gloves which the Conſul's Widow made him a Preſent of, and died without Iſſue in the Year 1001.

HENRY II. 1001. *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria* ſurnamed the *Cripple* who was deſcended from the Houſe of *Saxony* ſucceeded. *Egbert* Landgrave of *Thuring* diſputed the Succeſſion with him; but it coſt *Egbert* his Life. This Emperor after many Victories brought *Boleſlaus* King of *Poland* to his own Terms. He died in the Year 1024: And was for his great Liberality to the Church canonized.

CONRADE II. 1024. *Henry* dying likewiſe without Iſſue *Conrade* Duke of *Francovia* was elected: But as his Election gave Umbrage to the Houſe of *Saxony* it occaſioned a civil War in *Germany*. This was by the Emperor's good Conduct happily ended; and he annexed the Kingdoms of *Burgundy* and *Arles*, which *Rodolph* the late King dying without Heirs had left to him, to the Empire. *Eude* Count of *Champaign* laid claim to theſe Kingdoms: But he was compelled by *Conrade* to quit his Pretenſions. Having afterwards carried on War ſucceſsfully againſt the *Poles* and *Sclavonians* he died in the Year 1039: And was ſucceeded by *Henry* his Son ſurnamed the *Black*.

HENRY III. 1039. The *Hungarians* gave this Prince a good deal of Trouble: But he ſtrenuouſly maintained his Authority over them.

HENRY IV. 1056. *Henry* IV. ſucceeded his Father in the Year 1056. His Governours took the Advantage of this Prince's

Youth, who was only six Years of Age when his Father died, to enrich themselves by the Sale of Ecclesiastical Benefices. Perceiving when he came of Age that the Wealth of the Empire was chiefly got into the Hands of Ecclesiasticks he resolved to plunder them: But this Step drew the Hatred of the whole Clergy upon him; and laid the Foundation of the Misfortunes which afterwards befell him. He moreover lost the Affections of his Subjects by governing tyrannically and by choosing for his Counsellors Persons of low Degree. The *Saxons* particularly were so disgusted by his building Castles to awe them, that they revolted and maintained a long and bloody War against him.

Origin of his Misfortunes.

He was at length successful: But Pope *Gregory* VII. took the Opportunity of his being at War with the *Saxons* and hated by his other Subjects to revenge what the Church had suffered in the Beginning of his Reign; and to throw off that Obedience to the Emperor which the Popes and Clergy had so long most unwillingly submitted to. He first published a Bull: By which he deprived the Emperor of the Right of Collating to Benefices; and summoned him to appear and answer for his Crimes at *Rome* on pain of being excommunicated. On the other Hand *Henry* declared the Pope unworthy of the holy Chair and threatened to depose him: But as *Henry* was soon after excommunicated the *German* Princes, who assembled in the Year 1076 at *Triers*, came to a Resolution of deposing him.

The POPE *quarrels with him.*

Upon this *Henry* set out in the midst of Winter with very few Attendants for *Rome:* And being arrived at *Canusa* he waited in a coarse woolen Habit and barefooted three Days to crave in the humblest Manner Absolution from the Pope. This he at length obtained: But by this mean Behaviour he lost all Authority in *Italy*; and the *German* Princes at the Instigation of the Pope elected *Rodolph* Duke of *Suabia* Emperor in the Year 1077.

He submits to the POPE.

Hence arose a civil War: In which *Rodolph* was defeated in three Battles and was himself slain in the last.

He deposes the POPE.

laſt. After this Succeſs *Henry* depoſed *Gregory*, and cauſed the Archbiſhop of *Ravenna* to be elected Pope. Still the Inhabitants of *Suabia* perſiſted in their Rebellion againſt *Henry* who had been once more excommunicated by the Pope, and elected *Herman* Duke of *Luxemburg* Emperor; and at his Death ſhortly after they elected *Egbert* of *Saxony*. *Henry* marched againſt this laſt with a powerful Army; but being met by his Sons who had joined his Enemies, they ſo deceived him by feigning Sorrow for their paſt Behaviour and aſking Pardon, that he was perſuaded to ſend away his Troops and go with a ſmall Retinue to a Diet then held at *Mentz*. In the Way he was made Priſoner; and he was in the Year 1106 depoſed. Soon after this Emperor who had fought ſixty-two Battles, and had been in almoſt all victorious, died old as he was in a moſt miſerable Condition.

He is himſelf depoſed and dies miſerably.

HENRY V. 1106.

Henry V. who was upon the Depoſition of his Father advanced to the Imperial Dignity, having ſettled Matters in *Germany* marched at the Head of an Army to *Rome*, to be crowned there and to aſſert his Right of preſenting to Benefices. Pope *Paſchal* being apprized of his Deſign ſtirred up a Tumult in *Rome*: But this being quelled by the Emperor he ſeized the Pope and forced him to conſent by a Treaty to all he deſired. He had ſcarce left *Italy* before the Pope declared this Treaty although confirmed by the moſt ſolemn Oaths to be void; and ſpirited up the *Saxons* and the Eccleſiaſticks of *Germany* againſt *Henry*. To put an End to the War hereby occaſioned, he reſolved to make up Matters with the Pope by giving up the Right of preſenting to Benefices; which Ceſſion very much leſſened the Power of the Emperors and augmented that of the Popes.

He gives up the Right of preſenting to Benefices.

LOTHARIO, 1125.

To *Henry* who died without Iſſue in the Year 1125 ſucceeded *Lothario* Duke of *Saxony*. This Emperor happily appeaſed the Troubles in *Italy*; and by being on good Terms with the Pope gained the Affections of the Clergy. He died in the Year 1138.

CONRADE III. 1138.

After him *Conrade* III. Duke of *Francconia* was raiſed to the Throne: But *Henry* Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* diſliking his Promotion engaged in a War againſt him.

This being ended *Conrade* undertook an Expedition to the *Holy Land*: But he was forced to return after loſing great Part of his Troops without having done any thing remarkable. He died in the Year 1152. *His Expedition to the* HOLY LAND.

Frederick Duke of *Suabia* whom the *Italians* called *Barberoſſa* ſucceeded him. He reduced *Italy* to Obedience; and becauſe the *Milaneſe* revolted again he puniſhed them ſeverely and razed their City of *Milan*. This Emperor had a War with the Pope in which he had the Advantage; but growing weary thereof, and his Son *Otho* being taken Priſoner by the *Venetians*, he made Peace with the Pope. Whilſt this Peace laſted it is reported, but it paſſes with many for a Fable, that Pope *Alexander* III. ſet his Foot upon the Emperor's Neck. However this was, it is certain that all Authority was in this Reign loſt in *Italy*. He made afterwards a Deſcent on the *Holy Land* againſt *Saladin* Sultan of *Egypt*, who had ſeized *Jeruſalem*; and defeated the *Saracens* ſeveral Times: But he was drowned in paſſing a River there on Horſeback in the Year 1189. After his Death his Son *Frederick* took many Towns in *Syria*: Yet the Expedition was upon the whole unfortunate; a Plague breaking out which carried off *Frederick* and great Part of his Army. FREDERICK 1152. *He is trampled on by the* POPE.

To *Frederick Barberoſſa* ſucceeded *Henry* VI. his Son. This Prince ſubmitted to be crowned kneeling by the Pope; who being ſeated in a magnificent Chair as ſoon as he had crowned him kicked the Crown from his Head again, to ſhow his Right of taking away as well as conferring Empire. He died in the Year 1198, juſt as he had embarked an Army for the *Holy Land* and was about to follow it. HENRY VI. *crowned kneeling by the* POPE.

In Conformity to the Will of this Prince *Philip* his Brother took upon himſelf the Government of the Empire, during the Minority of *Frederick Henry*'s Son then only ſix Years of Age: But the Pope put ſome *German* Princes upon chooſing *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*. By this Election the Empire was miſerably divided: Some joining with *Philip* others with *Otho*. After a long War it was agreed that *Otho* ſhould marry *Philip*'s Daughter and ſucceed to the Empire at the Death PHILLIP, 1198.

Death of his Father-in-law. In the Year 1208 *Philip* was aſſaſſinated at *Bamberg* by *Otho* of *Wittelſpack* Count *Palatine*.

OTHO IV. 1208. Hereupon *Otho* took Poſſeſſion of the Empire and was crowned at *Rome*: But attempting to reunite to the Empire what the Popes had robbed it of he was excommunicated; and the *German* Princes at the Inſtigation of the Pope choſe *Frederick* Son of *Henry* VI. *Otho* made ſome Reſiſtance: He was however forced to give up the Empire to *Frederick* in the Year 1212; who was in the Right of his Mother *Conſtance* likewiſe King of *Naples*.

FREDERICK II. 1212. *Frederick* after ſtaying a little to ſettle ſome Things in *Germany* went to be crowned at *Rome*. In the Year 1228 he made a Deſcent upon *Paleſtine* and recovered *Jeruſalem* from the *Saracens*. He was ſeveral Times excommunicated; becauſe he vigorouſly oppoſed the Popes in their Attempts to make themſelves abſolute in *Italy*. *Italy* being hereupon divided into two Factions; they who ſided with the Pope were called *Guelphs*, the Emperor's Party were called *Gibelines*. A long and cruel War enſued in which the Emperor bravely defended his Party: But being excommunicated and depoſed by the Pope at the Council of *Lyons* ſome *German* Princes elected *Henry Landgrave* of *Thuring*; who was in Deriſion called the Pope's Emperor.

HENRY VII. On the Death of *Henry* in the following Year *William Count* of *Holland* was elected.

WILLIAM. In his Reign nothing was done worth Notice. He was killed in a Battle with the *Friſons* in the Year 1256.

CONRADIN *is beheaded at* NAPLES. Upon the Death of *Frederick* II. in the Year 1250 *Conrade* his Son left *Germany* to go and take Poſſeſſion of his hereditary Kingdom of *Naples*: Where he died in the Year 1254. As the Authority of the Emperors in *Italy* had been entirely loſt in *Frederick*'s Time, the Pope on the Death of *Conrade*, with a View to prevent its Revival, invited *Charles* Duke of *Anjou* to the Crown of *Naples*. This Prince ſubdued *Naples* and cauſed *Conradin* the Son of *Conrade* to be beheaded. With him the ancient Race of Dukes of *Suabia* ended.

The

The *German* Princes being upon the Death of *William* divided, ſome choſe *Richard* Duke of *Cornwall* Son of *John* King of *England*; others made choice of *Alphonſo* X. King of *Caſtile*. *Richard* went as far as the *Rhine* with an Intent to take Poſſeſſion of the Imperial Dignity; but was not able to accompliſh his Deſign. *Alphonſo* never attempted to make his Election good. The Confuſion and Diſorders, which prevailed in the Empire during the Interregnum that followed, were encreaſed by the Extinction of three of the moſt conſiderable Families, namely the Dukes of *Suabia*, the *Margraves* of *Auſtria* and the *Landgraves* of *Thuring*. Many claimed their Poſſeſſions; but the moſt powerful ſucceeded to them. To put an End to the Calamities of the Time, in which as no Right was acknowledged but that which Force gave, Plunderers and Thieves abounded, moſt of the Towns on the *Rhine* and ſome Princes entered into a League in the Year 1255: And the ſtrong Holds of many of theſe Villains were demoliſhed.

Interregnum.

Great Diſorders in the Empire.

At length *Rodolph* Count *Hapſburg* and Landgrave of *Alſace*, from whom the preſent Houſe of *Auſtria* is deſcended, was unanimouſly choſe Emperor in the Year 1273. For the ſake of ſtrengthening his Government he married his Daughters to three of the moſt conſiderable Princes of the Empire: namely *Lewis* Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, *Albert* Duke of *Saxony* and *Otho* Margrave of *Brandenburg*. *Ottocare* King of *Bohemia* after the Death of *Frederick* Margrave of *Auſtria*, who was beheaded with *Conradin* at *Naples*, had made himſelf Maſter of *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*. *Rodolph* in return depoſed him; and inveſted his Son *Albert* with all his Dominions. He gave to his other Son *Rodolph* the Dutchy of *Suabia*. And thus the Family of *Hapſburg* before inconſiderable became very powerful. He declined going into *Italy* which had been ſo fatal to his Predeceſſors, and ſold many Cities their Liberties: By which means the Kingdom of *Italy* * being divided

RODOLPH, 1273.

* *The Kingdom of* ITALY *although poſſeſſed by the Emperor was always conſidered as diſtinct from the Empire; and hence it is that the Perſon intended for Emperor is before crowned King of the* ROMANS.

fell into Decay: But he took great Care to ſettle the Affairs of *Germany*; and demoliſhed ſeveral Caſtles where Robbers and other Villains had been uſed to ſhelter themſelves. He alſo introduced the uſe of the *German* Language into all publick Acts; which were before wrote in *Latin*.

ADOLPH, 1291. After the Death of *Rodolph* in the Year 1291 *Albert* his Son endeavoured to get Poſſeſſion of the Empire; but by the Contrivances of the Elector of *Mentz Adolph* Count *Naſſau* his Couſin was elected. This Emperor concluded an Alliance with the King of *England*; by which the latter engaged to aſſiſt him in recovering the Kingdom of *Arles*, whereof the *French* King had taken Poſſeſſion during the Troubles in *Germany*. *Albert* of *Auſtria* marched with an Army to the Aſſiſtance of the *French*. Being advanced as far as the *Rhine* the Elector of *Mentz*, who was diſappointed in his Expectation of making *Adolph* dependent upon him, prevailed on the other Electors to depoſe him and chooſe in his Room *Albert*. A Battle was afterwards in the Year 1298 fought near *Spire*: In which *Adolph* was killed.

He is depoſed and ſlain in the Battle of SPIRE.

ALBERT, 1298. *Albert* was never beloved becauſe his whole Care was to enrich himſelf; and he was at laſt murdered by his Nephew *John* Duke of *Suabia* whoſe Dominions he unjuſtly detained. After his Death *Philip* King of *France* was a Candidate for the Imperial Dignity: But the Electors at the Solicitation of the Pope choſe *Henry* Count of *Luxemburg*.

HENRY VIII. This Emperor marched with an Army into *Italy* to appeaſe ſome Troubles and eſtabliſh his Authority there. His Succeſs was at firſt ſuch that he had Hopes of accompliſhing his Deſign: But he was poiſoned in the Year 1313 by a Monk, whom the *Florentines* had hired for this Purpoſe.

He is poiſoned in ITALY.

LEWIS, 1313. The Electors now diſagreeing ſome choſe *Lewis* Duke of *Bavaria*; Others *Frederick* Duke of *Auſtria*. The former was crowned at *Aix la Chapelle*; the latter at *Bonn*. Theſe two Rivals carried on a doubtful War for the Space of nine Years; at which Time *Frederick* being made Priſoner *Lewis* was eſtabliſhed as *Emperor*. He after-

wards attempted an Expedition into *Italy* for the Support of the *Gibelines*.

Hereupon the Pope excommunicated him and carried Matters ſo far by his Partiſans in *Germany*, that *Lewis* was depoſed and *Charles* Margrave of *Moravia* Son of the King of *Bohemia* was choſen. His Authority was however very ſmall till the Death of *Lewis* in the Year 1347. It is proper to remark here, that the preceeding Emperors ſpent moſt of their Time in travelling through the Empire and levying Money for their Support: *Lewis* being the firſt who had his Reſidence and Court fixed in his own hereditary Dominions, and whoſe Revenue was entirely drawn from thence. *He is depoſed.*

After the Death of *Lewis* ſome of the Electors declared *Charles*'s Election void and choſe *Edward* King of *England*; who thanked them for the Honour but declined the accepting of it. As *Frederick* Margrave of *Miſnia* alſo refuſed the Imperial Dignity *Gonthier* Count of *Schwartzenburg* was elected: But *Charles* cauſed him to be poiſoned and afterwards eſtabliſhed his Authority in the Empire. This Emperor alienated many of the Eſtates of the Empire; and amongſt the reſt ceded to *the States of France* the perpetual Vicarſhip of the King of *Arles*. He moreover ſold all that remained to the Empire in *Italy*: And annexed the Dutchy of *Sileſia* to his own hereditary Kingdom of *Bohemia*. CHARLES IV. 1347. *He alienates the* EMPIRE.

The beſt thing he did was the publiſhing of the *Golden Bull*; by which the Election of Emperors was regulated, and the Foundation of Diviſions on this Account was as much as poſſible removed. Such was his Influence upon the Electors, that his Son *Wanceſlaus* was during his Life choſen King of the *Romans* and ſucceeded him in the Empire. *The* GOLDEN BULL *publiſhed.*

Wenceſlaus being naturally of very diſſolute Manners was ſo regardleſs of the Affairs of Government that the Electors depoſed him in the Year 1400. This gave him but little Uneaſineſs; and he enjoyed his own hereditary Kingdom of *Bohemia* many Years after. WENCESLAUS.

Upon the Depoſition of *Wenceſlaus* *Joſeph* Margrave of *Moravia* was elected; but he died within a few Months. JOSEPH, 1400.

FREDERICK. *Frederick* Duke of *Brunſwick* the next Succeſſor was, as he was going to *Frankfort* to be crowned, aſſaſſinated by Count *Waldeck* at the Inſtigation of the Elector of *Mentz*.

ROBERT. After this *Robert* Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine* was choſen and reigned happily in *Germany*; but he failed in an Expedition into *Italy*. He died in the Year 1410.

SIGISMOND, 1410. To him ſucceeded *Sigiſmond* King of *Hungary* Brother of *Wenceſlaus*. Before he came to the Imperial Dignity he was defeated by the *Turks* near *Nicopolis*. The Raſhneſs however of the *French* his Auxiliaries was the Cauſe of this Defeat. In the Year 1393 he caused *John Huſs* to be burnt at the Council of *Conſtance*, contrary to his Promiſe and the ſafe Conduct he had granted him. The Followers of *Huſs* in Revenge for his Death cauſed great Diſorders in *Germany*: And the Wars of *Sigiſmond* with theſe laſted the greateſt Part of his Reign.

He puts JOHN HUSS *to Death.*

ALBERT II. 1437. *Albert* Duke of *Auſtria*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* was upon the Death of *Sigiſmond* in the Year 1437 elected: But he died within two Years, whilſt he was making Preparation for a War againſt the *Turks*. From this Time the Imperial Crown continued in the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

FREDERICK III. 1439. *War with* HUNGARY. *Frederick* III. Duke of *Auſtria*, who ſucceeded his Couſin *Albert*, had a War with *Ladiſlaus Albert*'s Son concerning the Succeſſion to *Auſtria*. He had alſo a War with *Mathew Hunniade* King of *Hungary*; in which he ſhewed a deal of Conduct as well as Courage.

MAXIMILLIAN, 1493. *He annexes the* NETHERLANDS *to* AUSTRIA. *Maximilian* ſucceeded *Frederick* his Father in the Year 1493; and by his Marriage with *Mary* Daughter of *Charles* the *Bold* the laſt Duke of *Burgundy* annexed the *Netherlands* to the Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria*. The Inconſtancy of his Temper was the Occaſion of his little Succeſs in his Wars with the *Swiſs* and *Venetians*. That which of all his Actions redounded moſt to his Glory was the Abolition of a Cuſtom in *Germany* of determining all Diſputes by Force.

Under

Charles King of *Spain* ſucceeded to the Empire in the Year 1519. In his Reign *Germany* ſuffered much by a civil War on the Account of Religion. CHARLES V. 1519.

About the Year 1517 *Martin Luther* Profeſſor of *Wittenburg* had entered into a Diſpute againſt the Cuſtom of ſelling Indulgences by the Pope. The Pope being appealed to *Luther* was condemned and the Practice continued: But he appealed to a general Council and went on to write againſt the Errors of the Church of *Rome*; and ſuch was his Succeſs that ſome Princes and *Hans Towns* began to expel the Monks and ſeize their Eſtates. In the Year 1521 *Charles* cauſed *Luther* to be outlawed by the Diet of *Worms*; and endeavoured by Edicts to ſtop the Progreſs of his Innovations. The Party however of *Luther* encreaſed, and the more becauſe the Emperor was at this Time engaged in a War with *France*. In the Year 1529 an Edict was publiſhed by the Diet of *Spire*: Againſt which ſome Members of the Diet proteſted. From hence came the Name of Proteſtant. In the following Year theſe Members preſented to the Emperor at the Diet of *Augſburg* their Confeſſion of Faith; and for their common Security they entered into a defenſive League at *Smalkald*. *The Reformation began by* LUTHER.

This League was renewed in the Year 1535, and ſtrengthened by the Acceſſion of divers Princes and States. As it gave the Emperor much Uneaſineſs he endeavoured to break it by ſowing Diſcord amongſt the Confederates: But his Attempts were vain. It came at laſt to an open Rupture, and the Proteſtants took the Field in the Year 1546 with an Army of one hundred Thouſand Men; which were under the joint Command of *John Frederick* Elector of *Saxony* and *Philip Landgrave* of *Heſſe*. This Campaign was however inglorious, becauſe they neglected to attack the Emperor before he had aſſembled all his Forces; and the Conſequence was that moſt of the *Hans Towns* were obliged to implore the Emperor's Mercy and furniſh him with large Sums. *League of* SMALKALD, 1530.

In the next Year *Charles* defeated the Proteſtant Army near *Mulberg*; and having taken the Elector Priſoner condemned him to be beheaded: But he afterwards changed the Sentence to Impriſonment. The Landgrave, who here- *The Proteſtants are defeated.*

upon entered into a Negociation with the Emperor, was contrary to all Expectation and the Emperor's Word ſeized and clapped into Priſon. *Frederick* being ſoon after degraded his Dominions were given to *Maurice* of *Saxony*. Thus were the Proteſtants on the Brink of being ruined and having their Religion ſuppreſſed: But at length *Maurice*, who had before aſſiſted the Emperor, being exaſperated at the Confinement of *Philip* his Father in law marched ſo expeditiouſly againſt the Emperor, that he was very near making him Priſoner at *Inſpruck*. The *French* King took the Advantage of this War in *Germany* to put himſelf at the Head of an Army; and made himſelf Maſter of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun* without any Oppoſition. By the Mediation of *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans* the Emperor's Brother a Treaty was ſoon after concluded at *Paſſau*, for ſecuring the Proteſtants till things could be ſettled by the Diet; and the Landgrave of *Heſſe* and the Elector of *Saxony* were both ſet at Liberty.

MAURICE *ſurpriſes the Emperor near* INSPRUCK.

Treaty of PASSAU.

1555: *Diet of* AUGSBURG.

At the Diet of *Augſburg* in the Year 1555 it was agreed that no Perſon ſhould be diſturbed on the Account of Religion; and that the Proteſtants ſhould enjoy all the eccleſiaſtical Benefices of which they were in Poſſeſſion before the Treaty of *Paſſau*.

Inſurrections of the Peaſants.

In the Beginning of this Reign the Peaſants cauſed great Troubles by their repeated Inſurrections in *Germany*: But they were entirely ſuppreſſed in the Year 1525 after a hundred Thouſand of them had been at times cut to Pieces. Four Years after this *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks* laid Siege to *Vienna*; But he was repulſed with great Loſs and the formidable Army he brought with him was forced to retire.

Anabaptiſts in WESTPHALIA *ſuppreſſed.*

In the Year 1534 the Anabaptiſts headed by *John* of *Leyden* a Taylor, and by one named *Knipperdolling*, endeavoured to erect a new Kingdom at *Munſter* in *Weſtphalia*; but being diſperſed they received a Reward ſuitable to their Raſhneſs.

FERDINAND I.

At length *Charles* reſigned the Empire to *Ferdinand* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*. This Prince annexed both theſe Kingdoms, which came to him by marrying *Anne* Siſter of *Lewis* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, who

was

was killed in a Battle with the *Turks* near *Mohatz*, to the *Auſtrian* Dominions. After reigning peaceably he died in the Year 1564.

The Reign of *Maximilian* his Son and Succeſſor would alſo have been undiſturbed, had it not been for *Grumbach* and his Accomplices: Who after murdering *Melchior Zoebel* Archbiſhop of *Wurtzburg* had plundered this City and ſtirred up Commotions in ſeveral Places. Theſe being all happily ſuppreſſed *Grumbach* was outlawed; and the Elector of *Saxony* who ſtill continued to harbour *Grumbach* was himſelf made a Priſoner. MAXIMILIAN II. 1564.

Rodolph who in the Year 1576 ſucceeded his Father had divers Wars with the *Hungarians*: And *Matthias* his Brother gave him much Uneaſineſs. Having through Impatience to be in Poſſeſſion of Power left the Court in Diſguſt, *Rodolph* to ſatisfy him ceded *Hungary* and *Auſtria* to him in his Life Time: And he at his Death in the Year 1612 ſucceeded to the Empire. RODOLPH II. 1576.

The Diſturbances which had long ſubſiſted in the Empire came towards the End of the Reign of *Matthias* to an open Rupture: Which laſted thirty Years. Theſe were at firſt owing to the Catholicks: Who as none were included in the Treaty of *Paſſau* but Catholicks and thoſe of the *Augſburg* Confeſſion wanted to exclude the followers of *Calvin*, whoſe Doctrine was now embraced by the Count *Palatine* the Landgrave of *Heſſe* and ſome others, from the Benefit of this Treaty. MATTHIAS, 1612.

The *Lutherans* who adhered literally to the Confeſſion of *Augſburg* would not acknowledge the Reformed, by which Name *Calvin*'s followers were called, to be Members of their Church; and the Diſputes betwixt their Doctors upon the Points in which they differed came in the End to ſuch a Pitch, that ſome Proteſtants, by which Name the *Lutherans* were diſtinguiſhed, had as great an Averſion to the Reformed as to the Papiſts. Hereupon the Catholicks repreſented the Reformed to the Proteſtants, and particularly to the Elector of *Saxony*, as their common Enemy. By this Means they hoped firſt to ruin the Reformed when abandoned by the Proteſtants; and afterwards with more Eaſe the Proteſtants themſelves. *Religious Diſputes come in the End to a War.*

The EVANGELICK LEAGUE.

In order to prevent this the Reformed entered into a League called the *Evangelick League* for their common Security; and many Proteſtants joined with them. On the other Hand the Catholicks entered into a League which was called the *Catholick League*; and had for the Head the Elector of *Bavaria* the ancient Rival of their Elector *Palatine*. Such was the Virulence and Animoſity which at this Time prevailed in the Empire, that Preparations for War were made on all Sides: But the *Bohemians* complaining that the Emperor had invaded their Privileges took up Arms firſt at *Prague* in the Year 1618; and after throwing three Lords of the Emperor's Party out of the Caſtle Windows they made an Irruption into *Auſtria*. During theſe Tranſactions *Matthias* died.

FERDINAND II. 1618.

The *Bohemians* had in the Time of his Life elected *Ferdinand* his Couſin who ſucceeded him in the Empire for their King: But pretending he had broke through the Engagements entered into with the States of the Kingdom at his Coronation, they now refuſed to acknowledge him and offered the Crown to *Frederick* Elector *Palatine*; who without conſidering the Conſequences of ſo important a Step reſolved to accept it.

Elector PALATINE *accepts the Crown of* BOHEMIA.

He was in this ill adviſed: For he ought to have weighed well the natural Inconſtancy and Perfidiouſneſs of the *Bohemians*; that *Betlem Gabor* Prince of *Tranſilvania* was of a moſt unſteady Temper; that the King of *England* his Father-in-law would not chooſe to embarraſs himſelf with this Affair; that the *Dutch* would be unwilling to meddle in it; and that the League on which he ſo much depended was a Body with many Heads, without Reſolution, without Vigour. The *French* King amongſt others uſed all his Endeavours to break the League; being apprehenſive that if the Reformed were ſucceſsful they would come to the Aſſiſtance of the *Huguenots* in his Kingdom, whom he was at the ſame Time labouring to ſuppreſs. At firſt *Betlem Gabor* Prince of *Tranſilvania* gained Ground in *Hungary*; which with the Diſpoſition of the *Auſtrians* to revolt threw the Emperor's Affairs into a bad Situation: But being re-inforced by Succours from *Maximilian*

Maximillian Elector of *Bavaria* he ſhortly after obtained a compleat Victory near *Prague*; and eaſily reduced *Moravia*, *Bohemia* and *Sileſia* to Obedience. *Ambroſe Spinola* having alſo made an Irruption into and ravaged the lower *Palatinate*, the Elector of *Palatine* found all his Affairs at once ruined and himſelf abandoned on all Sides. The Emperor rewarded the Duke of *Bavaria* with the upper *Palatinate*; and to the Elector of *Saxony*, who had alſo aſſiſted him he gave *Luſatia*, on Condition that it was always to be held as a Fief of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. *Battle of* PRAGUE. *The* PALATINATE *ravaged.*

As the Margrave of *Baden Durlach*, *Chriſtian* Duke of *Brunſwick*, Count *Mansfield* and other Princes of the Elector *Palatine's* Party had ſtill Armies on foot in different Parts of the Empire, the Emperor's Forces under the Pretence of cauſing theſe Troops to quit the Field advanced into the Empire. Hereupon the Princes and States of lower *Saxony* united their Forces, in order to drive the Enemy from their Frontiers: But *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark*, who commanded them, was in the Year 1626 attacked and defeated by *Tilly* the Emperor's General near *Konings-Lutter* in the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*. The *Imperialiſts* having afterwards conquered all the lower *Saxony* the King of *Denmark* was forced to make Peace. *Ferdinand* was ſo lifted up with this Succeſs, that he by an Edict in the Year 1629 ordered every Thing belonging to the Church, which had been ſeized by the Proteſtants ſince the Treaty of *Paſſau*, to be reſtored to the Catholicks. *The War carried into the Empire.* *Battle of* KONINGSLUTTER, 1626.

It being now plainly perceived that the Emperor's Deſign was to ruin the Proteſtants, and afterwards to make himſelf abſolute in *Germany*, theſe concluded an Alliance for their mutual Defence at *Leipſick*: Into which *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden* afterwards entered. The Motives inducing him ſo to do were the Danger of loſing Part of his own Dominions in caſe the Emperor ſhould once eſtabliſh himſelf in his Conqueſts in *Lower Saxony*; the urgent Intreaties of many Princes and States of *Germany*; together with the Deſire he had of being revenged upon the Emperor for ſending Succours to the *Poles* whilſt he was at War with them in *Pruſſia*. He *Alliance of the Proteſtants at* LEIPSICK.

was

was alſo perſuaded to enter into this Alliance by *France* and *Holland*: Who looked with jealous Eyes upon the Aggrandiſement of the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS *enters* GERMANY, 1630.

Having entered *Germany* with an Army in the Year 1630 he drove the *Imperialiſts* from *Pomerania* and the neighbouring Provinces. In the following Year, after *Tilly* had cruelly ſacked *Magdeburg*, and ſeemed bent upon ruining *Saxony*, he joined his Forces to thoſe of the Elector and defeated *Tilly* in the memorable Battle of *Leipſick*. By this one Defeat the Emperor was robbed of the Fruit of thoſe Conqueſts he had been ten Years in making. *Guſtavus* marched afterwards to the *Rhine*; where his Progreſs and Actions were almoſt incredible: But as the Elector of *Saxony* was not ſo ſucceſsful againſt the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, the Emperor had Time to bring into the Field a great Army under the Command of *Wallſtein*. Being informed thereof *Guſtavus* decamped from *Naumburg*, and marching towards *Wallſtein* attacked him in the Year 1632 near *Lutzen*. In this Battle, which was a very bloody one, the illuſtrious *Guſtavus* although victorious loſt his Life.

Battle of LEIPSICK.

Death of GUSTAVUS *in the Battle of* LUTZEN.

Battle of NORDLINGUEN, 1634.

After his Death the War was continued with ſome Succeſs under the Command of *Oxenſtiern* Chancellor of *Sweden*: But being entirely defeated in the Year 1634 at the Battle of *Nordlinguen* in *Suabia*, which he unneceſſarily engaged in, the Elector of *Saxony* dreading the Deſolation of his Country made a ſeparate Peace at *Prague* with the Emperor.

Separate Peace with SAXONY.

This Peace which was very diſagreeable to the Proteſtants gave the Emperor great Hopes of being able to drive the *Swedes* out of *Germany*: Their Affairs however were ſo recovered by the Courage and Conduct of their Generals that the War was carried into the Emperor's hereditary Dominions. At length, the Emperor being tired of the War; *France* being diſturbed at home; *Holland* having made a ſeparate Peace with *Spain*; the *Swedes* being apprehenſive that the *Germans* who made a great Part of the Army would ſoon be weary of ravaging their own Country, or that all the Advantages of their late Conqueſts might be loſt by a ſingle Battle; a Peace was concluded with *Sweden* at

Oſna-

Oſnabrug and with *France* at *Munſter* in *Weſtphalia* in the Year 1648.

By theſe Treaties the *Swedes* got Part of *Pomerania*, *Bremen* and *Wiſmar*, and five Millions of Crowns for the Payment of their Troops; *France* kept Poſſeſſion of *Briſac*, *Philipſburg* and *Alſace*; the Authority of the *German* Princes and the Proteſtant Religion were very much ſtrengthened; and Limits were ſet to the Emperor's Power in *Germany*. *Treaties of* WESTPHALIA *and* OSNABRUG, 1648.

Ferdinand who died during this War in the Year 1637 was ſucceeded by *Ferdinand* his Son; at whoſe Death in the Year 1657 *Leopold* his Son was elected Emperor. FERDINAND III. 1637.

After the Treaty of *Weſtphalia* *Germany* enjoyed Peace till the Year 1659, at which Time the Emperor and the Elector of *Brandenburg* attacked the *Swedes* in *Pomerania* whilſt they were at War with *Denmark*; but a Treaty was in the Year 1660 concluded at *Oliva* near *Dantzick*, betwixt the Emperor, the Kings of *Sweden*, *Denmark* and *Poland*, and the Elector of *Brandenburg*. LEOPOLD, 1657. *Treaty of* OLIVA, 1660.

In the Year 1663 a War was kindled between the Emperor and the *Turks*: In which the latter notwithſtanding they had taken *Neuhauſel* a ſtrong Town of upper *Hungary* were ſeveral Times beat, and eſpecially in the Year 1664 near *St. Godards* in lower *Hungary*. It is probable that if the Emperor had puſhed this Succeſs vigorouſly the *Turks* would have been driven quite out of *Hungary*; becauſe theſe were at the ſame Time engaged with the *Perſians* and *Venetians*, and with ſome *Baſhaws* who had revolted: But being apprehenſive of an Attack from *France* he was glad to clap up a Peace with them. *War with the* TURKS, 1663.

Notwithſtanding the Alliance entered into by the Emperor the Year before with the *French* King, by which he engaged if the latter attacked any Member of the Triple Alliance not to meddle therein; yet on the breaking out of a War with *Holland* in the Year 1672 he cauſed ſome Troops to march towards the *Rhine*. The Pretence for this was, that his Dignity obliged him to take Care that *Germany* was no way injured by the War amongſt neighbouring Powers; and the King of *War with* FRANCE, 1672.

Pruſſia

Pruſſia had moreover complained of the ravaging of his Dutchy of *Cleves* by ſome *French* Troops. The King of *France* immediately ſent a numerous Army into *Germany*: But inſtead of forcing the Emperor into a Neutrality, the Ravages committed by it in the *Palatinate* induced the States of the Empire to declare War againſt *France*, and the *Swedes* came afterwards into it. By the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in the Year 1679, which put an End to this War, *France* exchanged *Philipſburg* for *Friburg* in the *Briſgaw*: And all that had been taken from *Sweden* was reſtored.

The PALATINATE *ſacked.*

Treaty of NIMEGUEN, 1679.

The EMPIRE *ſuſtains great Loſſes.*

The *Empire* enjoyed but a ſhort Time the Bleſſings of Peace; for the *French* King ſoon attempted to make himſelf Maſter of ſome Places; which as he pretended belonged to *Alſace* and were conſequently ceded to him by the Treaty of *Munſter*. Not content with making himſelf Maſter of *Straſburg*, the ten Imperial Towns in *Alſace*, and ſome Lordſhips which had always been eſteemed Fiefs of the Empire, he ſeized ſeveral conſiderable Places belonging to the Electors *Palatine* and *Trier's* that lay convenient for him. The Emperor ſaw plainly enough that *Germany* had in about three Years ſince the Peace loſt more than during the War; yet having a War in *Hungery* upon his Hands which required all his Forces he was forced to conclude a Truce with *France* for twenty Years. The *French*, who were hereby left in Poſſeſſion of all they had taken, immediately ſet about the fortifying of *Hunniguen*, *Fort-Lewis*, *Landau*, *Sar-Lewis*, *Mont-Royal* and ſome other Places.

Truce with FRANCE.

War with the TURKS, 1683.

The Truce for *twenty Years* concluded in the Year 1664 with the *Turks* being almoſt expired, the *Turks* after having a long Time eſpouſed ſecretly the Cauſe of *Tekeli* and the Malecontents of *Hungary* declared openly for theſe; and refuſed to treat with the Emperor's Ambaſſadors at *Conſtantinople* for a Prolongation thereof unleſs *Raab* and *Comorra* were both ceded to them. Hoſtilities being commenced in the Year 1683 the *Imperial* Army laid Siege to *Neuhauſel*; but after loſing many Men before the Place they were obliged upon the coming up of the *Turkiſh* Army to retire. The *Turks* cut many

many Regiments to Pieces in their Retreat; and having purſued them to the Gates of *Vienna* the Conſternation was ſo great in this Capital, that the Emperor fled with the Empreſs and his Court to *Paſſau* leaving General *Stahrenburg* to defend it. The *Ottoman* Army, in which the *Grand Vizier* and *Cham* of *Tartary* were perſonally preſent, immediately inveſted the Place and carried on the Siege with great Vigour: But when it was reduced to the laſt Extremity, *John Sobieſki* King of *Poland*, with the Electors of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, and the Duke of *Lorrain* fell upon the *Turks* ſo unexpectedly and vigorouſly, that after great Slaughter they fled leaving their Baggage, Artillery and Ammunition behind them. The King of *Poland* purſued the *Turks*; but attacking them at too great a Diſadvantage his Army was defeated, and he was very near loſing his own Life in the Action. This Loſs was however ſoon repaired by a Victory obtained by the *Germans* near *Barcan*: Which was followed with the taking of *Gran*.

Siege of VIENNA. *Defeat of the* TURKS. *Battle of* BARCAN.

In the next Year they made themſelves Maſters of *Waitzen* and *Vicegrad*, and had laid Siege to *Buda*; but they were obliged on Account of the Failure of Proviſion to retreat with ſome Loſs. In the Campaign of the Year 1685 they took *Neuhauſel* by Storm; and Count *Tekeli* having been arreſted by the *Turks* his Troops were ſo diſcouraged, that after a ſlight Reſiſtance they gave up *Caſkau*, *Eperie* and ſome other Places. The *Turks* ſoon ſaw their Miſtake and ſet *Tekeli* at Liberty; the Towns however which had been given up by his Troops could not be thereby recovered.

Progreſs of the IMPERIALISTS, 1684. 1685.

In the next Year the *Germans* after a very bloody Siege took the important Town of *Buda* by Storm: And the Victory gained in the following Year near *Mohatz* ſo weakened the *Turks*, that they could not prevent the Submiſſion of the Principality of *Tranſilvania* to the Emperor. In the Year 1688 the Emperor's Forces took *Stul-weiſſenburg* and *Belgrade*. In the Year 1689 they took *Sigeth*. In the next Year they made themſelves Maſters of *Caniſcha*. The ill

1686. 1687. 1688. 1689. 1690.

Suc-

Succeſs however of the *Chriſtians* under General *Heuſſler* in *Tranſilvania*, and under Colonel *Straſſer* in *Albania*, gave the *Turks* an Opportunity of recovering *Belgrade* and beſieging *Eſſeck*: But they were forced to raiſe
1691. this Siege. In the Year 1691 Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* defeated the *Turks* near *Salankemen*. In the next
1692. Year *Great-Waradin* ſurrendered to the *Germans*.
1695. *Guila* did the ſame in the Year 1695: Yet this Year was fatal to the *Germans*; a Body of ſeven or eight
VETERANI's *Defeat.* Thouſand of them commanded by *Veterani* being attacked by the *Turks* near *Lugos* and entirely cut to Pieces. The General himſelf a brave Officer was killed.
Battle of OLLASCH, 1696. In an Engagement next Year near *Olloſch* the Preſence of the Sultan *Achmet* ſo animated the *Turks*, that they fought deſperately and the Loſs was great on both Sides. The *Turks* finding this Succeſs did not ſtop the Progreſs of the *Chriſtians* reſolved to aſſemble all their Forces, and make in the Year 1697 one grand Effort. Part of their Troops had already paſſed the *Teiſs*, and the reſt were advancing to paſs and join them:
Prince EUGENE's *ſignal Victory*, 1697. But Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* attacked them ſo briſkly, that above thirty Thouſand were put to the Sword or drowned in the *Teiſs*, and their Baggage, Artillery and Proviſions all fell into the Hands of the *Germans*. This Defeat in which the *Sultan* loſt the choiceſt of his Troops obliged him to ſue for Peace; which was in the Year 1699 concluded by the Mediation of the King of *England* and the *States General* at *Carlowitz*. By
Treaty of CARLOWITZ. this Treaty the Emperor was to keep Poſſeſſion of *Tranſilvania*, *Gran*, *Neuhauſel*, *Buda*, *Stul-weiſſenburg*, *Sigeth*, *Caniſcha*, *Eſſeck*, *Peterwaradin*, *Guila*, *Great-waradin* and ſome other Places. *Lippa*, *Lugos*, *Caranſeba*, *Little-Caniſcha*, *Chonad*, *Sablia*, *Botſoa* and *Betzkereck* were after the Demolition of their Fortifications to be reſtored to the *Turks*; and the Navigation of the three Rivers *Maros*, *Teiſs* and *Save* was to be common to both Empires. It was alſo agreed that neither of the two Empires ſhould give Succour or Protection to the Rebels of the other.

We

We ſhall now return back, to give ſome Account of the War which was commenced againſt the Emperor by *France* in the Year 1668. As *Charles* Elector *Palatine* died in the Year 1685 without Iſſue, the Dutcheſs of *Orleans* his Siſter, pretending that the Renunciation at her Marriage was only in Favour of the Deſcendants of *Charles Lewis* her Father, demanded to be put into Poſſeſſion of the Principality of *Simmeren* and that Part of the County of *Sponheim* which belonged to her Family: Becauſe theſe were both Fiefs * Feminine. She was prevented from appealing in this Caſe to the Pope by the following Incident. Upon the Death of *Maximilian Henry* Elector of *Cologn* the *French* King had cauſed Cardinal *Furſtenburg* to be choſen: The Pope however was ſo far from approving his Election, that he declared it void and confirmed that of Prince *Joſeph Clement* of *Bavaria*. *Lewis* XIV. diſſatisfied with this Partiality of the Pope to the Houſe of *Auſtria* refuſed to ſubmit to his Deciſion; and reſolved to ſupport by Force of Arms both the Cardinal's Right to the Archbiſhoprick of *Cologn*, and the Claim of the Dutcheſs of *Orleans* upon the *Palatinate*. It was nevertheleſs thought by ſome Politicians, that *France* jealous of the Progreſs of the Emperor againſt the *Turks* was glad of any Pretence to break with him. However this was, the *French* in the Year 1688 ſurprized *Kayſer-Slautern*, *Spire* and *Worms*; laid Siege to *Philipſburg*; made themſelves Maſters of *Mentz*, *Frankendal*, *Manheim*, *Heidelburg* and *Hailbron*; and meeting with no Oppoſition over-ran *Suabia* and *Franconia*. Hereupon the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Saxony* united their Forces in order to ſtop the Progreſs of the *French*; and after retaking *Hailbron* forced them to quit both *Franconia* and *Suabia*. In the Year 1689 they were defeated by the Elector of *Brandenburg* near *Nuys*. He afterwards took that Town, *Kayſerſwert*, *Bonn* and *Rhinberg* and obliged the *French* entirely to evacuate the Electorate of *Cologn*. The Electors of *Bavaria* and

FRANCE. 1688. 1688. 1689.

* *Theſe Fiefs are ſo called to which a Woman may on Failure of Iſſue Male ſucceed.*

Saxony

Saxony aſſiſted by the Duke of *Lorrain* re-took *Mentz*, which the *French* had fortified, after a long and vigorous Reſiſtance: And *Spire*, *Worms*, *Heidelburg*, *Frankendal* and *Manheim* were after being ſet on fire abandoned by them. In the Year 1690 *Joſeph* the Emperor's eldeſt Son was choſen King of the *Romans*.

1690.

Treaty of RYSWICK, 1697.

The War was continued againſt *France* without any remarkable Event till the Year 1697; when all Parties being weary thereof a Treaty was by the Mediation of *Sweden* concluded at *Ryſwick*. By this Treaty *France* kept all that had been taken in *Alſace*; the Dutchies of *Lorrain* and *Barr*, *Longway* and *Sarlouis* excepted, were reſtored to the Duke of *Lorrain*; *Philipſburg*, *Fort Kehl*, *Homburg* and *Bitſch*, but the Fortifications of the two laſt were firſt demoliſhed, to the Empire; *Old Briſack* and *Friburg* to the Houſe of *Auſtria*; his Capital and *Fort St. Martin* to the Elector of *Triers*; *Dinant* to the Elector of *Cologn*; *Germerſhein* and the County of *Veldentz* to the Elector *Palatine*; the Dutchy of *Deux-Ponts* to the King of *Sweden*; and the County of *Montbeliard* with all in the *Franche Compte* thereto belonging to the Houſe of *Wirtemburg*: And *France* engaged moreover to diſmantle *Mont-royal*, *Newſtat*, *New-Briſack* and the Forts near *Straſburg* and *Hunningen*.

Diſturbances on the Account of Religion.

France took Care to have it inſerted, that Religion in the Places reſtored ſhould remain as it was at the Time of ſigning this Treaty. As great Changes had been made in Religion while theſe were in her Power, which were contrary to the Decree of the Year 1624 and by no Means conformable to the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, which had been always conſidered as a fundamental Law of the Empire, this Article diſguſted many Princes and States: And the *German* Miniſter who negociated the Treaty was accuſed of having conſented thereto with a View of being recompenſed by a Cardinal's Hat. However this was, it was the Source of Diſcords in the Diets of the Empire and raiſed the *Palatinate* to great Diſorders: Which ended in diſturbing the Proteſtants in the Exerciſe of their Religion and keeping them out of ſome of their Churches. A Deputation was hereupon ſent from the *Proteſtant* Princes

to

to the Elector *Palatine*, to inſiſt that as *France* herſelf had by committing Hoſtilities in the *Palatinate* broke the Treaty of *Ryſwick* the Empire was not bound to obſerve this Article thereof; but that for the Time to come what had been ſettled by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia* ought to be adhered to.

The King of *Pruſſia* was more earneſt than the reſt, and reſolved to make Reprizals on the *Catholicks* in his Dominions: But it was at laſt agreed in the Year 1705, that every Perſon in the *Palatinate* arrived at Years of Diſcretion ſhould have Liberty to profeſs either of the three Religions; that the *Proteſtants* ſhould not be obliged to obſerve the Holidays of the *Catholicks*; that pulling off their Hats without kneeling before the Hoſt ſhould be ſufficient; that the Cuſtom of uſing the Churches in common which had been lately introduced ſhould be diſcontinued; that the Revenues of the Church ſhould till the Diet had ſettled this Matter be divided according to the Eſtabliſhment in the Year 1685 into ſeven equal Parts, of which the *Catholicks* were to have two the *Reformed* five; and that the *Lutherans* ſhould enjoy what belonged to them in the Year 1624. Theſe laſt, whoſe Number had vaſtly encreaſed ſince that Time, were not ſatisfied with their Share and deſired the *Reformed* to give them ſome of their larger Part; but the Anſwer of the Reformed was that they had nothing to ſpare. The Claim of the Dutcheſs of *Orleans* upon the *Palatinate* being at length referred to the Pope, he adjudged that the whole thereof ſhould go to the Elector *Palatine*; but he ordered three hundred thouſand *Roman* Crowns to be paid to the Dutcheſs.

An Agreement in Favour of the PROTESTANTS.

In the Year 1701 a War was commenced betwixt the *Emperor*, *England* and *Holland* on one Part, and *France* on the other, concerning the Succeſſion to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy. The Circles of the *Upper-Rhine*, *Franconia* and *Suabia* being moſt expoſed at firſt entered into a defenſive League, and the Duke of *Bavaria* would have joined therein; but as he had already acknowledged the Duke of *Anjou* for King of *Spain* they would not admit him. Theſe three Circles afterwards came

War with FRANCE, 1701.

into the Alliance againſt *France*; and their Example being followed by the reſt of the Circles it was reſolved to levy an Army of one hundred and twenty thouſand Men. The Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Wolfenbuttel* declared themſelves neuter. The former had been before appointed by the Duke of *Anjou* his Nephew Governor of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*. The latter in Conſequence of a Penſion from *France* raiſed ſome Troops; but theſe were compelled by the Troops of *Hanover* to ſerve in the Army of the Empire.

Dukes of SAVOY *and* MANTUA *ſide with* FRANCE.

Thundering Declarations were publiſhed by the *Emperor* againſt the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*, who ſided with *France*; theſe were not however generally approved of by the States of the *Empire*, becauſe the Colleges had not been conſulted concerning them.

The Electors of COLOGN *and* BAVARIA *declare for* FRANCE.

The Elector of *Cologn* having received into ſome Towns *French* Garriſons under the Name of Troops of the Circle of *Burgundy*, the *Dutch* Forces commanded by Prince *Naſſau-Uſingen* who went to diſlodge them ſoon made themſelves Maſters of *Keiſerſwert*, *Rheineburg* and *Bonn*, and forced the *French* to retire from *Liege*. The Elector of *Bavaria* notwithſtanding the Neutrality he had declared for, did early in the Year 1702 ſeize *Ulm*, *Biberack* and *Memingen*. After this he detached twelve thouſand Men towards the *Rhine*, which being advanced as far as *Waldſhut* a Body of *French* Troops paſſed the *Rhine* near *Hunningen* and took *Newburg*. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had an Engagement with theſe near *Fridlinguen*, in which he loſt three thouſand Men. Being reinforced he reſolved to attack them a ſecond Time; in the mean Time however the *French* repaſſed the *Rhine* complaining loudly that the *Bavarians* had not joined them. Notwithſtanding all the Elector of *Bavaria*'s Endeavours to prevent it, *Landau* fell into the Hands of the *Germans*: But the *French* before the End of this Campaign obliged the Duke of *Lorrain* to leave his Country; overran the Dutchy of *Juliers*; were in Poſſeſſion of all the Country bordering upon the *Moſelle*; and made themſelves Maſters of *Trier* and *Traarback*.

Battle of FRIDLINGUEN. 1702.

In the Beginning of the Year 1703 the *French* took *Fort Kehl*. The *Bavarians* defeated a Body of *Auſtrian* Troops under Count *Schlick*, and they had the better in an Engagement with a Detachment of the Army of the Empire in which the Prince of *Anſpach* was ſlain. They afterwards took *Ratiſbon*, although this had been declared neuter on the Account of its being the Place appointed for the Meeting of the Diet. The Commiſſary of the *Emperor* ſaved himſelf by Flight; the other Members of the Diet were detained and obliged to admit the *Bavarian* Miniſter at their Deliberations. The *Bavarians* next invaded the *Tiroleſe* and by a forced March ſurprized *Inſpruck*; but the Peaſants took up Arms and obliged them to quit this Country as haſtily as they had entred it. They nevertheleſs kept *Kufſtein*; and after being joined by ſome *French* Succours which came from *Alſace* through the *Black Forreſt* under Marſhal *Villars* they defeated the Army of the Empire commanded by Count *Stirum*, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* and the Duke of *Marlborough* near *Hockſtet*. The firſt of theſe Generals died of his Wounds within eight Hours. They afterwards took *Augſburg* which was laid under heavy Contributions; and the *Germans* loſt about the ſame Time *Briſac* and *Landau*. Beſides all this ill Succeſs the Malecontents of *Hungary* were to the laſt Degree irritated, and inſpired with a moſt implacable Hatred againſt the *Emperor* and the Houſe of *Auſtria*: Becauſe *Ragotzki* their Chief had the Year before been ſeized and put to Death. 1703. *Succeſs of the* BAVARIANS *Troubles in* HUNGARY.

In the following Campaign the *Empire* was extricated from the great Difficulties it was in. *England* and *Holland*, moved by the earneſt Sollicitations of the Elector *Palatine* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, came to a Reſolution of ſending a powerful Succour into *Germany*; which was ſo preſſed that nothing elſe could ſave it. It is ſaid Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* was the firſt that demonſtrated the Neceſſity of this Step, contrary to the cuſtomary Jealouſy of Generals, who had rather loſe the Towns and Provinces of the Prince they ſerve than ſhare their Command with a Partner. The utmoſt Care was taken to keep this Deſign Secret; 1704. *The* EMPIRE, *is ſuccoured by the* MARITIME POWERS.

and great Preparations were made upon the *Moſelle* as if the Intention was to attack *France* on that Side. Nay the Troops of *England* and *Holland* had filed off towards the *Rhine* and many of them were advanced thither, before the Enemy had the leaſt Suſpicion of their March. From thence they threw themſelves into *Suabia*, wherein to the Elector of *Bavaria* after having made himſelf Maſter of *Paſſau* was come to receive a Reinforcement of *French* Troops ſent through the *Black Forreſt*. As ſoon as he was apprized of the Approach of the allied Forces, he ſent a Detachment of his beſt Troops to take Poſt at *Schellenberg* near *Donawert*; and the Place was as well fortified as the Time would permit. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* and the Duke of *Marlborough* attacked this Poſt, and the Action was ſharp; but the Allies being victorious it was abandoned by the *Bavarians*, and the Bridge being broken down a great Number of them were drowned in the *Danube*. They alſo abandoned *Donawert*; and the Allies having paſſed the *Danube* put the whole Country to Fire and Sword even to the Gates of *Munich*. It was now thought the Elector of *Bavaria* had a Mind to ſave his Country by changing Sides; but it was a Miſtake: For having retired to *Augſburg* he reſolved, whatever might happen, to wait there the coming of the Succours which Count *Tallard* had Orders to bring him. The Duke of *Marlborough* made Propoſitions to him by Count *Wratiſlaw*, and a Negociation was carried on till the Arrival of Count *Tallard*: Upon which he openly declared that he would perſiſt in his Attachment to *France*. Prince *Eugene* being now come up with a conſiderable Body of Troops the Duke of *Marlborough* had an Interview with him; and they joined their Forces.

Progreſs of the ALLIES.

Battle of HOCKSTET.

Soon after the Allies came up with the *French* and *Bavarians* near *Hockſtet*; where a Battle fatal to *France* but much more ſo to *Bavaria* was fought upon the thirteenth of *Auguſt*. The Army of the *French* and *Bavarians* was ſo weakened by the Loſs of more than twenty thouſand Men, that they immediately abandoned moſt of their Conqueſts in *Bavaria* and *Suabia*: And the Elector fled into the *Netherlands* leaving the Government of his

his Country to the Electreſs. This Princeſs in *November* concluded a Treaty with the King of the *Romans*, who was then before *Landau*: By which it was agreed that *Kuffſtein*, *Paſſau* and all the ſtrong Places in *Bavaria* ſhould be delivered up to his *Imperial Majeſty*; that the new Fortifications at *Munich* ſhould be demoliſhed; that the Regency of the Electorate ſhould be in the Hands of the Emperor; that the Electreſs might continue as long as ſhe pleaſed at *Munich*; and that the Revenue of the Bailiwick of *Munich* ſhould be aſſigned her for her Support. After the Battle of *Hockſtet* the Army of the Allies was divided. One Body of this under General *Thungen* retook *Ulm* from the *Bavarians*: Whilſt another commanded by the King of the *Romans* took *Landau*. *Triers Traerbach* and ſome other Places were alſo retaken before this Campaign was finiſhed.

Treaty with the Electreſs of BAVARIA.

The Emperor's Arms were not ſo ſucceſsful on the Side of *Hungary*. Inſtead thereof the Troops of the Malecontents ravaged the Frontiers of *Moravia*, and all *Tranſilvania* and *Auſtria*. The Suburbs of *Vienna* were not ſpared by them: Nay they entered even into the Emperor's Park and ſet one of his Pleaſure-Houſes on Fire. *England* and *Holland* employed their good Offices to accommodate Matters betwixt the Emperor and the Male-contents; and the Elector *Palatine* then at *Vienna* took a great deal of Pains in it: But their Demands were ſo wide of what the Emperor was willing to grant that nothing could be done. They demanded amongſt other Things to proceed to a new Election; to have all their ancient Privileges confirmed and eſpecially thoſe which had been granted by their King *Andrew* II. in his Declaration in the Year 1222; and to have all *Jeſuits* expelled the Kingdom. Theſe Demands being refuſed Hoſtilities were recommenced; and the Male-contents were worſted in two Battles fought towards the End of the Campaign: But they ſuffered moſt in that of *Tirnaw*.

The Affairs of the Emperor go on ill in HUNGARY.

Battle of TIRNAW.

The Emperor *Leopold* dying in *May* 1705 he was ſucceeded by *Joſeph* his eldeſt Son: Of whoſe Reign the *Germans* had conceived great Hopes. It having been agreed to begin the Campaign on the *Moſelle*, and to endeavour the

JOSEPH, 1705.

recovery of *Lorrain* and that Way to penetrate into the *French* Provinces, the Duke of *Marlborough* took the Field early; but this Deſign miſcarried becauſe he was not joined in Time by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*. His not coming up ſooner was by ſome thought to be owing to the Impracticability of the Thing; by others to the Prince's Jealouſy of the Duke. However this was, the Citadel of *Liege* being in Danger from the Enemy the Duke of *Marlborough* returned thither with his Army. The *French* ſoon made themſelves Maſters of *Triers*: Their Lines were however afterwards forced by the Imperial Army; and this Action was followed with the retaking of *Druſenheim* and *Hagenau*. The new Emperor endeavoured an Accommodation with the Male-contents of *Hungary*; but as they would abate nothing of their Demands the War was continued. The Imperial General *Heiſter* gained a compleat Victory over *Caroli* one of their Chiefs near *Buda*; and *Herbeville* was very ſucceſsful againſt *Ragotzki* another of them in *Tranſilvania*.

Battle of BUDA.

Revolt in BAVARIA.

Towards the End of this Year the Peaſants in *Bavaria*, exaſperated by the rigorous Treatment of the *Imperial Commiſſaries*, dug up thoſe Arms which at the Time of diſarming the Country had been buried, and aſſembled themſelves. As the *Auſtrians* beſtirred themſelves ſome thouſands of the *Bavarians* were ſlain; and divers of the Ringleaders being executed the Confuſion this Inſurrection might have occaſioned was prevented.

1706. *The Electors of* COLOGN *and* BAVARIA *put under the Bann of the Empire.*

On the firſt of *May* 1706 the Electors of *Cologn* and *Bavaria* were put under the *Ban* of the *Empire* by the Emperor at *Vienna* with the uſual Ceremonies; the Decrees of their Proſcription, by which they were both deprived of their Electoral Titles, bore Date *April* 29th. The Imperialiſts opened this Campaign with the Siege of *Fort Lewis*; but the *French* raiſed this Siege and again made themſelves Maſters of *Druſenheim* and *Hagenau*. The latter Place although not well fortified coſt them above two Thouſand Men; but this Loſs was well recompenſed by the taking of all the Artillery of the Empire, which was of great Service in driving the Imperialiſts back over the *Rhine*. Many Princes murmured thereat; and complained that the lodging of the Artillery in ſo weak a Place looked as if it was

done

done with a Design of delivering it up to the *French*. The Conduct of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, Count *Frieſen*, and the Grand Maſter of the Artillery were moreover by ſome violently ſuſpected; but the Prince dying ſoon after and the Affairs of the Empire being worſe managed after his Death, they who had blamed him were moſt forward to juſtify his Conduct and lament the Loſs of him.

The Invaſion of *Saxony* by the King of *Sweden* in *September* the ſame Year alarmed the Empire. Before he quitted *Germany* he concluded a Treaty with the Emperor: By which the latter agreed that all Churches ſhould be reſtored to the Proteſtants; that all other Grievances on the Account of Religion which theſe had ſuffered contrary to the Treaty of *Weſtphalia* ſhould be redreſſed; and that they ſhould have Liberty to build ſix new Churches. The Emperor promiſed alſo, that whenever it was properly required he would confirm to the Houſe of *Holſtein Gottorp* the Right of *Primogeniture* *; purſuant to an Agreement between this Houſe and the Biſhop of *Lubeck*. The King of *Sweden* on his Part engaged to march through *Sileſia* into *Poland*, which he did in the following Spring, without injuring this Province. It was in this March that notwithſtanding all the Intreaties uſed to ſoften him the King of *Sweden* cauſed the unhappy *Patkul* to be broke upon the Wheel and quartered. SAXONY *invaded by the King of* SWEDEN.

The Affairs of the Emperor on the *Rhine* ſucceeded in the next Year very ill. The *French* having forced the Lines of the *Imperialiſts* drove the ſmall Garriſons which were left in the Towns before them, and raiſed large Contributions. They afterwards penetrated ſo far into *Suabia* and *Wirtenberg*, that it was feared they would throw themſelves into *Bavaria*; and by joining the Inhabitants thereof once more bring the Empire into the ſame Difficulties it was in before the Battle of *Hockſtet*. This was without Doubt their Intention; but they were forced to return home to the Relief of *Toulon* which was attacked by the Allies. Thus an Enterprize, which 1797.

* *This is a Right by which in many Houſes the eldeſt Son ſucceeds to the whole Dominions, the younger Sons having only a fixed Penſion.*

was by the *French* thought very raſh, did by the Diverſion it cauſed ſave the Empire. Upon the Death of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* the Margrave of *Barreut* had been appointed to command the Imperial Army; but having very ill Succeſs the Command was given to the Elector of *Hanover*. This Change of Generals however ſignified nothing; for as the greater Part of the Emperor's Troops were employed in *Hungary* nothing conſiderable could be done on the *Rhine*. *Ragotzki* was by his Party proclaimed Prince of *Tranſilvania*; and the Throne of *Hungary* was declared by him to be vacant. The Emperor in vain flattered himſelf with the Hopes of an Accommodation with the Malecontents; for when he would in the beginning of the next Year have aſſembled a Diet at *Preſburg* *Ragotzki* forbid the *Hungarians* on pain of Death to be preſent at it.

RAGOTZKI. *proclaimed in* TRANSILVANIA.

1708. *Quarrel with the Pope.*

The Emperor was moreover the next year embarraſſed with another Affair. Having obſerved that Pope *Clement* XI. was extremely partial to *France* he ſeized *Comachio* under a Pretence that it was a Fief of the Empire. On the other Hand the Pope inſiſting that it belonged to the State of the Church reſolved to do himſelf Juſtice by Force of Arms; and expected the Aſſiſtance of *France* and the Catholick Cantons of *Swiſſerland*. Being thereof diſappointed he raiſed Troops in the Papal State; and to defray the Expence made uſe of the Treaſure of Pope *Sixtus Quintus*, which is kept in the Caſtle of St. *Angelo* and never uſed except on the moſt urgent Neceſſities of the Church: But when he came to conſider that the Expence of proſecuting this War could only ruin himſelf he made a Treaty with the Emperor. By this he agreed to diſband his Troops; to acknowledge *Charles* the Emperor's Brother as King of *Spain*; to beſtow upon him as King of *Spain* the Inveſtiture of the Kingdom of *Naples*; to grant the Imperial Troops a free Paſſage to this Kingdom; to furniſh fifteen Thouſand *Germans* with Winter Quarters in the State of the Church: and to pay ten Thouſand Crowns. In this Year ſeveral memorable Events happened. The Duke of *Mantua* was put under the Ban of the Empire; but his Death which happened ſoon after

Duke of MANTUA *put under the Ban of the Empire.*

delivered him from the Uneasiness this must have given him. *Ragotzki* was beat by General *Heister* at *Trenschin*. *Charles* King of *Spain* was married to the Princess *Elizabeth Christina* of *Wolfenbuttel*, who after abjuring *Lutheranism* before the Archbishop of *Mentz* was conducted to *Vienna* and from thence to *Barcelona*, where her Spouse impatiently expected her. The King of *Portugal*, who had deserted the Interest of *Philip* and espoused that of *Charles*, was married to the Archdutchess *Marianne* the Emperor's Sister. And it was in the same Year agreed, that the King of *Bohemia* should for the future have at all Times a Voice in the Diet of the Empire as an Elector, whereas he had before enjoyed this Privilege only at the Election of an Emperor.

The Differences which happened about this Time betwixt the Senate and Burgesses of *Hamburg* threw the whole City into such Confusion, that a strong Garrison was put into it by the Directors of the Circle; and Commissaries were appointed to determine the Matters in Dispute. The Insurrection on this Occasion was quelled by punishing some of the Ringleaders, and by condemning *Krumholtz* a *Lutheran* Priest who had by his Sermons greatly promoted it to perpetual Imprisonment. *Disturbance at* HAMBURG.

The Emperor renewed his Endeavours in the Year 1709 to appease the Troubles in *Hungary*; but these were rendered fruitless by *Ragotzki*. The Imperial Army was assembled upon the *Rhine* under the Elector of *Hanover*; and this Prince had a mind to attack the *French* who were in the Neighbourhood of *Lauterburg*: But the Detachment he sent under General *Merci* to make a Diversion on the Side of *Friburg* being defeated, the Army which had advanced as far as *Muckenstorm* was after continuing some Time there separated, and the Troops went into Winter Quarters. 1709. *Defeat of General* MERCI.

In the Year 1710 the Emperor promised to re-inforce the Army on the upper *Rhine* with eleven Thousand Men; and to contribute for his own Share a Million of Crowns to the military Chest. Notwithstanding these Promises the Elector of *Hanover* found the Army so little in a Condition to act, that he quitted the Command under the Pretence that the Disorders in lower *Germany* required 1710. *The Elector of* HANOVER *quits his Command.*

required his Preſence in his own Dominions. Baron *Kraſſaw* having marched a large Body of *Swediſh* Troops from *Poland* through *Pruſſia* into *Pomerania*, it was feared he would either penetrate into *Saxony* or return into *Poland*, either of which as theſe Troops carried neither Proviſions nor Money muſt have greatly injured the Country they paſſed through. Hereupon the neighbouring States addreſſed the Emperor to uſe his Endeavours, that a Neutrality might be obtained for thoſe Provinces in *Germany* which belonged to the Powers at War with *Sweden*. As it was moreover likely that the King of *Poland* would ſend an Army againſt Baron *Kraſſaw* the War muſt have ſpread itſelf in the neighbouring Provinces; which would have obliged ſome Princes to recall their Troops in the Pay of *England* and *Holland* from *Flanders* and *Italy* for the Security of their own Country. A Treaty of Neutrality being in ſpite of the Proteſt of *Sweden* concluded it was reſolved to aſſemble an Army to maintain it, and ſome Regiments of the Emperor and the Elector *Palatine* began to march for *Sileſia*: But no Army was aſſembled, and ſome other Reſolutions which had coſt much Pains to form came in the End to nothing.

LOWER SAXONY *greatly alarmed.*

1711. HUNGARY *reduced to Obedience.* *Death of* JOSEPH.

The Malecontents of *Hungary* had been worſted in divers Actions and their Affairs were in a very bad State; the Death however of the Emperor which happened on the 17th of *April* 1711 deprived him of the Satisfaction of reducing them entirely to Obedience. Soon after the Imperial Troops obliged a great Number of them to lay down their Arms near *Caſchau*. As the Malecontents did now in the general accept the Amneſty offered *Ragotzki* and ſome few, who would liſten to no Terms of Accommodation, retired into *Poland*. The Diet for the Election of a new Emperor being met on the 20th of *Auguſt*, the Electors of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Palatine* aſſiſted in Perſon; the other Electors by their Miniſters: But the Miniſters of *Bavaria* and *Colgn* were refuſed Admittance. The Abbot of *Albany* Nephew of the Pope demanded alſo Admittance, and to take Place as Nuncio Extraordinary to the Electors; but this was refuſed.

At

At length the Electors on the 12th of *October* gave their Voices in favour of *Charles* the late Emperor's Brother: But there was ſome Difficulty in ſettling the Capitulation to be ſworn to by him at his Coronation; for he expreſſed a Diſlike to thoſe of his Father *Leopold* and Brother *Joſeph*, and declared that he would rather renounce the Imperial Crown than accept it on ſuch Conditions. CHARLES VI. 1711.

Every thing being ſettled to his Satisfaction he parted from *Catalonia* to go into *Germany* and receive the Imperial Dignity; and being arrived at *Frankfort* on the 19th of *December* was crowned with the uſual Solemnities upon the 22d. It being probable that *France* would endeavour to make ſome Advantage of the Interregnum in *Germany*, Prince *Eugene* cauſed the Troops in the Lines of *Etlingen* to take an Oath of Fidelity; and earneſtly preſſed the Princes of the Empire to ſend their Quotas to the Army. Having afterwards poſted the Army in the Camp of *Muckenſturm* he left it there under the Command of the Duke of *Wirtemburg*. By theſe wiſe Precautions *France* was prevented from carrying ſome Menaces into Execution while the Empire was without Head. The Circles of the Empire ſoon after renewed their Treaties with *England* and *Holland*; and theſe two Powers entered into freſh Engagements mutually to aſſiſt each other, and that they would not lay down their Arms till Satisfaction was obtained for all the Allies. They likewiſe obliged themſelves to employ all their Forces for procuring a real Barrier to the Empire, which was to be *Alſace*, the *Sundgaw*, the *Briſgaw* and the three Biſhopricks of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*; and never to make a ſeparate Peace. *He is crowned at* FRANKFORT.

It was expected that the Congreſs which was held in the following Year at *Utrecht* would have given Peace to *Europe*; for although ſome Troubles had broke out in the Northern Parts of *Germany*, there was no Reaſon to doubt that if the Weſtern and Southern were once at Peace the Northern Parts would ſoon be ſo: But the Emperor who was by no Means ſatisfied with the Terms *Great-Britain* had procured for him refuſed to ſign the Treaty, and choſe rather than quit his Pretenſions to bear 1712. *Congreſs of* UTRECHT.

Demand of the Emperor and Empire.

bear alone the whole Burden of the War. The Demand made in his and the Empires Name conſiſted of the four following Articles. I. That *France* ſhould reſtore to the Empire and the Houſe of *Auſtria* all that had been ceded to that Crown by the Treaties of *Weſtphalia*, *Nimeguen*, *Ryſwick* or otherwiſe; and particularly that the Duke of *Lorrain* ſhould be put into Poſſeſſion of his whole Country, and be for ever free from Homage and Vaſſalage to *France*. II. That *Spain* and all in *Italy*, in the *Netherlands* and every where elſe that belonged to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy in the Time of *Charles* II. ſhould be ceded to the Emperor. III. That a full Satisfaction ſhould be made to all the Allies. IV. That all the Damage done to the Friends, States, Vaſſals or Subjects of the Empire ſhould be repaired.

The War is continued by the Emperor and Empire, 1712.

Whilſt the Negociations were carrying on at *Utrecht* the Diet, which ſeemed determined to carry on the War vigorouſly unleſs theſe Demands were complied with, came to a Reſolution of furniſhing a Million of Florins to the Military Cheſt; but theſe were never advanced. The Emperor deſirous of reenforcing the Army upon the *Rhine* conſiderably preſſed the States to ſend their Contingents of Troops early and compleat; and as Prince *Eugene* was then in the *Netherlands* the Duke of *Wirtemburg*, who commanded upon the *Rhine*, paſſed this River near *Philipſburg*. At his Approach the *French* retired into the Lines of *Lauterburg*, where it was very difficult to attack them; and the Imperial Army was moreover weakened by the detaching of ſome Regiments to reenforce the Army in *Flanders*.

An Attempt to ſurpriſe the FRENCH *in their Lines.*

The Imperialiſts being advanced near the *French* Army they made an Attempt ſo ſurprize the *French* in their Lines: But ſome Regiments of Infantry taking ſome of their Friends for the Enemy without waiting for the Generals Orders fired upon them. This unhappy Miſtake not only alarmed the *French*, but threw the *German* Infantry into ſuch Confuſion that neither the Orders of the Duke nor the Efforts of Cavalry were ſufficient to rally them again. Hereupon the *Germans* repaſſed the

the *Rhine*; and as the *French* continued in their Lines nothing more was done in this Campaign. Some Difficulties aroſe at this Time concerning the Command of the Army of the Empire: Which had been uſually divided betwixt Generals of both Religions; and notwithſtanding the Duke of *Wirtemburg* then General of the Empire was a Catholick the Proteſtants inſiſted that this ſhould be no Precedent for the future. About the ſame Time the Emperor, to prevent the Diſputes which might on his dying without Iſſue ariſe concerning the Succeſſion, declared the Archdutcheſs eldeſt Daughter of the late Emperor his Heir; but having afterwards Children this Diſpoſition did not take Effect.

After going to *Preſburg*, where he received the Homage of the *Hungarians* and was crowned on the 22d of *May*, the Emperor applied himſelf diligently to the carrying on of the War againſt *France*; in which it is probable he would have been ſucceſsful if he had been better ſupported by the States of the Empire. CHARLES *is crowned at* PRESBURG.

Theſe were ſo far from ſending the Supplies of Troops and Money they had given him Reaſon to expect, that moſt of them did not ſend their ordinary Quotas: Inſomuch that when Prince *Eugene* would in the beginning of the next Campaign have taken the Field he found nothing ready. The Troops expected from *Catalonia* would in ſome Meaſure have made good theſe Deficiencies, if they had not been ſo long detained by the *Engliſh* Veſſels which ought to have brought them. It was ſaid that they were thus retarded on Purpoſe to put the Emperor under a Neceſſity of making a Peace with *France* on her own Terms. *France* made good Advantage of this Conjuncture; for her Troops having took *Landau* paſſed the *Rhine*; and after making themſelves Maſters of *Friburg* fixed their Winter Quarters in its Neighbourhood. The Marſhal *Villars* their General had ſeveral Interviews with Prince *Eugene*, who from Time to Time gave an Account of their Conferences to the Diet; and he conſtantly repreſented that the continuing of the War with Vigour was the only Way to obtain an advantageous Peace. 1713. *The Troops expected from* CATALONIA *detained.* *Succeſs of the* FRENCH.

The

Preliminaries of RADSTADT. All the Efforts however of the *Empire* not being ſufficient to ſtop the Progreſs of the *French* theſe two Generals were appointed Plenipotentiaries: And being met in the next Spring at *Raſtadt* they ſettled the Preliminaries of a Treaty; of which the Treaties of *Weſtphalia*, *Nimeguen* and *Ryſwick* were to be the Baſis.

Treaty of BADEN. The Emperor acquainted the Diet with theſe Preliminaries; and deſired that ſuch Princes of the Empire as had any Thing to ſettle with *France* would either ſend Plenipotentiaries to *Baden*, which was the Place appointed for finiſhing the great Work of Peace, or impower him to ſettle for them. It was hereupon reſolved in the Diet that the Emperor ſhould have full Power to treat for the Empire: But the Proteſtants declared, that the fourth Article of the Treaty of *Ryſwick* concerning Religion ought to be ſo explained in the new Treaty as not to derogate from the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*. This Declaration was oppoſed by the Catholicks and but little attended to by the Emperor; ſo that notwithſtanding the united Efforts of all the Proteſtant Powers the deſired Explication was not inſerted in the Treaty of *Baden*.

War with the TURKS, 1715. In the Year 1715 Advice was received from the Imperial Miniſter at *Conſtantinople* that great Preparations for War were making by the *Turks*. A *Turkiſh* Aga being in the ſame Year ſent to *Vienna* Prince *Eugene* in an Audience he gave him declared plainly, that unleſs the Differences betwixt the Sultan and the Republick of *Venice* were amicably determined his Imperial Majeſty would be under a Neceſſity of joining the *Venetians*. The *Turks*, who were intent upon conquering the *Morea* and unwilling that the Emperor ſhould intermeddle, had ſent this Aga to *Vienna* on Purpoſe to prevent a Rupture: But the Emperor finding they wanted only to amuſe him prepared for War. Some other Propoſitions joined with Threatnings were made by the *Vizier* to the Imperial Miniſter: Yet notwithſtanding theſe a defenſive League was ſigned with the *Venetians* againſt the *Turks*, and Troops were ſent to the Frontiers of *Hungary*.

Shortly

Shortly after the *Turks* were driven by General *Lefenholtz* from *Miſtrawitza* upon the *Save*: Which being looked upon as a Declaration of War the *Turkiſh* Army advanced into the Emperor's Dominions between *Peterwaradin* and *Carlowitz*. Prince *Eugene* came up with this on the fifth of *July*; and after a moſt bloody Action, in which the Grand Vizier and ten Baſhaws were ſlain, the Chriſtians took 170 Pieces of Cannon, the military Cheſt and all the Baggage of the *Turks*. The victorious Army having afterwards beſieged *Temeſwaer*, of which the Capitulation was ſigned the 13th of *October*, Prince *Eugene* repaired the Fortifications of this Place and then put his Troops into Winter Quarters. They did not however continue quite inactive; for Count *Stanville* Governor of *Tranſilvania* had his Quarters in the Capital of this Province beat up by a Party of the famous *Mauro Cordato Hoſpodar* of *Walachia*, and ſeveral other Skirmiſhes happened: But no great Advantage was gained. This Year was remarkable for the Birth of an Archduke: But the Joy thereby occaſioned was very ſhort; for he died within a few Months.

The TURKS *driven from* MISTRAVITZA. *Battle of* PETERWARADIN.

The Operations of the next Campaign commenced with the Siege of *Belgrade*; which was inveſted on the 20th of *June*. The *Turks* attempted the Relief of this Place by attacking the Imperial Army on the 15th of *Auguſt*; but being after an Engagement of five Hours again defeated, they loſt 131 Pieces of Cannon, 37 Mortars, 52 Colours and nine Horſe-tails; and the Town capitulated two Days after. 1717. *Battle of* BELGRADE.

After this ſignal Victory the Sultan made Propoſals of Peace at the Court of *Vienna*; and a Congreſs being next Year held at *Paſſarowitz* a Treaty was by the Mediation of *England* and *Holland* concluded on the following Terms: That the River *Aluta* from its coming out of *Tranſilvania* to its falling into the *Danube* ſhould be on that Side the Boundary of the two Empires; that *Temeſwaer*, *Belgrade* and all the other Towns and Countries conquered in this War ſhould be ceded to the Emperor; that Priſoners on both Sides ſhould be delivered up; that *Ragotzki*, *Berezini* and the other Refugees ſhould not be ſuffered to ſtay in *Turkey*; 1718. *Treaty of* PASSAROWITZ.

Turkey; and that this Treaty ſhould laſt twenty-five Years. Although this Treaty was ſo diſadvantageous to the *Turks*, and the Emperor's being at War with *Spain* ſoon offered a favourable Opportunity of breaking it; yet it was obſerved by them.

CHARLES *changes* SARDINIA *for* SICILY.

The Acceſſion of *Spain* to the Treaty of *Quadruple Alliance* ſerved only to pave the Way for Peace; for ſome Things remained to be ſettled before a good Underſtanding could be eſtabliſhed betwixt the Emperor and *Spain*. It was agreed by the other contracting Parties, that the King of *Sicily* ſhould have the Kingdom of *Sardinia* and give up that of *Sicily* to the Emperor; but it was inſiſted upon by *Philip*, that *Sicily* ſhould in caſe the Emperor died without Iſſue revert to *Spain*. The Emperor refuſed to conſent thereto; and the Form of the Inveſtiture of Don *Carlos* to the Dutchies of *Parma*, *Placentia* and *Tuſcany*, was another Thing which at that Time could not be agreed upon. *France* likewiſe being reconciled to *Spain* grew cool to the Intereſt of the Emperor; but thoſe two Courts being again embroiled by the Death of the Duke of *Orleans* and the ſending back of the Infanta, a Treaty was in the Year 1725 concluded at *Vienna* betwixt the Emperor and *Spain*.

Treaty of VIENNA, 1725.

By this Treaty the Emperor made a Ceſſion of the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy except the *Netherlands*, the *Milaneſe*, *Naples* and *Sicily* to *Philip*; who in Return beſides the large Subſidies he engaged to pay the Emperor granted conſiderable Advantages to the *Oſtend* Company. As this Company, at firſt ſet on Foot by ſome *Engliſhmen* who preferred their private Intereſt to that of their Country and afterwards countenanced by a Charter from the Emperor, was already got into a flouriſhing Condition, it gave great Uneaſineſs to *Holland*, *France* and *Great Britain* who all united in endeavouring to ſuppreſs it. *Philip* depending upon the Emperor's Aſſiſtance, which he thought himſelf ſufficiently entitled to by the Subſidy he had already paid, undertook ſoon after the Siege of *Gibraltar*: But not being able to carry this Place he laid hold of the Opportunity of the ſigning of the Preliminaries of *Paris* to raiſe the Siege.

Siege of GIBRALTAR.

The

The Emperor, who was unwilling to break with *Great-Britain*, foreſeeing that the Peace muſt be general or that all *Europe* would be involved in a War agreed at laſt to ſuſpend the Charter of the *Oſtend* Company. An entire Suppreſſion of this Company was deſired; but his Imperial Majeſty would by no Means conſent to deprive his Subjects for ever of a Commerce they had found ſo profitable. Every thing ſeemed now to be ſettled, and nothing but the Meeting of the Congreſs at *Soiſſons* to be wanted; but *Philip*, fearing the ſix thouſand *Swiſs* Troops who were to be put into *Parma*, *Placentia* and *Tuſcany* would not be ſufficient to ſecure the Succeſſion of theſe Dutchies to Don *Carlos*, deſired that the ſix Thouſand Troops might be *Spaniſh*. This was conſented to by the Allies of the Treaty of *Hanover*; but the Emperor inſiſted that it would be a Departure from the Treaty of *Quadruple Alliance*. The Allies of the Treaty of *Hanover* did afterwards oblige themſelves by the Treaty of *Seville* to aſſiſt the King of *Spain* in introducing Don *Carlos* with ſix Thouſand *Spaniſh* Troops into *Italy*; but the Emperor taking Advantage of the Delay in doing this ſent Troops into *Italy*; by which thoſe of *Spain* were for ſome Time kept out of the Dutchy of *Parma*.

OSTEND *Company ſuſpended.*

Charles who was in Poſſeſſion of the Empire, the Kingdoms of *Hungary*, *Bohemia* and *Naples*, and had not given over all Thoughts of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, the Titles of which he ſtill retained, appointed by a perpetual and irrevocable Decree, that if he left no Male Iſſue the *Auſtrian* Succeſſion ſhould paſs entire to the Archdutcheſſes his Daughters in the firſt Place; to the Archdutcheſſes his Neices in the ſecond Place; next to the Archdutcheſſes his Siſters; and that it ſhould forever after go entire to the next right Heir whether Male or Female. The better to effectuate this Decree, which was called the *Pragmatic Sanction*, the two Archdutcheſſes his Neices were obliged, before their reſpective Marriages with the Prince Royal of *Poland* and the electoral Prince of *Bavaria* both afterwards Electors, to renounce their Pretenſions to the *Auſtrian* Succeſſion with all the Oaths that miſtruſtful Policy could ſuggeſt. This

The PRAGMATIC SANCTION.

Diſpoſition was applauded by ſome Powers; who thought it of vaſt Conſequence to the Tranquility of *Europe* to have the Poſſeſſions of the Houſe of *Auſtria* remain undivided, that the Power of this Houſe might be always a Ballance againſt that of the Houſe of *Bourbon*: But it was apprehended by others and by ſome Princes of the Empire, that thereby was laid the Foundation of a very formidable Houſe, which might in Time entirely deſtroy the Liberties of the Empire and of all *Europe*. Amongſt other Inconveniencies it was obſerved, that an Heireſs of this Houſe would by marrying into another Family always annex the Dominions of that Family to the *Auſtrian* Dominions; and as nothing thus annexed could be ever after ſeparated again, the Dominions of all the Families, which the *Auſtrian* Heireſſes might from Time to Time marry into, would in the End be ſwallowed up by the Houſe of *Auſtria*. The *Pragmatick Sanction* was however confirmed by the Empire, the Emperor having firſt declared that he did not thereby mean to prejudice the Right of any third Perſon; and *Spain* engaged to guaranty it by the Treaty of *Vienna*. The ſame was afterwards done by *Great Britain* and *Holland*, for the ſake of obtaining the Emperor's Conſent that *Spaniſh* Troops ſhould be introduced inſtead of *Swiſs* into *Italy*: Yet the Emperor as long as poſſible retarded the Introduction of Don *Carlos* into *Italy*; and notwithſtanding the repeated Sollicitations of *Great Britain* would not conſent thereto, until he perceived that *Spain* having loſt all Patience was determined to break with him.

War on Account of the POLISH *Election.*

Sometime before the Death of *Auguſtus* King of *Poland* this Prince, who was quite diſſatisfied with the *Pragmatick Sanction*, grew cool to the Court of *Vienna* and ſent Miniſters both to *Paris* and *Munich*; but the Buſineſs they went about was never made publick. The Court of *Vienna* perceived plainly enough the good Underſtanding betwixt the three Courts, and took it for granted that the common Intereſt of the Courts of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* had united them againſt the *Pragmatick Sanction*; which *France* had all along refuſed to guaranty. The *Poles* on the other Hand, ſuſpecting that the Deſign of *Auguſtus* was to make the

Crown

Crown of *Poland* hereditary in his Family, oppoſed him in all the Diets which he in the latter Part of his Reign aſſembled; and formally addreſſed the Emperor and the *Czarina* to protect their Liberties. The Emperor pleaſed with this Opportunity of ſhewing his Reſentment to *Auguſtus* marched a body of Troops into *Sileſia*; and the Empreſs of *Ruſſia* had an Army ready to march to the Aſſiſtance of the *Poles*. The Crown of *Poland* becoming vacant at this Juncture the young Elector of *Saxony*, being diſpoſed to re-eſtabliſh the ancient Harmony with the Court of *Vienna*, came into the Emperor's Scheme as to the *Auſtrian* Succeſſion and broke off all Negociations with *France*: Upon which it was reſolved by the Court of *Vienna* to ſupport the Election of this Prince to the *Poliſh* Throne. *Staniſlaus* who had been once in Poſſeſſion thereof was again elected by one Party: But another Party countenanced by a *Ruſſian* Army choſe the Elector of *Saxony* Son of their deceaſed King. The Emperor relying upon the Aſſiſtance of his Allies carried it in this Affair with a very remarkable Animoſity to *France*: But theſe Allies did not think proper to join with him in the War that enſued. The *Dutch* told him plainly before the Commencement thereof that they would not, and endeavoured by their good Offices to prevent it: But theſe were rendered uſeleſs by the Hopes which the *Britiſh* Miniſtry gave the Emperor of bringing in the united Provinces. He was in this deceived; for they concluded a Neutrality with *France* for *Flanders* which was religiouſly obſerved, and *Great-Britain* did not chuſe to engage without the *Dutch* in a War againſt both *France* and *Spain*. In the Empire the King of *Pruſſia* would ſupply only his Quota; the Elector of *Bavaria* continued Neuter and put himſelf into a Poſture of Defence to prevent his being forced into the War; and the Elector of *Palatine* excuſed himſelf from giving any Aſſiſtance, becauſe as he ſaid his Country had ſuffered ſufficiently by the Neighbourhood of the two Armies. As to the King of *Sardinia* he engaged againſt the Emperor; and contributed very much by his perſonal Valour to the Loſs of the *Milaneſe*. Almoſt all in *Italy* was in this War loſt by the Em-

Preliminaries of VIENNA, 1735.

peror: But by the Preliminaries ſigned at *Vienna* in *October* 1735 the *Mantuan* and *Milaneſe* were reſtored to him, except two Cantons which were reſerved for the King of *Sardinia*.

War with the TURKS.

Charles was no ſooner diſengaged from this War than he entered into another which coſt him very dear. The *Czarina* having complained at *Conſtantinople* of ſome Breaches of Treaty by the *Tartars* the Emperor at firſt offered his Mediation: But he ſoon declared, that unleſs the *Turks* gave Satisfaction immediately to this Princeſs he ſhould be obliged to aſſiſt her with all his Forces. The *Turks* took great Pains to prevent the Emperor's engaging in this Quarrel; nay they went ſo far as to tell him, that if he was obliged by Treaty to furniſh Troops to *Ruſſia* this might be done without coming to a Rupture with them. They moreover repreſented that although he was in Alliance with the Czarina he was no leſs ſo with them: But the ſame bad Council which had led *Charles* into a War on Account of the Succeſſion to *Poland* did, notwithſtanding the Endeavours of the Powers well affected to him to prevent it, hurry him into this againſt the *Turks*. The Imperial Miniſtry ſeeing that *France* had not diſarmed thought it convenient to keep up their Forces: And as *Italy* had been ravaged by numerous Armies for three Years ſucceſſively, and *Bohemia* and moſt of the hereditary Provinces were exhauſted by the Subſidies they had furniſhed, they imagined that a Rupture with the *Turks* would put it into their Power to ſubſiſt their Troops in an Enemy's Country. They had moreover Hopes that their Conqueſts on the *Turks* would make good the Loſs of *Naples* and *Sicily*: Which had been ceded to Don *Carlos*. The Event did not anſwer their Expectation; for their Troops which took the Field in very good Condition were by Fatigue, Sickneſs and Loſſes in Skirmiſhes, in a great meaſure deſtroyed. The Generals were blamed and changed; yet the *Turks* maintained their Superiority: And *Belgrade* which they afterwards beſieged being reduced to the laſt Extremity the *Imperialiſts* were forced to make a Peace. The Negociators were called to an Account for concluding this Treaty, which was indeed

very

very disadvantageous; but as the ill Success of the Imperialists had made it necessary they were obliged to submit thereto. *France* was during this War faithful to her Engagements with the Emperor; and had by her good Offices a great Share in bringing about the Peace.

The War which broke out betwixt *Spain* and *Great-Britain* put the latter upon renewing the ancient System; according to which the House of *Austria* and its Allies were always ready to unite against that of *Bourbon*. The *British* Ministry amused the Emperor with the Hopes of conquering *Naples*, and with a View to this broke the Neutrality that the King of the two *Sicilies* had declared for during the War with *Spain*; but the Death of the Emperor which happened on the 20th of *October* 1740 entirely changed the Face of Affairs.

CHARLES *joins with* GREAT-BRITAIN *against* SPAIN.

His Death, 1704.

The Archdutchess his eldest Daughter and according to the *Pragmatick Sanction* universal Heiress of the *Austrian* Succession, who had married the Duke of *Lorrain* now become Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, found herself immediately attacked on all Sides. The King of *Prussia* entered *Silesia* with a large Army to recover a part thereof, which as he said had been unjustly taken from his Ancestors; the Elector of *Bavaria* and King of *Spain* disputed her right to the whole *Austrian* Succession, and insisted that their just Claims could not be set aside by the *Pragmatic Sanction*; and it was resolved in the electoral College to suspend the Vote of *Bohemia*. The Archdutchess in vain endeavoured to surmount these Difficulties; and such was the Confusion in *Germany* that the Election of an Emperor was for some Time deferred.

His Daughter is attacked on all Sides.

The Inhabitants of *Germany* are a brave and warlike People, nor is there any Country in *Europe* where if Money be not wanting such numerous Armies of Horse as well as Foot can be raised. The *Germans* are not only good Troops in a Battle; but they can also endure well the Fatigue and other Inconveniencies of War. The Custom of letting out Troops for Hire does not any where prevails so much as in this Nation. The *Germans* are fond of Trade and dextrous in all handicraft Employments. They are generally of an open undesigning Disposition; and value themselves much

Manners of the GERMANS.

upon their Faithfulneſs. They are not prone to ſedition; but on the contrary do moſt willingly ſubmit to the Form of Government they have been accuſtomed to.

Situation and Commodities of GERMANY.

Germany is bounded on the Eaſt by *Poland* and *Hungary*; on the South by *Italy*; on the Weſt by *France* and *Holland*; and on the North by the *Ocean* and *Baltick*. This Country which is of large Extent is full of Towns; and it is in the general fruitful and well ſtocked with Cattle of all Sorts. It abounds with Mines of Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron and Quickſilver; has many Salt Springs; and is well watered with fine navigable Rivers; as the *Danube*, the *Rhine*, the *Elb*, the *Weſer*, the *Oder*, the *Main*, the *Moſelle*, the *Drave*, the *Inn*, the *Saltz*, the *Lech*, the *Necker* and ſome others. Its principal Commodities are Iron and all Sorts of Iron Inſtruments, Lead, Quickſilver, Wine, Corn, Wool, divers Sort of Linnen and Woolen Cloths, Horſes and Sheep: So that if the Inhabitants would either apply themſelves to the Manufacturing of thoſe Goods which are imported by Foreigners, or be content with their own Manufactures, the Exports from *Germany* would vaſtly exceed the Imports; and as it is ſo well ſtocked with Silver Mines it muſt neceſſarily grow rich.

Of the GERMAN *Princes.*

The Titles which at preſent diſtinguiſh the *German* Princes were at firſt ſo far from being hereditary, that the Perſon honoured with one of them was not ſure of enjoying it until his Death. Duke is derived from the *Latin* Word *Dux* which ſignifies a Conductor or Leader; and the *Germans*, to ſhew that it was at firſt the Office of a Duke to lead their Troops to Battle, gave him the Name of *Hertzog* that is a Leader of Armies. Sovereigns had formerly no fixed Reſidence but ſpent moſt of their Time in paſſing from one Province to another, to hear the Appeals of their Subjects from the Provincial Judges. In theſe Tours they were accompanied and aſſiſted with the Advice of ſome diſcreet Perſons, who were called Counts from *Comites* Companions. As it was however impoſſible for a Prince whoſe Dominions were extenſive to viſit them often, and dangerous to leave large Provinces entirely in the Power of Judges, *Graves* a *German* Word ſignifying aged Perſons were appointed to govern them.

A

TABLE

OF THE

DIET of the EMPIRE.

The EMPEROR. (a)

The IMPERIAL COMMISSARY.

ELECTORS.

PALATINE. SAXONY. BOHEMIA. MENTZ. TRIERS. COLOGN. BAVARIA. BRANDENBURG. HANOVER.

Bench of Ecclesiastical Princes.

Archduke of Austria.
Archbishop of Saltzburg.
Duke of Burgundy.
Grand Master of the Teutonick Order.
Bishops of Bamberg.
{ Wurtzburg. / Worms. } A
Aichstadt.
Spire.
Constance.
Augsburg.
Hildesheim.
Paderborn.
Freisingen.
Ratisbon.
Passau.
Trent.
{ Brixen. / Basil. } A
{ Liege. / Osnabrug. / Munster. } C
Lubeck.
Strasburg. (c)
Abbots of { Fulde. / Kempten. / Elwangen. / Murbach. / Luderen. } C
Grand Prior of Heidersheim.
Abbot of Bergtolsgaden.
Provost of Weissenburg. (d)
Abbots of { Prum. (e) / Stavlo. / Corvey. }
Prelates of { Suabia. / the Rhine } A

Osnabrug. Lubeck.

A cross Bench.

Count PAPENHEIM.

who contracts the Votes of the Diet.

DIRECTORIAL TABLE.

ELECTORS.

Bench of Secular Princes.

Duke of Bavaria.
The K. of Prussia for Magdeburg.
The Elect. Palatine for { Lauteren. / Simmeren. / Neuburg. }
The K. of Gr. Brit. for Bremen.
The Duke of Deux-Pont.
The Elect. Palatine for { Weldents. / Lautrecht. }
The D. of Saxe-Gotha for { Altenburg. / Coburg. } A
The Duke of Saxe— Weimar.
The Duke of Saxe— Gotha.
The Duke of Saxe— Eisenach.
The Margrave of Bareuth.
The Margrave of Anspach.
The Duke of Brunswic— Wolffenbuttel.
The K. of Gr. Brit. for { Zell. / Grubenhagen. / Calenberg. }
The King of Prussia for Halberstadt.
The K. of Gr. Brit. for Verden.
The Duke of Wurtenburg.
The King of Sweden for Hesse-Cassel.
The Landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt.
The Margrave of Baden-Baden.
The Margrave of Baden-Durlach.
The Margrave of Baden-Hochberg. } A
The D. of Mecklenburg for { Swerin *County.* / Gustrow *Dutchy* }
The King of Sweden for Pomerania Citerior
The King of Prussia for Pomerania Ulterior.
The Duke of Saxe-Lawenburg.
The K. of Denmark for Gluckstadt.
The Duke of Holstein Gottorp.
The Duke of Savoy.
The Duke of Bavaria for Leuchtenberg.
The Prince of Anhalt.
The Principality of Henneburg. (b)
The Duke of Mecklenburg for the Principality of Swerin.
The King of Prussia for the Principality of Camin.
The Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz for Ratzburg.
The King of Sweden for the Principality of Hirschfield.
The Duke of Lorrain for the Marquisate of Nomeni.
Brandenburg-Bareuth.
——— Anspach.
Brunswic-Wolfenbuttel.
——— Hanover.
——— Grubenhagen.
——— Verden.
Halberstadt.
Pomerania Ulterior.
——— Citerior.
Mecklenburg-Swerin.
——— Gustrow.

Benches of IMPERIAL TOWNS.

Towns on the Rhine.

Cologn.
Aix-la-Chapelle.
Lubec.
Worms.
Spire.
Francfort.
Wetzlar.
Gelhausen.
Dormont.
Friedberg.

Towns in Suabia, &c.

Ratisbon.
Augsburg.
Nurenburg.
Ulm.
Memmingen.
Kaufbeuren.
Eslingen.
Revelingen.
Nordlingen.
Dunckelspiel.
Biberac.
Alen.
Bopsingen.
Gingen.
Rottenburg.
Hall in Suabia.
Rotweil.
Uberlingen.
Pfulendorff.
Weil.
Hailbron.
Buchorn.
Wangen.
Gemund.
Lindau.
Ravensburg.
Winsheim.
Wempfen.
Offenburg.
Zell.
Buchaw.
Leutkirch.
Sweinfort.
Kempten.
Weissenburg.
Gegenbach.

(c) *The Bishop of* Strasburg *has a Voice in the Diet on the Account of his Possessions in* Suabia.
(d) *Annexed to the Bishoprick of* Spire.
(e) *Annexed to the Archbishoprick of* Triers.

(a) *The Emperor's Throne is always empty except he is personally present.*
(b) *This Principality being divided amongst the Branches of the House of* Saxe *in the Year* 1660, *it was resolved, That the Duke of* Saxe-Naumberg, *with the other Co-heirs, namely, the Dukes of* Saxe-Weimar, Saxe-Eisenach *and* Saxe-Gotha *should by Turns have a Seat in the Diet for it.*

them. Some of theſe who governed whole Provinces were called Landgraves; others who governed Frontier Parts were called Margraves; others to whom the Charge of important Places were committed were called Burgraves; and there were ſome who took their Names from the Places they preſided over, as Rhinegrave from governing upon the *Rhine*. Counts were alſo frequently appointed to Governments; but being by their Attendance on the Prince prevented from diſcharging their Duty as Governors perſonally, they were allowed to ſend Deputies who were called Viſcounts. The long Continuance of Governments in the ſame Families, together with the Inactivity and declining Power of ſome of *Charlemain*'s Deſcendants, gave many Governors an Opportunity to ſhake off the Dominion of their Maſters; ſo that in proceſs of Time *Germany* was divided into a Multitude of Sovereignties. As the Emperors have never been able to regain this loſt Power, the *German* Princes both eccleſiaſtical and ſecular, although they have as Vaſſals of the Empire ſome Dependence upon the Emperor, are by no Means to be conſidered as Subjects; for they have all the Prerogatives of Sovereign Princes, ſuch as to make Laws, coin Money, raiſe Forces, make Peace and War; and they have an abſolute Power over the Lives of their Subjects.

Of theſe Princes is compoſed the *Germanick* Body the Head of which is called Emperor of the *Romans*; for he ſtill retains this Title, although the Sovereignty of *Rome* which was by *Otho* I. annexed to that of *Germany* has been for a long Time ceded to the Pope. The ſupreme Power in *Germany* is in the Diet: Which is compoſed of the Emperor or in his Abſence of his Commiſſary, and of the three Colleges of the Empire. The firſt of theſe is the electoral College; the ſecond is the College of Princes; the third is the College of Imperial Towns. The Members of theſe Colleges and their Rank may be eaſieſt known by the Table of the Diet hereto annexed: In which A. ſignifies alternately or that ſome Families have Precedence by turns; C. Concurrence or the Families which diſpute for Precedence. Although the Emperor is by the Conſtitution of *Germany* Sovereign only in his

Of the GERMANICK BODY.

own hereditary Dominions, it has yet been always obſerved that Diets have been more or leſs influenced by him as he has been more or leſs powerful by his own Dominions. The Power and Priviledges of the States of the Empire, except ſo far as theſe were ſettled by the *Golden Bull*, formerly depended entirely upon Cuſtom and Tradition; but by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia* they were clearly and preciſely determined.

Diviſion of the Empire. The *German* Empire is divided into ten Circles; but as that of *Burgundy* has never been properly a Circle, and was only taken into the Number by the Emperor *Maximillian* for the ſake of drawing the other Circles in to defend it when attacked by any foreign Power, their Number is in Reality no more than Nine. Every Circle has one or more Directors; whoſe Province it is to maintain the Tranquility of that Circle in particular, and to take Care that nothing be done contrary to the Intereſt of the Empire in general. If any *German* State invades the Territories of a neighbouring State, or diſturbs the Publick Peace, the other States of the ſame Circle unite in making War againſt this, untill it ſubmits to the Decrees of the Imperial Chamber or Aulick Council: Both which Tribunals equally claim Juriſdiction over the Members of the Empire. The former is ſometimes called the Chamber of *Spire*; becauſe after it had been many Times removed it was at laſt fixed at *Spire* by *Charles* V. In the late Wars between *France* and *Germany* it was removed to *Wetzlar*, and has been ſince continued there. The *Aulick Council* was at firſt inſtituted to take Cogniſance of thoſe Affairs only which concerned the Subjects of the Emperor's hereditary Dominions; but it has by Degrees meddled much in the Affairs of the Empire contrary to the Inclination of the *German* Princes.

Defects of the GERMANICK *Conſtitution.* *Germany* when the different States thereof are united will be always formidable to its Neighbours: But by its Conſtitution, which is neither Monarchical nor Republican, it is vaſtly liable to Diviſions. As many of the Princes of the Empire were powerful as well as independent they were often ſpirited up by the Popes againſt the Emperors, ſo that at laſt having enough on their Hands

to

to maintain their Authority in *Germany* the latter were forced to give up *Italy*. The Kingdom of *Arles* was alſo loſt for the ſame Reaſon. We have no Account that any of the ancient Emperors attempted to make themſelves abſolute. The *Spaniards*, or as others ſay *Nicholas Perrenot*, were the firſt who put *Charles* V. upon this ambitious Project. The Electors had as much Reaſon to exclude *Charles* as *Francis* of *France*; it being evident that an elective Kingdom ought never to chooſe a Prince whoſe own hereditary Dominions are very conſiderable: For ſuch a Prince will either make the Intereſt of his Elective give way to that of his Hereditary Dominions, and employ the Strength of the former to make the latter more powerful; or which is ſtill worſe he will endeavour to make himſelf Maſter of the elective Kingdom and annex it to his hereditary Dominions. Both theſe Inconveniencies *Germany* felt under *Charles*, who never regarded the Intereſt of the Empire further than it was ſubſervient to the aggrandizing of his own Family; and at laſt under the Pretence of Religion endeavoured to deſtroy its Liberties. If on the contrary the Electors had at that Time choſe an Emperor who had not any conſiderable Dominions out of the Empire, he muſt have ſeen, that it was for the true Intereſt of *Germany* to be as little as poſſible connected with either of the two powerful Nations *France* or *Spain*; and to aſſiſt either the one or the other ſo as to preſerve the Ballance of Power betwixt them. By this Means one would have been prevented from ſubduing the other, or from becoming conſiderable enough to attempt any Thing againſt *Germany*; and it is likely the Emperor would on all Occaſions have been Arbitrator betwixt the two Nations. Inſtead of this *Charles* aſſembled a Diet at *Augſburg* in the Year 1548, at a Time when the Proteſtants were oppreſſed and nobody dared to contradict him, and ordered Matters ſo that the States of the Empire took upon themſelves the Guaranty of the Circle of *Burgundy*. After this *Germany* was forced to engage with *Spain* in all her Wars with *France*; and to aſſiſt at the Expence of her Blood and Treaſure in preſerving the *Netherlands*. It muſt be allowed to be of great Conſequence

ſequence to the Empire that *France* is not Miſtreſs of the *Netherlands*; but as this is of as much Conſequence to other Nations, who are more able to bear the Expence of preventing it, there is no Neceſſity that the *German* Princes ſhould alone ruin themſelves on this Account. In purſuance of the Maxim he had laid down of promoting the Intereſt of *Spain Charles* endeavoured to ſuppreſs the Proteſtant Religion in *Germany*. For without mentioning the Impoſtures of the *Romiſh* Religion any Emperor, who meant only the Proſperity of *Germany*, would have been glad of this favourable Opportunity to have freed himſelf from the Tyranny of Popes; and to have ſeized for his own and the publick Service the ſuperfluous Revenues of the Church. If he had ſet about theſe Things in good Earneſt it is likely the Reformation would have had the ſame Conſequences in *Germany* as it had in *Sweden*, *England* and *Denmark*. The *Spaniſh* Maxims which were laid aſide upon the Death of *Charles* were again very warmly purſued by *Ferdinand* II. and amongſt other Miſchiefs were the Cauſe that many States of *Germany* did for the Preſervation of their Liberties enter into Treaties with Foreigners. By this Conduct their Liberties were indeed preſerved: But it would have been better for the *German* States never to have had ſuch Allies, who afterwards too well knew how to avail themſelves of their Diviſions. As there are ſtill in *Germany* ſome Remains of the *Spaniſh* Maxims it is reaſonably to be preſumed, that Jealouſies and Diſcords will continue to prevail among the Members of the *Germanick* Body. If the Emperor and the *German* Princes were heartily united a Remedy might be found for all theſe Evils; but there are ſo many Difficulties which lie in the Way to ſuch an Union that it is hardly to be expected. The firſt Difficulty that preſents itſelf is the Difference betwixt the Catholicks and Proteſtants: Which does not conſiſt only in a Diverſity of Opinions as to Articles of Faith but alſo in an Oppoſition of temporal Intereſts. The Catholicks would be glad at any rate to be poſſeſſed of what is at preſent in the Hands of the Proteſtants; and for this Reaſon they are ſometimes more governed by the Intereſts and Paſſions of their Clergy than the publick

lick Good. For this Reaſon it may perhaps at ſometime happen, that if *Germany* be vigorouſly attacked the Catholicks will make but a faint Reſiſtance, and ſubmit willingly to a good deal themſelves for the ſake of ruining the Proteſtants. Beſides this the Proteſtants are very much divided amongſt themſelves concerning ſome Articles of Faith; and the Diſputes on the controverted Points have been by the Warmth of their Preachers carried to ſuch Lengths that they have all been on the Brink of Ruin. The Number of Members which makes up the *Germanick* Body is another great Hindrance to their Union; it being very probable that ſome amongſt ſo many will on all Occaſions ignorantly or wilfully differ from the reſt: And indeed it would be next to a Miracle if ſuch a Number ſhould agree in any Thing. The Members of the Empire beſides being numerous are unequal amongſt themſelves; and ſome of the more powerful ones, who aim more at their own Aggrandiſement than the Good of the Whole, would make no Scruple to oppreſs or even to ſubdue the neighbouring weaker States. On the other hand theſe laſt finding no Security in the Laws attend more to their own Preſervation than to the good of the Empire; and if they muſt be oppreſſed are quite indifferent by whom it is done. I am unwilling to mention the Jealouſy which ſubſiſts between the three Colleges in the general or the Quarrels betwixt the particular Members thereof; and ſhould be glad if it was as eaſy to find a practicable Remedy for theſe Diſtempers in the *German* Conſtitution as it is to ſhew the fatal Effects thereof.

Intereſt of the Empire with regard to TURKY.

Although *Croatia* and *Hungary* do not properly belong to the Empire but to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, it very much concerns the *German* States to preſerve theſe as a Barrier againſt the *Turks*. As the *Grand Signior's* Empire is vaſtly extenſive, and his Revenue very large, he can conſequently raiſe and ſupport more numerous Armies than the Empire: Yet the latter has not much to fear on that Side; becauſe the *Port* muſt to bring a War into *Hungary* tranſport his Troops together with their Ammunition and Proviſion at a great Expence from *Aſia*, and theſe cannot eaſily be ſubſiſted there in the

the Winter by reaſon of the Coldneſs of the Country, to which they are not inured, and the Barrenneſs of the neighbouring Provinces. Beſides whenever the *Port* employs the chief of his Forces in *Hungary* he is under a continual Dread of an Invaſion from *Perſia*, or of a Revolt of ſome Baſhaws: And it may be added that all other Things being equal the *Germans* are much better Soldiers than the *Turks*.

ITALY. The Power of *Italy* is not to be compared with that of the Empire; and being divided into many States it is not likely that it ſhould attack any foreign Power, and eſpecially the Emperor; becauſe he is Maſter of all the Paſſes into *Italy*, and it is probable that he would in ſuch a Caſe revive his Pretenſions as Emperor upon this Country.

SWISSERLAND. The *Swiſs* are good Neighbours to the Empire; becauſe they have no Thought of invading it nor ſufficient Strength if they were inclined to it.

POLAND. The Power of *Poland* is by no means to be compared with that of the Empire. The Cavalry of the *Poles* although very numerous is not ſo good as the *German*; and their Infantry is vaſtly inferior and not good at beſieging Towns: So that if the *Poles* had a Mind to attack the Empire they could gain no Ground therein; becauſe it has ſo many ſtrong Frontier Towns. On the contrary as the Frontiers of *Poland* are open it would be eaſy for the *Germans* to carry the War into the Heart of this Kingdom. It is of great Conſequence to the Empire to prevent *Poland*'s falling into the Hands of any other Power; becauſe it is in the Power of theſe two Nations, by acting in Conſort, to be of great Service to each other in their Wars with the *Turks*.

DENMARK. The Empire has nothing to fear from *Denmark*; for as the greateſt Part of the King of *Denmark*'s Troops are drawn out of the Empire, the recalling of theſe from his Service would ſo leſſen his Army as to prevent his attempting any Thing againſt the Empire: Nor could *Denmark* get any Thing by attacking the Empire; for it is not to be ſuppoſed that the *Germans*, and more eſpecially the Inhabitants of the Circles of *Upper* and

Lower-Saxony, would ſo far neglect their own Intereſt as to ſuffer either *Hamburgh* or *Lubec* to fall into the Hands of the *Danes*.

GREAT BRITAIN. It is not in the Power of *Great-Britain* to hurt the Empire except it be by obſtructing the Commerce of *Hamburgh*. Inſtead of doing ſo, it ſeems to be for the Advantage of the Subjects of this Nation to cultivate a Trade with the *Hamburghers*. And beſides this as the Empire can give vaſt Aſſiſtance to *Great-Britain* in her Wars with any Power on the Continent, it is for her Intereſt to be on good Terms with the Empire.

HOLLAND. It is not for the Intereſt of the *Hollanders* nor have they Power to attempt any Thing againſt the Empire; becauſe the recalling of the *German* Troops in their Pay would almoſt ruin their Armies. It moreover much concerns this *Republick* to be upon good Terms with the Empire that ſhe may have its Aſſiſtance in caſe of an attack from her other Neighbours.

SPAIN. *Spain* can never hurt the Empire except the Emperor ſhould unite with the *Spaniards* againſt the States of the Empire. In this Caſe ſomething might by the Help of *Spaniſh* Gold be done: But whenever it happens other Powers will undoubtedly join in oppoſing the Deſigns of *Spain*.

SWEDEN. *Sweden* is by no means a Match for the Empire, nor is it for the Intereſt of the *Swedes* to make any new Conqueſts in *Germany*; becauſe theſe could not be maintained without a great Expence of both Blood and Treaſure. It is however of great Importance to *Sweden*, that the Affairs of Religion and Government in *Germany* do continue as they were ſettled by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*.

FRANCE. *France* is the moſt formidable Neighbour of the Empire. The latter if it was united can indeed raiſe and maintain more numerous Armies and recruit them longer than *France*, and the Troops thereof are better than thoſe of *France*; but as the Troops and Finances of *France* are abſolutely at the King's Diſpoſal, and it commonly happens that ſome *German* Princes do in Caſe of a War

War with *France* either remain neuter or ſide with the *French*, this Nation has greatly the Advantage of the Empire. Notwithſtanding all this, as it is very probable that the other Powers of *Europe* would join againſt *France* in caſe of her invading the Empire, the Conſequences of ſuch an Invaſion might be very fatal to *France*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of SWISSERLAND.

AS the *Swiſs* Cantons were formerly dependent on the *German* Empire, we ſhall begin our Hiſtory of *Swiſſerland* with ſhewing on what Occaſion they formed themſelves into a Republick. The three Cantons of *Uri*, *Switz* and *Underwald*, called alſo the *three Foreſt Towns*, did indeed always enjoy great Privileges, founded as they inſiſted upon a Grant from the Emperor *Lewis* the *Pious*; but theſe as well as the reſt had an Imperial Governor who had the ſupreme Juriſdiction in all criminal Cales. There were moreover in *Swiſſerland* ſome Monaſteries which had their particular Priviléges. During the Wars betwixt the *Emperors* and the *Popes* the Nobility of *Swiſſerland*, who uſually ſided with the latter, encroached upon the Liberties of the People, who for the moſt Part adhered to the former. The Animoſity hereby occaſioned came at length to ſuch a Pitch, that during the *Interregnum* in *Germany* a Civil War broke out and the Nobility were driven out of the Country: But by the Interpoſition of *Rodolph* I. matters were accommodated and they returned home.

The SWISS CANTONS *longed anciently to the Empire.*

Civil War in SWISSERLAND.

In the Reign of *Albert* I. who firſt prevailed upon the Monaſteries and Nobility to conſent thereto, all *Swiſſerland* except the three before mentioned *Cantons* ſubmitted to the Dominion of the Houſe of *Auſtria*. Directions being, in order to force theſe Cantons to do the ſame, given to the *Auſtrian* Governors to treat them rigorouſly, *Griſler* the Governor of *Underwald* had the Inſolence to fix his Hat upon a Pole in the Market-place

SWISSERLAND *ſubmits to the Houſe of* AUSTRIA.

place at *Altorf*, and to ordain that all who paſſed by ſhould pay the ſame Marks of Reſpect thereto as to his own Perſon.

Brave Conduct of WILLIAM TELL.

A Citizen named *William Tell* being obſerved to paſs by often without doing this, he was ſentenced to beat an Apple from his only Son's Head with a ſingle Arrow, and if he miſſed it to be hanged. He begged earneſtly to die without riſquing his Son's Life: But his Entreaties were all in vain; for the inhuman Governor threatned if he refuſed to put them both to Death. Having luckily hit off the Apple without wounding his Son, *Griſler* who perceived he had another Arrow aſked what that was for; and promiſed that if he would tell the Truth his Life whatever was his Intent ſhould be ſpared. *Tell* anſwered boldly, that it was to have ſhot him with if he had had the Misfortune to have killed his Son with the firſt. Having paſſed his Word not to put him to Death he ſentenced *Tell* to perpetual Impriſonment: But as they were carrying him to Goal *Tell* made his Eſcape.

Firſt Union of the CANTONS, 1308.

Soon after three of the principal People, namely *Werner Stouffacher* of the *Canton* of *Switz*, *Walter Furſt* of the *Canton* of *Uri*, and *Arnold Melchtale* of the *Canton* of *Underwald* entered privately into an Aſſociation for delivering their Country from ſuch tyrannical Proceedings. As many other Perſons came into this it was agreed to ſurprize the three Governors in their Caſtles, which contrary to ancient Cuſtom they now reſided in, on the 1ſt of *January* 1308. This Deſign which was reſolved upon the 17th of *September* 1307 being happily executed on the Day fixed, the three *Cantons* bound themſelves to ſtand by each other in Defence of their Liberties for the Space of ten Years. From the Oath which was taken upon this Occaſion the Confederates uſed to call themſelves *Eidgenotten*, which in the *German Language* ſignifies *Allies by Oath*; but as *Switz* was the Name of the principal *Canton* they have been commonly called by Foreigners *Swiſſers*. In the Year 1315 *Leopold* Archduke of *Auſtria* Son of *Albert* undertook to reduce them to Obedience; and marched againſt them with 20,000 Men. As the *Auſtrians* were

were passing betwixt a Lake and a Mountain some of the *Swiss*, who were in all no more than 1300, rolled down vast Quantities of Stones upon them; and being attacked by the rest in Front before they had recovered the Confusion this threw them into they were entirely routed near *Morgarten*. *Battle of* MORGARTEN, 1315.

This glorious Victory encouraged the united *Cantons* to renew their *League* with the most solemn Oaths; and by an Act signed at *Brun* in the Year 1320 it was made perpetual. As the Design however was only to maintain their own Liberties and not to disunite themselves from the *Germanick* Body, they on his confirming the *League* consented to receive Governors from the Emperor *Lewis* IV. Having obtained from succeeding Emperors the Liberty of choosing Governors from amongst themselves, they by Degrees got the entire Administration of Affairs into their own Hands; and at length on their not sending Deputies to the Diets as they had been accustomed to do it was declared by the Treaty of *Westphalia* in the Year 1648, that the united *Cantons* should forever be excluded from the *Germanick* Body. *League of* BRUN, 1320. *The united* CANTONS *excluded from the* GERMANICK BODY.

In the Year 1333 the *Canton* of *Lucerne* having revolted from the House of *Austria* united itself to the three *Cantons*. *Zurich* another *Canton* did the same in the Year 1351. Not long after *Glaris* entered into the Confederacy, and its Example was followed by the *Cantons* of *Zug* and *Bern*. These *Cantons* had afterwards several Wars with the *Austrians*; but the most remarkable Battle, in which the Archduke was defeated and with many of the principal Nobility slain, was the Battle of *Sempach* in the Year 1396. The Dauphin of *France* afterwards *Lewis* XI. being come with a large Army in the Year 1444 to disturb the Council of *Basil*, a Body of 1600 *Swiss* fell upon him with such Fury, that although they were after fighting with the utmost Intrepidity to the last Man all cut to Pieces he thought proper to retire. *Other* CANTONS *come into the* LEAGUE 1351. *Battle of* SEMPACH, 1396. *Battle of* BASIL, 1444.

In the Year 1476 the united *Cantons* in Concert with *Rene* Duke of *Lorrain*, and the Bishops of *Strasburg* and *Basil* were engaged in a War against *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*; the latter being stirred up by *Lewis* XI. *War with* BURGUNDY. 1476.

who always was contriving that this Prince ſhould have ſome War upon his Hands to attack them. The Emperor *Frederick* III. at the ſame Time at War with the *Burgundian*, encouraged the *Swiſs* to act vigorouſly: But hoping to gratify the implacable Hatred of his Family by leaving the *Swiſs* to fall a Sacrifice to that brave Prince, he in a ſhort Time clapped up a ſeparate Peace.

Three Victories gained by the SWISS. The Event did not however turn out as he expected; for they defeated the Duke in three ſucceſſive Battles. The firſt was fought near *Granſon*; the ſecond near *Morat*; and the laſt in which he was ſlain near *Nancy*. By theſe three Victories the *Swiſs* who were vaſtly inferior in Number gained great Glory, and made themſelves reſpectable all over *Europe*.

The other CANTONS *come into the Confederacy.* In the Year 1481 the *Cantons* of *Friburg* and *Soleure* united themſelves to the confederate *Cantons*. *Baſil* and *Scafhauſen* did the ſame in the Year 1501; and their Example was followed by *Appenzel* which was the only remaining *Canton*.

War with the Emperor. In the Year 1499 the Emperor *Maximilian* aſſiſted by the Circle of *Suabia* attacked the *Swiſs*; but as the latter had generally the Advantage, a Treaty was concluded with this Emperor under the Mediation of *Lewis* Duke of *Milan*: Nor have any Attempts been ſince made by the Houſe of *Auſtria* to bring them again under Subjection.

Treaty with FRANCE. The *Swiſs* not long after entered into a Treaty with *France*; by which they agreed in Conſideration of an annual Subſidy to keep up a Body of Troops for the Service of *Lewis* XI. of *France*; who had ever ſince the Proofs they gave of their Valour in the Battle of *Baſil* been ſoliciting it, Theſe Troops were of great Uſe to his Son *Charles* VIII. in his Expedition againſt *Naples*: For they made ſuch Havock with their broad Swords and Battle-Axes that the *Italians*, who declared that all former Wars were in Compariſon with this no more than Childrens Play, durſt not look them in the Face. They alſo ſignalized themſelves in the *Italian* Wars of *Lewis* XII. but the Honour of the *Swiſs* was tarniſhed by the Behaviour of ſome, who after entering into the Service of *Lewis* Duke of *Milan* did ſcandalouſly deſert

The SWISS *ſignalize themſelves in* ITALY.

nim, becauſe as they pretended they could not fight againſt their own Countrymen in the *French* Army, and ſuffer him to be taken Priſoner.

Their Treaty with *France* being expired in the Year 1510 they entered into the Service of Pope *Julius* II. becauſe *Lewis* XII. who thought it unbecoming his Dignity to comply with the Demands of a few Highland Peaſants, for ſo he called them, would not encreaſe their Penſion: But it coſt *France* dear; for being employed againſt her by this Pontiff, they after defeating the *French* with great Loſs near *Novara* in the Year 1513 obliged them to evacuate *Italy*. Falling afterwards into *Burgundy* they obliged the Duke of *Trimouille*, who had ſhut himſelf up in *Dijon* to conſent to their own Terms; nor would they retire from before the Place till he had diſtributed large Sums of Money amongſt them. As the King of *England* had at the ſame Time made a Deſcent upon *France*, it might have proved fatal to this Kingdom if the *Swiſs* had not been made eaſy at any rate.

They go into the Pope's Service, 1510.

Battle of NOVARA, 1513.

In the Year 1515 they fell upon *Francis* I. who refuſed to make good the Engagements of *Trimouille*, in his Camp near *Marignan*; and although they were forced after great Loſs on both Sides, the Action laſting two Days, to retire he thought proper to purchaſe their Friendſhip with a round Sum of Money.

Battle of MARIGNAN, 1515.

By a Treaty concluded in the enſuing Year at *Fribourg* it was among other Things agreed: "That there "ſhould be a general Amneſty; that the Priſoners on "both Sides ſhould be ſet at Liberty without Ranſom; that the *Swiſs* ſhould enjoy all the Privileges "granted them by the Predeceſſors of *Francis*; that they "ſhould be re imburſed the Money which the Siege "of *Dijon* and the War in *Italy* had coſt them; and "that neither Power ſhould give Paſſage through its "Dominions to or aſſiſt the Enemies of the other. "The Subſidy to be paid for the future was moreover fixed; and in order to prevent Diſputes from "ariſing each Power mentioned certain Allies againſt "which in caſe of a Rupture betwixt any of theſe "and the other it would not aſſiſt." As *Francis* who

Treaty with FRANCE.

wanted ſomething further ſpared for neither Pains nor Money another Treaty was concluded in the Year 1521; by which after confirming the laſt he was at Liberty, in caſe of an Attack upon his own Kingdom or the Dutchy of *Milan*, to levy any Number betwixt 6 and 16000 of the *Swiſs* without aſking the Magiſtrates Conſent. The Pay of theſe was ſettled; and it was further ſtipulated, that if the *Swiſs* ſhould be attacked the *French* King ſhould upon Demand ſend home their own Troops, and furniſh them with two hundred Engineers and twelve Pieces of Cannon; or if they liked it better ſhould pay them two thouſand Florins once in three Months as long as the War laſted. The *Canton* of *Zurich* refuſed to enter into this Treaty, becauſe *Zuinglius* who was in great Eſteem there repreſented, that the ſuffering of a foreign Prince to raiſe Troops in this Manner was in effect ſelling the Blood of themſelves and their Children.

The Reformation begun by ZUINGLIUS.

The fame *Zuinglius*, who began ſoon after *Luther* to preach publickly againſt the Corruptions of the *Romiſh* Church, having been remarkably active in propagating his Opinions, it was about the Year 1523 agreed that Diſputes upon the controverted Points ſhould be publickly held at *Baden*. In this the two Champions *Eckius* a Catholick and *Oecolompadius* of the reformed Religion did their utmoſt; but neither as it commonly happens in Controverſies would allow himſelf to be confuted. The Reformation however gained Ground; and a General Aſſembly being, notwithſtanding the Remonſtrances of the Emperor, the Biſhops of *Conſtance*, *Baſil*, *Lauſanne* and *Sion*, and the *Cantons* of *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Friburg* and *Soleure*, convened by *Zuinglius* in the Year 1528 the Doctrines of the Church of *Rome* were condemned. The Opinions of *Zuinglius* being hereupon introduced all over *Bern*, Notice was given for its Biſhops to renounce all Obedience to the See of *Rome*; and this Example was followed by the *Cantons* of *Baſil* and *Schaffhauſen*. This as it might be expected made ill Blood; but the Imprudence of the Inhabitants of *Underwald* who protected the Revolters from *Bern* conduced moſt to the embroiling of the *Cantons*.

Open

Upon the Refusal of the Deputies of *Zurich* and *Bern* to meet those of *Underwald*, whom they looked upon as Enemies, the other *Cantons* prevailed on the *Canton* of *Underwald* to acknowledge its Fault and promise not to do the like again. The People of *Bern* who were the Parties more particularly concerned seemed satisfied therewith; yet the *Zuriqueſe* armed themſelves and were on the Point of attacking the *Cantons* of *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Zug* and *Underwald*. Whether it was becauſe theſe five *Cantons* foreſeeing the Storm which threatned them had beſought the Emperor's Aſſiſtance, or whatever was the Reaſon, the Inhabitants of *Zurich* did not puſh Things: And by an Agreement made ſhortly after at *Caſſel* it was ſettled, "That there ſhould be Liberty of Conſci- "ence throughout *Swiſſerland*; and that the five *Can-* "*tons* ſhould renounce their Alliance with *Ferdi-* "*nand*, and pay ſomething towards defraying the Ex- "pence which the others had been at in preparing for "War."

Preparations for a civil War.

Agreement of CASSEL.

When the League of *Smalkald* upon the Succeſs of which the Proteſtant Religion was ſaid to depend was concluded in the Year 1531, the Inhabitants of *Berne* and *Zurich* being reſolved to ſhew their Zeal for its Succeſs armed themſelves. The former Quarrel being hereupon renewed by the five *Cantons* it ſoon came to Blows; and the *Zuriqueſe* were defeated with the Loſs of 400 Men. *Zuinglius*, who had a Mind to let the World ſee he could uſe a Sword as well as a Pen, being killed in this Action at the Head of a Battalion of his Followers, who are always fond of attributing ſomething miraculous to their Head, gave out that ſome Perſons attempted to burn his Body but that the Fire would not lay hold of it. After this Battle Matters were accommodated: And it was agreed that the Cantons ſhould not for the Time to come moleſt each other on the account of Religion.

The domeſtick Quarrel renewed, 1531.

Death of ZUINGLIUS.

The City of *Geneva* which had embraced the Proteſtant Religion being attacked in the Year 1534 by the Duke of *Savoy*, the *Berneſe* and *Friburgeſe* with whom this City was in Alliance reſolved to aſſiſt it; and the

War with SAVOY *concerning* GENEVA, 1534.

French King joined with them. While the latter fell upon the Duke on one Side the *Bernese* took *Geix*, *Thonon*, *Terniere* and other Places; and the Inhabitants of the *Canton* of *Friburg* made themselves Masters of Part of *Savoy*. Some time after in the Year 1564 the *Canton* of *Bern* gave up by Treaty all betwixt the Lake of *Geneva* and the *Rhone* which had been taken from the Duke of *Savoy*: On Condition however that he should not disturb the Inhabitants in the Exercise of Religion, and that he should submit his Pretensions upon *Geneva* to an amicable Discussion.

League betwixt the Duke of SAVOY *and the Catholick* CANTONS.

The great Power of the *Protestant Cantons* and their Zeal for the reformed Religion being looked upon with jealous Eyes by the *Catholick Cantons*, five of them namely *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald* and *Zug* entered in the Year 1577 into a League with the Duke of *Savoy* for the Support of the *Catholick* Religion; and the *Cantons* of *Friburg* and *Solcure* being desirous thereof were shortly after admitted into it.

War with the Duke of SAVOY.

The City of *Geneva* having about the Year 1579 entered into a defensive Alliance with the *Canton* of *Bern* against the Duke of *Savoy*, to which *France* acceded, this Duke made a Handle thereof to surprize *Lausanne*, which he had by the Treaty of the Year 1564 ceded to the *Canton* of *Bern*. War being hereupon declared against him by the *French* King and the *Canton* of *Bern* the latter took from him all the *Chablese*: But Matters were accommodated with this *Canton*, and he made a full and formal Renunciation of all Claim upon *Geneva* and acknowledged it to be a free State. This City being not however named expresly in the Treaty made afterwards betwixt the Duke of *Savoy* and *Henry* IV. at *Vervins*, which included the *Swiss Cantons* and their Allies, the Duke pretending it was excepted attempted to make himself Master of it by the famous *Escalade* in the Year 1602. Failing in this he was forced, as *France* and other Powers interfered, to give Security by a Treaty next Year that he would not for the future disturb the Repose of the *Geneveſe*.

The

The Alliance with the *Swiſs Cantons* entered into by *Francis* I. was from Time to Time continued by his Succeſſors. The *Swiſs* did not take any Part in the Wars which during the laſt Century aroſe in *Europe*.

The Emperor ſolicited them ſtrongly on the Commencement of the War concerning the *Spaniſh* Monarchy to recal their Troops in the Service of *France*; but the Money received for the Hire of theſe weighed more than his Remonſtrances that it was inconſiſtent with the Treaties ſubſiſting betwixt him and the *Swiſs Cantons*. Nay, notwithſtanding the Endeavours of the *Proteſtant Cantons* and the *Maritime Powers* to prevent it, the *Catholick Canton* not only ſuffered *Philip* V. to raiſe Men in their Country but acknowledged him as Sovereign of the *Milaneſe*; and engaged to aſſiſt in maintaining his Right to this Dutchy againſt all Perſons whatſoever. In Reſentment of this Partiality the Houſe of *Auſtria* forbid to the Subjects of its hereditary Dominions all Commerce with *Swiſſerland*, and prevailed on ſome *German* States to do the ſame. When the Duke of *Savoy* quitted the Party of *France* for that of the *Allies* the *Swiſs Cantons*, and eſpecially *Bern*, took great Pains to procure a Neutrality for his Dominions: For they did not like that the King of *France* already in Poſſeſſion of the ſouthern Part of *Suabia* ſhould become Maſter of *Savoy* alſo. As their good Offices were ineffectual they, finding themſelves almoſt ſurrounded by the Armies of *France*, upon the Change made in the Face of Affairs by the Battle of *Hockſtet* departed from their Neutrality, and ſent a Body of Troops to the Aſſiſtance of the *Allies*. The ill Succeſs of the Houſe of *Bourbon* both in *Italy* and *Suabia* induced the *Catholick Cantons* to offer their Mediation: But the Allies unwilling to part with the Advantages they had got would hear nothing of it; and the Affair betwixt the Abbot of *St. Gall* and the Inhabitants of *Togenburg*, which happened ſhortly after, ſo embroiled the *Swiſs Cantons* that they themſelves wanted a Mediator.

The CANTONS *are ſolicited by the Emperor to re-call their Troops in* FRENCH *Service.*

Quarrel betwixt the Abbot of ST. GALL *and the Inhabitants of* TOGENBURG.

The Abbots of *St. Gall*, one of whom about the End of the fourteenth Century bought the County of *Togenburg*, had been ever since making Encroachments upon the Liberties of the Inhabitants notwithstanding an expreſs Condition in the Bargain to the contrary; but the preſent Abbot puſhed his Authority further than any of them had done. A Difference hereby occaſioned ariſing in the Year 1701 the People offered to refer it to ſome of the *Swiſs Cantons*. Their Endeavours being inſufficient to reconcile Matters the *Canton* of *Bern*, as there were many Proteſtants in that County, told the Abbot plainly by Letter, that if he did not re-inſtate the *Togenburgeſe* in their ancient Privileges and allow them in the free Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion, he muſt not take it ill if ſhe endeavoured to ſee Juſtice done to his Subjects. Some Caſtles belonging to the Abbot being ſoon after ſeized by the *Togenburgeſe*, whom the Hopes of Aſſiſtance from *Bern* had encouraged, the Catholicks took it ill; but as the Abbot knew the Proteſtant Party to be much the ſtronger in *Swiſſerland*, he upon a Pretence of having received the Inveſtiture of this County from the Emperor appealed to him. This Prince glad of an Occaſion to meddle in the Affairs of the *Swiſs Cantons* remonſtrated againſt the Conduct of the *Berneſe*: But they deſired him to recollect that by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, *Swiſſerland* was excluded from the *Germanick* Body; and inſiſted that he had nothing to do in this Buſineſs. Nevertheleſs, as the Abbot although he had neither Seat nor Voice in the Diet of the Empire was a titular Prince thereof, an Imperial Commiſſion was granted; but as the *Swiſs Cantons* would not receive it the Emperor, not caring to come to a Rupture with them while he was engaged in a War with *France*, thought proper to drop the Affair.

Hoſtilities commenced, 1712

In the Year 1712 the Abbot having put his Troops into Motion for reducing the *Togenburgeſe*, the Negociations for an Accommodation, to forward which all the *Cantons* and eſpecially *Friburg* which had expended 100,000 Crowns on the Occaſion had taken great Pains, were broke off; and the Inhabitants of *Bern* cauſed Troops to march towards *Togenburg*. As Religion

gion had been for ſome Time involved in this Quarrel the *Catholick Cantons*, who were not ſatisfied with the Declarations of the others that they meant nothing but to deliver the People of *Togenburg* from Oppreſſion, armed themſelves; yet they could not hinder the Junction of the Troops of *Bern*, which had been reinforced by ſome choſen Men from *Geneva*, with thoſe of *Zurich*. After they had ſeized *Weil*, *Milinguen*, *Bremgarten* and *Baden* Conferences were opened at *Arau* with the Deputies of *Lucern* and *Uri*: But in the mean Time the other *Catholick Cantons* had taken *Seiſſen* in *Bern* and cut to Pieces the Proteſtant Garriſon there. They however paid dear for this; for the Proteſtant Army coming up with theirs near *Wilmerguen* fell upon it, and without loſing above 100 Men ſlew 2000 on the Spot. The Conferences at *Arau* being not long after renewed a Suſpenſion of Arms was agreed upon betwixt the *Cantons*; and ſome few Perſons being hanged in *Lucern* for endeavouring to excite freſh Troubles every Thing remained quiet. Negociations were now entered into with the Abbot; but as he inſiſted upon being treated with as a Member of the Empire they came to nothing. Hereupon the finiſhing Hand was put to a Treaty amongſt the Members of the *Helvetick Body* at *Roſchau* in the Year 1714; and the Abbot who by endeavouring at arbritrary Power had juſtly loſt his Dominions retired into the *Milaneſe*.

Battle of WILMERGUEN.

Treaty of ROSCHAU, 1714.

Being not ſatisfied with the Treaty at that Time ſubſiſting with the *Cantons* of *Swiſſerland*, *Lewis* XIV. did in the Year 1715 enter into a new Treaty with the *Catholick Cantons* and the People of *Valois*; the fifth Article of which ſurprized all *Europe*. The Contents of this were, "That if the *Helvetick Body* or any Member "thereof ſhould be attacked by any Power his *Chriſtian* "Majeſty ſhould aſſiſt the ſame with ſuch a Body of "Troops as the Caſe might require; that if any Difference "ſhould ariſe betwixt any of the *Cantons* his Majeſty and "his Succeſſors ſhould as the common Friend and Ally of "all the *Cantons* and their Allies by his good Offices en"deavour to reconcile the Parties; and if theſe ſhould be "found inſufficient that he ſhould uſe the Forces God

A new Treaty with FRANCE, 1715.

"had

" had put into his Hands, in order to compel the Ag-
" greſſor to do ſuch Juſtice as the Treaties which the
" *Cantons* and their Allies had made amongſt them-
" ſelves might require. His Majeſty moreover en-
" gaged for himſelf and Succeſſors to guaranty all fu-
" ture Treaties which ſhould be made betwixt the Mem-
" bers of the *Helvetick* Body." The *Proteſtant Cantons* who had no Hand in this Treaty were greatly concerned to ſee, that the Authority and Influence of *France* in *Swiſſerland* were thereby carried much further than they had ever been before.

Some of the CANTONS *aſſiſt in quelling an Inſurrection at* GENEVA, 1737.

The *Swiſs Cantons* would not meddle in the War which broke out upon Account of the *Poliſh* Election: But ſome of them by joining their Mediation to that of *France* had a great Share in quelling the Inſurrection which happened in the Year 1737 in *Geneva*.

Members of the HELVETICK BODY.

The *Helvetick Body* is a Republick compoſed of the thirteen *Cantons* of *Swiſſerland*; namely *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Baſil*, *Friburg*, *Soleure*, *Schaffhauſen* and *Appenzel*; of Allies as the Town and Abby of *St. Gall*, the *Griſons*, the *Valois*, *Geneva*, *Mulhauſen* and ſome other Towns; and of divers Provinces and Bailiwicks ſubject to the *Cantons* or their Allies.

Nature and Produce of SWISSERLAND.

The Vallies in *Swiſſerland* are fruitful of Wine and Corn; yet as the mountainous Parts yield only Paſture, as the Inhabitants are numerous, and as it is very difficult to import Corn, they ſeldom have enough for their ſupport. Hence they look upon it as a great Misfortune, if they have not once in a few Years a general Sickneſs to carry off the *Bread-eaters*: By which Name all their ſuperfluous People are called. The Mountainouſneſs of their Country has however this Advantage, that Acceſs to them is in moſt Places and particularly on the Side of *Italy* very difficult.

Genius of the SWISS.

The *Swiſs* are in the general a ſincere, undeſigning and open People; and they value themſelves upon adhering faithfully to their Engagements. They are very good Soldiers; but as the Infantry of other Nations is now much improved, and the Back Sword with which they made great Slaughter is not now uſed in *Europe*, they

are

are not now ſo formidable as heretofore. As they are remarkable for Bravery and Integrity, and are for the moſt Part tall ſtrong Men, many Princes make Uſe of them as Guards. No Troops behave better on a Day of Action; but they do not like to bear the Inconveniencies of War, becauſe as they ſay themſelves they ſuffer enough from Hunger and Hardſhip at home. If their Pay when they let themſelves out to any Power is not fully and duly paid they return home immediately; and hence came the Proverb *No Money no Swiſs*. By their Treaty with *France* it is ſtipulated that the King ſhall never keep leſs than 6000 of them in his Pay, and the *Swiſs* Troops are not to be diſperſed to the End that if there be any Infraction of the Treaty they may be able to aſſiſt each other.

Strength of SWISSERLAND.

If what is commonly ſaid, that the *Canton* of *Bern* alone which is indeed much the largeſt can in the Space of three Days ſet on Foot an Army of 100,000 Men, be true the Strength of *Swiſſerland* muſt be very conſiderable; and the *Swiſs* might without Doubt when their Glory was at the higheſt Pitch have made themſelves Maſters of the *Franche Compte* and good Part of *Lombardy*. The not attempting of this was perhaps partly owing to their natural Diſpoſition to be content with what they have; but if they had attempted it their Government, which in moſt of the *Cantons* lodges the ſupreme Power in the Hands of Men of little Underſtanding and ſmall Experience, is calculated entirely for mutual Defence and is by no Means equal to any great Undertaking. The Difference of Religion amongſt the *Swiſs* is another Obſtacle to the extending of their Dominions; for as both Parties are greatly bigotted they will be always jealous of each other: So that it is not likely they ſhould agree in any Thing except ſome common Danger forces them thereto. As every Canton and Ally is moreover by their Conſtitution in ſome Sort an independent State, it is obvious that the Councils of this Republick muſt be weak, ſlow and divided; and to this it may be imputed that, although the *Swiſs* are numerous and brave, they have for many Years made no other Uſe of their Valour than to let it out to foreign Princes.

* The

Interest of SWISSERLAND, *with Regard to the* ITALIAN POWERS.

The *Swiss* have nothing to fear on the Side of *Italy*; becauſe they are more than a Match for any one of the *Italian* Powers. On the other Hand it is not for the Intereſt of *Swiſſerland* to attack any *Italian* State; becauſe as the other *Italian* States would in ſuch Caſe be ready to join againſt her, ſhe inſtead of gaining would perhaps be in the End a Loſer thereby.

GERMANY.

It can never be for their Intereſt to attack *Swiſſerland*; but if the whole *Germanick Body* ſhould agree to do this, the *Swiſs* are able without mentioning that they would in ſuch a Caſe be aſſiſted by *France*, to make a brave Defence.

FRANCE.

France ſeems to be the only Power which can hurt *Swiſſerland*; and ſome have thought that ſhe was to blame in ſuffering the *Franche Compte*, which opens a Paſſage into her Dominions and enables the *French* King to levy Soldiers on her Frontiers, to be conquered by the *French*. However this was, it is as Things are now circumſtanced for the Intereſt of the *Swiſs* to be upon good Terms with *France*; yet they ought to be watchful that ſhe does not become Miſtreſs of the Towns which are a Sort of Barrier to them; namely *Geneva*, *Newburg on the Lake*, *Conſtance* and the four *Foreſt Towns*. The *Swiſs* ought alſo to take Care that they do not exhauſt their Strength by ſending too many Men into the Service of *France*; and ſuch as are ſent ought not to be ſuffered to continue long in this Service, leſt they ſhould grow forgetful of their native Country. Whilſt the *Swiſs* do not thwart the Deſigns of *France* the latter is not likely to attack them, it being more for her Intereſt to make Uſe of them as Allies than to ſubdue them: For beſides that the Conqueſt of *Swiſſerland* would coſt much Trouble the Inhabitants could not be kept under without numerous Garriſons; which as the Revenues of the Country are inconſiderable muſt be a conſtant Expence to *France*.

End of the FIRST VOLUME.

00036602

Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 30 January, 2020